

Atheism, The Unbelievers...

is the Belief, there was once absolutely Nothing,
and then The Nothing, remained as Nothing,
except one day, for No reason whatsoever,
The Nothing, Miraculously exploded,
which Created, Everything-Everywhere.
Then again, for No reason whatsoever,
the Something, in the Everything,
Miraculously Re-arranged itself, into a
Molecular Program < DNA > with Molecular
Machinery < in THE CELL > to execute
the DNA program, which Miraculously,
turned into Dinosaurs, Daffodils and Bees.
Now, what do the Atheist's say of their faith,
Yes faith! with their bizarre
Belief in The Nothingness?
So why do they have the Audacity to mock
our belief in the Creator of the Universe !!

"It's unbelievable
what unbelievers
are willing to
believe,
in order to be
unbelievers"

Dr. Duane Gish

**Revised and Enlarged Edition
- 2018**

First Published 2003

ISBN - 09540951 - 0 - 3



© 20 April 2020

This book is obtainable from -

**Peter Bluer, 15 Patchcroft Road,
Manchester, M22 5JG
United Kingdom**

E-mail Address

peter@biblemaths.com
www.biblemaths.com

Dedication

For my grand children

Grace, Oliver, Charlie, Harry, Olivia and Jacob

MATHEMATICAL EVIDENCE FOR INTELLIGENT DESIGN IN THE FIRST WORDS OF THE BIBLE



**" IN THE BEGINNING GOD
CREATED THE HEAVENS
AND THE EARTH "**

**" IN THE BEGINNING WAS
THE WORD
AND THE WORD WAS
WITH GOD
AND THE WORD WAS GOD "**

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank all the scholars over the last 4 centuries and even earlier, for their diligence in seeking to understand the Scriptures.

In the middle section on the **Mathematical evidence** for **Genesis**, I have to thank **Vernon Jenkins**¹ in particular for his detailed work on **Triangulation, Numerical Geometry**.

When I read his work I was impelled to write some computer programs to help me discover yet more mathematical symmetry.

Because of Vernon's astounding discovery and my own researches, I felt the need to put the information in a more permanent form in a book, so that the research material will not be lost. I also wish others to continue in this most important work. Some valuable insight and Data contributions by Leo Tavares, Boston USA.

Thanks are due also to following: **Otto Methcohn** in 1971 for directing me down the correct path concerning the **Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ**.

Alex Carter, whose copious notes have been indispensable in the research for the material on the **70 weeks**.

Since the book was first published **new** information on **Numerical Geometry**, **p** and the **Exponential Constant 'e'** has been sent to the author by **Craig Paardcooper**, **Iain Strachan**, **Bevan Williams**, **Leo Tavares** which has been included in the text.

This Revised Addition, Proof read by **Nicholas Bluer** & **Peter Gleave**.

Lastly I would like to thank **my wife Irene** for the support and patience she has given me during the writing, manufacture and publishing of this book.

Peter Bluer 20 April 2020

π is the famous constant we know from school as the ratio of the **Diameter of a circle** to its circumference. **π** = 3.142... or 22/7 and

e is the other famous constant used throughout **Physics** to describe the **Universe** we live in.



1. <http://homepage.virgin.net/vernon.jenkins/index.htm>

Mathematical Evidence for design in the First Words of the Bible

*“In the beginning God
created the Heavens
and the Earth”*

*“In the Beginning was the Word
and the Word was with God
and the Word was God”*

The **Deity** of the **Lord Jesus Christ**,
from Evidence in the Books of
Gen 1.1, John 1.1, The Shema Deut 6.4

The Explanation of **the Extraordinary
Messianic Prophecy**
of **“The 70 Weeks of Daniel”**
with a **New Assessment** of the
Second Advent, and an Introduction
To **The Third** and **Fourth Advent**

by Dr Peter Bluer BSc (Hons) PhD

Contents

	Section - 1	Page
Acknowledgements		4
Preface		10
Dates for the New Testament Books		15
Section 1		
Evidence from Genesis of the Deity of the Lord.		
Angel of the Lord. The Angel of the Covenant		
The True Identity of Michael the Archangel, Who is He ?		
The Explanation of John 1.1		
Testimony from the Book of Revelation.		
Eternal Torment is Not a New Testament Doctrine		
Chapter		
1.	The Eternal Question, Why Evil and suffering	16
2.	The Fundamental Doctrine of Christianity.	63
3.	The Exposition of John 1.1	68
4.	More Evidence from the New Testament.	76
5.	The Plural of God in the Old Testament.	84
6.	Who is the Angel [Michael] of the Covenant.	87
7.	The Glory of the LORD.	99
8.	The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit.	119
9.	Summary.	123
10.	Hell fire is it True or False ? 2 Thess 1.9	126
Section 1 Appendices		
1.	Anthropomorphism	158
2.	Colwell's Rule	159

Section 2

Mathematical Proof for an unbelieving age that **Genesis**
is the **True Account** of **the Origin of the Universe**.
Immutable Evidence.

Evidence from **Gen 1.1** "The Shema" **Deut 6.4** and **John 1.1**

Contents

	Chapter	Section - 2	Page
11.	Introduction.		2
12.	Investigation of Gen 1.1 .		13
13.	Evidence in <i>the New Testament</i> .		27
14.	Numerical Geometry .		44
15.	Algebraic and Arithmetic Analysis.		64
16.	The Shema. Deut 6.4		72
17.	Other Languages , English, French, German		87
18.	Numerical analysis of John 1.1 .		100
	Numerical Geometry, Hexagons, Hexagrams		113
	Further Symmetries of Gen 1.1		116
	Numerical Geometry		126
	The Layout of the 12 Tribes		138
	The Strange Phenomena of A4 dimensions		145
19.	The Analysis of Pi, π, 22/7, 3.14156...		154
	The Greatest Unbelievable Proof Ever !	166-169	
	DNA Amino Acid Protons		172
	Fibonacci Numbers		174
	Bible Cubes		188
	Analysis of the Exponential Const e, 2.718....		203
	The formula for Pi, π, e	207-209	
	Metonic Soli-lunar cycle		.214
20.	Numerology .		216
21.	The Numerical Signature in DNA		220

Section 2 Appendices

A. A Mathematical Proof why Radix 10 with 3 & 7 are the only numbers that are possible for Gen 1.1	264
B. How to construct numeric sentences by Computer.	270
C. Bibliography	275
GPS and Bible Numerics 53.373393 Latitude	279
Tables, Triangular Numbers	280
Hexagram, Hexagon, number values	281
Prime Numbers When "1" is NOT Prime..	282
Prime Numbers When "1" is Prime.	283
Composite Numbers	284
Preview, The Numerical Bible Gen 1.1, John 1.1	286
Strange disk files	288

Section 3

Clear evidence that Jesus Christ is the prophesied Messiah sent to Israel at the time of the Roman Empire. The exact time of his first appearance as prophesied by Daniel the Prophet and a New assessment of The Second Advent – Parousis

	Section - 3	Page
22. 70 Weeks of Daniel 9:24.		2
23. 70 Weeks verse 25.		23
24. 70 Weeks verse 26.		30
25. 70 Weeks verse 27.		47

Section 3 Appendices

1. The purpose of this Appendix is to demonstrate what is The evidence concerning the date of the Apocalypse The Book of Revelation was written in AD 68 not AD 96	53
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

2. Part A. The Revolt of Judaea from "The Early days of Christianity" by F W Farrar	62
Part B. The Fall of Jerusalem from "The Early days of Christianity " by F W Farrar	74
3. The purpose of this appendix is to show that one year in Biblical prophecy is 360 days.	78
4.. Table of Chronology for the beginning of the 70 Weeks	81
5. The four verses in Hebrew of the 70 Weeks and a Numerical Analysis	84
6. Chronology , Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem	94
7. Who was responsible for the desolation of Jerusalem	107
8. Evidence, Daniel was written in the 6 th century BC	110
9. 2 nd Advent, Past Event in AD70 μελλει "Soon"	114
10. The Athnach of Daniel 9.25. RSV incorrect	155
11. Understanding Symbolism in Bible Prophecy Concerning the Identity of the Beast via 666	159
12. A summary of certain aspects of the Second advent.	175
13. The so called Global events at The Second Advent of Christ Comments on Rev 6.	195
14. Unusual extracts from Whiston's Josephus.	206
15. A list of scriptures about the Second Advent with an accompanying Chart of the events.	208
16. A short commentary on Matt 24, Luke 21 and Mark 13. These three chapters contain the direct Prophecy of the Second Advent as prophesied by the Lord Himself.	212
17. The three different interpretations of Revelation, also known as the Apocalypse of St. John.	241
18. Questions and objections	250
19. Why I believe in Special Creation.	253
20. The Problem of Speaking in Tongues	262
A letter the from a long standing Charismatic	270
Tongues of Fire for 12 Apostles or 120 Brethren	272
Is Tongue speaking for today conclusion	277
About the Author	280

Preface

In the first three centuries AD there were many enemies of Christianity.

The first one was the persecution and the threat of death as Christians would not worship the Emperor, particularly Nero the Antichrist. Literally thousands upon thousands were killed for their beliefs.

Next was the bizarre corruption about the personality of Christ. Some denied that Jesus Christ came in the flesh [docetism] but only as a Phantom, so he didn't really suffer as human being.

When you read the accounts you cannot believe that people believed such bizarre things.

Next were the two¹ enemies of the intellectual type who were Celsus and Porphyry who wrote books against the truth of the Gospel.

The intellectual giants of the Church answered both these attacks of Celsus and Porphyry. The point of all this is that belief in Christianity has survived to the Twentieth century but now we have the most formidable enemy of all time.

What is this enemy ? The attack comes in two parts. First, in the 19th century there was an attack by Sceptical Scholars on the text of the Bible that tried to prove that it was unreliable and that its history cannot be trusted.

This has been answered, where it was possible, by the Archaeological Discoveries in late nineteenth and the early part of the twentieth century.

The Second part is far more devastating and it is The Theory of Evolution. It is claimed to remove the necessity for God to create the world and all life in it. It is the Very Foundation Stone of Atheism.

Without Evolution, Atheism ceases to have any relevance.

The media 'Every Single Day' saturates the thinking of the general public in such a way that the population at large has been brainwashed into the belief that Evolution is an established fact so it is 'futile' to doubt its truth.

In these days Richard Dawkins is the main Apostle of Atheism

1. In 2003 the Da Vinci Code appeared. This is an old idea that Jesus left children, i.e. blood line which still exists today. There are many books published that refute this but in this book "373", proof is given in section 2 that the Bible contains the Truth about the Deity of Christ. The Gospels contain 1st century eyewitness accounts of what happened, not pseudo histories fabricated after all the eye witnesses had passed away.

It is contained in **Films** and the **TV** and is taught in **schools**, not as a **theory** of the **Origin of Life** but as the true explanation of the **Origin of Life** and the **Universe**.

Everything evolves ! From the Planets, life, language etc.

All agree that **Atheistic Scientists** have finally come up with an explanation of the **Origin of life** that does not require a **Creator**.

The purpose of this book is to show clearly that **the Bible is truly reliable** and contains the real truth about **the Origin of Life**. The arrangement of this book is in **three sections** and each section is basically self contained, even though there is a logic connecting all three sections.

For **believers in Christianity**, the sections should be read in order 1,2 & 3 but for those just beginning to enquire about spiritual matters it would be better to read the sections in the order of 3, 2 and then 1.

The first section explains **the origin of Evil** and **the fundamental doctrine of Christianity**, **the triune God**, that is **the Father**, **the Son** and **the Holy Spirit**, form the **Godhead**, and **the Son is the physical manifestation of God made flesh**. It is called **the Incarnation**

This teaching is that **'The Lord from Heaven'** is **Jesus Christ** and doctrine is called **'the Deity of Christ'**.

The most famous scripture is **John 1.1** and this is fully explained.

The basis of this explanation is **the foundation** of **Gen 1.1**.

After this foundation has been explained in **the First Section**, then more **Scriptures** from **the Old Testament** are given to support this teaching of **Genesis**. Finally **the Person of Jesus** as **Deity**, that is, **'the Lord from Heaven'** is also attested from **the New Testament**.

The Second Section is used to establish that the first words of **the Bible**

'In the beginning God created the Heaven and the Earth'

are of **Divine Origin**, as they must be, because they support **the Doctrine of the Triune God** [**Hebrew**, **Elohim** = **God** is a uni-plural noun] There is also the numerical analysis of **John 1.1** and its relationship to **Gen 1.1**

The Proof of its Divine Authorship is established by **the rigour** of the **Queen of the Sciences_Mathematics**, and utilizes **the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic** as explained later in the second section.

This **Evidence** is virtually unknown by **most people**, **Christians** as well as **non-Christians**. **The evidence** is there and **cannot be changed in any way**. **The Hebrew** and **Greek** are fixed, **the Numeration** is fixed and the **Mathematics** is **rigorous**.

These always contain **natural a slant** towards the deep rooted beliefs of the Translator.

How do we overcome this ?

We have to use **various translations** when studying **the Bible** so as to provide a clearer understanding of the meaning of the **Scriptures**.

The **most important requirement** is to use an **Interlinear Bible** so as to **check** that **vital words** are **always translated correctly** and are **not missing**. **Ditch your ideological views** and use **Common sense** when listening to **expert witnesses**. Remember you cannot put

'New Wine into Old Wine Skins'

This is a **MUST** when studying Scripture !

We absolutely require **Exegesis** not **Eisegesis**.

Exegesis. This is the process of drawing out the meaning from a text in accordance with **the context and discoverable** meaning of its author,

Eisegesis. This is commonly referred to as reading into the text **your own beliefs**. The act is often used to **"Prove"** a pre-held point of view to the reader and to provide him **with 'confirmation bias'** in accordance with his pre-held agenda. **Eisegesis** occurs when a reader **imposes his interpretation** into and onto the text.

Eisegesis is best understood when contrasted with **Exegesis**.

Therefore **Exegesis** tends to be **objective** when employed effectively while **Eisegesis** is regarded as **highly subjective**.

Save us all from Eisegesis !

Interlinear Bible. The English translation underneath the Greek .

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ

In [the] beginning was the Word and

ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος,
the Word was with the God and God was the Word

οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.

This one was in [the] beginning with the God.

πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο καὶ χωρὶς
All things through this one became and without

αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἓν ὃ γέγονεν
this one became not even which one has come

The evidence had to be discovered, even though it is hinted at in the scriptures. I have given the reader all the details, so that the reader may verify the facts for themselves. Now according to your Mathematical ability the depth of your understanding will vary. The DNA is section complicated and is for Biologists who are Evolutionary Atheistic Scientists.

When you begin to read this section, even though it might become at times unintelligible to those with little Mathematical training, I ask that you do not give up, but persevere, and some of the facts will again make sense.

There will be something for everybody.

The final section is devoted to proving that the Lord Jesus Christ is the promised Messiah to Israel, sent into the world at the appointed time during the Roman Empire. This the Unique Prophecy of Dan 9:24-27.

'The 70 Weeks of Daniel' Isaac Newton said of this Scripture,
"The Prophecy of Daniel is the Foundation of the Christian Religion"

The Evidence is of Great Precision and cannot be ignored.

The evidence for the 70 Weeks is given in great detail, for all to verify to their own satisfaction and attempts to undermine this prophecy by bizarre interpretations fail miserably.

Most (if not every) theological students I have ever conversed with, all believe that the book of Daniel is a product of the 2nd century BC and therefore does not Prophesy about the future. Now because The 70 weeks was fulfilled in the 1st century AD, Daniel is established as a True Prophet sent from God.

When I have discussed the contents of section 2, and section 3 with certain kinds of 'religious' people, because the sections contain evidence and you could call this evidence, 'Proof', then you hear objections to this word 'Proof'.

They say *'this is not faith, we don't want Proof!'*

Well I am afraid it is Proof, as God has not left Himself without a witness in this so called 'scientific age'.

The words of The Lord Jesus are very clear in John 14:29

*"And now I have told you before it takes place,
so that when it does take place, you may believe".*

This is an appeal to Evidence by Jesus to establish the divine claim and authority of His Messiahship, which will in turn produce real faith in the person of Christ. Still most of us still have a Major problem. What is it ?

As we cannot read the Scriptures in the original languages so we have to depend on translations.

Preface 9 February 2015

This new revision contains the latest numeric discoveries especially in the DNA section discovered not by Bible numerists but from the Scientific establishment. This has come as further Evidence that God is

the Author of Scripture and DNA and the Physical Creation.

Also on my web site www.biblemaths.com there is an interlinear numerical Bible which can be downloaded. It contains the Hebrew and the Greek text, the translation in English and the numerical value of each word.

This can be used as a numeric tool with the toil taken out.

There are sections dealing with the Doctrine of Eternal Torment, the Problem of Evil and Universalism. All are examined in great detail.

Bible Numerics are never used by this Author to predicate any sort of world event. The only prophecies explained are those found in Scripture.

This book has nothing whatsoever to do with what is called

‘The Bible Code’ made popular by Drosin.

This is a sane explanation of Bible Mathematics.

Peter Bluer 20 April 2020

List of translations used

The Authorised Version King James Bible

The Revised Version

The Revised Standard Version

American Standard Version

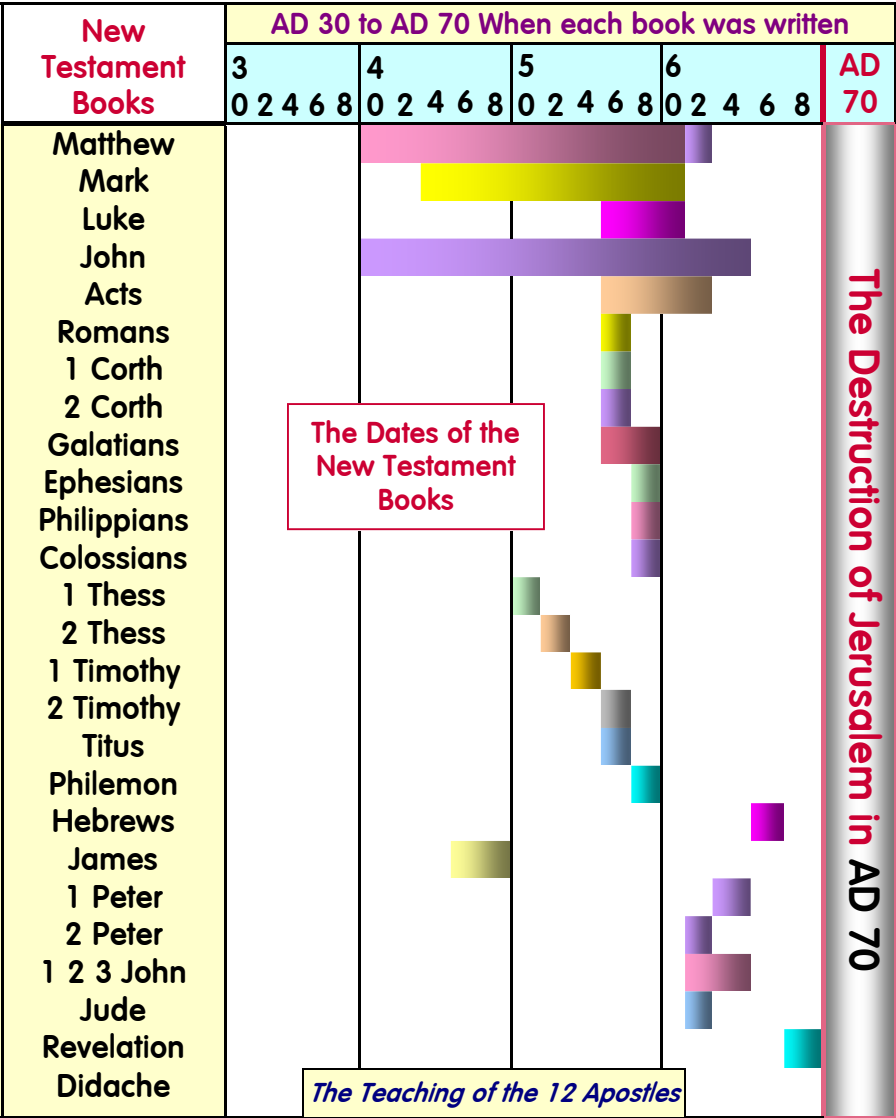
Weymouth New Testament in Modern Speech

Young’s Literal Translation

LXX Septuagint Version. Sources the Egyptian Hebrew Text

Biblia Hebraica Edited by Rudolf Kittel

The Hebrew Bible from the Massoretic Text. Sources Babylonian Hebrew Text. Jewish Publication Society.



This Table dating is taken from John AT Robinsons' book 'Re-dating the New Testament' showing when the New Testament Books were written. Notice that they were all written before AD 70. This book is an important Mile Stone in Biblical Scholarship. Robinson said "One of the oddest facts about the New Testament is that on any showing would appear to be the single most datable and climatic event of the period—the fall of Jerusalem in AD 70, and with it the collapse of institutional Judaism based on the Temple is never once mentioned. as a past fact."

This shows that all the New Testament was written before AD 70.

CHAPTER 1

THE ETERNAL QUESTION

**Why is there so much Evil and Suffering
in the World ?**

The Bible gives the Answer

One day, while I was listening to the radio in my car, I heard a conversation, about the belief in the existence of God and suffering.

The man being interviewed was asked, if he had any religious belief ?

He replied that he was a lapsed Catholic, but also claimed, he was still deep down a religious person. The explanation he gave for being a doubter, was that he had asked many people none Catholic and Catholic including priests the questions of why did Jesus, **have to die** for our Sins, and why is there so much evil and suffering in this World.

He said **nobody**, that he had asked, had ever given him **a satisfactory answer for the death and suffering of Jesus Christ**. This man further asked, **why could God not, just forgive our sins**, for those who repent of their transgressions, so making the **death of Jesus Christ** unnecessary.

Many believing Christians ponder these questions themselves.

These are fundamental questions and they need proper answers.

The gentleman also said, that he could not believe that God would punish forever and ever and ever those evil people who committed the most heinous acts against their fellow humans beings. He said that **he did accept** the concept of punishment for evil-doers, but he still could not believe that God would punish these sinners, **forever and ever in Conscious Torment**. He recognised that men commit the most grievous crimes against each other, and these crimes could not be left unpunished or **else, where is the Justice !**

He also did not believe that God would sentence to **this same Everlasting Conscious Torment** those who lived some sort of moral life, but did not accept the gospel message either by ignorance, born in the wrong place or for some other reason.

Do they receive the same fate as mankind's mass murderers ?

These questions we all consistently ask, why is there so much suffering, why does God, if God is Almighty, allow evil to prosper ?

Mankind has suffered the most indescribable pain in this life, and in the end, death comes to all men and women ?

So the questions remain, why are we here on planet Earth ?

What is this world all about ? That's what everyone want to know.

Christianity holds the answer to these profound questions.

The answer lies in the Sovereignty of God and the Freedom of conscious intelligent creatures. You might ask what do you mean by the Sovereignty of God ?

I will make it clear what this means, and I will answer the main question about Man's suffering, and why Jesus of Nazareth had to Suffer and Die for our Sins.

It all began, *before* the Creation of the Heavens and the Earth.

It will become very clear, why God finds mankind so *precious* and why He is prepared to sacrifice on the Cross, His *only begotten Son for their Sins* and why God invites them to share His throne in His Kingdom, and makes some of them, *even the Judges of both Men and Angels*.

First this writer accepts the teaching of the Bible, that God created the Heavens and the Earth, as described in the first chapter of Genesis.

I have written elsewhere¹ why Creation is true and Evolution is false .

I have written in part 3 of this book, with evidence, how we prove, that Jesus Christ is the Messiah, sent to Israel at the time of the Roman Empire. Part of this Evidence is found in the 70 weeks of Daniel's Prophecy.

In this book I am solely concerned with the question why there is so much Evil, Pain and Suffering in this world and why the Death of Jesus Christ was a necessary part of history.

The explanation for these questions, will be given in several stages.

The Physical Creation has to be Built with Components of Infinitesimal Precision.


For life to be possible, then Nature, the Physical Creation of all living things, is The Ultimate Most Complicated, Programmable, Electrical, Three Dimensional, Microscopic, Biochemical Machine that you can possibly conceive and that this biochemical machine "has to function".

The Problem of Evil

By these words, **"has to function"**, I mean, that if you study a living cell with up to 100,000 interacting proteins, then the components of the cell, **the protein molecules**, have to obey immutable chemical laws or the consequence is that the cells will die and so we ourselves will die.

Every Hydrogen atom, with its electrically charged particles, **one proton** and **one electron** which in that respect, every Hydrogen is exactly the same as every other, so that **each atom of hydrogen and its isotopes behaves exactly** the same as **every other hydrogen atom**.

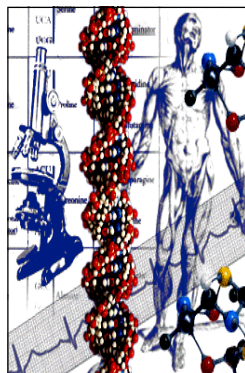
Physicists have come recently to realise that the components of the Universe, the protons, neutrons, gravity etc have to be **exact, finely tuned** with their ratio of $1:10^{37}$ as we measure them¹, to enable this existence and life of ours possible.

We know that a new born baby, is composed of trillions and trillions of cells, with **10,000,000,000** (ten thousand million) neurons that create the baby's brain. These cells are created from a single fertilized egg, one tenth of a millimetre in diameter. One fifth the size of the full stop at the end of this sentence.....**can you believe this ?** 

From this size to a complete Human Being, How is it even possible?

This single cell, contains all the instructions how to build a complete human being and for this to occur, **all the molecules must obey the immutable laws of Physics and Chemistry** for a child to be born.

If this growth from a single cell to a human being did not happen for us to witness, and if the explanation of how it happens was related to us as a story, ***we simply could not believe it, and don't tell me we would believe it, because we wouldn't. Why wouldn't we believe it ?***



Because it defies anything you could possibly imagine !

All these trillions and trillions of atoms, and molecules are all doing their pre-program tasks precisely in the right sequence and at the right time.

If the molecules did not obey these **immutable chemical Laws**, then **LIFE** would be **IMPOSSIBLE !**

1. Ratio of Electromagnetic Force to Gravity = $1:10^{40}$

Ratio of Electrons to Protons = $1:10^{37}$ $1:10^{37}$ means ratio of 1 to **10,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000**

The values are the maximum deviation from the accepted values, that would either prevent the universe from existing now, or be unsuitable for any form of life.

The human genome, is made up of DNA, which has four different chemical building blocks. These blocks, abbreviated as A T C and G, are called bases. In the human genome, there are two sets of *three thousand million base nucleotides* arranged along the chromosomes in a particular order for each unique individual. To get an idea of the size of the human genome, existing in each of our cells, consider the following analogy. The Genome is the complete set of genetic material in the cell.

If the DNA sequence of the human genome, was compiled into books, the equivalent of 200 volumes, the size of a telephone book, with 1000 pages each, would be needed to hold all the information. To create a human being, all this biochemistry takes place automatically, without any interference from anyone or anything.

It employs 3D Chemical Programming with Compression, Linear Coding with Recursive procedures. It is Self-reproducing, Self-diagnostic, Self-repairing and has incredible 3D Information Storage and Retrieval methods *beyond* the wildest dreams of software engineers.

Its immeasurable organisation and unbelievable complexity is because it was designed by the Infinite Wisdom of our Creator.

The DNA is just obeying the immutable Laws of nature [God].

What I am trying to get across to the reader, is that for life to exist, these Laws have to be obeyed, by all the particles of the Universe.

There is no choice for any Hydrogen atom to behave differently, it will always behave as a Hydrogen atom. You might think all this is rather obvious but it is related to our original question of suffering.

By now, I hope you are convinced that the Universe obeys absolute laws, which are immutable-impossible to alter, and that you have no problem accepting that this is the way the Universe has "to function" for life to exist.

Before the Universe was Created.

What the Bible teaches, is that before the beginning, not only did three dimensional space not exist, but also time did not exist. Before the beginning of time and space, we know nothing. All that we know from the Bible is there was a beginning and the proof for that, is that we ourselves, NOW exist in space and time. To imagine what was before the beginning, is beyond our mental capacity, just in the same way as asking the question of where does space begin or end ?

Where space begins or ends, is impossible to answer, but nevertheless we ourselves still exist in the "here and now" of three dimensional space. Just because it is impossible to answer this question about Space, does not mean that we do not exist in Space and Time.

The Problem of Evil

It is the same question of what was before our origin, and the same question of those who say, "How does God not have a beginning?" These questions are the ultimate inscrutable Mysteries of the Universe.

What we do know from the Bible, is that God, before He created anything at all, knows the end from the beginning, and God does not have any contingency plans, meaning if plan A fails go to plan B.

The Bible teaches an inscrutable mystery, that all events are predestined and fore-ordained by God, before the Creation of the World, but without compromising the freedom of His creatures.

The Death of Jesus Christ was not just a chance happening.

"Men of Israel, hear these words, Jesus of Nazareth, a man attested to you by God with mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves know, this Jesus, was delivered up according to the definite plan and foreknowledge of God, whom you crucified and killed, by the hands of lawless men." Acts 2:22

"He was destined before the foundation of the world but was made manifest at the end of the times [end Jewish age] for your sake." 1 Pet 1:20

By the will of God and for God's own good pleasure, both the Angels and Mankind, were created, so that they would exist forever, in a Universe that "functions". By these words - a Universe that "functions", I mean a Universe that is at peace, and that has billions of creatures, that live together for the mutual benefit of all in the Universal family.

Now this is only possible, if all the intelligent creations freely obey God's immutable Laws of conscious existence, precisely in the same way that inanimate atoms obey the non-conscious immutable Laws of Nature [God].

The question is, how is this possible, because Mankind and the Angels have freedom of their own, to do what they want, unlike the inanimate atoms that have no freedom—the molecules just obey the Laws of nature. God does not create Robots! There would be no reason, for this kind of Robotic existence, it would be meaningless.

When God designed an inanimate Universe that "functions", then the Creator of all things, (the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit), also had a Secret Strategy and Purpose to create a Universe that "functions" which will never ever fail, and will last for all eternity for the existence of intelligent conscious creatures both Mankind and the Angels.

Before I go into the Biblical answer, I would like the reader to consider how the reader might solve the problem.

Let me Re-state what the problem is ?

How could you create a Flawless Universe in which there is total freedom for intelligent creatures to do whatever they want, but nevertheless, there is to be in this existence, perfect harmony and altruistic love so that peace reigns universally.

It is easy to solve with the inanimate creation but an impossible problem with conscious intelligent creatures who have the freedom to choose.

Is it not true that one or more of these intelligent beings would challenge the authority of YOU, the Creator and question whether YOU had the right, to tell them, how to live and behave ? In other words these beings would have to obey YOUR LAWS of conscious existence. If YOU think this through, it is impossible to solve !

Just look at the world we live in at this very moment.

What human beings want is the freedom to do whatever they want, they break the moral Laws so that great wickedness occurs, Evil, Death, Hatred, Adultery, Fornication, Lies, Bearing False Witness, thousands of Wars and the Worldwide Massacre of Unborn Children.

In Britain since 1968 there have been 7 million abortions and almost 56 million in the U.S.A and these are the so called Christian countries.

This puts Britain and the U.S.A nearly 10 times greater than the holocaust of the Nazis. There is 115,000 abortions per day world wide.

It is like slaying the whole population of the U.K-63 million in Total.

I cannot believe they have done this and continue to do so !

You might despair with the fact that the human race is inextricably evil and give the answer-why bother to create anything at all ?

We will see what the Bible has to say.

Now to recap: the only way possible for any existence without Sin [wrong doing], is for God's intelligent thinking beings, to obey God's Laws of 'conscious existence' willingly and for those created beings to see clearly- i.e. "believe in their hearts" that this is the only way possible to have A Universe that "functions".

In this Everlasting Existence of Mankind and the Angels they will believe and love their Creator and trust His Laws and obey them freely with all their hearts and minds.

The question also looms, what about our past sins and our continuing wicked corrupt natures.

The Problem of Evil

The apostle Paul says *'Thus it stands written, "There is not one righteous man. There is not one who is really wise, nor one who is a diligent seeker after God. All have turned aside from the right path; they have every one of them become corrupt. There is no one who does what is right--no, not so much as one." "Their throats resemble an opened grave; with their tongues they have been talking deceitfully." "The venom of vipers lies hidden behind their lips."*

"Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness." "Their feet move swiftly to shed blood. Ruin and misery mark their path; and the way to peace they have not known." "There is no fear of God before their eyes." Rom 3.10-18

Now how does God forgive past sins and undo our corrupt natures ?

The Bible has the answer to all these questions, and so we will begin at the time **before** the Earth was created.

Genesis chapter one tells us the order of events from the very beginning.

"In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth "

"By the word of the LORD, the heavens were made, and all their host by the breath of His mouth. [His breath, 'and God said']." Psalm 33:6.¹

The Scripture tells us in the book of Job, that the Angels were created **PRIOR** to the foundation of the uninhabited Earth.

Job 38:1-7. *Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, "Gird up your loins, like a man, I will question you, and you shall declare to me.*

" Where were you [Job], when I laid the foundation of the earth ?

Tell me, if you have understanding. Who determined its measurements, surely you know ! Or who stretched the line upon it ?

On what were its bases sunk, or who laid its cornerstone, when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God, [the Angels] shouted for joy ?"

Dan 4:35 *" the inhabitants of the earth are accounted as nothing; and he does according to his will in the host of heaven [Angels] and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can say to him, "What doest thou? Included in the Host of the Heavens, are the Angels.*

1. The idea that Creation was 'Ex Nihilo' (out of nothing) is **not true**. Ps 33:6 says the heavens were made by or from the breath of his mouth. The being of God is the only thing that actually exists. So then by an inscrutable mystery the Universe is out of God (not Pantheism). Rom 11:36 says "ΟΤΙ ΕΞ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΔΙ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΕΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΝ ΤΑ ΠΑΝΤΑ" "because out of him and source of him and unto him all things" the universe i.e. Infinite resources of the Godhead. We know that the material of the Universe is equivalent to energy and cannot be made or destroyed. God is light (energy) and God's Glory is many times referred to as light.

So the Universe by some mystery is out of God NOT 'Ex Nihilo'.

First then, we have the Heavens created for the dwelling of Angels, followed by the creation of the Angels, then the Earth is created in an unformed state for the dwelling of mankind, as revealed in Gen 1.2

The earth [after it was created] was¹ without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was moving [brooding] over the face of the waters.

From this it is obvious that the Creation of the Earth in an un-fashioned and un-inhabited state was before the Six days began as described in Gen 1.1. Each of the Six days of Creation begins with the phrase, "And God said " and ends with the phrase the "evening and morning of ".

On day one the first creative act was the Creation of Light, And God said, [His Word, his breath] " Let there be light"; and there was light ... and there was evening and morning of day one.

The initial Creation of the Heavens and the Unformed Earth covered in water	A time Interval of unknown Length	The Creation of the Angels. [they live in Heaven]	A time Interval of unknown Length	The beginning of the Six Days, the Angels witnessed this Creation.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

Now we do not know the time allocated between the following events. The witness of Angels is described in Job 38.1-7 when God prepared the Earth for man's inhabitation. There are Biblical reasons, why these different events did not occur simultaneously, and this will become clear as we examine more Scriptures.

In the 6 days [Gen 1.3 - 2.4] God made the Heavens [called the expanse], the earth, the seas and all living things.

" And God said, Let there be a expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the expanse, and divided the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse: and it was so. And God called the expanse Heaven. [NOT the astronomical Heaven]

And the evening and the morning were the second day." Gen 1:6-8

1. The Hebrew should be rendered 'The Earth became', or 'The Earth had become'. In Hebrew when the subject is placed ahead of the verb, it is a Hebrew device to convert the perfect to the pluperfect. Also it can be done for other reasons such as emphasis. This is hidden to the casual reader in English. See 'Without form and Void' Arthur C Custance 1970 So the verse could be translated 'And the Earth had become without form and void'

An example is in Gen 19:26 is Lot's wife 'and she became a pillar of salt.'

Other scholars accept this translation. Martin Anstey, Alfred Edersheim, Dr E B Pusey Oxford and many others.

The Fundamental Teaching of Christianity

This scripture was repeated by Moses in Exod 20.11

“ for in **six days** [NOT in the initial creation] **the LORD made** [Heb_ **asah**¹] **the heavens** [expanse] **and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them,** **and rested on the seventh day;** and the LORD blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it ”

The **unformed earth** was positioned in what we call the **solar system** created in verse 1 with the rest of the cosmos, this is not **the heavens—the expanse** of Gen 1.6-8.

This **Heaven—expanse** is what we immediately see as we look up to the sky. It is **the heavens** where the birds fly **Gen 1.20** and the Sun and Moon appear to reside.

The waters above the expanse formed the water vapour canopy that allowed the earth to have tropical atmosphere before the flood. This canopy disappeared at the time of the Noachian flood.

The common sense reason why ‘**intervals of time**’ must have elapsed between **the Creation of the Angels** and the beginning of the **six days** for preparing the Earth for human habitation, is that, if **6 days of Creation** were instantly to follow **the Creation of the Angelic beings**, then it would make Satan [Lucifer] only 6 days old ² when Satan deceived Eve.

Lucifer was not created Evil but became evil.

Lucifer did not **even know** that God would create Adam until the **6th day**.

So, as I said before, this does not make much sense, a six day old Satan and we do **not even know how long Adam was in the Garden before he disobeyed God.**

This is why I suggest time intervals³ between **the initial Creation of the Heavens, the Angels, the uninhabitable Earth** and the commencing of **the Six days described in Genesis 1.3 - 2.4.**

It is very important to our discussion to know that **the Angels** were created **before** men. **Genesis 1** is not about the creation of **the Angels**, because **the Angels** watched **God**, create **the foundations of the Earth.**

In Job 38.1-7 **the Angels** watched **God**, create the foundations of the Earth and they shouted for joy, but **the Angels** were totally **unaware of the Secret purpose of God** of how **He** was going to create **a Universe that “functions”** without **ANY flaws** and **FREE** from **Sin.**

1. Hebrew word ‘**asah**’ means: **appointed** or **fashioned**, it is NOT the Hebrew word ‘**bara**’ which means: **created** which is used in the first verse ‘**God created**’ In Hebrew ‘**bara**’ and ‘**asah**’ are sometimes interchanged in the same sentence exactly as they are in English so that ‘**asah**’ can imply created as well as made or fashioned. A Gap small or large cannot be implied by the use of ‘**bara**’ or ‘**asah**’

2. 6 days plus the time that Adam and Eve were in the garden before they sinned.

3. These Time intervals have **nothing to do** with the pre-Adamite “**Gap Theory**”

As the plan unfolded, during the long ages of human history, the Angels were like men, longing to know, what was to be the outcome of His plan.

. 1 Peter 1:12

The prophets prophesied of the grace, that was to be yours, searched and inquired, about this salvation, ...the good news, by the Holy Spirit, sent from heaven, the things which [even] the angels long to look into

The Nature of Angels, as revealed in Scripture.

I need at this point to explain the nature and existence of the Angels.

I do not wish this study, to be reduced, to a Medieval picture, about the Devil and his demons with horns in their heads hovering over us with pitch forks in their hands, ready to devour us !

The New Testament does not contain that type of Study !

This is a Sane examination of the existence of Evil.

We have to understand that there is another existence of Extra terrestials¹ [the Angels] who inhabit Heaven apart from our own existence on Earth. Now I am sometimes asked the question, if Angels exist, what do Angels do in Heaven ?

The fact is we do not know what their life is like, except for what we are told in the Scriptures.

Let me illustrate the problem of "what they do" with a simple story. Imagine an Angel, newly created In their dimension, and because he was just created, asked the older Angels about the life of humans and their existence on earth.

What would the older Angels tell the young Angel about our daily lives ? They would tell the junior Angel, that humans sleep at night and are unconscious for about 8 hours. When they awake up the next day, these humans eat food for breakfast to give them energy, and after this they go to work on a number 73 bus.

After working all day for money, they come home, eat again, watch TV, talk to other humans, and then go to bed and become unconscious again. The next day, it is all repeated. I imagine that the junior Angel would find I think, this description as most peculiar and unimaginable, from his own existence.

Now I am just kidding with this very short story but I do wonder if they sleep ? The point of this story, is whatever Angels do, I suspect that it would be very strange indeed, compared to our life on Earth.

1. Atheists are desperate to 'believe' yes ! believe in other creatures besides ourselves. In this we agree but as we said before: created by God

The Problem of Evil

So from our view of their existence, **who knows** what they do each day, if of course they have days ?

What we need to do is to examine the Bible to find out exactly what is the nature of Angels compared to man. The Bible teaches that there are two groups of Angels, **the Holy Angels and the Fallen Angels**.

"And war broke out in Heaven, Michael and his angels engaging in battle with the Dragon. The Dragon fought and so did his angels; but they were defeated, and there was no longer any room found for them in Heaven."
Rev 12.7,8

There are two Holy Angels mention by name in the scripture.

There is **Gabriel** who stands in the presence of God and the [chief] **Archangel Michael**.

Michael is **the Special Angel** who is **the guardian of the people of Israel**. He is called **"The Angel of the LORD"**

The Angel Gabriel was the angel who delivered, **the Prophecy of the "70 weeks"** to Daniel. This prophecy gives **the exact time** for the appearance of **The Messiah-Jesus Christ**.

Gabriel is also the same angel that appeared to **Mary** to tell her that she is to give birth to **Jesus, The Messiah, the Saviour of Israel**.

There are two other classes of spiritual beings called **Cherubim and Seraphim**. They are mentioned in the books of **Genesis, Isaiah and Ezekiel**. When Adam and Eve were driven out of the Garden of Eden, God placed **the Cherubim** at the entrance to **Eden** to prevent anyone again from entering the Garden.

"He drove out the man; and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life." Gen 3.24

The Garden of Eden was eventually desolated in the world flood of Noah.

The Cherubim and Seraphim seemed to be distinguished from the other angels. The Seraphim appear in the book of Isaiah.

They surround and are above the throne of God. Their names mean **"fiery Ones"**. They are spoken of in Heb 1.6,7

And again, when he brings the first-born [Jesus] into the world, he says, "Let all God's angels worship him." Of the angels he says, "Who makes his angels winds [spirits], and his servants flames of fire [Seraphim]."

When the Creation of intelligent beings takes place, the only way we can have a perfect **Universe that "functions"**, is that all these free intelligent creatures, must obey the Law of God, because they freely want to.

It seems quite easy for us to accept without question the immutable physical laws of God that operate the Universe, and we also accept, that these laws have to be obeyed for life to exist.

But now when it comes to the God's Spiritual, moral laws, we are rebellious and do not want to obey these Laws of conscious existence.

The reason is, we are driven by our attitude, that we are wiser than God who created us and we just want to do, what we want to do no matter what the consequences are !

There is something, very illogical and incongruous with the way the corrupt human mind thinks.

As regards the spiritual laws of conscious existence, the first most important spiritual Law that Jesus emphasised is,

And Jesus answered, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind, and your neighbor as yourself. " Luke 10:27

Now what about the number of Angels ?

It has been estimated, that there have been 40 thousand million people who have lived on this earth, since Adam was created.

Jesus said He could call on 12 legions of Angels. A legion can consist of 6000 Roman Soldiers. This gives 72,000 Angels. Matt 26.52,53

Jesus said, " Put your sword back into its place; for all who take the sword will perish by the sword. Do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father, and He will at once send me more than twelve legions of angels ?"

The Prophet Daniel tells us in Dan 7.9,10

"As I looked, thrones were placed and one that was ancient of days took his seat; his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, its wheels were burning fire. A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him; a thousand thousands served him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the court sat in judgment, and the books were opened.

Also in the book of Revelation tells us in chapter 5:11,

"Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders, the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands,"

One Myriad is equal to 10,000, so a Myriads of Myriads, is minimum of 100 million. Conclusion, there are an innumerable number of Angels ?

Remember there 7 Billion humans on this planet at the present time.

Angels do not marry, procreate and produce offspring.

Jesus in an argument with the Sadducees¹ about the resurrection of the dead, revealed to them, that when men and women are brought back to life in the resurrection, they are like the Holy Angels, who do not marry.

...Jesus said to the Pharisees, " ...you know neither the scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they [mankind], neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as angels in heaven" Matt 22.29,30

The promise is that, we shall become Immortal as Angels are immortal.

"The men of this age," replied Jesus, "marry, and the women are given in marriage. But as for those who shall have been deemed worthy to find a place in that other age [Kingdom age] and in the Resurrection from among the dead, the men do not marry, and the women are not given in marriage. For indeed they cannot die again, they are like angels, and are sons of God through being sons of the Resurrection. Luke 20.34-36

The Angel Gabriel gave Daniel in the sixth century BC, the '70 weeks Prophecy' and the very same Angel Gabriel came five and a half centuries later to Mary, the Mother of Jesus, to announced His birth.

Mankind suffers pain and death with a limited life span, but there is no record that Angels have ever suffered death.

The lives of Angels span thousands of years, but we are told by Jesus Himself that the Fallen Angels eventually will be punished for their sins.

"Then will He say to those at His left, ' Begone from me, with the curse resting upon you, into the Fire of the Ages, which has been prepared for the Devil and his angels.' " Matt 25.41

The meaning of this scripture is explained later.

Humans while they are flesh and blood cannot see God, lest they will die, but there are Angels who always see the face of God.

Moses said, "I pray thee, show me thy glory...." He said, "you cannot see my face; for man shall not see me and live." And the LORD said, "Behold, there is a place by me where you shall stand upon the rock; while my glory passes by I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed by; then I will take away my hand, and you shall see my back; but my face shall not be seen." Exod 33.18-20

1. The sect of the Sadducees did not believe in Spirits, Angels or the Resurrection of the dead. They were 'sad u see.'

Jesus said, "See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven, their angels, always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven" Matt 18.10

In Scripture Angels are called Spirits because they are not made of flesh and blood.

But to which of the angels, did He say at any time, "Sit on My right hand until I make Your enemies Your footstool ?" Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister, for those who shall be heirs of salvation ? Heb 1.13,14

We must dismiss the popular notion or belief that the Holy Angels are the Spirits of dead Children or People who once lived on Earth.

When human's die the Bible teaches they are asleep until the time for the resurrection. This idea that dead people, are changed into Angels after death, is not taught in the Bible.

Just as Men and Nations, fight wars with one another, be not surprised, so do the Angels engage in war.

Prior to this War in Heaven which culminated in the Ejection of Satan, Satan was able to go between Heaven and Earth.

The book of Job 1.6,7 relates that in Old Testament times before the coming of the Messiah, that there was access by Satan to both the realm of the Heavens and to the realm of the Earth.

Now there was a day when the sons of God, [the Angels] came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.,

The LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from ?"

Satan answered the LORD, "From going, to and fro on the earth and from walking up and down on it."

When the Angel Gabriel was sent by God to Daniel, to give the Vision about the future of Israel during the Persian and Greek Empires, the Angel Gabriel was in combat for three weeks with another Spirit Ruler.

Then he [Gabriel] said to me, "Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your mind to understand and humbled yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come because of your words.

The [Angelic] ruler of the kingdom of Persia fought me twenty-one days; but Michael [The only Archangel known to holy writ], the head [first] of the chief rulers, came to help me, so I left him there with the ruler of the kingdom of Persia and came to make you understand what is to befall your people [Jews] in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come." Dan 10.10-14

The Problem of Evil

After giving Daniel the Vision, **Gabriel** said, in verses 20 – 21,

"...But now I will return to fight against **The** [Angelic] **Ruler of Persia**, and when I am through with him, lo, **The** [Spirit] **Ruler of Greece** will come [200 years later 330 BC under Alexander The Great]. But I will tell you what is inscribed in the book of truth, there is none who contends by my side against these [Fallen Angelic Rulers] except **Michael, your Ruler**.

The Chief enemy of **God** is Lucifer-**Satan**, the intelligent and powerful being that was created. The Bible says he was perfect in beauty, full of wisdom, and blameless until unrighteousness was found in him. Ezek 28.

This magnificent creature wanted to be worshipped as God.

The Gospels of Matthew (24), Mark (13), Luke (21) and the book of Revelation (12) all tell us that **the Kingdom of God** was opened in Heaven in AD 70 when **Jerusalem** was desolated by the Romans.

" when ye see **Jerusalem compassed with armies**, then know that her desolation is at hand. Then Let them that are in **Judea** flee unto the mountains; and those tin the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter the city" For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. Daniel 9.27, Deut 28.

And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and **Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles**, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled...Even so you also, when you see these things [desolating of Jerusalem] coming to pass, know you that the kingdom of God is nigh. Truly I say unto you, This generation [those then living] shall not pass away, till all things be accomplished. Luke 21.21

Previously a short time before the birth of the Messiah this Chief Enemy of God, **Satan**, was thrown out of Heaven.

This was to cleanse the Heavens and ensure that **Satan** would not know who **Jesus** was when He was born. All **Satan** knew was that **Jesus** was called the Son of God. That's why he said to **Jesus** "If your are the Son of God..." Matt 4.8

Revelation chapter 12 says:

" Now **WAR** arose in heaven, **Michael and His angels fighting against the dragon**; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they were defeated and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.

The great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world, he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. And I heard a loud voice in heaven,

Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God
and the authority of His Christ have come "

The Holy Angels can act as God's deliverers, or God's executioners.

"the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels in flaming fire, inflicting vengeance upon those who do not [choose not to] know God and upon those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. 2 Thess 1.7,8

When the Angels are acting as God's executioners, they do not Sin, because they are obeying the will of God.

"And that night the angel of the LORD went forth, and slew a hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp of the Assyrians; and when the men arose early in the morning lo, there were all dead bodies." 2Kings 19.35 There are in the Bible about 350 scriptures that give the descriptions and exploits of the Angels of God.

By studying the texts you can come to a greater understanding of what their part is, in the Salvation of Mankind.

Let us now return to our main theme how to produce a Perfect Universe.

God decrees because of His Omniscience, that the Physical Universe by obedience to His Physical Laws of Nature make this life possible, and so, in the same manner the conscious created beings by obedience to His Spiritual Laws, will produce the perfection that He wants, that is without any transgressions.

This will guarantee that Sin, disobedience, and wickedness will never ever occur in the future, to ruin His Creation.

I can already hear some readers saying,

" Why should we obey God, why cannot we decide
what is right and wrong ? "

Men and women act like God's Teenagers ! [apologies not all teenagers]

It is precisely because we have the freedom to choose our own sinful way, that this freedom will inevitably produce evil, death and suffering.

This is the reason for God to have a Secret Plan before the beginning of the Universe.

Without His plan a perfect existence is not possible and that was the original question which we started with.

God by His Omniscience that absolute obedience from a willing heart is the only way for a perfect existence. It can be likened to the Law of Gravity, which we know has to exist. Without this Law of Gravity this human existence is not possible and under certain circumstances if we disobey it, we will suffer and die. We know that if we break certain physical laws we will die immediately so we protect ourselves.

The Problem of Evil

If we had the power to alter the Laws of nature and if we did alter them, I suggest (know) that the Universe would end up in destruction.

This is because we do not have the intelligence or the knowledge, of how all the billions of processes, which interact with each other, that will enable the Universe to work.

As I write I have just heard that scientists wish to mix human DNA with animal DNA. Is there no line that humans will not cross !!

Disobedience to God, is by definition, a transgression of the Law of God. The consequences of breaking His Law is death. It is given in Ezek 18.4,

“ Behold, all souls are mine; the soul of the father as well as the soul of the son is mine, the soul that sins it shall die...

Or as the Apostle says, in Romans chapter 5 verse 12,

Therefore, as Sin came into the world through one man, and death through Sin, and so death, spread to all men, because all men have sinned.

These Laws of God are unconditional and they cannot be broken, without dire consequences.

To break them is totally incompatible with perfection of existence. Just look at the world around us, for absolute proof of this.

I can feel the rebellion from the reader to the above statements.

We simply do not want to obey the LORD Above.

I will repeat again that we have no difficulty in accepting and believing the Laws of God in Nature, so why do we rebel against His Spiritual Laws of ‘conscious intelligent existence.’

We have this insane belief that man must have complete freedom to do what he wants, no matter what the consequences bring, but this is impossible in a Universe that “functions perfectly”.

The whole history of man’s inhumanity to man and the evil and suffering, proves that disobeying God’s Laws has unthinkable consequences.

Before I go back to the original questions that were asked, I hope I have set the scene about the existence of Angels as taught in the Bible, and you already know the history of mankind with all its evil, pain, death and suffering.

To summarize, the Physical Universe that “functions perfectly”, always obeys immutable Laws of nature, and for the existence of creatures in perfection, they too have to obey, what I would call the spiritual Laws of ‘conscious existence’ given by the LORD God.

The Secret Purpose of God.

Let us go back to before the beginning of time in what I would call eternity, when God decreed to bring into existence intelligent forms of life whether Men or Angels. Remember God with infinite knowledge does not have any contingency plans, that is, if plan A fails we go to plan B.

God knows that for His Universe to be perfect, His Laws must be obeyed and He **absolutely knows** that eventually at some point, after intelligent creatures came into existence, that one or more of these created beings **will challenge His sovereignty** and will rebel against Him.

One of these created beings will inevitably say, (and Lucifer did so)

"Why cannot I do what I want to ? God says, because He created me, He has the right to tell me what to do. Where's the freedom in that ?".

God knows others will follow this way of reasoning and this is **exactly as we humans behave** in our daily lives.

It is **the nature of conscious existence**, that we will think freely and will wonder about **who is this God** who created us and what is **His nature ?**

We **cannot read** the mind of God, therefore all that we can know about God, is what **He reveals to us**, or what we can **see in the design of the Physical Creation** and what we have seen Him **do in history**.

We know from the design of the **DNA** in the living cell that it shows **"intelligent Information encoding"** in its construction and I like to call **this intelligence "fearsome"**. **This is the Almighty's work.**

Jesus Christ says

"All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knows the Son, but the Father neither knows any man the Father except the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him." Matt 11:27

This freedom of thought is not imperfection but **the nature of conscious intelligent creatures**.

God also **knows in advance**, in His infinite wisdom, what created beings, do not know in advance, about the consequences of disobedience to **His Laws of conscious existence**, and how this **disobedience, eventually, inexorably**, will produce suffering on an unimaginable scale.

Let us learn from **the Scriptures** the truth of how **God is to create**,

The Perfect Universe that "functions"

In God's **Secret Plan**, **the first thing** God did was to enter His **Own Finite Creation** as the **Archangel Michael**¹. **Begotten not Created.**

1. John 1.18 Ancient Manuscripts read **'the only begotten God'** not **'Son'**

The Problem of Evil

This explained in Prov 8.22 **Michael** is the one and only **Archangel** known to **Holy writ**.

"The Lord brought me forth as the first of his works,
before his deeds of old; I was appointed from eternity,
from the beginning, before the world began."

The next **Creation** was the **Angelic forms of intelligent life** created, by the **Word Of God** (Christ, formally known as **Michael the Archangel**). This occurred when **He created** the Heavens and then its inhabitants. There are several visions of these inhabitants of the heavenly places given in the Bible and I will quote one from the book of Revelation.

The apostle John sees in one particular vision in Chapter 4, where it says, **After this I looked, and lo, in heaven an open door... I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne stood in heaven, with one seated on the throne,... and around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty four elders, clad in white garments, with golden crowns upon their heads, and the twenty-four elders fall down before him, who is seated on the throne, and worship Him who lives for ever and ever, and they cast their crowns before the throne, singing, "Worthy art thou, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for thou didst create all things, and by thy will they existed and were created."**

These inhabitants of Heaven, **the 24 elders and the Angels, do not require faith to believe that God exists** because they all live in Heaven with God.

You believe that God is one, and you are quite right, evil spirits also believe this, and shudder." James 2.19

What **the Angels** need to believe, is that God is **absolutely truthful**, and they have to **trust him** as we humans who believe—trust God. They need to accept **without any reservation** that **He is the total righteous ruler of the Universe**. But this was not to be, because of the freedom that God gives to His intelligent creation.

In the due process of time, amongst **the Angels**, the rebellion of Satan, who the Bible calls Lucifer eventually took place. This rebellion, by an intelligent being(s) against **the sovereignty of the Almighty God**, was exactly as **God**, in His omniscience had foreseen. Now God could have destroyed Lucifer immediately, with all the other rebellious Angels who followed Lucifer.

The dictators Hitler, Stalin and Pol Pot, all murdered their opposition.

The annihilation of Lucifer and his Angels would of course make the **other Holy Angels** begin to wonder if Lucifer was **right after all**.

They would begin to wonder whether God really tells the truth.

So this Solution of Annihilation of **all opposition** is **No Solution** at all.

It would be based on fear not the greatest gift of all, love. God intends all created beings to trust and believe Him because He always tells the truth.

When Lucifer rebelled against God, Adam had not yet been created.

I hope the reader can now begin to perceive, that the whole basis of a Universe that “functions perfectly”, depends on the condition of whom you believe.

This Question of “Belief” is essential to Perfect Existence.

By belief in God, I mean to put the absolute trust in Him as the Author of our lives, because the Lord God knows exactly what we need. Our belief in Him must be complete, so that we trust Him with all our hearts, our minds, and our very existence, forever and ever.

The entire opposite of this, is the attitude and thought processes of Lucifer, as depicted in Isaiah 14:

“How have you fallen from heaven, O Day Star, [Latin Lucifer], son of Dawn. ...You said in your heart,

‘I will ascend to heaven, above the stars of God, I will set my throne on high. ...I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will make myself like the Most High.’

Again we have Satan’s mind set, alluded too, in Ezekiel chapter 28,

Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods... So says the Lord Jehovah... You were full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You have been in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering, the ruby, the topaz, the emerald, and gold, ...In the day you were created, they were prepared. You were with the anointed cherub that covers [defends], and I had put you in the holy heights of God, where you were.

You walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, until iniquity was found in you... and you sinned. So I cast you defiled from the height of God, ...from among the stones of fire. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor.

The Bible tells us it is impossible for God to lie (Heb 6.18) because this is the very nature and character of God. When God as the Creator of all things is praised, obeyed, magnified and worshipped, then because of His intrinsic nature, He does not suffer from pride and conceit.

HE IS the way HE IS. Or as He said to Moses

“ And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: ” Exod 3.14

He does not change and there is no variation in His Nature.

The Problem of Evil

“ Every gift which is good, is from above, and comes down from the Father, who is the source of all Light. In Him there is no variation nor the slightest suggestion of change.” Jas 1.17

Now with created beings their nature is different. They are subject to learning and change as they grow in experience. When they are praised, obeyed, magnified and worshipped they will suffer from pride become conceited and corrupt because they are not God.

We see this, time and time again, when the Stars of the entertainment world are adored and worshipped by thousands of their fans, and how the adoration changes their personalities and they start to believe and act as if they are like gods. They forget that all their talents, beauty, intelligence, and strength are all given by Almighty God.

This is the precise Nature of created beings because they are capable of change. This is exactly what happened to Lucifer, because he was beautiful, powerful and full of wisdom he wanted to be like the Most High.

Because he was a created being, the inevitable happened, he became conceited, corrupt and evil. We see this in the saying

“Power corrupts and absolute Power corrupts absolutely”.

Our World is filled with rulers that have proved time and time again the truth of this statement.

As we examine the history of the world, and as the plan of God unfolds, you will see it is the most incredible plan which you could never have imagined. It contains a Special Secret that was kept hidden until Jesus Christ came into the world. It was hidden in the Old Testament, but it was only revealed in its full Glory in the New Testament.

Satan could never, never have conceived what God was going to do !

This Secret what was it ? We shall see.

This Chief Enemy of God, is the Angel who we now know as the Adversary, he is called in Scripture, Satan, the Devil, the Serpent or the Dragon. It is suggested by Rev 12.4,9, that the followers of Satan, is about a third of all the Angels.

“ The Dragon’s tail, swept down a third of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman, who was about to bear a child, that he might devour her child, when she brought it forth, ...And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world, he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”

Jesus Christ tells us, He was an eye witness, to the original rebellion and the fall of Satan and Jesus previously as Michael the Archangel defeated Satan and cast him out of Heaven.

The seventy [disciples] returned with joy, saying, "Lord, even the demons are subject to us in your When God created the Earth, and prepared it for our inhabitation, the Bible tells us that the Holy Angels shouted for Joy as they watched the name!" And He said to them,

"I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. Luke 10.17

The question in Heaven is this, who do the Angels trust, God the Creator or Satan the adversary. Who is telling the Truth ?

The next step of God's plan, was the fore-ordained Creation of Adam and Eve, and then the rest of Mankind. Mankind, is going to be the means, by which God establishes His Sovereignty and shows that He speaks the truth, and proves forever to all the Creation that Satan is the Liar.

Remember no created being knows what this plan is. Satan himself did not have a clue !

When God created the Earth, and prepared it for our inhabitation, the Bible tells us that the Holy Angels shouted for Joy as they watched the creative Hand of God. This is told to us by God Himself,

Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, ...Gird up your loins like a man, I will question you, and you shall declare to me.

"Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell me, if you have understanding. Who determined its measurements, surely you know ! Or who stretched the line upon it ? On what were its bases sunk, or who laid its cornerstone, when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God [the Angels] shouted for joy ? Job 38.4

The Scriptures tell us, that when man was created he was created, as a lower creature than the Angels. Heb 2.9

"we see Jesus , who for a little while was made lower than the angels"

After THE LORD GOD gave Adam, the command not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, but

Satan appeared immediately in the Garden ready to ambush the New Creation, in the disguise of the Serpent, in order to deceive Eve.

It is intriguing that if this incident were not true, and as such it was written into the Genesis narrative, then it would have had no meaning at all in the early stage of the history of religion.

It only makes sense as the redemption unfolds in the subsequent history of mankind.

The Problem of Evil

Now the serpent was more subtle than any other wild creature that the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God [really] say, 'You shall not eat of any tree of the garden'?" And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden;

but God said, 'You shall not eat of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.'"

But the serpent [The Liar] said to the woman, "You will **not** die.

For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened,
and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

The fruit on the tree is not important, it is **who you believe**.

Satan the Liar challenged **God's Sovereignty [truthfulness]**.

Again it is the same challenge, **who do you trust God or Satan ?**

Satan knows, that if **Adam disobeys God**, then the Man will
have to die according to **God's Law**.

"The soul that sins it shall die."

Satan now demands the death penalty for **Adam and Eve** according to God's express command.

God has to execute His punishment so as to show to the **Angelic onlookers** that **He is not a liar**.

Now Satan displays this **Sin of Adam and Eve** before the Angels to prove that God cannot create a man or woman to be obedient to God, making **God's Creation flawed**. Remember when **Adam and Eve had Sinned**, it was only Eve that Satan deceived.

She believed Satan instead of **The LORD GOD**.

Previously **God** had said to **Adam** in Gen 2.17

"...but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat from it you will surely die."

Notice on **the day Adam** ate the fruit, God said he would die, but **Adam** lived on to **930 years**. Therefore the Bible contradicts itself, or does it ?

As always, the cause is **a mistranslation of the Hebrew**.

A reminder: the word **Immortal** means you cannot die.

God is immortal ! The word **Mortal** means capable of death.

Gen 2.9 "Out of the ground the LORD God caused to grow every tree that is pleasing to the sight and good for food; **the tree of life** also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil"

Because **Adam** was not created **Immortal** but was created **Mortal** he had to eat of **The tree of Life to live for ever**.

373 The Proof Set in Stone

Therefore after the disobedience, the death sentence was passed. Then God ejected Adam and Eve from the garden and placed the Cherubim in the east of the Garden of Eden to prevent anyone getting to the Tree of Life to avoid death.

"So He drove the man out; and at the east of the garden of Eden He stationed the cherubim and the flaming sword which turned every direction to guard the way to the tree of life" Gen 3.24

God has now provided through His Son Jesus Christ by His Death and Resurrection, the gift of Immortal Life in the Kingdom of God.

This is Not the same Mortal existence of life as created in Eden.

Rom 2.7 "to those on the one hand who, by lives of persistent right-doing, are striving for glory, honour and immortality: the Life of the Ages"

The mistranslation of Gen 2.17, the words 'you will surely die' are two Hebrew words which are in fact the same word but different tenses.

מוֹת muth, (infinitive absolute) 'Death or to die',

followed by תָּמוּת 'muth (imperfect) 'you shall die'

The slight difference in spelling is due to these Hebrew tenses.

See Strongs 4191. We now can give the correct translation.

"in the day that you eat from it, (then) death, (afterward) you shall die"

The day he ate, a death sentence was passed with his eventual death.

So Therefore there is NO contradiction ! As usual

When Adam obeyed his wife and disobeyed God, Satan thought he had outwitted God. The issue is who should we listen to, God or Satan, Christians or the Atheists. When Adam broke God's Command, Satan thought he had triumph over God and established his own credibility among the Heavenly Host. What Satan was not aware of, is that by causing Men and Women to Sin it is all part of the fore-ordained plan of God. God because of His infinite wisdom outwits Satan at every turn in the History of our world.

This plan is going to take thousands of years, to come to fruition.

Adam then suffered the penalty, for sinful disobedience, by his eventual Death. Also the Physical Creation [Gen 3:17-19] was cursed immediately, [all things bad including viruses] and what would follow from this is Sin, Death, Murder, Jealousy and all the Evil that would come into the world because of this breaking of God's Laws of 'conscious existence.'

The Problem of Evil

All the suffering in the world that you see, is because of this original attack on **the Sovereignty of Almighty God** and the breaking of **His Perfect Laws** for 'conscious existence.'

Now **God gave a prophecy**, to counteract this apparent triumph of Satan.

"I <God> will put enmity, **between you** <Satan>, **and the woman** <Eve>, **and between your seed** <The Liars, opposers of God>, **and her seed** <Mankind, Eventually the Messiah>, **He** <Messiah>, **shall bruise your head** <Fatally>, **and you** <Satan>, **shall bruise His heel** <At the Crucifixion>." Gen 3.15

This Prophecy at that time, was a complete mystery to the future generations, and especially Lucifer.

A very strange Prophecy !

It is only as history unfolded, did even we began to understand its full meaning. Satan continued to deceive men and women by what ever means he can.

The greatest deception in the history of Mankind is to say that God **did NOT create the Universe**, namely **Darwinism–Evolution** and **Evolutionary–Cosmology**

Satan is fighting for his sovereignty, against God's Sovereignty.

This is a real battle of good against **evil**,

not just some religious mythical story told to entertain us.

God could have allowed **Adam** to die with no offspring, thus the end of the Human race, but this is not the plan.

Now God allows **Adam**, to produce future generations of men and women, and among them, there appears some who believe in God, and obey Him willingly.

They believe and trust God even though they do not see God, unlike those who live in Heaven **who behold Him**.

The whole of the Bible, is the History of **those who believe** and trust in God and the man Abraham is a prime example of **a man of faith**.

I need to explain at this point, the difference between **the Revealed will of God**, and **His Secret will**. The story of **Abraham** will establish my point. When God physically appeared and spoke to **Abraham**, God promised **Abraham** a Son who was to be called **Isaac**.

Later on God asked **Abraham** to sacrifice his only Son Isaac, even though he was born according to God's promise. **Abraham** was ready to obey the Lord but this put **Abraham** under very great distress, as he took **Isaac** to the mountain and raised the knife to slay him.

Gen 22.9-12 tells us what happened.

The revealed will of God was that Isaac was to be slain.

And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the Angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here I am. And He said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him. For now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from ME <'Me' God = the Angel of the Lord>

But now, the secret will of God was finally revealed.

The killing of Isaac was never to happen, even though, the revealed will of God, was for Abraham to slay Isaac, for Abraham believed that Isaac could be raised from the dead Heb 11.19.

Unlike Satan, Abraham had trusted and believed God's words.

The book of Genesis chapter 15, says because of his trust in God, then God considered Abraham's trust in Himself to be given as Righteousness to Abraham. [Abraham is declared as if he was a righteous person because of his faith and trust in God]

Our duty is to always obey the revealed will of God.

And the Lord brought Abraham outside and said,

"Look toward heaven, and number the stars, if you are able to number them." Then He said to him, "So shall your descendants be."

And he believed the LORD, and he reckoned it to him as righteousness.

If we turn to the book of Job in Chapter 1 & 2, we have an encapsulation of this battle between Good and Evil, Belief and Unbelief.

Let us, read the account in full.:

"There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was blameless and upright, one who feared God, and turned away from evil. There were born to him seven sons and three daughters. He had seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the east....

Now there was a day when the sons of God [the Angels], came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.

The LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from"

Satan answered the LORD, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it." [this was before Michael threw Satan out of Heaven] And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil?"

The Problem of Evil

Then Satan answered the LORD, "Does Job fear God for nothing?

Have you not put a protection about him, and his house, and all that he has, on every side ? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. But put forth your hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will curse you to your face."

And the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only upon himself, do not put forth your hand." [This only by God's permission]

So Satan went forth, from the presence of the LORD. Now there was a day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, and there came a messenger to Job, and said, "The oxen were plowing and the asses feeding beside them, and the Sabeans fell upon them and took them, and slew the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said,

"The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I alone have escaped to tell you."

While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said, "The Chaldeans formed three companies, and made a raid upon the camels and took them, and slew the servants with the edge of the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you."

While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; and behold, a great wind came across the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young people, and they are dead, and I alone have escaped to tell you." Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell upon the ground, and worshiped. And he said,

"Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return; †

he LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD." ' In all this, Job did not sin or charge God with wrong '

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came among them to present himself before the LORD.

And the LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from ?"

Satan answered the LORD, "From going, to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it."

And the LORD said to Satan, " Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil ? He still holds fast his integrity, although you moved me against him, to destroy him without cause."

Then Satan answered the LORD, "Skin for skin ! All that a man has he will give for his life. But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to your face."

And the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your power; only spare his life." [Again only by God's permission]

So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD, and afflicted Job with loathsome sores, from the sole of his foot, to the crown of his head. And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself, and sat among the ashes. Then his wife said to him, "Do you still hold fast your integrity? Curse God, and die." But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil ?"

' In all this Job did not sin with his lips.'

Job and these persons who died: the children of Job, were totally unaware that they were being used by Satan in this battle of belief and unbelief. Because of this, mankind, suffers pain and death, it has become clear the battle ground for the sovereignty of God, is being fought here on Earth. God has willed it this way, to prove for all eternity, that He speaks the Truth and that Lucifer is the Liar.

Mankind does not have the benefit of seeing the LORD in Heaven, as the Angels behold God, therefore we humans need to believe in His existence and have faith in the promises.

These heavenly beings do not need faith as we need faith to believe. The question is who do we believe ? Satan is a mighty angelic creature and we are so weak compared to him and yet unlike Satan we believe and trust God.

This makes Lucifer insane with rage.

It is man's faith, trust and belief in The LORD that establishes God's Sovereignty even though we suffer pain and death .

This now explains why God loves mankind with such passion, and why He gave His only Son to die for our sins, and why He exalts us to the highest station, where we who believe and trust Him shall share His life with His Son. God Incarnate partook in our sufferings as Jesus Christ.

We show that God is Truth and Satan is a Liar.

Jesus said "Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed "

" Thomas, one of the twelve--surnamed 'the Twin' was not among them when Jesus came. So the rest of the disciples told him, "We have seen the Master!" His reply was,...

"Unless I see in his hands the wound made by the nails and put my finger into the wound, and put my hand into his side, I will never believe it."

The Problem of Evil

A week later the disciples were again in the house, and Thomas was with them, when Jesus came though the doors were locked and stood in their midst, and said, "Peace be to you."

Then He said to Thomas, "Bring your finger here and feel my hands; bring you hand and put it into my side; and **do not be ready to disbelieve but to believe.**" replied Thomas,

"The Lord of me and the God of me!"

"Because you have seen me," replied Jesus, "you have believed."

Blessed are those who have **not seen** and **yet have believed.**"

There were also a great number of other signs which Jesus performed in the presence of the disciples, which are not recorded in this book.

But these have been recorded in order that **you may believe that He is the Christ, the Son of God, and that, through believing, you may have Life through His name.**

Another example of belief without seeing is the declaration of the thief crucified with Jesus.

And one of the malefactors that were hanged railed on him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou **not even fear God**, seeing thou art in the same condemnation ?

And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds [he repented]: but this man hath done nothing amiss. **And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou comest in thy kingdom.** And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee today,

"Thou shalt be with me in Paradise"

Because **the thief believed** in **the Son of God** and **repented of his sins**, then all his sins were immediately cancelled. **To believe and trust God** is the essence of Christianity.

To deny this sacrifice of the Son of God is to remain in your sins.

Before Christ came to Earth, Satan knew that according to the Divine Law as sinners we must all die. Satan goes before God and accuses us of being transgressors of God's Law, and demands that we suffer death as the punishment because of this **Law of God**. Satan says to **God**,

Your Law the Torah says " the soul that sins it shall die "

Satan uses the Divine Law against us.

Satan was totally unaware, of what God planned to do before the Universe was created, that is, to bring about **a Universe that "functions"**, in perfect harmony with everyone living with Him forever and ever and to never die, immortal.

The Law of God, the Torah, tells us that Sins, must be atoned for by the death of the offender, the Sinners life, his blood has to be shed as the payment for their Sins.

This is a real immutable Universal Law of 'conscious existence', just the same as gravity is a real immutable Law of the Physical Universe.

" For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it for you upon the altar, to make atonement for your souls, for it is the blood, that makes atonement, by reason of the life." Lev 17:11.

Even though God's Law, condemns to death the sinner, God has provided through His Son, the Life—the blood, that provides a Ransom for our Sins. His death on the Cross.

My servant shall be exalted; He was rejected by men;
a man of sorrows; acquainted with grief.
He was despised, we esteemed Him not.
He has borne our sorrows;
we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God.
He was pierced for our transgressions,
bruised for our iniquities;
upon Him was the chastisement that made us whole
and with His wounds we are healed .

The prophecy goes on to describe the redeemer's death and how this is the ultimate sacrifice for Sin so that others will be declared righteous by His suffering on their behalf.

We like sheep have gone astray;
we have turned everyone to his own way;
the LORD laid on Him the iniquity of us all.
He was oppressed, afflicted,
yet He opened not His mouth;
like a lamb that is led to the slaughter,
before its shearers is dumb.
He was taken, He was cut off out of the land of the living,
stricken for the transgression of my people.

They made His grave with the wicked, with a rich man
in His death, although He had done no violence,
and there was no deceit in His mouth.
Yet it was the will of The LORD to bruise Him;
He has put Him to grief;
when He makes Himself an offering for Sin,
by His knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant,
make many to be accounted righteous;
He shall bear their iniquities.
He poured out His soul to death,
and was numbered with the transgressors;
yet He bore the Sin of many."

This was prophesied in Old Testament Book of Isaiah 53.1-12,

This Scripture, was given 2700 years ago by Isaiah that is 700 years before the coming of Jesus Christ.

It looks like an account of the Crucifixion written after it happened, but it is pure prophecy, history written in advance. Here we see the answer to our original question, of why Jesus Christ had to suffer and die.

He paid the penalty for our Sins by substitution according to God's immutable Law, or else there is no redemption. By substitution means that our Sins are put upon Jesus and He takes the punishment meant for us satisfying the Law of God – then by substitution, His perfect righteousness is given to us and so the Law of God finds us innocent.

Satan has no case against us. If Jesus does not pay the penalty for our sins we would die in our Sins. The real hidden truth which Satan never knew, was that Divine Justice was to be satisfied by the Death of Jesus Christ, and so that perfect justice would be served. Anyone who disobeys God, breaks the divine law, and justice has to be executed by the supreme court of the Universe. Sinners must pay the ultimate price of death. The Law condemns to death, but God provides the Ransom for Sin with No corruption of the perfect Law of God.

The Physical Creation demands perfect immutable Laws or else we would not exist, and so it is the same with the perfect Laws of conscious existence.

Remember the Heavenly beings the Angels, good or bad and the Arch Enemy Satan–Lucifer are the witnesses of this....

The Invincible Plan created before the Beginning of Time.

Now I will tell you what Satan, all the Angels and Mankind never conceived, what The Secret was that God was going to reveal.

The Holy one of God, the sacrificial lamb of God was called The Son of God. This is expressed by the Apostle John in John 1.1,14

The mystery that was kept Secret, is that The Son of God,
Is in fact THE LORD GOD HIMSELF, who paid the price as the Son.
This Secret is called the Deity of The Lord Jesus Christ.

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came into existence through Him, and apart from Him nothing that exists, came into existence... and the Word [God] became flesh and dwelt amongst us"

I have written elsewhere, proving from the Scriptures, that this is the fundamental teaching of Christianity. Without it, Christianity fails.

If Christ be not God it means that God used someone else, a created being, to die for our sins. Lucifer would then have accused God of passing the horrific task to someone else. The Truth is that it was,

The LORD GOD our Creator that paid the ultimate price for our Sin.

Satan is totally defeated by this Truth. It is God Himself, in the Person of the Son Jesus Christ that is prepared to suffer human death and pain, so that we can inherit Eternal life with Him.

Satan never ever imagined, what Almighty God would do for us !

The ability of humans to suffer, [Jesus was truly human] is part of the plan of God but to us this seems inconceivable but it is the proof that God has took part in our pain suffering. You cannot accuse God of indifference to this pain and suffering.

"...explaining and proving that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead, and saying, "This Jesus, whom I proclaim to you, is the Christ." Acts 17.3

When Satan tried to thwart Jesus in the temptation, he had no idea who it was he was dealing with. Satan did not know it was his old enemy MICHAEL the Archangel who was previously known as the ANGEL of the LORD—who was a physical manifestation of the LORD GOD HIMSELF. Satan and his Angels did not know the true identity of Michael who became Our Lord because Satan was thrown out of Heaven by Michael before the Incarnation.

The fallen angels who followed Satan, believed that Satan was right in his challenge to God, but now know he is Totally Vanquished by the Death of Christ and Satan was the liar.

Absolutely-completely defeated by this Invincible Plan.

Now to remind you why Lucifer has the Power of Death over Mankind. It is because we are all found guilty of sin and we all break **God's Laws** and so Satan demands that **God** condemns us all to death according to **God's own immutable Law**.

"the soul that sins it shall die " Ezek 18.4

Christ's death which redeems us, means that Satan no longer has the power to invoke this law of death upon Mankind.

Now here's Paradox. Lucifer brought about the death of the Lord Jesus and thus fulfilling the plan of God.

After the resurrection when all became clear to men and angels and especially Lucifer, then Lucifer became insanely angry himself as he now knew **his time was short**. Rom 16.20,

"And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet". So be glad, heavens, and those who live in them! How terrible it is for the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you with great wrath, knowing that his time is short!" Rev 12.12 (AD 70)

Since therefore the children share in flesh and blood, he himself likewise partook of the same nature, that through death he might destroy him who has the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver all those who through fear of death were subject to lifelong bondage. Heb 2.14

All we have to do for us to be saved from our sins is to believe and trust in God.

We are saved from **Our Sins**, not the popular doctrine of **Hell Fire**.

The Jewish listeners, asked Jesus, what work, must we do, to be doing the work of God. What did Jesus say to them?

Then they said to him, "What must we do, to be doing the works of God?" Jesus answered them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him, whom He has sent, " John 6.28,29.

If you do not believe, trust and accept **this sacrifice of the Son of God**, then you will have to pay, the penalty for your own Sins, according to God's immutable Law.

I told you, that you would die in your sins, for you will die in your sins, unless you believe that I AM ¹" John 8.24

1. These words 'I AM' are the exact words found in the Greek Old Testament LXX of Exod 3.14 where God says to Moses 'I AM that I AM.' Jesus was identifying Himself as 'the Lord out of Heaven'. He used them in John 18.6 Jesus told the Jews, " 'I AM' they backed away and fell to the ground." The Jews immediately recognised the Words 'I AM'

The reason we have "belief" in God, is because we see manifested

- (1) the design intelligence in Creation.
- (2) the Existence of Israel.
- (3) the Prophecies about Jesus Christ and His appearance as The Messiah and most of all.
- (4) His Death on the Cross to die for our Sins.

We believe in Him whom we cannot see, and we have established before the heavenly host that we totally trust in Almighty God. In spite of our suffering and our eventual death, we believe by faith what God did for us and how He has given us Eternal life with Him.

This has established God's Sovereignty for all time.

If God was prepared and did so in History, to suffer the pain of this life and taste death for everyone, who can possibly be against us.

The Heavenly Host, including Satan and his Angels, also witnessed this astonishing love of God for all His creatures, whether in Heaven or Earth.

All the Angels have witnessed those events on earth of men and women who having faith in the unseen God, have not loved their lives even in the face of death.

Christianity was established in circumstances that were the most appalling man has ever witnessed. The Antichrist, the Roman Emperor, Nero, (name in Hebrew is 666) crucified thousands and thousands, of Christians in the first century because Nero declared himself as God and no Christian would worship him.

Christianity was established by the sacrifice of Blood, by Jesus Christ's Death, and the thousands of Deaths of the early Christians !

The apostle Paul says "Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the assembly [of believers] " Col 1:24

We, by our suffering and our pain, and our continuing to believe by faith, that we trust God, show that Satan is the Liar.

Because of this belief and trust in God, the Bible reveals to us

what Satan says to God about these believers in Jesus Christ ?

And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world, he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

The Problem of Evil

And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them [of Sin] day and night before our God. But they have conquered him [how] by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death. Rev 12.9-11

If you re-read the New Testament with this knowledge, you will see clearly that the battle is for the Sovereignty of God. You will understand that by having Unfeigned Repentance and by just believing in God's provision of Jesus Christ you can be saved from your Sins and be given Eternal life in a Universe that "functions".

You are never going to cease to exist, because God loves Mankind, just as a Parent who loves his own children and is prepared to die for them.

Those that deny God's existence [Atheists] and those who tell us that Evolution created the world [Evolutionists] or any religion that denies that Jesus Christ died for our sins [Islam¹ Quran 4:157] bears false witness to this plan of God.

Satan's attempted to defeat The Son of God.

When Jesus was baptized, He was led into the wilderness by the Spirit of God, for an assault by Satan. Jesus could not fail, or the Devil would have won, and the battle for God's sovereignty would have been lost.

Matt 4.1-11 At that time, Jesus was led up by the Spirit, into the Desert, in order to be tempted by the Devil. There He fasted, for forty days and nights, and after that He suffered from hunger. So the Tempter came and said, "If you are the Son of God, command these stones to turn into loaves." "It is written," replied Jesus,

" It is not on bread alone, that a man shall live, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God." Then the Devil took Him to the Holy City and caused Him to stand on the roof of the Temple, and said,

"If you are God's Son, throw yourself down; for it is written, "To His angels He will give orders concerning you, and on their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any moment you should strike your foot against a stone."

1. Quran 4:157 "Behold, we have slain the Christ Jesus, son of Mary, [who claimed to be] an apostle of God!" However, they did not slay him, and neither did they crucify him, but it only seemed to them [as if it had been] so; [171] www.islamicity.com/QuranSearch/ Thus, the Qur'an categorically denies the events of the crucifixion of Jesus. There exist, among Muslims, many fanciful legends telling us that at the last moment God substituted for Jesus a person closely resembling him (according to some accounts, that person was Judas), who was crucified in his place.

"Again it is written," replied Jesus, "you shall not put the Lord your God to the test." Then the Devil took Him to the top of an exceedingly lofty mountain, from there, he caused Him to see all the Kingdoms of the world, and their splendour, and said to Him,

"All this I will give you, if you will kneel down and worshio me."

"Begone, Satan!" Jesus replied; "for it is written, 'To the Lord your God you shall worship, and to Him alone you shall serve.'"

There upon the Devil left Him, and angels at once came and ministered to Him..

Notice the Holy Angels came to Jesus, to help Him.

Notice also that Satan has control of the Kingdoms of this world where he is allowed to deceive Mankind but this is only by God's permission.

Jesus knows, that He has to give His life, as a Ransom according to the Law of God, so that the price can be paid to save Mankind from their sinful state.

We now realized the full meaning of those words on the Cross,

" It is finished ! "

As soon as Jesus had taken the wine, He said, "It is finished."

And then, bowing His head, He yielded up His spirit. John 19:30

Satan is vanquished before all the inhabitants of Heaven.

We can see also the full implication of the rebuke by Jesus to the Apostle Peter when Peter tried to say that Jesus would not die, because Peter did not know of the unseen battle of Satan against God's sovereignty. did not know of the unseen battle of Satan against God's sovereignty.

From that time Jesus began to show his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and on the third day be raised. And Peter took him and began to rebuke him, saying, "God forbid, Lord! This shall never happen to you." But he turned and said to Peter,

"Get behind me, Satan! You are a hindrance to me; for you are not on the side of God, but of men." Matt 16.21-23

The suffering of Man is necessary, to answer the taunt of Satan.

Do men only serve God and believe Him, as long as they do not suffer ?

Men and women will still serve and believe Him just as Job did, even with the terrible consequences of this world.

Without suffering Satan cannot be defeated.

Now the teaching of Christianity, is that God has completely shared, in our pain and suffering by Christ's death on the Cross.

The Problem of Evil

The amazing truth is, that this was all planned **before Heaven and Earth** were even created [the foundation of the World] and was designed to create **a Universe that "functions perfectly"**

This was to fulfil what was spoken by the prophet: I will utter what has been hidden **since the foundation of the world.**" Matt 13.35

Then the King will say 'Come, O blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you **from the foundation of the world;** Matt 25.34

Even as he chose us in him **before the foundation of the world,** that we should be holy and blameless before him. Eph 1.4

God will cherish us for **all Eternity** because we believe and we have faith in Him, **as our Redeemer.** This is the most **Electrifying News** you have ever heard of in your life.

It means you are going to live forever and ever.

The Apostle Paul tells us, that the Christians fight is not against flesh and blood, but against the unseen forces, that govern this world.

Put on the complete armour of God, so as to be able to stand firm **against all the stratagems of the Devil.** For ours is not a conflict with **mere flesh and blood,** but with the despotisms, the empires, the forces that control and govern this dark world, the spiritual hosts of evil arrayed against us in the heavenly warfare.

Therefore put on the complete armour of God, so that you may be able to stand your ground on the day of battle, and, having fought to the end, to remain victors on the field. Stand therefore, first fastening round you the girdle of truth and putting on the breastplate of righteousness as well as the shoes of the Gospel of peace, a firm foundation for **your feet.**

He is before **all things,** and in Him **all things** hold together, ...the first-born from the dead, that in everything He might be pre-eminent.

For in Him, **all the fulness of God, was pleased to dwell,** [His Deity], and through Him, **to reconcile to Himself all things, whether on earth, or in heaven,** making peace by the blood of His cross." Col 1.16-20

This is why Jesus after His death went to preach to **the Spirits in Prison,** "because Christ once for all died for sins, the innocent One for the guilty many, in order to bring us to God.

He was put to death in the flesh, **but made alive in the spirit, in which He also went and proclaimed His Message to the spirits in prison,** who in ancient times had been disobedient.... Jesus Christ, who is at God's right hand, having gone into Heaven, **angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him** " 1 Pet 3.19 - 4.7

... Since Christ suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves with the same thought, for whoever has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, so as to live for the rest of the time in the flesh no longer by human passions but by the will of God... but they will give account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. For this is why the good news was preached even to the dead, that though judged in the flesh like men, they might live in the spirit like God. The end of all things is imminent; therefore keep sane and sober for your prayers

[This is what the apostle Peter says, which shows that he knew that the Second Coming was imminent in his lifetime—that generation, i.e. at the opening of the kingdom of God in AD 70, at the destruction of Jerusalem] Luke 21.20-24, 27-33

Usually when you ask Christians about the destiny of the people who died by God's wrath as an example of Sodom and Gomorrah, they usually say they are doomed forever.

Now this is a Colossal Error.

The cities who witnessed the miracles of Jesus, and yet were unrepentant, are to be punished more than those sinners in Sodom. If the unrepentant cities and the Sodomites all end up in the same place—the eternity of Hell Fire, then this statement of Jesus Christ has no meaning. The truth is that the destiny of each one varies according to what they have done and will be judge by God accordingly. This is true Justice That Jesus gives hope to unrepentant sinners is proved by

Matt 10.14,15 "And whoever refuses to receive you or even to listen to your Message, as you leave that house or town, shake off the very dust from your feet. I solemnly tell you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of Judgement than for that town"

What does more tolerable mean other than their punishment will be less severe than the unrepentant cities who witness the miracles but still rejected the Lord. This all means that the two groups do not all end up in the same Everlasting Torture of Hell Fire popularly preached by Catholics and Evangelical Protestants. They have a mistaken understanding of the New Testament teaching of the final destiny of all created beings.

The Bible tell what glorious times await for us in the future.

"but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, even the wisdom that had been hidden, which God foreordained, before the worlds unto our glory, which none of the rulers of this world had known, for had they known it, they would not have crucified, the Lord of glory, but as it is written, things which the eye had not seen, and the ear had not heard, and it had not entered into the heart of man, the things that God, had prepared for them that love him." 1 Cor 2.7-9

The Problem of Evil

This **predestined plan** is summarized by Paul as being willed by God, all **before time began** and there was

Absolutely No Contingency Plan.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places, **even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and blameless before him. He destined us in love to be his sons through Jesus Christ, **according to the purpose of his will**, to the praise of his glorious grace which he freely bestowed on us in the Beloved.

In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace which he lavished upon us. **For he has made known to us in all wisdom and insight the mystery of his will, according to his purpose which he set forth in Christ as a plan for the fulness of time, to unite all things in him, things in heaven and things on earth.** In him, according to the purpose of him who accomplishes all things according to the counsel of his will. Eph 1.3-11

The Summary

The **Physical Universe** has to be in **an ordered state**, for it to **even exist and function**, so God has decreed the absolute Laws of Nature.

The Universal **Law of gravity** is an example for us all to see.

To create a Universe with **Conscious intelligent beings**, whom have the freedom to choose, then they must of **their own free** will obey;

The Spiritual Laws of 'Conscious Existence' or else chaos will reign.

The breaking of these **Laws** in the Bible is called **Sin**.

The consequences of Sin-**disobedience** is what we have seen and witnessed throughout the whole History of Man.

These consequences are **horrific** and produce **Great Evil**, with Death and **Suffering** on an **unimaginable scale** which we can all testify as witnesses.

The solution is for **all of us to believe** with **all our heart, mind and soul to obey God's 'Spiritual Laws of Conscious Existence'** is the only possible solution for **a Perfect Universe that "functions"**.

If this had been **accepted from the beginning of Creation** and if the Laws of God **had been obeyed** without any challenge by any of God's Created beings, then existence would have been **perfect**.

The Universe would then have been without **blemish forever**, and it would have been **a Universe that "functions"**.

But there is a **obvious flaw** in all this.

We would **never-never** have known how **righteous** and how **absolutely Good and Holy-God is**, and how much **He loves His Creation**.

Because of our **love for our own Children**, for whom we would give our lives, we learn how much **God loves** His Sons and Daughters and the Angels such that He was prepared through **Jesus Christ to die for the Sins of the whole Universe**.

God knew before He created anything, that with **freedom of Choice**, there would be **someone who would challenge Him**.

The One that challenged **God's Sovereignty** is Lucifer and because of this, God could have annihilated Lucifer but this was not the answer, and so **the Lord in His Wisdom** has willed to create a **Perfect Universe** in an infallible way.

The other way is to let the Creation continue, which will inevitably produce suffering and death, because of the breaking of **God's Laws of 'conscious existence'**.

This **Paradox** will produce invincible proof of the truthfulness and righteousness of Almighty God, The Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

God has **not separated Himself** from us in our suffering, but has **partaken in this suffering** and has **tasted human death with all its pain**. He has done this by **paying the price of the Supreme court of Justice**, where Sin's penalty is Death. **Jesus sacrificed His life** in our place to pay for the Sins of the whole world.

For God **so loved** the world that he gave his only Son, that **whoever believes in him should not be lost but have Eternal life**. John 3.16

If you ask the question " **When Lord, are you going to bring it all to a conclusion ?** " the answer lies " **in the not to distance future** ".

You now ask " **What do you mean, in the not to distance future ?** "

The **order of events**, I have explained in great detail elsewhere but here is a **quick outline**.

Jesus came and died 2000 years ago.

Now because of Israel's rejection of the Messiah, God destroyed **Jerusalem and the Temple in AD 70** by means of **the Romans** and scattered **Israel** to the four corners of the Globe. Matt 23. 36 - 39.

" **O Jerusalem, Jerusalem ! you who murder the Prophets and stoned those who have been sent to you ! how often** have I desired to gather your children to me, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not come ! See, your house will now be left to you desolate !

For I tell you that you [the Jewish people] **will never see me again until you say, 'Blessed be He who comes in the name of the Lord.'**"

The Problem of Evil

About Jerusalem He prophesied,

"But when you see Jerusalem with [Roman] armies encamping round her on every side, then be certain that her overthrow is close at hand. Then let those who shall be in Judea escape to the hills; let those who are in the city leave it, and those who are in the country not enter in.

For those are the days of vengeance and of fulfilling all that is written.

...for there will be great distress in the land, and anger towards this People. They will fall by the sword, or be carried off into slavery among all the Gentiles.

And Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles,

until the appointed times of the Gentiles have expired. Luke 21. 20-24

Jesus prophesied at the close of His ministry, the physical signs of the desolation of Jerusalem and the signs of His Second Coming that occurred at the end of that generation in AD 70.

The 2nd Advent = The Desolation of Jerusalem = Heavenly Kingdom.

Verse 31, 32 So also, when you see these things happening, YOU may be sure that the Kingdom of God is near. I tell you in solemn truth that the present generation [the generation of the Apostles] will certainly not pass away.

Matt 16.27 "For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He repay every man according to his actions.

I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom."

Now these events all came to pass exactly as the Lord had said.

This fulfillment of prophecy always creates faith in God's promises and makes it sure, that the things yet to happen will take place.

" I have now told you before it comes to pass,

that when it has come to pass you may believe." John 14.29

Jesus said to the Jews of His generation,

I tell you in solemn truth that all these things will come upon the present generation. [the generation in the first century] Weymouth Translation

When Jesus ascended to Heaven from the Mount of Olives the Apostles asked him the same Question. When was the Kingdom of Israel and the promises given to Abraham going to be fulfilled.

Jesus said to them,

...after giving instruction through the Holy Spirit to the Apostles whom He had chosen, He was taken up to Heaven. He had also, after He suffered, shown Himself alive to them with many sure proofs, appearing to them at

intervals during forty days, and speaking of the [Heavenly] Kingdom of God. And while in their company He charged them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for the Father's promised gift, ...before many days will have passed you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit."

So when they were with Him, they asked Him, "Master, is this the time [in that generation] at which you are about to restore the kingdom of Israel ?"

"It is NOT for you," He replied, "to know times or epochs which the Father has reserved within His own authority; and yet you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria and to the remotest parts of the land.¹ When He had said this, and while they were looking at Him, He was carried up, and a cloud closing beneath Him hid Him from their sight.

Jesus gave signs, so that Christians would have advance knowledge of His Second Advent; but as to the restoration of the Kingdom of Israel He said it was NOT for them to know any advance signs. Therefore the Restoration of Israel is NOT the same event as the Second Coming.

Now what does the Bible say about the Future of Israel ?

The Apostle Paul when faced with this same question: concerning Israel's rejection of Jesus of Nazareth gives his answer from the Book of Isaiah and explained in Rom 11:25.

" I want you to understand this mystery, brethren: a hardening [their unbelief] has come upon part of Israel [the Nation], until the full number of the Gentiles come in [to the Kingdom of God i.e. become believers over the last 2000 years].

Therefore in this manner [How it will happen as prophesied by Isaiah] shall all Israel be saved; because it is written: "The Deliverer [Messiah, Jesus Christ] will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob [unbelieving Israel] and this will be my covenant with them when I take away their sins' as regards the gospel they [Israel] are enemies of God for your sake; but as regards choice they [Israel] are beloved for the sake of their forefathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob].

For the gifts and the call of God are irrevocable.

Just as you [Gentiles] were once disobedient to God but now have received mercy, so they have been disobedient in order that by the mercy shown to you, they [Israel] also may receive mercy [at the end of the Gentile Times, in the near Future]

1. The Apostles did not get to preach the Gospel to all the cities in Israel before the Lord Returned in AD 70. Matt 10:23

The Problem of Evil

Hosea 3:5 says of **the latter days** when **God Blesses Israel**:

" the children of Israel shall dwell many days without a king, prince, sacrifice or pillar [Which is their position now].

**Afterward the children of Israel shall return [Palestine]
and seek the LORD their God, and David their King
and the fear of the LORD in the latter days "**

We know that this was the state of things in the close of the first century and throughout the centuries until the present time, but now, it is now **God's appointed time to bring unbelieving Israel back into the land of Palestine.**

We have **the British partitioning Palestine** in 1917 and creating a Homeland for the Jewish people. Because of the Holocaust during World War II, the Jews in Europe were **spurred on** to return to Palestine. Then we have the formation of **the State of Israel** in 1948 and then in the 1967 war, they re-established their control of Jerusalem. All this is has happened in the land of Palestine while the spiritual state of Israel is **still in unbelief of Jesus of Nazareth.**

This has all happened in the last 100 years. **What will happen next ?**

The Nation of Israel according to **the Prophecies in the Bible** will become a "burdensome stone" to all the Nations and because of this, the Nations [Islamic, & others] will gather **against Israel to defeat them.**

In their darkest hour when the Nations attack **the people of Israel** in the land of Palestine, the Bible tells us that to save them, **the Lord Jesus** will appear on **the Mount of Olives to the Jewish people and**

" they will see Him, whom they pierced "

the Holy Spirit will be poured upon Israel and they will recognize and accept **Jesus Christ as their Messiah and Saviour.**

" In that day the LORD will put a shield about Jerusalem, so the feeblest of them on that day shall be like David, like God, like the Angel of the LORD [Messiah], at their head. On that day,

I will destroy all nations that come against Jerusalem.

I will pour on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of compassion and when they look on Him whom they have pierced [the Lord Jesus, the Messiah], they shall mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only child, and weeps bitterly over Him " Zech 12.8-10.

After **the conversion of Israel** to accepting **Jesus of Nazareth** as their Messiah, **the whole world** will then be changed by divine intervention. The promises made to Abraham will be fulfilled. World peace will follow these events. **This is called the Davidic Kingdom.**

The scripture in **Zech 14** is fulfilled at the end of the **Davidic Kingdom**.

The word which Isaiah ...saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest of the mountains, ...and all the nations shall flow to it, and many peoples shall come, and say:

"Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths."

For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. O house of Jacob, come, let us walk in the light of the LORD. Isaiah 2.1 - 4.

The History of Mankind shows we have **never learned not "To War"**.

There are men and women who have never heard of this salvation through **Jesus Christ** by which mankind is saved from Sin and Death. These are those who lived before and after **Christ** and have tried to live their lives morally according to their consciences.

There are those children who were **still born** and those **untold millions of unborn children** who have been **slain in the womb** in more recent times by **the hands of human wickedness**.

There are those who reject **this free gift of Eternal Life** because of their

What is the Destiny of those persons who have not had an opportunity to accept Jesus Christ as their Saviour or those who have rejected this salvation from Sin by Jesus Christ .

own wickedness, prejudice caused by upbringing, the influence of the bad conduct by Christians, previous indoctrination religious or political, and many other legitimate reasons

i.e. **the vast majority of Mankind, are going to be Tortured in a hideous place call Hell. The Hell doctrine, everlasting torture is ABSOLUTELY NOT the teaching of the Lord Jesus Christ.**

For when Gentiles who have no Law obey by natural instinct the commands of the Law, they, without having a Law, are a Law to themselves; since they exhibit proof that a knowledge of the conduct which the Law requires is engraven on their hearts, while their consciences also bear witness to the Law ...on the day when God will judge the secrets of men's lives by Jesus Christ, as declared in the Good News as I have taught. Rom 2.14

The Problem of Evil

These **moral persons** are all included in God's provision and God alone knows who they are. The Bible teaches these ones will be raised from the dead in the general resurrection in **the final Eternal Kingdom**.

Then I saw a great white throne and One who was seated on it, ...And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing in front of the throne.

And books were opened; and so was another book - namely, **the Book of Life**; and the dead were judged by the things recorded in the books in accordance with **what their conduct had been**.

Then the sea yielded up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades yielded up the dead who were in them, **and each man was judged in accordance with what his conduct had been**. Rev 20.11-14.

They are Judged by their CONDUCT, NOT their opinions. [their beliefs]

The question is what happens to all those who exhibit and practice real evil and wickedness who will **not repent** of their evil deeds.

When we see in the Media the horrendous crimes and wickedness perpetrated by humans on others, our sense of justice demands that God will avenge the Evil.

"... I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, **How long, O Lord, holy and true, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?** Rev 6.10

So will they be punished by God, as **His Law and Justice demands** ?

The answer is Yes! But the question **How** will this be done?

The Scripture above in the book of Revelation continues with the following, **Then Death and Hades were thrown into the Lake of fire¹; this is the Second Death - the Lake of fire. And if any one's name was not found recorded in the Book of Life he was thrown into the Lake of fire.**

This is the **wrath of God** at its worst.

Jesus Christ refers to this and says in Matt 25.46:

"Then will He say to those at His left, "Be-gone from me, with the curse resting upon you, into **the Age of the Fire**, which has been prepared for the Devil and his angels ...and these shall go away into....

1. **"The Lake of Fire"** spoken of by Jesus, and mentioned in the symbolic book of Revelation is **not to be taken literally** any more than the **"water of life"** is not taken literally and in saying this I do not wish to undermine the wrath of God. In the book of Revelation (13) there is told of a 7 headed beast and a Dragon and we all take these symbols to stand for an Empire, Kings and the Devil. It is the same with the Lake Fire, it symbolises for **a very severe punishment and chastisement** by God.

the age of correction [Greek kolasin¹,
but the righteous into the Age of life."

This word the 'ages' [Greek aionion] and its other expression in the New Testament the 'ages of the ages' [Greek aionas aionon] does NOT mean forever and ever, it means when the Horizon is not in view. These Greek words are words that change their meaning according to what they describe. Example 'strong' strong horse, strong drink etc.

The words could be translated age, aeon, epoch, period or era.

There is the era or age of a man's life span - 70 years. There is era of the Jewish age from Moses to AD 70 - 1600 years. When the ages of the ages is associated with the New life in Jesus Christ it means as long as God exists, which is for all time.

Also this word "ages - aionion" is the equivalent of the Hebrew word 'olam' which again does not necessarily mean forever as there is no actual Hebrew word for "forever." Now in the Greek language there is a special Greek word which actually means "forever" in its proper sense of eternity, namely 'aidios'.².

It is used in Romans 1.20 by the Apostle Paul to describe God's truly Eternal Power.

"For, from the very creation of the world, His invisible perfections—namely His eternal [aidios] power and divine nature..."

The word 'aidios' is never ever used by Jesus on any occasion.

The other mis-understanding is the Greek word for punishment "kolasis". This word means "to chastise, to correct" in order that reformation can take place. "kolasis"¹ is from the root "to prune", meaning not to destroy the tree but to remove the dead wood so as to form new growth on the same tree.

The Lord could have used the Greek word 'timoria' for vindictive punishment but He did not ! So the object of the dreadful lake of fire is not to punish forever-eternity but is punishment for a very long time until reformation takes place.

You could call it age-lasting correction or the ages of ages correction. It is long period of time spanning the Era of the ages depending on what God has decreed.

This is the proper understanding of Holy Scripture !

There are all shades of Sin from Grey to Black, and the Bible teaches there are all shades of punishment from Grey to Black..

1. Strong's 2849 "To correct, chastise, to prune, remove dead wood ".

2. Strong's 126 "Everlasting"

Rev 21.8 " But unbelieving, and the abhorrent, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

The purpose of the Lake of Fire is to reform.

In the lake that burns with " fire and brimstone ", Charles Pridgeon, in his scholarly work on the subject of BRIMSTONE says:

"The Lake of Fire and Brimstone signifies a fire burning with brimstone; the word 'brimstone' defines the character of the fire. The Greek word *theion* translated 'brimstone' is exactly the same word *theion* which means 'divine.' Brimstone was sacred to the deity among the ancient Greeks; and was used to fumigate, to purify, and to cleanse and consecrate to the deity. In Homer's Iliad (16:228), one is spoken of as purifying a goblet with fire and brimstone.

The verb derived from *theion* is *theioo*, which means to hallow, to make divine, or to dedicate to a god (See Liddell and Scott Greek-English Lexicon, 1897 Edition). To any Greek, or any trained in the Greek language, a 'lake of fire and brimstone' would mean a 'lake of divine purification.' The idea of judgment is not be excluded. Divine purification [Chastisement] and divine consecration are the plain meaning in ancient Greek."

Strong's definition says under Brimstone " divine incense, because burning brimstone was regarded as having power to purify, and to ward off disease"

This a very brief explanation of the so called " Eternal Punishment " but you can download more information from www.biblemaths.com¹.

Eventually the whole Creation will have accepted the Sovereignty of God and his provision for Eternal life through the sacrifice of Christ's Blood for the Atonement for our Sins.

This will produce a Sin Free Universe that "Functions Perfectly"

N.B If you are already a Christian you should re-read the New Testament carefully and you will see clearly that this is the real battle of Good against Evil and that Jesus was fully aware of this Battle against Satan.

Again I will repeat what I said earlier, I do not approve of anyone that uses this work to create a Medieval view of The Devil and his demons.

1. You can download the book on my web site by Thomas Thayer
"The Origin and History of the Doctrine Endless Punishment"

CHAPTER 2

The Fundamental Doctrine of Christianity

The most important teaching of the Christian Revelation is the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ, it is also known as The Incarnation.

He is the promised Messiah, sent to redeem men and women from their sins and to give Eternal Life to those who accept Him as their Saviour.

Now what is meant by the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ ?

This teaching is generally known as the doctrine of the Trinity. This is perhaps an unfortunate term, but it has come into common usage over the centuries. Without this doctrine of the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ, Christianity is lost and Christianity pales into insignificance because if Christ be a 'creature', which makes Him a created 'being'. This means that God sent someone else, a finite created 'being' to redeem us.

A created 'being' cannot redeem us from our sins. Only God can do this.

If Jesus Christ was a created 'being', this implies that there was a time when Jesus Christ did not exist at all and God was alone in Eternity.

To appreciate the truths of Christianity, it is much better not to have all the full truth laid out in such precise detail immediately, but it is better to gain a gradual understanding so that when you understand it's truths, you can make it your own and it will not fail you.

On many occasions, Jesus did not tell the disciples plainly of His Deity because He knew they were not ready to accept it's full truth immediately. He tells us in John 16:12

" I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now ".

It is true that when an individual searches and discovers for himself or herself a particular point of belief, then it will become their own property and endure. When we search and make a new discovery for ourselves, it inspires us. This principle extends into other endeavours beside faith.

However, as we search, we sometimes find out that what we previously believed is not true and this can, and often does, cause us alarm, but the truly honest person will free themselves from error and continue to search for the ultimate Truth of our existence. It is a Colossal Tragedy to believe for years and years something that is NOT True.

The Fundamental Teaching of Christianity

Sadly, many Christians believe what they believe, just because they have accepted the beliefs of their parents, pastors, school teachers and have not searched for the answers themselves.

Consequently you must not believe this doctrine of the Deity of Jesus Christ just because somebody tells you to believe it.

You must not pay lip service to this Article of faith.

The full implication of this doctrine is so sacred, so far reaching, that I wish the reader to search for this truth as if he was searching for lost treasure. I know that the full implication of this doctrine will take the mind into a state of reverence, and when you ponder the truth that God became man in the Person of Jesus Christ you will have understood Christianity. When you truly believe in the Deity of Jesus Christ you will then understand why this doctrine is the fundamental doctrine of Christianity.

True faith in this indescribable revelation, can only be believed with your heart by a spiritual revelation from God himself.

This is what happened to the apostle Peter as given in Matt 16:13-21

Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, " Who do men say that the Son of man is ? "

And they said, " Some say John the Baptist; some, Elijah;
and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets."

He saith unto them, " But who do you say that I am ? "

And Simon Peter answered and said,

" Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God."

And Jesus answered and said unto him, " Blessed art thou,

Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee,
but my Father who is in heaven."

" And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter [a rock masculine singular], and upon this rock [a rock feminine singular] I will build my church; and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. "

The Confession [feminine] of Peter [masculine],

"You art the Christ, the Son of the living God" [The Deity]
is the 'the Rock' on which the Church is to be built.

It is obvious from the above scripture that Jesus did not spell out exactly who He was, but waited for the Father in Heaven to reveal to Peter, His true identity.

Now the term 'the Son of God' has a different meaning to the modern western mind than to the Jewish mind of the first century.

This is one of the problems in coming to an understanding of His Deity.

In the Gospel of John, when Jesus called God His Father, the Jews understood this to mean that Jesus was equal to God.

John 5:17-23. But Jesus answered them, My Father works even until now, and I work. For this cause therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only broke the Sabbath, but also

He called God his own Father, making himself equal with God.

This conclusion, that the Son was equal to God, is not, what we would infered from the term 'the Son of God.'

If someone called himself the Son of God, then we would NOT expect this to mean that he was equal to God.

In Luke 3:38 Adam is called the Son of God and he was not equal to God. In our present day sense, we would understand it to mean that he was God's son in the same way as we have a son.

What must the Jews of the first century have understood about the term the Son of God [Messiah] to indicate equality with God ?

An excellent book that deals with this meaning of the Messiah being the Son of God, and the Jews equating this statement with him being equal to God, is called 'The Lord from Heaven 'by Sir Robert Anderson.

On page 88 he says:

" ...For we are told expressly that the reason why the Jews plotted His death was " because he not only broke the Sabbath but also called God his own Father, making himself equal with God ".

His claim to be "Lord even of the Sabbath" was in itself an assertion of equality with the God of Sinai, and as regards His declaring Himself to be the Son of God, the question is not what these words might convey to English readers today, but what He Himself intended His hearers to understand by them. And this He made unequivocally clear.

The charge brought against Him was one from which, if false, any godly Israelite would have recoiled in horror. But instead of repelling it He accepted it [equality with God] in a way which even common men could understand. For He immediately asserted such absolute unity with God that the Father was responsible for His every act, including, of course, the miracle, which they had denounced as a violation of the divine law.

He next claimed absolute equality with God as "the author and giver of life" the supreme prerogative of Deity. And, lastly, He asserted His exclusive right to the equally divine prerogative of judgement. "

The Fundamental Teaching of Christianity

In John 5:19 in answer to the Jews....Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of his own accord [i.e. Independently of God], but only what he sees the Father doing; for whatever he does, that the Son does likewise.

For the Father loves the Son, and shows him all that he himself is doing; and greater works than these will he show him, that you may marvel.

For as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so also the Son gives life to whom he will. The Father judges no one, but has given all judgement to the Son, that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He who does not honour the Son does not honour the Father who sent him."

I will show that the Son of God has to be taught by the Father because the Father is greater than the Son.

This condition of the Son being taught by the Father might seem at first to be a contradiction, but it will become clear that it is

An Absolute necessary condition of the Deity of Christ.

It will also be shown that this truth, the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ is the true teaching of scripture. I will show this by using the book of Genesis in conjunction with the Gospel of John.

If we open the Gospel of John at John 1.1 and take each phrase step by step, it will become quite clear what John is trying to teach the reader about the very nature and person of Jesus Christ.

First of all the reader must remove from his mind any preconceived ideas generated by himself or by previous religious teachers concerning the person of the Messiah.

I now ask the reader, as we study the words only of John 1.1

Not even to permit himself to know at this stage that "Jesus"

is identified as the Word of God in the Gospel of John [verse 14].

This identification is almost impossible to remove from one's mind, but you the reader must try.

Failure to observe this advice will cloud the student's understanding of what the scripture actually teaches.

This advice, removing preconceived ideas about the person of Christ, should be heeded and this same advice should also be taken when considering other aspects of Christian teaching.

The problem is that the vast majority of Christians have become the willing disciples of their teachers, and these teachers are the disciples of their own teachers.

Unfortunately it might be that what the teacher teaches, might not be correct. The reader must check these things for himself or herself.

When you feel you have educated yourself sufficiently in the scriptures, you need then to re-examine continuously your **own belief system**.

Rely on your own common sense.

But he [Christ] answered and said, “every plant which my heavenly Father planted not, shall be rooted up. Let them alone: they are blind guides. And if the blind guide the blind, **both shall fall into a pit**”. Matt 15.13 -14

The same exhortation is given in 1Thess 5:21

“ Prove all things; hold fast that which is good ”

These were **more noble** than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and **searched the scriptures daily**, whether those things were so. Ac 17:11

You might not like this advice, but this is necessary for you to obtain the correct understanding. Now it may be protested that this attempt to show **the Deity of Christ**, given by **myself** should also be **ignored** on the same premise, because **the writer** is a **teacher**. **This objection is valid** and my advice is this. If you don't agree with what is taught in these pages, then **do not believe it !**

Only believe it, when you can see the truth of the Deity for yourself.

John 1.1 will be shown in short captions, to **avoid implying an interpretation** before John shows its true meaning.

The only way the reader can come to a proper understanding of what John says, is to look at each phrase and try to imagine what was in the mind of John as he was writing, so that you can try to understand what John is going to reveal to us.

This is in direct contrast to reading back into the words our own views.,

This is called eisegesis

CHAPTER 3

The Exposition of John 1.1

Remember a man is judged by 'what he has done' (Rev 20.13) not his opinions, so there is no transgression in making a genuine inquiry about the person of Jesus Christ, to find out exactly who He is.

To begin with, the reader will have to arrive at the correct interpretation of John 1.1 before he can understand the full revelation that John reveals a little later in the chapter.

The first verse begins like this In the beginning was the Word.....

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος
In [the] beginning was the Word

What does John refer to, by the statement ' In the beginning... ' ?

This can only refer to Gen 1.1 Hebrew is written from right to left

' In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth '

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ
Earth the_and Heavens the _ God created beginning the In

This is the only beginning known to John.

When was 'The Word' 'in the beginning ?'

In Gen 1.3 there is a phrase 'And God said '

This phrase indicates "the spoken word" of God, "The Word" of God.

ויאמר אלהים
God said and

These Words are the Mechanism by which God created the Heavens and the Earth.

In Heb 11:3 it says 'By faith we understand that the worlds were prepared by the word of God [the word of God, His utterance],

so that what is seen was not made out of things which are visible.'

It was by God using His word, which brought things into Existence.

Ps 33:6 By the Word of Jehovah were the heavens made, And all the host of them by [or out of] the breath of his mouth¹.

What John is saying is that when the beginning began i.e. Before time began, as we understand time,

The Word already existed [i.e. The Word was].

This is before even the Heavens and its inhabitants [Angels] existed.

Now the Word, or the Words of God, are as Eternal as God Himself is, and are subject to God's Own Will.

This Eternalness of God's Own Words are patently obvious,
as the Words of God are Eternal as God is !

It is exactly the same with human personality that our words are subject to our will and have existed as long as we have individually existed. Our words are the very expression of what we are and it is how we communicate with each other in order to get things accomplished.

At this point in the narrative the Name of Jesus Christ has not been mentioned by John, so we must Not conclude that this Word is the Person Jesus Christ.. From the narrative we are just trying to understand what John is teaching us in each phrase the narrative.

We have already examined:

'In the beginning was the Word'

This means, God's Will expressed as His Word, His Eternal Word.

The next phrase adds a bit more about that Word. John says, that this Word, this utterance, was with God '....and the Word was with God.'



Where does this subsequent statement originate ?

What is John thinking of, when he says this ?

'The Word was with God'

Now is there a hint of a deeper meaning to this phrase ?

1. Most Christians believe in Creation as Ex Nihilo_Out of Nothing. This is not true, Creation was out of the breath His mouth. The Only thing that actually exists is God, so by some inexplicable mystery Creation is out of God Himself. In this statement I am not advocating Pantheism (which teaches no personal God) as this is not the teaching of Holy Writ. Ex Nihilo is not what the Bible teaches.

If we turn to **Gen 1.26** what does it say ?

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדֹתֵנוּ
likeness our image our in man make us God said And

Gen 1:26 And God said [His words], Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

It does **not say** 'I will make man in my image' but

'Let us make man in our image'

Who is this, who is with God ? To attempt to understand this, we can examine the original words in verse one in the Hebrew, 'God created'

Hebrew: for create is bara בָּרָא [singular],

and Hebrew for God is Elohim אֱלֹהִים [plural].

The Hebrew word Elohim is a noun in the plural and the verb bara is in the singular, and the subject and the verb would normally agree grammatically with each other, either both singular or plural. The usual way to explain this unusual grammar, a plural noun with singular verb, is to suggest the use of the Royal 'We'. This is an expression that a King or Queen might use of themselves when speaking of Royal pronouncements.

Let us remind ourselves what she actually says.

The Queen says ' we [plural] are [plural] ' not

' we [plural] am [singular] '

It is known to modern grammarians as 'pluralis excellentiae (majestatis)'

It is true that God speaks of Himself very often in the plural in Holy Scripture and by using the above explanation; it eliminates an apparent difficulty with the grammar. This literary device 'pluralis excellentiae (majestatis)' was unknown to Moses, the Prophets, Pharaoh, Nebuchadnezzar, David and all the other kings of Israel, because throughout the Law and Prophets they all speak not as modern kings are prone to do by saying 'We Command' but the Kings used the normal formula 'I command' etc.

Dan 3:29 Therefore I make [Nebuchadnezzar] a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego,..... [singular pronoun, singular verb]

Gen 41.41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. [singular pronoun, singular verb]

Notwithstanding this 'Royal We', which does not explain our problem, the words in Genesis are quite plain that God said,

'Let us make man in our image'

and John therefore concludes that the Word was in the beginning and was with God. Remember it is God speaking His Word, that creates.

There is a mystery surrounding this plural of God with the singular verb. Yet without this construction, the scripture still says the words 'Let us' and also, says in 'our image'. It is as if God is speaking to another person who is of the same essence as Himself by the use of the words

'US' in 'OUR image'.

Now the teaching of the Old Testament respecting the nature of God is that there is only one God, not two or three. For example, in Deut 6.4

'Hear, O Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah'

This was said to the Israelites as a guard against drifting into polytheism, which was rampant in the time of Moses.

In Chapter 5 in this book there are some further details relating to this plural of God, Elohim, the so called 'pluralis excellentiae',

The next statement of John is that '... and the Word was God'

This statement is true, the Word of God, that is God's speaking is of course an expression of God Himself.

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ ὁ λόγος
In [the] beginning was the Word and the Word
ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.
, was with the God and God was the Word

What John is expressing is that the Word was with the God and the Word itself was also Deity and Eternal and of the same essence, but strangely John seems to separate the Word of God from God.

To repeat, the Word of God is an expression of the Deity, that is, it is as Eternal as God is Eternal, but the Word of God is also subject to God, but is of necessity the same as God [essence] as the word expresses exactly the nature and character of God, 'God's reflection.'

Almighty God, [Heb = El Shaddai] when He wishes to create things or communicate His will to His creatures, is via His **Word, His spoken Word**.

We have John's summary namely

'In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God'.

This possesses exactly the same meaning that Genesis teaches.

Of course all this, presupposes that **Gen 1.1** contains **the revealed truth** of how this world came into existence.

Atheists and even some **professed Christians** believe **Genesis** is just a **fairy story** or a **myth**. I call Evolution a fairy story for adults.

This theory of Organic Evolution at the present time in history has replaced **Genesis** as the explanation of **man's origins**. Yet **Christ Himself** referred to **Genesis chapter 1** in His discussion with the Pharisees about marriage. Compare Matt 1.6 and Gen 2.23,24

And there came unto him Pharisees, trying him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for every cause ? And he answered and said, Have ye not read [In **Genesis**], that he who made them **from the beginning** made them male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh ?

In **Gen 1.2**, after **the initial creation** but before the **6 days** had begun to fashion **the Earth, the Spirit** [breath] **of God** is described as moving [brooding] over **the face of the waters** that were covering **the Earth** at the beginning of the creation week.

The Hebrew word for **'Spirit'** is the same Hebrew word for **'Breath.'**

There never seems to be a doubt by those who study scripture that **the Spirit of God, is God, is part of God, or the power of God.**

They all agree that God is Spirit.

This is even accepted by those who do not believe in **the Triune Deity** or do not believe that **the Holy Spirit** is a person.

They all believe that **the Spirit of God** is **Eternal** as **God** is **Eternal**.

Of course throughout scripture **the Spirit of God** is likened to **God's breath** that proceeds from **His mouth**, just as **the Word of God** comes out of **God's mouth**.

The reader now understands, that everything that **John** says is based on **Genesis**, and **John's** statements concerning **'the Word of God'** all agree with what **Genesis** teaches us. **God's words**, in the beginning, were **with God** and are **an expression of God**.

At this point in the narrative, John has not yet mentioned Jesus Christ, and the reader **should not** connect 'the Word' with Him.

The reader must **try to eliminate** this identification from his mind at present as we now progress forward to understand the narrative.

The controversial translation, The New World Translation_NWT, which translates the Greek as 'the Word was a god' instead of 'the Word was God' is totally unnecessary, as God's Words are an expression of God.

You cannot call God's Eternal Word 'a god'.

The Words of God are the full expression of Deity. You may translate it 'the Word was divine' as some translators do.

The construction in Greek grammar of θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος [the Word was God] is called 'definite predicate nouns that precede the verb'

θεὸς [God] the noun, comes before the verb ἦν [was], does not take the definite article 'the' according to this Greek idiom.

The translation of the Greek 'the Word was a god' is an error because Colwell's rule¹ shows that;

predicate nouns that precede the verb
do NOT take the definite article.

Remember there is no indefinite article 'a' in the Greek language.

Over 98% of all translations say 'the Word was God'

At the very beginning of the verse we have the two words 'Εν ἀρχῇ which has no definite article 'the' but it still means 'In the beginning'.

This is prepositional phrase that does not contain the definite article, but is quite definite.

Εν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν
In [the] beginning was the Word and the Word was
πρὸς τὸν θεόν καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος,
with the God and God was the Word
οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
This one was in [the] beginning with the God.

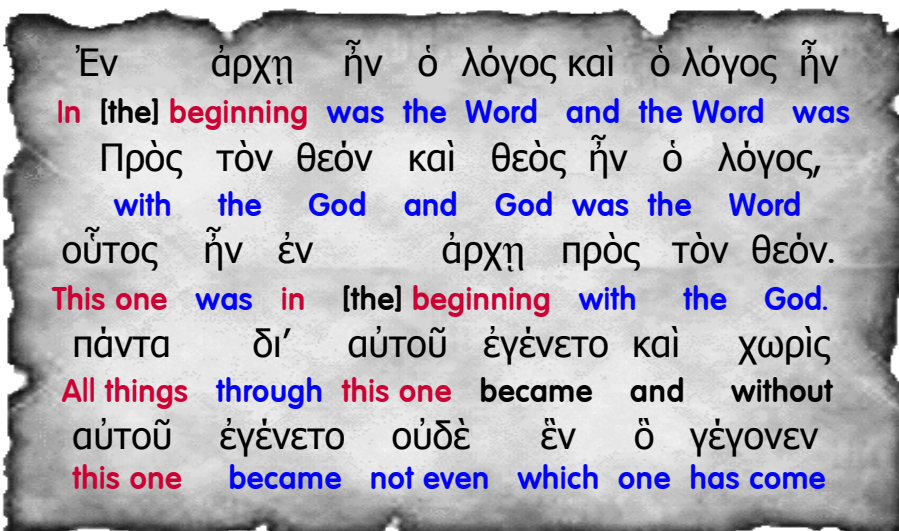
1. Colwell's Rule, see appendix 2

The next statement of John in verse 2 is,

'This one was in the beginning with God.'

This tells us the same truth that in **the beginning** with **God** was **His Word**, the expression of His complete will.

Again there is no mention of **the name** of **Jesus Christ** in the narrative, and we should not as yet draw any conclusion **about Him**.



John now tells us that this **'Word'** **'this one'** caused all things to come into **existence**, and without this **'Word'** **absolutely nothing** came into **existence**. This is the same information as told to us in **Genesis**. **Creation** only happened when...**'God said** Let there be light' **God's spoken Word**.

John completes the sequence....

All things were made by this one [the **Word**]; and without **this one** [the **Word**] was not any thing made that was made.

This is exactly **the truth** that **God** through **His utterance, Word**, caused everything to **exist** that does **exist**, and it is entirely due to **His word** that things have any **existence**.

It all happened because **God spoke 'and God said'**.

The **very definition** of **God** is that **He is the Creator of the Universe**.

John then moves on to describe more about this **'Word'** which eventually leads him to draw **an incredible conclusion**.

This conclusion that John reaches is in verse 14. What is it ?

4 In this one was Life, and that Life was the Light of men. 5 The Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overpowered it.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John [Baptist]. 7 He came as a witness, in order that he might give testimony concerning the Light so that all might believe through him. 8 He was not the Light, but he existed that he might give testimony concerning the Light.

9 The true Light was that which illumines every man by coming into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world came into existence through Him, and the world did not recognize Him. 11 He came to the things that were His own, and His own people gave Him no welcome.

12 But all who have received Him, to them that is, to those who trust in His name, He has given the privilege of becoming children of God; 13 who were begotten as such not by human descent, nor through an impulse of their own nature, nor through the will of a human father, but from God.

14 And the Word [Jesus of Nazareth] came in the flesh, and lived for a time in our midst, so that we saw His glory, the glory as of the Father's only Son, sent from His presence. He was full of grace and truth.

The incredible truth revealed, is that the Word of God [Jesus of Nazareth], signified by the breath [Spirit] of His, God's mouth,



Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν
And the word flesh became and dwelt in us

The word became Flesh in the person of the Man Jesus.

It is a truth that is revealed fully for the first time by John,

'The Word' became the incarnation of Deity, the man Jesus Christ.

This information that John makes known is so momentous that it is hardly believable, that the Almighty God should in the person of the Son, Jesus Christ, the Word, become flesh, born as the Man Jesus of Nazareth.

This Truth that God became flesh in the person of Jesus Christ is the Fundamental Teaching of Christianity called the Deity of The Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 4

More Evidence from the New Testament

For John the Apostle, a Monotheistic Jew, to dare to identify Jesus of Nazareth, as the Christ, the Messiah as Deity, could not have come from his own mind but by a direct revelation from God Himself.

When he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but what things soever he shall hear, these shall he speak: and he shall declare unto you the things that are to come. John 16:13

The reader has to understand that the apostles, who were Jews, believed exclusively in One Monotheistic Religion, and for them to worship a man as God would be totally unthinkable and blasphemous.

The barrier to this worship, would be invincible, except, in the apostles case, but they were now enlightened by the Holy Spirit as promised by Jesus Christ the Messiah.

It is to be noted that this promise of special enlightenment by the Holy Spirit was said to the Apostles and not to every Christian.

Failure to observe this is the mistake by Christians who say the Lord told me or the Spirit told me. The evidence for this is the hundreds of sects of Christendom who all think God has told them. Jesus revealed the truth of Deity and we can find this truth written in Scripture. This is our only access to truth.

Then again He had promised that the Holy Spirit would bring remembrance specifically to the apostles minds the things that He did and said.

" These things I have spoken to you, while I am still with you. But the Counsellor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I have said to you ". John 14:25-26

They could not have taken this revelation that He was Deity—the Creator into their minds when first called (and Chosen) to be Christ's disciples. It would have been too much for them to bear at the beginning.

It is much better for them to have a full realisation of this truth after Jesus' ascension, so that when they became aware, of who it was, that had been amongst them, they would have been filled with such wonder.

It is this belief in His Deity and Resurrection¹ that gave them such immense courage to preach the good news with such zeal.

It sustained them for the rest of their lives. I can only try to imagine how they felt when they became aware that the Creator of the Universe had chosen them to be His companions.

Paul tells that this decision to make us His companions in the Kingdom of God was decided even before the world was created.

...even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before him in love: having foreordained us unto adoption as sons through Jesus Christ unto himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, Eph 1.4-5

Jesus Christ is the Creator and sustainer of the Universe.

This is exactly what Heb 1.3 has to say:

In many and various ways God spoke of old to our fathers by the prophets; but in these last days he has spoken to us by a Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, through whom also he created the world. He reflects the glory of God and bears the very stamp of his nature, upholding the universe by his word of power. When he [Jesus] had made purification for sins, he sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,

To actually believe this is so difficult that sometimes I can hardly believe it myself, but we must recognise that Christ's Deity is what makes Christianity stand out above all other religious ideas that men have ever invented. The Deity was not conceived by man, but is a revealed truth from God about the nature of Himself.

I must emphasise again that to the Jews, this teaching was unthinkable because of their immutable belief in Monotheism. And so it is only by direct revelation that the apostles came to this understanding. It is the most indescribable truth that mankind has ever known, that the Creator of the Universe, the Eternal God of the Heavens, should become one of us, in order to save us from our sins.

This means that God has shared in our suffering, our pain, our humanity, and no one can accuse Him of being unable to feel our insoluble troubles. If Jesus Christ was not God then God is excluded from the actual suffering of Mankind. With the truth of the Deity, God suffers with us in His Fatherhood of Jesus and Jesus' [God's] own physical suffering of the cross and death.

1. History tells that most of the Apostles were murdered because they testified to the Resurrection of Jesus in which they were eye witnesses. If it was not true that Jesus was never raised from the dead, then they must then have known it was a lie, and nobody dies for a lie, which they know is a lie.

Evidence from The New Testament

This event in **human history**, the **Word becoming flesh** according to the scriptures, was ordained from before **the beginning of time** and the truth will last for **all eternity** because it is **the true Nature and History of God**.

Now the truth of **the Deity of Christ** is entirely in agreement with the truth of **Gen 1.1**, and if this scripture fails, then **the Deity** fails.

If there is **No Deity**, then **Christianity** becomes **a mere superstition**,
an invention of **men's minds**.

It was when **John** had read **Genesis** that he was able to identify **the Word** as **Jesus Christ**, the very expression of **God Himself**.

Now here are some other **New Testament** scriptures to study.

There is an appropriate scripture, by the Apostle Paul in Col 2:9

ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ κατοικεῖ πᾶν τὸ πλήρωμα
for in him dwells all the fullness of
τῆς θεότητος σωματικῶς
the Godhead bodily,

‘For in him (Christ) dwelleth all the **fullness of the Godhead bodily**”

The Apostle Thomas calls Christ **his Lord and his God**.

ἀπεκρίθη Θωμᾶς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ·
Answered Thomas and said to him:
ὁ κύριος μου καὶ ὁ θεός μου
The Lord of me and the God of me

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and put it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. John 20:24-28

Thomas answered and said unto him, **My Lord and my God**.

Even the Angels are told to worship the firstborn Heb 1:6

In many and various ways God spoke of old to our fathers by the prophets; but in these last days [the life time of the Apostles] he has spoken to us by a Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, through whom [God's Word] also he created the world.

He reflects the glory of God and bears the very stamp of his [God's] nature, upholding the universe by his word [Christ] of power. When he [Christ] had made purification for sins, he sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, having become as much superior to angels as the name he has obtained is more excellent than theirs.

For to what angel did God ever say, " Thou art my Son, today I have begotten thee " ? Or again, " I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son "? And again, when he brings the first-born into the world, he says,

" Let all God's angels worship him [Christ]"

There is only one 'being' that we are commanded to worship, and that is God, the Creator of the Universe, our Saviour.

This sentence in Hebrews 1.6 causes problems to those who do not believe in the Deity of Christ, because even the Angels worship Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

We cannot have the Angels worshipping The Lord Jesus and we, who believe and trust Him, do not worship Him !

Notice in the above scripture in Hebrews will have also noticed the usage of the word 'Firstborn.' Some assert this to mean that Jesus Christ is first one to be created.

He is called 'The Firstborn' correctly, but NOT created, but BEGOTTEN as John 1.18 tells us,

'No one has seen God [i.e. the Father] at any time; the only begotten God¹ who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him' and

Prov 8.22 'The LORD brought me forth as the first of his works, before his works of old'

Because the Son, is the Word of God, when He became flesh we can understand such statements of Christ where He says

'the Father is greater than I' John 14:28.

There are many other scriptures similar to John 14 that might seem to contradict the Deity of Christ, but when you see that the Word of God proceeds from God they are easily reconciled.

1. Ancient Greek Manuscripts read 'God' not 'Son'

The Word of God is subject to God just as our word is subject to ourselves yet our word is ourselves expressed. The Word is the Deity made flesh, 'the whole fullness of the Godhead dwells bodily'. Col 2.9

It does not matter whether the reader can comprehend this miracle. It is what the scripture teaches.

Let us further examine the statement John 14.28

'The Father is greater than I'

Now what kind of understanding, or belief, about the person of Christ must the Apostles have had, which made it necessary for the Lord Jesus to tell the disciples that the Father was greater than He.

Imagine Moses, Daniel or Isaiah having to explain to their fellow Jews that God was greater than they.

This is Unthinkable !

So this scripture seems on the surface to be in opposition to the Deity of Jesus Christ, but it is not. When we see the truth that God's Word proceeds from Him according to His will and God's Word is subject to God, then we can understand this statement. Christ as human had to read, and study the prophecies in the Old Testament concerning Himself, and yet He says in John

And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. John 17:5

Whether you believe in the Deity of Jesus Christ or not, if He was with God before the world was created, so why did He have to be taught ?

The reason is, that He emptied Himself as the scripture says, so that He was taught by God the Father when He found Himself in human form.

Have this mind among yourselves, which is yours in Christ Jesus, who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being born in the likeness of men. And being found in human form he humbled himself and became obedient unto death, even death on a cross. Therefore God has highly exalted him and bestowed on him the name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Phil 2:4 - 11

This is a difficult Greek passage to translate, but the following will help:

-
1. Arthur S Way The letters of St Paul London 1921
 2. J. B. Phillips Letters to the young Churches 1948
 3. Bruce M Metzger Theology today 1953 Princetown N.J U.S.A

Greek lexicon of the New Testament by J. H. Thayer. (p. 418, col. B).

"who { Christ Jesus } although [formerly when he was λογος { word }
 ασαρκος { not flesh } he bore the form of God [in which he appeared to
 the inhabitants of heaven, opposite to μορφη { form } δουλου { of
 slave } yet did not think that this equality with God was to be eagerly
 clung to or retained "

In similar language, Arthur S. Way¹, the learned and skilful translator of
 many of the Greek and Latin classics, renders Phil. 2.6,

"He, even when He subsisted in the form of God, did not selfishly cling to
 His prerogative of equality with God."

The admirable paraphrase rendering recently published by J. B. Phillips²
 agrees with Way's translation:

"For He, who had always been God by nature, did not cling, to His
 prerogatives as God's Equal, but stripped Himself of all privilege by
 consenting to be a slave by nature and being born as mortal man"³

If the Deity of Christ seems difficult to understand, we must remember that
 we have in ourselves an immense mystery that we just accept as normal.

And 'what is that ?' I hear you say. It is this.

How can Carbon, Hydrogen, Oxygen, Iron, the elements of which our
 brain cells, our minds, are composed of, produce our human personalities
 with self conscious awareness, our thoughts. Elements do not think !

This seems impossible to understand, yet we accept it and take it for
 granted everyday of our lives. We do not disbelieve it just because we
 cannot comprehend it.

Perhaps our failure is that we don't really study the scriptures as we ought
 to, and we should search them repeatedly for the real truth as if we are
 searching for a lost treasure.

For instance, those who have learned to look for accuracy in the language
 of scripture will not fail to mark the Angel's words

'that Holy thing ... shall be called the Son of God'.

This is in the account which is written in Luke 1:35

And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come
 upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore
 also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of
 God.

This Word of God, made truly flesh through the virgin birth
 has to be called the Son of God.

Evidence from The New Testament

We shouldn't be misled by this term 'the Son of God' to imagine that he is a created person with a finite existence.

What else would you call that Holy conception but the Son of God since the conception was from the Father by His Holy Spirit.

The formula that links all three Persons (we will use this term Persons) together in the Godhead is given by Matt 28:19,20

Go therefore, and teach all nations, baptising them in the name [not names] of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.

It is an inscrutable mystery that cannot be resolved, and we have to have faith in this sacred doctrine of Christianity.

We have mysteries of God all around us that are so profound and to difficult to believe them, but nevertheless they are true.

For instance where does space end or begin. If it stops somewhere what is after it, or how has God existed forever ?

There is no explanation the writer could give of where space begins or ends, but, even though it is a mystery, yet we still live in three-dimensional space where we move and breathe and we just accept it, even though we do not understand its infinite dimensions.

The writer could suggest an answer to the second mystery about God's everlasting existence.

I might suggest that time only began when the Universe was created, and to ask what God was doing before this point, is not even a proper question, as there is No time before the beginning, but this concept we cannot grasp by our finite minds.

Whether this answer is a reasonable explanation, only God knows, so the mystery persists. Since God is the Prime Source of All Creation we cannot ask the question, who made God ?

He is the Prime Source by definition as God, therefore by definition, then God must be uncreated.

If you object to this explanation, why not object to idea that the Universe has no beginning or end just because you can't get your mind to comprehend it.


You cannot object to the answer, because

we exist NOW, in this moment of time in the Universe.

For Mystery of life to be possible, then Nature, the Physical Creation of all living things, is The Ultimate Most Complicated, Programmable, Electrical, Three Dimensional, Microscopic, Biochemical Machine that you can possibly conceive of and that this biochemical machine "has to function".

By these words, "has to function", I mean, that if you study a living cell with up to 100,000 interacting proteins, then the components of the cell, the protein molecules, have to obey immutable chemical laws or the consequence is that the cells will die and so we ourselves will die.

Every Hydrogen atom, with its electrically charged particles, has one proton and one electron which in that respect, every Hydrogen is exactly the same as every other, so that each atom of hydrogen and its isotopes behaves exactly the same as every other hydrogen atom.

We know that a new born baby, is composed of trillions and trillions of cells, with 10,000,000,000 (ten thousand million) neurons that create the baby's brain. These cells are created from a single fertilized egg, one tenth of a millimetre in diameter. One fifth the size of the full stop at the end of this sentence.  Can you believe this ?

From this size to a complete Human Being, How is it even possible ?

This single cell, contains all the instructions how to build a complete human being and for this to occur, all the molecules must obey the immutable laws of Physics and Chemistry for a child to be created.

If this growth from a single cell to a human being did not happen for us to witness, and if the explanation of how it happens was related to us as a story, we simply could not believe it, and don't tell me we would believe it, because we wouldn't. Now why wouldn't we believe it ?

Because it defies anything you could possibly imagine !

Physicists have come recently to realise that the components of the Universe, the protons, neutrons, gravity etc have to be exact, finely tuned with there ratio of $1:10^{37}$ as we measure them¹, to enable this existence and life of ours to be even possible.

So it is reasonable for believers to invoke a mystery when it is a genuine mystery and not a small print exclusion clause, used as a get-out, to avoid a difficult point.

1. Ratio of Electromagnetic Force to Gravity = $1:10^{40}$

Ratio of Electrons to Protons = $1:10^{37}$

$1:10^{37}$ means odds of

1 to 10,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000

The values are the maximum deviation from the accepted values, that would either prevent the universe from existing now, or be unsuitable for any form of life.

CHAPTER 5

The Plural of God in the Old Testament

We now turn to some other scriptures from **Genesis** and the **Old Testament** to gain a better understanding of the **nature of God**.

The word '**LORD**' in the Biblical text when printed in capitals in this book, has in the Hebrew text, the Tetragrammaton יהוה and this is to show that this special name is embedded in the actual Hebrew text.

The Tetragrammaton יהוה is the **true name of God_Yahweh_Jehovah**.

The word **Elohim** אלהים is a plural word and is compounded from the two words הם_these are and אֱלֹהִים_God [singular].

Literally translated '**these are God**' but because **Elohim** has the **singular verb** attached we do not translate:

'In the beginning **Gods** created ' but 'In the beginning **God** created'

There is a lesson to learn about this **plural noun** joined to the **singular verb**.

There is some very strange wording given in Gen 11:5,7 when the building of the Tower of Babel was frustrated by God.

And the **LORD** יהוה came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded ... Come, **let us** <NOT, let **me**> go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

We have the **Singular LORD**, using the expression in the plural **let us**.

God is speaking to someone.

The suggestion is that it is to the **Angels** that He is speaking, but this is not the explanation because **God does not consult with Angels**. As we examine more of the scriptures, we will see that the **LORD** is speaking to **God-Elohim**.

In the Law and the Prophets the word **Elohim** [plural noun] is not only used with the **singular verb or adjective** but with the **plural number of the verb or adjective**.

-
1. This book by P J Wiseman can be downloaded from
 2. www.biblemaths.com

Here are some examples

And it came to pass, when God [Elohim plural] caused [plural verb] me to wander from my father's house, Gen 20:13

And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bethel: because there God [Elohim, plural] appeared [verb, plural] unto him, Gen 35:7

And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD : for he is a holy [holy ones, plural] God [Elohim]; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. Josh 24:19

Here is another remarkable passage that gives food for thought:

Then the LORD [יהוה] [on earth] rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah fire and brimstone from the LORD [יהוה] out of heaven; Gen 19:24

Even with these scriptures we must remember that there is but one God.

Hear, O Israel: The LORD [יהוה] our God is one LORD [יהוה] Deut 6:4

There is an extraordinary book called 'New Discoveries in Babylonia about Genesis' by P.J. Wiseman C.B.E, first published in 1932, which unfortunately is now out of print and is therefore mainly unread.¹

This book proves that Genesis, was compiled by Moses from eleven very ancient documents [Clay Tablets].

On page 71, the chapter 'who wrote the original Tablets' Wiseman says

".... Adam is told just as much as his mind could understand, the details and processes are not fully revealed; had they been, how could he have understood them ? This first piece of Genesis then, this most ancient piece of writing, is a record of what God told Adam.

It is not an impersonal general account, it is God teaching the first man the elemental things about the universe, at the very dawn of language.

Here we get back to the very inauguration of written history, for it was written down before even the sun and moon had been given names.

We note the simplicity with which the facts are presented, a type of repetition and simplicity rarely recurring in Scripture; "Let there be lights in the firmament . . . and God made two great lights,

" the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night"

We know that long before the time of the Flood men worshipped the sun and the moon, and had given them names. Had this first chapter of Genesis been written even as late as Abraham's day, instead of the simple expression "greater light" we should have had the Babylonian word for the sun, "Shamesh"

It is used in the legal tablet (containing the names of thirteen witnesses) illustrated in this book. Moreover "Shamesh" was the name of the sun-god worshipped by the Babylonians. In his Code, Hammurabi depicts himself in the attitude of receiving his laws from this , "Shamesh",

Plural of God in the Old Testament

When Abraham left Ur of the Chaldees, the moon-god was the chief object of worship in that city. and the great tower built in the centre of the city 250 years before the time of Abraham, was surmounted by a temple dedicated to this moon-god.

Names for the sun and moon are among the oldest words known in any language, yet this document was written before names had been given to the " greater and lesser lights"

This earliest of all documents is written in a most exceptional way, just as if recording the words God used in telling Adam the story of Creation.

Observe the method employed in writing this narrative.

‘And God said . . . and God called . . .’

Now the point of the above extract, is that since the tablets of Genesis chapters 1,2 are from ‘the very dawn of history’, the very idea of a grammatical ‘pluralis excellentiae’ at that time is without foundation.

‘Pluralis excellentiae’ was only introduced in England in the late 12th century by William Longchamp following the practice of the papal chancery.

Its first recorded use was in 1169 AD when King Henry II, hard pressed by his barons over the Investiture Controversy, assumed the common theory of "divine right of kings", that the monarch acted conjointly with the deity. Hence, he used "we", meaning "God and I..."

To use Genesis as the evidence and then say Genesis has the ‘pluralis excellentiae’ is circular reasoning.

We cannot use a document at the dawn of history to prove the ‘pluralis excellentiae’ of later generations i.e. thousands of years later.

The tablets were written in cuneiform writing, and when Moses translated them, he used the plural noun God, Elohim, with the singular verb created.

We have already shown in Gen 41:41 that Pharaoh says

‘I have set...’ not ‘we have set...’. NO ROYAL WE !

In our English language when we use the ‘Royal We’, we do not say ‘We am’ [plural & singular] but instead we say ‘We are’ [Plural & Plural].

The pronoun [plural] agrees in grammatical number with the verb [plural].

So the enigma of the God in the plural with the verb created in the singular remains as a mystery and shows at the least the multiplicity of the ‘Persons’ in Elohim, the Godhead. I use ‘Persons’ cautiously.

CHAPTER 6

Who is the Angel of the Covenant, Who is Michael the Archangel

Another word that is unfortunately **greatly misunderstood** is the word **Angel** [messenger]. There are many examples of the normal use of the word Angel in the sense of a **superior created 'being'** who is sent from **God** to tell us about the purpose and will of God.

An example is **the Angel Gabriel** who was sent to **John the Baptist** and **Joseph** concerning the birth of **Jesus the Messiah**.

Luke 1.11-31 Then there appeared to him **an angel of the Lord...** 12 and Zechariah on seeing him was agitated and terrified. 13 But **the angel** said to him, "Do not be afraid... I am **Gabriel**, who stands in the presence of God,"... 26 in the sixth month the **angel Gabriel** was sent from God... 27 to a maiden betrothed to a man of the name of Joseph... The maiden's name was Mary. 28 So **Gabriel** went into the house and said to her, "**the Lord is with you.**"... 30 But **the angel** said, "Do not be frightened, Mary, for you have found favour with God. 31 You will conceive in your womb and bear a son; and you are to call His name JESUS.

In the book of Revelation John attempts to worship **the Angel** who had shown him the prophecy concerning **the imminent return of the Lord** but **the Angel** forbids him to do so, as **the Angel** himself is a **created 'being'**.

6 And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the Prophets, sent **His angel** to make known to His servants the things which **must soon happen**. And behold, I am [Jesus] **coming quickly**. [ταχυ = **without delay** strongs 5035]

" Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book. I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I **fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me**; but he said to me, " **You must NOT do that !**

I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. **Worship God**. And he said to me,

" Do NOT seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near [εγγυς]" [AD 70] Rev 22:7-10

This is the normal understanding of **Angels** in the Bible.

These pages will explain who **Michael** is, His origin and His offices as set forth in the Bible. **Michael** is mentioned by name five times in scripture.

Michael the Archangel

Dan 10:13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me [Gabriel] one and twenty days; but, lo, **Michael**, the first of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia. [Kings ruled 200 yrs]

Dan 10:21 But I [Gabriel] will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that stands with me against these [princes], but **Michael your prince**.

Dan 12:1 And at that time shall **Michael stand up**, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people;

Jude 1:9 But **Michael the Archangel**, when contending with the Devil and arguing with him about the body of Moses, did not dare to pronounce judgement on him in abusive terms, but simply said, "The LORD rebuke you."

Rev 12:7,8 And war broke out in Heaven, **Michael and his angels** engaging in battle with the Dragon. The Dragon fought and so did his angels; but they were defeated, and there was no longer any room found for them in Heaven.

Apart from the brief mention in **the book of Revelation**, **Michael** appears in the Old Testament but **disappears** in the New Testament !

This single mention in the book of **Revelation** refers to **a time before the Incarnation¹ of The Lord from Heaven, Jesus Christ**.

To begin this enquiry we need to know that there is **one place** outside **the Universe** and **two places** inside **the Universe**.

1. The place (?) God is, in **His very substance—His essence** which the Bible tells us is a place (?) that even **the Heavens** cannot contain.

This place (?) is where finite **physical dimensions** and **time** do **not exist**.

2 Chron 2:5 And the house which I build is great; for great is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him a house, **seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him ?** who am I then, that I should build him a house

2. The Heavens where He appears with **the Angels** where the book of Revelation depicts Him sat on His throne.

Rev 4:9 And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who is seated on the throne, and lives until the Ages of the Ages, **10 the twenty-four Elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne** and worship Him who lives until the Ages of the Ages, and they cast their wreaths down in front of the throne, **11 saying**, "It is fitting, **O our LORD and GOD**, That we should ascribe unto you the glory and the honor and the power; For Thou didst **create all things**, And because it was Thy will they came into existence, and **were created**."

1. **Incarnation**: means that **God** became **flesh** in the Person of **Jesus Christ**.

This Heaven appears to have the quality of spatial dimensions and the sense of time.

Rev 8:1 And when he opens the seventh seal, there came silence in the heaven about half-an-hour

3. The physical part of Universe including the Earth where we reside. Our Earth has three spatial dimensions and the sense of time passing.

Ps 115:16 The heavens--the heavens are LORD'S, And the earth He hath given to sons of men.

We will now examine the Book of Genesis for more understanding.

After Adam and Eve had sinned the scripture Gen 3:8,9 says

And they heard the sound of the LORD God [יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים] walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden.

But the LORD God called to the man, and said to him, "Where are you?

From the context we understand that God had a physical presence because God is heard walking in the Garden.

Then God speaks directly to them and from this physical encounter with God, we can perceive that when Adam spoke to the LORD [יְהוָה] God [יְהוָה] walking in the garden, then Adam would have understood the meaning of God making man in His own Image and likeness².

Apparently God has appeared to them in human form.

Turning to the history of Abraham the LORD appears several times under the guise as 'The Angel of the LORD' that is in human form. The next scripture I want to show the reader, describes a 'being' who is called the 'Word of the LORD' who appears to Abraham in a vision and speaks to him. Gen 15:1

After these things the Word of the LORD [יְהוָה] came to Abram in a vision, "Fear not, Abram, I am your shield; your reward shall be very great. " But Abram said, " O Lord GOD [יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים] what wilt thou give me, for I continue childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?

'The Word of the LORD' says 'I am your shield' not the words 'God is your shield'. Abraham in answer, addresses 'The Word of the LORD' as God Himself saying, 'O Lord GOD'.

1. יְהוָה - YHVH_Yahweh. The special name of God called the Tetragrammaton.

When two nouns are together like 'Gold Ring' then Gold becomes an adjective.

This is called, nouns in apposition. It is the same as saying the Ring is Gold. Above are the two nouns Yahweh and God meaning Yahweh is God (Elohim).

2. See Anthropomorphism Appendix 1

There is a two way conversation in this encounter.

As we progress through these scriptures in **Genesis** it becomes quite clear that 'The Word of God' is **Elohim_God** [אלהים] in a veiled physical manifestation of **God**. It is the same one who walked and spoke to **Adam** in the garden of **Eden**.

Do not be misled by the use of the expression 'The Word' as a designation for God. Remember when God speaks this is 'His Word'. To communicate a message, is to communicate by speech such as the expression 'the Word of the LORD'.

To summarise, even though the scripture uses the word **Angel**, it was not an **Angel** in the popular sense that we understand the word **Angel**, for this **Angel** says directly 'I will' speaking as God, and not 'He will' as if he was speaking as an intermediary for God.

The primary meaning of 'Angel' is messenger, but translators of the scriptures have transliterated the Greek letters **αγγελος** into **Angel**, creating the modern understanding of angel as a 'God like being.'

Now this is **not without warrant** as you read other scriptures.

In the next passage of scripture 'The Word of the LORD', is now called 'the Angel of the LORD' who appeared for the first time

to Hagar when she had run away from Abram's wife Sarai. Gen 16:7-13

The Angel of the LORD [יהוה] found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, the spring on the way to Shur. And he said, "Hagar, maid of Sarai, where have you come from and where are you going?" She said, "I am fleeing from my mistress Sarai." The Angel of the LORD said to her, "Return to your mistress, and submit to her.

" The Angel of the LORD also said to her, "I will so greatly multiply your descendants that they cannot be numbered for multitude. " And the Angel of the LORD said to her, " Behold, you are with child, and shall bear a son; you shall call his name Ishmael;

So she called the name of the LORD who spoke to her,

" Thou art a God of seeing"; for she said,

" Have I really seen God and remained alive after seeing him ?" Notice the Angel says not that 'God will' but 'I will' greatly multiply your descendants.

In the New Testament when the Angel Gabriel [not an Archangel as there is only one known to Scripture], communicates with **Mary**, he speaks, NOT as **God Himself**, but as an intermediary on behalf of God.

'the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary: for you hast found favour with God.'

The Angel does NOT say 'found favour with me'

Now in contrast, 'the Angel of the Lord' in the book of Genesis, as we shall continue to see, speaks in The First Person as God Himself.

Gen 17:1,3,22 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am God Almighty...And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him... And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

The LORD [יְהוָה] 'the Angel of the LORD' appeared to Abraham with two other Angels just before the destruction of Sodom.

Gen 18:1,2,16 And the LORD [יְהוָה] appeared unto him by the oaks of Mamre... and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him... And the [two] men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

Gen 19:1,24 And the two angels came to Sodom at even...Then the LORD [who was with Abraham] rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

Notice the LORD [יְהוָה] on earth rained fire and brimstone from the LORD [יְהוָה] out of heaven—Omnipresence.

When God tested Abraham the LORD appeared again as 'the Angel of the LORD'

Gen 22:9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from 'me'.

Take note that the Angel says that you have not withheld you're only Son from 'me' that is God Himself. The Angel does not say from Him !

Gen 22:15 And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

Again the 'Angel of the LORD' swears by Himself as there is none higher than God. This swearing by Himself confirms that He is God.

Michael the Archangel

This 'Angel of the LORD' appears throughout Genesis to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The fact is, Abraham obeys the command of the Angel and does not offer Isaac. This shows that Abraham knows precisely that 'the Angel of the LORD' is Elohim. This same Angel, 'the Word of the LORD' God appeared also to Isaac.

From there he [Isaac] went up to Beersheba. And the LORD appeared to him the same night and said, " I am the God of Abraham your father; fear not, for I am with you and will bless you and multiply your descendants for my servant Abraham's sake. " Gen 26:23

The next example is the famous passage of Jacob's ladder

And he dreamed that there was a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven; and behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it ! And behold, the LORD stood above it and said, "

I am the LORD [יְהוָה] the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie I will give to you and to your descendants; and your descendants shall be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south; and by you and your descendants shall all the families of the earth bless themselves. Behold,

I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done that of which I have spoken to you. " Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, " Surely the LORD is in this place; and I did not know it. "

And he was afraid, and said, " How awesome is this place ! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. "... He called the name of that place Bethel [house of God]; but the name of the city was Luz at the first. Gen 28:12-16,19

Jacob knew that in his dream, he had a direct encounter with God Almighty Himself. לֹא יְדַע [El-Shaddai]

This is confirmed by the next scripture. Gen 31:11-13

Then the Angel of God said to me in the dream, ' Jacob, ' and I said, ' Here I am ! ' And he said, ' Lift up your eyes and see, all the goats that leap upon the flock are striped, spotted, and mottled; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you. I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar and made a vow to me. Now arise, go forth from this land, and return to the land of your birth."

This scripture is so clear.

The Angel identifies Himself as the God of Bethel

and Jacob clearly understands this. 'The Angel of God' in these passages is not the same as the created angels that appear elsewhere in the scriptures.

When **Jacob** wrestles with **the Angel** in the guise of **a man** the scripture says Gen 32:24:

And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled **a man** with him until the breaking of the day... 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except **thou bless me**. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more **Jacob**, but **Israel**: for thou hast **striven with God** and with men, and hast prevailed. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for, said he,

I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

This man-Angel is called '**God**' by Jacob, is repeated again in Gen 35:9

And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more **Jacob**, but **Israel** shall be thy name: **and he called his name Israel**. 11 And God said unto him, **I am God Almighty**: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; 13 **And God went up from him** in the place where he spake with him. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. [house of God]

Jacob when blessing his son **Joseph** and **looking back on his own life** says Gen 48:15

And he blessed Joseph, and said, **The God** before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, **the God** which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, **the Angel** which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Now **this same Angel** appears to **Moses** in **the burning bush** Exod 3:2-6

And the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in **a flame of fire** out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and Lo, the bush was burning, yet it was not consumed. And Moses said,

" I will turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

" **When the LORD** [יהוה] saw that he turned aside to see, **God called to him out of the bush**, " **Moses, Moses !** " And he said, " **Here am I**. " Then he said, " Do not come near; put off your shoes from your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy ground. " And he said, " **I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob**. " And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at God.

Notice that '**The Angel of the LORD**' speaking from the bush says,

' I am God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob '

Now **Moses** was afraid to look at God, so **Moses** understood that **this Angel** is not one of **the created angels** but **the God of Bethel**.

Michael the Archangel

This same Angel, who is God - Elohim [Hebrew], is the same Angel that led the Israelites out of Egypt.

Exod 23:20 " Behold, I send an Angel before you, to guard you on the way and to bring you to the place which I have prepared. Give heed to Him and hearken to His voice, do not rebel against Him, for He will not pardon your transgression; for My name is in Him.

In the scriptures we have amazing statements about Moses' face shining because he had been speaking to God, the same God whom the patriarchs had encountered. It was 'The Angel of the LORD.'

We need to clearly understand that 'The Angel of the LORD' is a veiled physical manifestation of God Almighty - El-Shaddai [Hebrew].

The full Glory of God's manifestation cannot be seen by a man and the man remain alive, therefore God has to be veiled in some way.

Now Moses wished to see this full glory and he was not able to do so.

Exod 33:18-23 Moses said, " I pray thee, show me thy glory." And he said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim before you my name, The LORD ; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. But, " he said,

" you cannot see my face; for man shall not see me and live. "

And the LORD said, " Behold, there is a place by me where you shall stand upon the rock; and while my glory passes by I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed by; then I will take away my hand, and you shall see my back; but my face shall not be seen."

We can see that there was a physical manifestation of God, who was a veiled person to Moses, for the full Glory of God was not revealed.

Ex 33:11 Thus the LORD used to speak to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend...

And when Aaron and all the people of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him. Ex 34:30

The people of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses would put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him. Ex 34:35

In the New Testament it tells us that no one has seen God at anytime.

John 1:18 No man hath seen God (Father) at any time; the only begotten God¹, which is in the bosom of the Father, he (Christ) has declared him.

This refers only to GOD the Father.

1. Ancient Manuscripts read 'God' NOT 'Son'

The Angel of the LORD (God) appears in a different form as He is begotten out of God but He is not a created being. He will eventually appear as the man Jesus Christ.

Let us look at another account concerning 'the Angel of the LORD.'

In the book of Judges 13:2 'the Angel of the LORD' appears again .

And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the tribe of the Danites, whose name was Manoah... And the Angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, "Behold, you are barren and have no children; but you shall conceive and bear a son... Then the woman came and told her husband, "A man of God came to me, and his countenance was like the countenance of THE ANGEL OF GOD, very terrible; I did not ask him whence he was, and he did not tell me his name;... [The angel appeared in the form of a man]

Then Manoah entreated the LORD [יְהוָה], and said," O, LORD, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again to us..

" And God listened to the voice of Manoah, and the Angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. And the woman ran in haste and told her husband, " Behold, the man who came to me the other day has appeared to me. " And Manoah arose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said to him, " Are you the man who spoke to this woman?" And he said, "I am."...

Manoah said to the Angel of the LORD,

"Pray, let us detain you, and prepare a kid for you. " And the Angel of the LORD said to Manoah, " If you detain me, I will not eat of your food; but if you make ready a burnt offering, then offer it to the LORD.

" (For Manoah did not know that he was THE ANGEL OF THE LORD)

And Manoah said to the Angel of the LORD, "What is your name, so that, when your words come true, we may honour you ?

" And the Angel of the LORD said to him, " Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful¹? " So Manoah took the kid with the cereal offering, and offered it upon the rock to the LORD, to him who works wonders. And when the flame went up toward heaven from the altar,

The Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar while Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

The Angel of the LORD appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife.

Then Manoah knew that he was THE ANGEL OF THE LORD. And Manoah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, for we have seen God."

We can now perceive that Manoah knows that to see 'The Angel of the LORD' is to see God—Elohim. This is no ordinary Angel !

1. Isa 9.6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

Michael the Archangel

There was another incident recorded as Joshua was on the threshold of the promised land and this is in Joshua 5.13 -15,

When Joshua was by Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood before him with his drawn sword in his hand; and Joshua went to him and said to him, " Are you for us, or for our adversaries ? "And he said, " No; but as commander of the army of the LORD I have now come.

" And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and worshiped, and said to him, "What does my LORD bid his servant ? "And the commander of the LORD's army said to Joshua, " Put off your shoes from your feet; for the place where you stand is holy. " And Joshua did so.

This man is called the 'Commander' or 'Prince' of the LORD's Army and it is this term, 'Commander of the LORD's Army' that helps to identify who this personage is. Moses was told at the burning bush to take off his shoes because the ground was Holy when he had an encounter with God and so in the same manner Joshua is told to remove his shoes because the ground is Holy. The fact the ground is Holy, makes it clear it is a manifestation of the 'Angel of the LORD', God_Elohim.

This term the 'Commander of the LORD's Army' tells us that this 'being', revealed as a man, is 'the Archangel Michael'.

Now to prove this, let me show you the references to Michael in the Old and New Testament.

Dan 10:13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me [the angel Gabriel] one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, the first of the chief heads ; [Youngs literal translation] or ' the first [Head] of the chief Princes ' came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

Dan 10:21 But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that stands with me against these [princes], but

Michael [commander] your prince. [Your people, the Jewish people]

Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up [arise, rule], the Great Prince who has charge of your people and there shall be a time of trouble [AD 70], such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

These three references in Daniel show that this is 'The Angel of his Presence', the same as described in Exod 23.20

" Behold, I send an Angel before you, to guard you on the way and to bring you to the place which I have prepared. Give heed to him and hearken to his voice, do not rebel against him, for he will not pardon your transgression;

for my name is in him "

And again **this Angel** is referred to in Isa 63.9,10:

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and **the Angel of His Presence** saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; he lifted them up and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled and **grieved his holy Spirit**; therefore he turned to be their enemy, and himself fought against them.

This Angel is '**Michael the Archangel**', the one who is **in charge** [Commander of the Lord's Army] of **the children of Israel**.

It now becomes clearer because In **Daniel 11.2** when **the Persian Kings** are said to begin to their individual Kingdoms, the phrase which is used to describe **this rule** is, **to arise** RSV or **to stand up** KJV.

" And now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings **shall stand up** [arise, rule] in Persia; "

This same expression "**stand up**" as above is used in **Daniel 12.1** where **Michael** is said to "**arise, to stand up,**" i.e. begin to rule as King.

1"Now at that time **Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people**, will arise. And there will be a **time of distress** such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time [AD70]; and at that time your people [believers in Jesus Christ as the Messiah], **everyone** who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

" **Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake** [the dead in Christ, the first Resurrection], **these to age life, but the others to age of disgrace and contempt** [into the age of chastisement].

This links directly with **Rev 12.7** where it tells us, that to inaugurate **the Kingdom of God, in the Heavens**, they first have to be cleansed of Satan by **Michael the pre-incarnate Christ**.

This was to keep Satan ignorant of what God was going to do next, e.g. **the birth of the Messiah, incarnation, the Establishment of the Kingdom of God** etc

Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven: **Michael and his angels** [commander of the Lord's Army] going forth to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels;

When **the Scripture** in **Daniel** was written, **The Lord Jesus**, was not as yet born, therefore He is referred to by the name, **Michael** which means '**Who is like unto God ?**'

In **1 Thess 4.16** when **the LORD Jesus** calls from the grave the dead back to life, he says it with **the voice of the Archangel**: [there is only one Archangel in the whole of Scripture]

For the LORD himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with **the Archangel's call**, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first;

Michael the Archangel

Again in John 5.25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself, even so gave he to the Son also to have life in himself: and he gave him authority to execute judgment, because he is a son of man.

Marvel not at this: for the hour cometh, in which all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment. [Remember there are two Resurrections Rev 20.8, 12,13]

It is the Archangel's voice that is the voice of the Lord Jesus.

Finally it is 'the Angel of His Presence', Michael, whom Satan opposes when Moses dies, because this Angel is in charge of Daniel's people.

Jude 9 But Michael the Archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgment, but said, The LORD rebuke thee.

The only Archangel mentioned in Holy Writ is the one called Michael. Scripture knows of no other !

In conclusion we have clear identification that 'Michael the Archangel' is this Angel who is Elohim_God who guards Israel and is the one who appears in the burning bush. He is the same Angel that appeared to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

If we move forward in time to the Prophet Zechariah, 'The Word of the LORD' and 'the Angel of the LORD' appear again. Zech 3.1,2

Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD [יהוה] said to Satan,

"The LORD [יהוה] rebuke you, Satan!

The Lord does not say 'I will rebuke you, Satan'

'The Angel of the Lord' is 'the Word of the Lord', as we have seen throughout Genesis. The phrase 'the Word of the Lord' appears in nearly every chapter of Zechariah.

Here Satan, is the accuser of Joshua. What the subject of dispute was, we do not know, but it is similar to where Michael and Satan disputed about the body of Moses. Jude 1:9.

As you read chapters 1 - 8 the conversations reported which Zechariah had, are with:

'the Angel of the Lord' 'The Word of the Lord' and 'The Lord of Hosts'
the Titles are referring to one and the same person.

CHAPTER 7

The Glory of the LORD

Turning now to the Prophet Ezekiel we have the appearance of 'the Glory of the Lord'. Previously at the time of the Exodus the Glory of the Lord is described in this way:

Then Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. The glory of the LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days; and on the seventh day He [the Glory of the Lord] called to Moses from the midst of the cloud. And to the eyes of the sons of Israel the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the mountain top. Exodus 24.15

"...The Word of the LORD came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was upon him there." Ezek 1:3

'The Word of the Lord' appears as a man and is clothed in brilliance and has another name by which He is called 'The Glory of the LORD'

In the Prophet Ezekiel's vision, 'the Glory of the Lord' appears as a man resting on the Cherubim in the Holy of Holies. Ezekiel then sees a gradual departure of 'the Glory of the LORD', this 'being' from the Temple.

Ezek 1:26-2.4 And above the firmament over their heads there was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like sapphire; and seated above the likeness of a throne was a likeness as it were of a human form.

And upward from what had the appearance of his loins I saw as it were gleaming bronze, like the appearance of fire enclosed round about; and downward from what had the appearance of his loins I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him. Like the appearance of the bow [a rainbow] that is in the cloud on the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. Such was the appearance of the likeness of THE GLORY OF THE LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard the voice of one speaking. And he said to me, " Son of man, stand upon your feet, and I will speak with you. " And when he spoke to me, the Spirit entered into me and set me upon my feet; and I heard him speaking to me. And he said to me, " Son of man,

I send you to the people of Israel, to a nation of rebels, who have rebelled against me;... to this very day.

The Glory of the Lord

The people are impudent and stubborn: I send you to them; and you shall say to them, " Thus says the LORD GOD "

This appearance of 'the Glory of the LORD' is in human form yet a glorious 'being'. The following passage states clearly that after the Word of the Lord had spoken to Ezekiel, then Ezekiel goes to the people of Israel and tells them that it is The Lord who spoke directly to the prophet.

Notice the 'I send', this is the God of Israel speaking. The book of Ezekiel is in these days is neglected, but it describes how the 'the Glory of God' – 'The Divine Presence' that dwelt in the Holy of Holies, departed in stages from the Temple.

First, from the Cherubim in the Holy of Holies to the threshold of the temple, then He moved to the midst of the city of Jerusalem and to the Mount of Olives and finally He left the land of Israel.

Now the Glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherubim on which it rested, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writing case at his side. Ezek 9:3

And the Glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. Ezek 11:23.

The departure of 'the Glory of the LORD' was ONLY seen by Ezekiel in his vision but 'the Presence of God' was NOT seen by the people¹ of Israel. For the people of Israel, this vision was translated into the invading armies of their conquerors.

Therefore we identify the Word of the LORD–the Angel of the LORD–the Glory of the LORD as one being, the God of Bethel–El-Shaddai–Almighty God.

This vision of the Glory of the Lord leaving the Temple, which Ezekiel saw was NOT SEEN by the people as a glorious 'being' in the Temple but as a consequence of this vision, as I said before, the people subsequently ONLY SAW the invading armies destroying Jerusalem.

This is similar to the Parousia [Presence–the Coming] of Jesus Christ in AD70. The unbelievers only saw the invading armies of the Romans, unable to see it was the Second Advent of the Lord.

We can now turn to the last book of the Old Testament and we have a clear identification of who is the Angel of the covenant. Mal 3:1,2

1. Understanding Ezekiel's visions, which were translated into real physical events in history, will stop us misunderstanding the visions of the prophecies of the future, especially the Second Advent of Jesus Christ. Explained in detail in section 3

Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD [Jesus Christ], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger [Angel] of the covenant [Jesus Christ], whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth ? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.

Is this the correct interpretation ? Mark 1:1-4 has the answer.

1 The beginning of the Good News of Jesus Christ the Son of God. As it is written in Isaiah the Prophet, "See, I am sending My messenger before Thee, Who will prepare Thy way"; "The voice of one crying aloud: 'In the Desert prepare a road for the Lord: Make His highways straight.'" So John the Baptizer came, and was in the Desert proclaiming a baptism of the penitent for forgiveness of sins.

Isa 40.3-5 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make his paths straight. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: And THE GLORY OF THE LORD—shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD has spoken.

John did baptise in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. John the Baptist was the forerunner of the Messiah, Jesus Christ. He prepared the Jewish people for the ministry of Jesus by calling them to repentance and warning them of the wrath about to come in AD 70.

Finally we can say that the identification of The Angel of the Covenant is complete—He is the Word of the LORD—He is the God of Bethel

—He is The Glory of the LORD—He is Michael the Archangel.

This is again confirmed by the apostle John who cites the prophet Isaiah when speaking of the Glory of Christ. John 12:36-41

....When Jesus had said this, he departed and hid himself from them. Though he had done so many signs before them, yet they did not believe in him ... Isaiah said this because he [Isaiah] saw his [Jesus] glory and spoke of him.

Now this scripture is found in the Old Testament in Isaiah 6:1-5

In the year that King Uzziah died I saw the LORD sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple. Above him stood the seraphim; each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. And one called to another and said: " Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory." And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke. And I said: "Woe is me! For I am lost; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for...

" my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts ! "

The Glory of the Lord

Jesus Christ is identified by the apostle John through the prophet Isaiah as 'the LORD of Hosts'.

'The Word of God', 'the Angel of the covenant', the Angel....who revealed Himself to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses and all the Prophets, He became flesh, has become one of us but without sin.

He was conceived by the Holy Spirit.

Now Jesus Christ [The LORD] is the Angel who went before them as a cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night.

Ex 13:21 And the LORD [יהוה] went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

Ex 14:19 And the Angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

The greatest event in the history of the world, the ultimate reality was

He who became flesh, was God, Elohim, the Creator of the Universe.

If we now turn to the last book of the Bible the Apocalypse, the Revelation, we find the Deity of Christ clearly stated. When John fell down before the glorious Angel who revealed the visions to him, the angel warns John only to worship God. The Angel now identifies the rider of the horse, as Jesus, the Word of God. There is only

One Word of God - the God of Bethel,

whom Jacob worshipped. Gen 48:15

And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, the Angel which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

We are forbidden to worship angels in Rev 19:10-16 so this 'Angel of the LORD' that Jacob met was not one of the created angels.

Then I [John] fell down at his feet to worship him, but he [the angel] said to me, " You must not do that ! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus. Worship God....He is clad in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God... On his robe and on his thigh he has a name inscribed, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

There are two Old Testament verses that state unequivocally that The LORD is the only God that exists. He is the First and the Last Deity.

So says the LORD , the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts:

" I am the first and I am the last; besides me there is no god ". Isa 44:6

"Hearken to me, O Jacob, and Israel, whom I called ! I am He, I am the first, and I am the last ". Isa 48:12

If we now turn to the Apocalypse: ie. The book of Revelation¹:

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants what must soon take place; and he made it known by sending his angel [Jesus' angel] to his servant John... Behold, he [Jesus] is coming with the clouds, [as in Exodus] and every eye will see him², every one who pierced him [Jesus: the Jews of that Generation] and all tribes of the land [of Israel] will wail on account of him. Even so.

1. Section 3.1 for the evidence why the Book of Revelation written before AD70.

2. There is a popular belief that, at the Second Advent, all mankind will see the Lord Jesus descend to the mount of olives [Zech 14], and this is because of this scripture in Rev 1.7 'every eye will see Him'. [Now Zech 12 refers to a different time than Zech 14. This is Explained in the third section of this book]

Does this really mean literally every person on Earth will see Him physically?

The first point to notice is 'He is coming on the clouds'.

The language and ideas of the book of Revelation are clearly derived from the Old Testament. Of the 404 verses of the book of Revelation, 278 are based directly on Old Testament language and thought.

The far-reaching dependence of the author of the book of Revelation with the visions in the Old Testament becomes very clear when one begins to compare passages in the book of Revelation with the Old Testament.

The Theophany: in Revelation 4 is based on Ezek 1 and Isa 6:1-4.

The different-colored horses: in Rev 6:1-8 based on Zech 1:7-17 and 6:1-8.

The War in Heaven: in Rev 12:7-9 is based on Dan 10:12-14,20-21; 12:1.

Coming in the clouds: in Revelation 1:7 combines Dan 7:13 and Zech 12:10

We find this same combination in Matthew 24:30, but in reverse order. Both passages refer to the coming of Christ, and the mourning of the tribes of Israel over Him, as the One whom they have crucified.

All these scriptures are in the Apocalyptic language of hyperbole [Hyperbole means to exaggerate words for emphasis]. Here are some examples:

Isa 14.1,13 The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw...Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, And the earth will be shaken from its place... [the Earth was not literally shaken out of Orbit]

Ps 97,4-6 His lightnings lit up the world; The earth saw and trembled. The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare His righteousness, And all the peoples have seen His glory. [God's glory is reflected in the power of nature for all to see His Glory] continued...

The Glory of the Lord

Amen. " I am the Alpha and the Omega, " says the LORD GOD, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty. Rev 1:7-8

This shows that the one who is to 'soon' come again in AD 70 to bring judgement on Israel is Jesus Christ who is called the LORD GOD, Alpha and Omega. In the last chapter of the book of Revelation 22:6 John says And he said to me, " These words are trustworthy and true. And the LORD, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel [God's angel] to show his servants what must shortly¹ take place. And behold, I am [the LORD GOD] coming without delay¹ [it is Jesus that comes soon AD 70¹] "

I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me; but he said to me, " You must not do that ! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book, Worship God."

1. ταχύ Thayer 5035, "quickly", "speedily" (without delay): Strong 5035. "before long", "quickly", "soon",

Section 3 of this book explains that the Second Advent occurred in AD 70.

continued...Deut 31.15 "The LORD appeared in the tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the doorway of the tent. The LORD said to Moses ..."

Ps 19.1 "The oracle concerning Egypt. Behold, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud and is about to come to Egypt; The idols of Egypt will tremble at His presence, And the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them" [the Lord riding on a cloud is not literal. It is Apocalyptic language]

Dan 7.13 "I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And was presented before Him." [Apocalyptic language again]

Matt 24.30 "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the land lament, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

In AD 70 when the Lord returned, Josephus tells us of the signs that attended the desolation of Jerusalem which Christians are unaware of because there is miniscule amount of Christians that have actually ever read Josephus.

They like to quote Josephus but have never read Josephus for themselves.

Josephus Book 6 chapter 2 "Thus there was a star resembling a sword, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year. Days after that feast, on the one and twentieth day of the month Artemisius [Jyar], a certain prodigious and incredible phenomenon appeared; I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by those that saw it, and were not the events that followed it of so a considerable nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting, chariots and troops of soldiers in their armour were seen running about among the clouds, and surroundings of cities." The question is will we see literally the Lord Jesus in the sky ? It is not necessary to take the statement literally to fulfil the condition that 'every eye will see Him.' The tribes of Israel and those who were involved in the crucifixion all saw the signs of the Second Advent in AD 63-70.

And he said to me, "Do NOT seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near" [fulfilled in AD 70].

This is in sharp contrast to when Daniel was told to seal his book, because the Prophecies were to be fulfilled in the future of Daniel's day e.g. at the 'time of the end' leading to the last days which began at the collapse of the Greek Empire leading to 'the Last Days' from Pentecost to AD 70.

John, when he was given his visions was told that the time was at hand for their fulfilment, NOT in the distant future.

This example of an angel of Revelation is different than The Angel of the LORD who wrestled with Jacob. He is the God of Bethel.

Rev 22.6 And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the Prophets, sent His angel to make known to His servants the things which must soon happen.

Rev 22.12 " Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense, to repay every one for what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega [God Almighty is designated as the Alpha and the Omega], the first and the last [Jehovah Isa 44:6], the beginning and the end.

In verse 16 it is Jesus Christ who is speaking

"I Jesus [who is speaking] have sent my angel [In verse 6 it is the LORD GOD who sends his angel, there is only one angel] to you with this testimony for the churches.

I am [Jesus] the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star." He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am [Jesus] coming soon." Amen. Come, LORD Jesus ! The grace of the LORD Jesus be with all the saints. Amen.

Jesus is designated in the Revelation as the ' First and the Last '

"And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: 'The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life. Rev 2:8

From this scripture we can see that it is the LORD GOD who comes, Jesus Christ who comes,

The LORD GOD and Jesus are both named the Alpha and Omega.

Jesus sends His angel and the LORD GOD sends His angel.

But there is only one angel. Can any words be more plain than these ?

There is only one Alpha and Omega, only one First and Last, that is the nature of the meaning of the words used.

Returning now to the Appearance of Michael the Archangel whom we now know as the Person of the LORD Jesus Christ, at the very beginning when God began to create the Universe and there was No Man, No Earth, No Angels and No Heavens.

The Glory of the Lord

The very first event in the Creation of the Universe, was God begetting Himself into His Own Creation as the Archangel Michael.

The Word of God in the appearance of the Archangel Michael
was begotten by the Father before all things.

This told to us in Proverbs 8:22

Pro 8:22 The LORD begot¹ [Heb קנני] me as the beginning of His way, the before His works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth; While as yet He had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of the dust of the world. When He established the heavens, I was there; when He set a circle upon the face of the deep...

This begetting of Michael [Only Begotten Son] at the beginning, was God's entrance into the finite spiritual dimension of the Second Heaven. Michael is NOT a creation in the normal sense but God's own Person coming into that Heaven.

The Firstborn of all Creation. Michael (Christ) now as the Word of God brings into existence the rest of the Creation of angels and humans. These angels and men are NOT begotten but created.

Col 1:15-17 who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation; for in him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and unto him; and he is before all things, and in him all things consist.

Rev 3:14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write: These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing that exists came into being.

John 1.18 No one has ever seen God, the only Begotten God², he has made him known.

This is exactly what Prov 8.22 says 'Before His works of old'

The fact that Michael, whose name means "who is, like God ?", was God Himself becoming part of His own creation.

1. The word begot or possessed does not mean Create Heb. ברא or Make יעש

2. Ancient manuscripts read the word 'God' NOT 'Son'

We know of course that in time God would eventually also become man, in the Person of Jesus of Nazareth.

The fact that Michael is the Only begotten God was unknown to the Angels when they were first created. The angels accepted, as Adam, did that God in the form of a Man, He alone was the source of their existence. After the Resurrection of Jesus, the Angels then realised exactly who Jesus was: the Eternal God manifest in the flesh, so they now worship Him, Jesus Christ as God.

Heb 1:6 But speaking of the time when He once more brings His Firstborn into the world, He says,

"AND LET ALL GOD'S ANGELS WORSHIP HIM." Weymouth

Remember at first the apostles did not know who exactly Jesus was, but in the due process of time it was revealed to them that He was the LORD from HEAVEN.

Satan became insanely jealous of Michael's authority as the Chief Angel [Archangel], who possessed God's special favour. Satan wanted to be as God and so he rebelled and sinned and drew a third of the angels to his camp. Satan did not know who Michael really was !

His mind set is given in Isaiah 14

Isa 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, shining one, son of the morning ! Thou art cut down to the ground, that didst prostrate the nations! 13 And thou that didst say in thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit upon the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High:

Satan's enemies at that time were God the Father and God in the person of Michael the Archangel.

Now the book of Daniel is a Book full of detailed Prophecies dealing with Israel from the time of Nebuchadnezzar until AD 70.

There are various prophecies about the rise and fall of the gentile kingdoms [Dan chapters 2,7,8, 11 & 12] and the birth and death of the Messiah [Isa chapter 53, Dan chapter 9] and finally to the desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70. [Dan chapter 9, 12].

Dan 11 & 12 gives a continuous detailed history from The Persian Empire, to Greek Empire, Seleucid and Ptolemaic kingdoms, to Maccabees then King Herod and then to the overthrow of Jerusalem which is called the Great Tribulation. The narrative—the Prophecy—history written in advance, begins at the rising of the Babylonian Empire, Median Empire, and then followed by the Persian Empire.

The Glory of the Lord

After **Media** was absorbed by **Persia**, then **Persia** became the **Medo-Persian** Empire under **Cyrus the Great**.

Dan 11:1 And as for me, in the first year of **Darius the Mede** [Median Empire], I stood up to confirm and strengthen him. And now will I shew thee the truth.

Behold, there shall stand up yet **three kings**¹, in **Persia** [Persian Empire]; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against **the realm of Greece** [Greek Empire]. 3 And **a mighty king** [Alexander only ruled for 12 years] shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

These verses show the empires who are involved in Daniel chapter 11, **Media-Persia-Greece**.

The **Prophecy** is contiguous and stretches from **the Median**² **Empire** through to **the Greek Empire**, then to **the division of Greek Empire** and its split caused by the death of **Alexander the Great**.

The Greek Empire was divided into four parts, then into two parts with finally the dominating empires of **the Ptolemies** [Egypt] and **the Seleucids** [Syria]. Daniel, after the reign of **Antiochus IV Epiphanes**, prophesies the rise of the **Maccabees** leading to **King Herod the Great** [Dan 11.36-12.1] All this history **written in advance** as Prophecy, was written before these Kingdoms existed.

We will turn to **Daniel chapter 2** where **Nebuchadnezzar** receives a dream about a **Statue** made up of **various metals**.

What you read **Now** is NOT, what is usually written about **Daniel** chap 2.

So bear in mind that Jesus said,

‘ They put not **new wine** into old skins, because the skins burst, and the wine does run out, and the skins are destroyed, but **they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved** . Mat 9:17.

That was the problem with the mind set of the Pharisees.

1. The Angel was speaking to Daniel in **the first year of Cyrus** so the 3 kings after him were Cambyases, Smerdis, Darius Hystepes and the fourth was Xerxes.

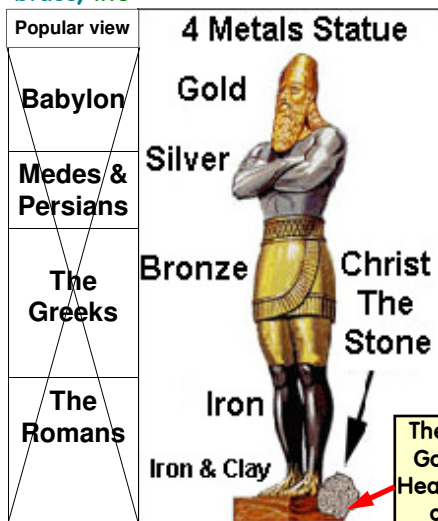
The King of Greece was **Alexander the Great**.

2. **Median Empire** succeeded **the Babylonian Empire**. Isa 13.17, Jer 51.11, 28 Dan 5.31, Dan 6.1, 9.1, 11.1

‘**So Darius the Mede** received the kingdom at about the age of sixty-two.’ Dan 5.1

Dan 2:1...the reign of **Nebuchadnezzar**, **Nebuchadnezzar** dreamed dreams... Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night.. Thou, O king, saw, and behold a great image... stood before thee... As for this image, **his head was of fine gold**, **his breast and his arms of silver**, **his belly and his thighs of brass**, **his legs of iron**, **his feet part of iron, and part of clay**.

Thou saw till **a stone** was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay.... Then was the **iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold**, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff...that no place was found for them; and the stone... became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.



Thou, O king, art king of kings... **thou art the head of gold**. [Babylon-Nebuchadnezzar] And after these shall **arise another kingdom silver** inferior; and **another third kingdom of brass**, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron:... thou saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom... And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another...And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed...and it shall stand for ever... thou saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter

The Kingdom of God opened in Heaven not as yet on the Earth

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron:... thou saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, of iron, it shall be a

and part

divided kingdom... And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another...And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed...and it shall stand for ever... thou saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter

The popular interpretation of this vision is that the metals represent:

(1) Babylon, (2) Media & Persia, (3) Greece, (4) Rome.

This is incorrect because when Jesus Christ appeared to the nation of Israel in the first century, Rome did not become a great power until the 3rd century after the Advent of the Messiah. This popular interpretation has been held for centuries and it is very difficult for people who have believed this to change their views.

Daniel's Golden Headed Image

	4 Metals Statue	Babylon	Daniel said to Nebuchadnezzar "you are the head of Gold"
	Gold	Medes	The Medes are the Next Empire to satisfy the words of scripture. Note 1
	Silver	Persians & (Medes)	The Medes were absorbed by the Persians after Cyrus defeated Astyages. See Note 2 Page 113
	Bronze	The Greeks	Alexander with swiftness defeated the Persians. Alexander died suddenly and his empire was eventually divided into 2 areas. Note 3 Page 113
	Iron	Seleucids and Ptolemies	These two kingdoms arranged intermarriage between themselves to be unified but failed. So the feet and toes of Iron and clay do not mix.
	Iron & Clay	The Stone, Christianity	

"You cannot put new wine in old wine skins"

The fact is that Rome only reached its zenith of power after the 1st century and 2nd century had expired. The stone strikes the feet of the image after the 4th empire is crumbling. The Greek Empire had fallen apart before the advent of Christ. The stone becomes a mountain after the demise of the 4th empire—Greece, therefore the 4th empire cannot be Rome.

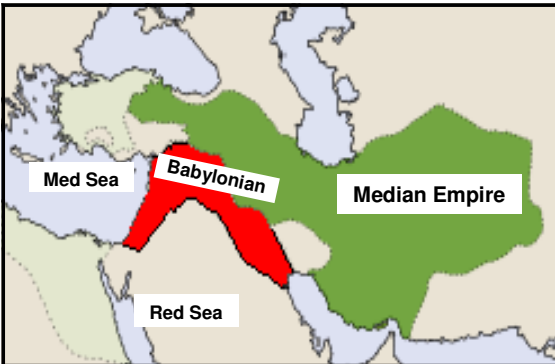
Note 1. Isa 13:1-19 The burden of which Babylon, Isaiah did see... Behold, the day of the LORD cometh... to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine... Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them [Babylon], ...And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

Jer 51:11 the LORD hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his device is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

Jer 51:28 Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, and all the land of his dominion... And the land trembles and is in pain: for the purposes of the LORD against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.

Notice the **very apocalyptic tone of the Isaiah Prophecy** of the overthrow of Babylon is likened to **stars being obscured and the orbit of the earth shaken out of its path**. This kind of **Oriental language** is called **hyperbole**¹ [an extravagant statement or figure of speech not intended to be taken literally, as **"to wait an eternity"**]

By the 6th century BC, **the Medes** together with **the Babylonians** defeated the **Neo-Assyrian Empire**, **the Medes** were able to establish their own empire, **the largest of its day**, lasting for about sixty years, from the sack of **Nineveh** in 612 BC until 549 BC. At this time, the **Persians** were still tributary to **the Median Empire** ruled by Astyages.



Later on **Cyrus the Great** established **the Achaemenid Empire** by defeating his overlord and grandfather, **Astyages, king of Media**.

So **the Medes** are raised up as the next great empire to oppose Babylon this was about 550 BC. You can see the extent of **the Median Empire** from

the map. In area it was greater than **the Babylonian Empire**. It was **Darius the Mede** who inherited **the Kingdom of Babylon** when the last king **Belshazzar** son of **Nabonidus** was slain.

1. Matt 24.33 [R.V.] "...Instantly there are all the signs which usher in the Day of the Lord. The darkened sun, the lurid moon, the showers of meteors, the shrivelled heavens, the terror with which men call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them, are the metaphors of vast earthly changes and catastrophes. A first sight it might well seem as if they could describe **nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the globe**. But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets and in them they refer in every instance to the destruction of cities and the establishment of new covenants, or to other earthly revolutions. Not only had our Lord adopted these vivid Oriental symbols to describe the sign of His coming in the fall of Jerusalem and the close of the aeon..."

Isa 13.10; 34.3,4; Jer 4.23,27,28; Ezek 32,7,8; Joel 2.10,28; 3.15,16; Hos 10.8; Nah 1.6; Mal 3.2; etc The extent to which the Apostle borrows the phrases of **the Old Testament** may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-17, and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; 10.6,11,12; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2 'Early days of Christianity' by F W Farrar page 447/8.

Daniel's Golden Headed Image

Dan 5:30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean [Babylonian] king was slain.

And Darius the Mede 'received' the kingdom [of Babylon],
being about threescore and two years old.

Dan 6:28 So this Daniel prospered in the Reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Dan 9:1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made King over the realm of the Chaldeans (Babylonians);

Dan 11:1 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

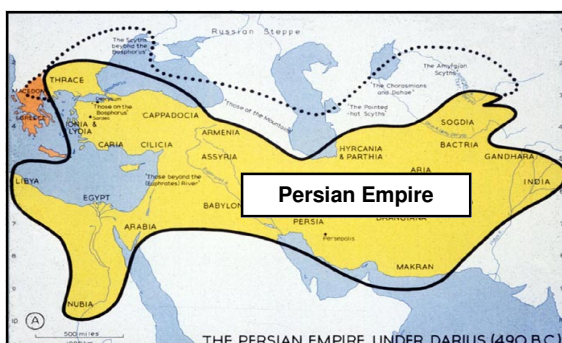
So Daniel impresses on us the fact of A Median kingdom
that replaced the Babylonian Kingdom.

This fulfils the Prophecies of Jeremiah and Isaiah.

Note 2 In 550 BC Cyrus rallied the Persians together, and defeated the forces of Astyages. Then Persia assumed control over the rest of Media and Cyrus led the united Medes and Persians to still more conquest.

He took Lydia in Asia Minor, and carried his arms eastward into central Asia. The Persians formed the most powerful empire under Cyrus. Cyrus is the King of whom Isaiah the prophet speaks.

Isa 45:1 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings;



It was Cyrus who permitted the Jews in exile to return to their homeland.

2 Chron 36:22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of

Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

Note 3 The Greek World Empire was created in **336 B.C.** by **Alexander the Great**. He succeeded in just **13 years** to subjugate the entire earlier kingdom of **the Persians**, along with further territory.



Alexander's empire consequently reached from **India** in the east to Egypt and Greece in the west. **The Stone** [**advent of Jesus Christ**] cut out from the mountain comes **after the demise of the Greek Empire**.

Dan 2:44 And in the days of those kings [Iron & Clay, Seleucids and Ptolemies] shall the God

of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms...

This now brings me back to **Michael the Archangel**.

The book of **Daniel** in chapter 11 uses the expression

"the time of the end" = "Last Days"

The Prophecy tells how **Michael asserts His authority**

leading to the **Destruction of Jerusalem AD 70**.

There is **no break** in the **time sequence** of the events in **Daniel**, such as '**the Futurists**' would have us believe—that there is **a 2000 year gap** !!'

Towards the end of this vision, the period is called by **Daniel** "**the time of the End**" from **Herod** and his **family BC 40 to AD 70**, [It is called '**The last days**' in the **New Testament**]. Daniel 11.36–12.13

This Section is not about explaining all the **Prophecies of Daniel** but it is about **Michael's role** as depicted in the **book of Daniel**.

Just prior to this vision, **Daniel** in chapter 10 describes **a Heavenly War** between **the Spirit Princes of Persia and Greece** and the Archangel **Michael the Guardian Angel of Israel**. [no mention of the Rome Empire !]

Dan 10:12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou did set thine heart to understand, and, to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come for thy words' sake.

1. This Gap of 2000 years has been **invented** because they have no interpretation of the Dan 11.40 to Dan 12.13. They fail to recognise that **the fall of Jerusalem** was **the Parousia of the Lord Jesus**.

Daniel's Golden Headed Image

But the [spirit] Prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, the first of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for the vision is yet for many days...

Then said he, Know thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the [spirit] Prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the [spirit] Prince of Greece shall come. But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that holds with me against these, but Michael your prince.

God tells His servants the prophets what His counsel is by Divine Revelation but on the other hand He tells Satan none of His strategies.

Surely the Lord GOD does nothing Unless He reveals His secret counsel To His servants the prophets. Amos 3.7

This war in Heaven was to remove Satan out of Heaven before Michael became the man Jesus Christ, so Satan would have no idea of who Jesus was when He was born.

The enemy of Satan in the angelic realm is of course Michael.

Rev 12:1 And a great sign was seen in heaven; a woman [Jerusalem above Isa 54] arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; 2 and she was with child [Christ]: and she crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered.

And there was seen another sign in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems. And his tail draws the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth [land]: and the dragon stood before the woman which was about to be delivered, that when she was delivered he might devour her child. [this was prior to the birth of Jesus Christ]

She gave birth to a son, a male child, destined before long to rule all nations with an iron scepter. But her child was caught up to God and His throne [the ascension], and the woman [with her spiritual children, the first Christians] fled into the Desert [left Jerusalem for Pella], there to be cared for, for 1,260 days, [the war against Jerusalem by the Romans that lasted three and half years = 1260 days] in a place which God had prepared for her.

And there was war in heaven [referring back to The Dragon before the attack on the woman], Michael [the pre-incarnate CHRIST] and his angels going forth to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels; And they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him.

And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying, Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accuses them before our God day and night.

This casting out of Satan PRIOR to the birth of Jesus Christ is alluded to in the gospel of Luke. Luke 10:18

And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as lightning from heaven.

When did the Lord Jesus behold Satan cast out of Heaven. Rev 12 tells us it was actually Michael who threw Satan out of Heaven and Jesus was called Michael in His pre-incarnate existence, so the Ejection from Heaven was just before the Lord's Incarnation.

This expulsion was at the latter end of the time leading up to His birth when Michael engaged in battle with the Spirit Princes revealed by Gabriel in Daniel chapter 10.

Because Satan was thrown out of Heaven just before the Incarnation Satan did not know who Jesus Christ was. He knew that the babe born was called the Son of God but Satan did not know it was Michael his enemy.

The Holy Angels knew that Michael had left Heaven and that is why the Angel Gabriel was used instead of Michael to announce the birth of Jesus. Michael after the birth of the Christ is not mentioned at all in the New Testament in an active Role. The references that are there refer to Him in the Old Testament before the Incarnation.

Only God knew who Michael was—His only begotten God. John 1:18

The Apostles did not fully know who Jesus really was [they knew He was the Son of God], but after the Resurrection it was revealed fully that He was the Eternal God made flesh. Finally the Angels realised that Michael—Christ was the Eternal God of Creation and that is why in Hebrew it says,

1. Rev 12:9-12 says that after Satan was cast out of Heaven, he knows he has a short time before he is incarcerated. His incarceration takes place at the Second Advent of the Lord, 'the Parousia'. When Satan was cast out, just before the Incarnation and the incarceration was in AD 70, then it can be described as a short time. If he was cast out at the Resurrection of the Lord and the incarceration is 2000 years later, this cannot be described as a short time, if words are to mean what they say !

Daniel's Golden Headed Image

Heb 1:5 For unto which of the [created] angels said he at any time, you are my Son, This day have I begotten you? and again, I will be to him a Father, And he shall be to me a Son? And when he again brings in the firstborn into the world he says, And let all the angels of God worship him.

The Angels always understood that Michael was their Chief Angel—the Archangel because Scripture only knows of one Archangel. The Angels are created beings just as Adam was created but Michael—Jesus Christ was the Only Begotten Son [God].

There was a time when the Angels did not exist, they are finite beings like ourselves but the Son has always existed with the Father. I speak of this Eternal time with the Father as before our concept of time existed.

The Son, the only begotten God first entered into Creation of the Second Heaven which the Bible speaks of Him as the Firstborn of all Creation.

Col 1:15 Christ is the visible representation of the invisible God, the Firstborn and LORD of all Creation.

16 For in Him was created the universe of things in heaven and on earth, things seen and things unseen, thrones, dominions, principedoms, powers--all were created, and exist through and for Him. 17 And HE IS before all things and in and through Him the universe is a harmonious whole. 18 Moreover He is the Head of His Body, the Church.

He is the Beginning, the Firstborn from among the dead, in order that He Himself may in all things occupy the foremost place. Weymouth

He is the means by which everything including The Angels and Satan came into existence, as Michael—Jesus Christ is the WORD of GOD the Creator of all things.

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God.

3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing that exists came into being.

Rev 3.14 ' the true and faithful witness,
the Beginning and LORD of God's Creation.'

God has entered His Own finite Creation twice, Once as Michael the Archangel and then as the man Jesus Christ.

There is no contradiction between God being God and His revealing Himself in His own Creation. If you can only grasp that the person of Jesus Christ and recognize that He is the LORD from Heaven will really understand the Christian Revelation and realize what Almighty God has done for us at the crucifixion of His Only Begotten Son.

To summarize, the Identity of Michael is given from the reasoning of Bishop Horsley he says,

"We read of another personage superior to Gabriel, who is named Michael. This personage is superior to Gabriel, for he comes to help him in the greatest difficulties; and Gabriel, the servant of the Most High God, declares that this Michael is the only supporter he has.

This is well to be noted: Gabriel, one of God's ministering spirits, sent forth, as such spirits are used to minister for the elect people of God, has no supporter in this business but Michael."

"This great personage has been long distinguished in our calendars by the title of 'Michael the Archangel.'

It has been a long time a fashion in the church to speak very frequently and familiarly of archangels, as if they were an order of beings with which we are perfectly well acquainted."

"Some say there are seven of them. Upon what solid ground this assertion stands I know not: but this I know, that the word 'Archangel' is not to be found in any passage of the Old Testament. In the New Testament, the word occurs twice, and only twice.

One of the two passages is in the 1st Epistle to the Thessalonians, where the Apostle, among the circumstances of the pomp of our LORD's descent from heaven to the final judgment, mentions the 'voice of the Archangel.'"

"The other passage is in the Epistle of Jude, where the title of Archangel is coupled with the name of Michael,—'Michael the Archangel.'

This passage is so remarkably obscure, that I shall not attempt to draw any conclusion from it but this, which manifestly follows, be the particular sense of the passage what it may: since this is one of the two texts in which alone the word 'Archangel' is found in the whole Bible,—since in this one text only the title of Archangel is coupled with any name,—and since the name with which it is here coupled is Michael,—it follows undeniably that the Archangel Michael is the only Archangel of whom we know any thing from holy writ.

It cannot be proved from holy writ,—and if not from holy writ, it cannot be proved at all,—that any Archangel exists but the one Archangel Michael; and this one Archangel Michael is unquestionably the Michael of the book of Daniel."

" I must observe, by the way, with respect to the import of the title of Archangel, that the word, by its etymology, clearly implies a superiority of rank and authority in the person to whom it is applied. It implies a command over angels; and this is all that the word of necessity implies.

But it follows that by the sound rule of argument, because of superiority of that rank and authority that is implied in this title, it belongs to the person distinguished by that title, and that he is in all other respects more than a mere angel. Since we admit various orders of intelligent beings, it is evident that a being, highly above the angelic order may command angels."

" To ascertain, if we can, to what order of beings the Archangel Michael may belong, let us see how he is described by the Prophet Daniel, who never describes him by that title; and what action is attributed to him in the Book of Daniel, and in another Book in which he bears a very principal part."

This is not left in doubt. Gabriel, speaking of him to Daniel, calls him, 'Michael your prince,' and 'the great prince which stands for the children of thy people;' that is, not for the nation of the Jews in particular, but for the children, the spiritual children, of that holy seed, the elect people of God.

" A description which applies particularly to the Son of God, and to no one else. And in perfect consistence with this description of Michael in the Book of Daniel, is the action assigned him in the Apocalypse, in which we find him fighting with the Old Serpent, the deceiver of the world, and victorious in the combat." " That combat who was to maintain ?--in that combat who was to be victorious, but the seed of the woman ? From all this it is evident, that Michael is a name for our LORD himself, in his particular character of the champion of his faithful people, against the violence of the apostate faction, and the wiles of the Devil. In this point, I have the good fortune to have

" a host of the learned on my side."

**The story of the true history of the world is this Great Battle of
Sovereignty between God [Christ-Michael] and Satan.**

CHAPTER 8

The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

To recap, it is patently obvious that the Holy Spirit is God's Holy Spirit, therefore the Holy Spirit is by definition Eternal as God is Eternal.

This Eternalness is true whether you view the Holy Spirit as the power of God, or as a Person. The Holy Spirit has always been there with God.

The problem is that when it is suggested that the Holy Spirit is a Person then, those who reject the Deity of the Son [Father, Son and Holy Spirit], have also, by default, to reject the Holy Spirit as a Person in the Godhead because they cannot even tolerate a Duality of Persons [The Father and Holy Spirit] in the Godhead.

All we have to establish then, is that the scripture teaches that the Holy Spirit is a Person not just an Impersonal force. Then by the nature of the Holy Spirit's Eternalness we have at least Two Persons in God-Elohim. We do have The Holy Spirit on numerous occasions is most definitely described as the Power of God.

For example Gabriel said to Mary about the birth of Jesus:

"And the angel said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; therefore the child to be born will be called holy, the Son of God." Luke 1:35

The Apostles received Power on the day of Pentecost:

"But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you!" Acts 1:8

The emotion of grief can only be felt by a Person, and yet the Holy Spirit is said to grieve. This quality of grieving is spoken of in scripture. An impersonal power has no emotions therefore it cannot grieve.

"But they rebelled and grieved his Holy Spirit; therefore he turned to be their enemy, and himself fought against them." Isa 63:10

"And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption." Eph 4:30

But an angel [normal] of the Lord said to Philip, " Rise and go toward the south to the road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza. " This is a desert road. And he rose and went. And behold, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a minister of the Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, in charge of all her treasure, had come to Jerusalem to worship and was returning; seated in

The Holy Spirit

his chariot, he was reading the prophet Isaiah. And the Spirit [the angel] said to Philip, "Go up and join this chariot." Acts 8:26-29

The Angel, spoke to Philip, and this shows that

this Angelic Spirit is a 'being', a Person.

Next we have the Holy Spirit speaking to the disciples. Acts 13:2

While they were worshipping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them."

By the same logic we can conclude that the Holy Spirit is a Person who speaks. The Holy Spirit by being, God's Spirit, is Eternal by definition.

Following the logic that the Spirit of God is Eternal [all admit this] and is also a Person, which speaks, which sends, and is grieved then

An Eternal Spirit who is a Person, must be God.

Many scriptures speak of the disciples having the Holy Spirit being poured out upon them and they are said to be filled with the Holy Spirit, and it is this phrase which is the main objection to the personality of the Holy Spirit.

It is said that you cannot be filled with a person but only with a power or energy. It is true that you can be filled with joy, energy, power, anger...but it is also true, as we shall see from scripture, that you can be filled with a Spirit Person, so that you are within that Spirit Persons power for good or evil.

It is said that a spirit being can enter a person of flesh and blood, but on the other hand this expression, to enter a human person, might just mean to take control of that person ?

"And in the last days [the days of the Apostles] it shall be, God declares, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams; yea, and on my menservants and my maidservants in those days I will pour out my Spirit; and they shall prophesy." Acts 2:17-18

Since the Holy Spirit is described as a power, like the wind, it is perfectly natural to use the idiom in describing someone who is filled with the Holy Spirit, filled with breath.

The Hebrew and Greek words for Spirit also both mean 'breath-wind.'

The Bible gives manifold examples of Bad Spirits entering into a person's mind, and a prime example is Judas Iscariot.

"Then Satan entered into Judas called Iscariot, who was of the number of the twelve" Luke 22:3

Another example is the GLORY of the LORD, the Spirit entered Ezekiel and spoke to him Ezek 3:23-24

"So I arose and went forth into the plain; and, lo, the glory of the LORD stood there, like the glory which I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. But the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me and said to me, "Go, shut yourself within your house."

This is 'the Holy Spirit', 'the Glory of the Lord'.

This Glory, is 'The Angel of the Lord'.

Here are examples of evil spirits entering humans and the swine.

"So he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered the swine; and the herd, numbering about two thousand, rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and were drowned in the sea." Mark 5:13

We cannot deduce the doctrine of the personality of the Holy Spirit just because we cannot understand how a 'spirit being' can enter a human being. Its meaning can only be determined from the scriptures. The apostle Peter says that the prophets of old were moved by the Spirit of Christ.

"The prophets who prophesied of the grace that was to be yours searched and inquired about this salvation; they inquired what person or time was indicated by the Spirit of Christ within them when predicting the sufferings of Christ and the subsequent glory." 1 Pet 1:10-11

This inspiration of the prophets of old is explained again by Peter in terms of the Holy Spirit. 2 Pet 1:20-21

"First of all you must understand this, that no prophecy of scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, because no prophecy ever came by the impulse of man, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God."

The scripture teaches us by these two scriptures that the Spirit of God and the Spirit of Christ are interchangeable terms.

We must be quite clear that there is an order of precedence in the Triune Godhead and failure to understand this point leads to what you might call logical errors.

The Father sends the Son and the Holy Spirit is sent from the Father and the Son.]. John 14:26

"But the Counsellor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I have said to you" [This promise was given only to the Apostles]

1. F J Foakes Jackson D.D.

'The History of the Christian Church from Earliest Times' page 478

Summary

The fact that the Holy Spirit is said to teach the Apostles is sufficient reason to accept that He is a Person and not an impersonal energy.

It is stretching the bounds of exegesis [interpretation] to explain this teaching by the Holy Spirit as an impersonal force.

We have in the next scripture the same thought, except it is Jesus who sends the Holy Spirit.

“But when the Counsellor comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he will bear witness to me” John 15:26-27

Notice that the Holy Spirit bears witness in the same way as the disciples.

If the Holy Spirit is not a Person, then it is the only
Spirit in the Bible who actually speaks,
who is not a Person !

We conclude from the very famous verse from Matt 28.19,20

“Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, to the close of the age.” [AD 70]

There is no better summary as the follows:¹

“It is easy on the one hand to regard Jesus Christ as a mere man, differing in no essential particular from Moses, or Socrates or Confucius.

It is easy on the other hand to regard Him as possessing the divine mind in a human body, and therefore entirely free from human infirmities, incapable of doubt, ignorance and temptation.

It is difficult to accept the scriptural view that He possessed a human mind with its essential limitations united with the Godhead.

This paradox, this dualism, transcends human thought, but satisfies human need.

We maintain it is as mystery not to be measured by human logic, but necessary for human salvation”

Summary

The purpose of this discussion about the Deity of Jesus Christ is precursor to the next section because I will show that Gen 1.1 is truly the truth of how the world was created.

CHAPTER 9

If Genesis fails the Deity fails.

There are a lots people who claim they are Christians and say that they believe in the Deity of Jesus Christ, and in the same breath say that Genesis is a myth and is NOT true historical fact. Now if Genesis is a myth the doctrine of the Deity of Christ collapses. Remember John's description of the Word is explained from Genesis.

The mystery of the triune God is manifested everywhere in the Old and New Testament once you have accepted its truth.

You will wonder how you missed the Deity of Christ, when it is so clear.

Many of the New Testament quotations from the Old Testament about Jesus Christ, show that it is the LORD God ăăă that is referred to, even though the writers apply the scriptures to Christ.

Even the name of Jesus means 'Jehovah is Salvation'

It is the fundamental teaching of Christianity that God became man, and anything less than that makes the Christian religion just a superstition, like any other man made belief.

If a person holds this truth, they cannot go back to believing that Jesus Christ is a created being. It would just not be good enough, not sufficient.

To truly grasp this truth is 'the whole of Christianity' and if to the reader, this term 'the whole of Christianity' is not in accord with his understanding, whether he accepts the Deity or not, then the reader has not truly grasped the full implication of the teaching that

'in him the whole fullness of the Godhead dwells bodily.'

Sir Robert Anderson relates in his book 'The Lord from Heaven' that once you perceive this truth, it is in

'the warp and woof of every part of the New Testament.'

The common objections raised against this doctrine, for example, Jesus prayed to God, Jesus was raised from the dead by God, Jesus was on Earth and at the same time God was in Heaven, can all be resolved by the same logic when Jesus said 'my Father is greater than I'

Summary

I have dealt with this objection on page 32,33 but I will repeat **the same answer** again because it is important and is always overlooked.

What view must **Jesus** have generated in the minds of **the Apostles**, that **He** had to explain to them that **the Father** was **greater** than **He** ? None of the prophets, **Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah** would have found it necessary to explain to **their hearers** that **God was greater than them**.

To these prophets this is **unthinkable** to even conceive of such an idea.

The main problem is with those who cannot accept the truth of this doctrine, is that every one I have ever met without exception, has already been taught by **a person** who already **rejected the doctrine**.

They cannot reconcile it with their own preconceived ideas that God cannot be **three Persons** in **one indivisible God**.

So it is so very **very difficult to unprejudice** the mind when you have believed something for a long time.

We need desperately to open our minds !

Many of these persons who reject **the Deity of Christ** but accept Him as **the Son of God** in **the normal western sense**, will have probably gone from unbelief, **to faith in God** and **His Son**. They may have taken an unorthodox route and have come to believe the good news that **God** has sent **His Messiah**.

If we hold **the Deity** as **our doctrine** then we should really **study the scriptures** so that we can explain clearly our position, or perhaps re-examine what we believe to make sure that our belief is in accord with the truth of **the Holy Scripture**.

Lots of Christians just accept **the Deity**, because they have been taught the doctrine by others. This is the wrong motive for holding **a theological position**. Paul gives us some good advice in 1Th 5:21

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

Again in Ac 17:11 These **were more noble** than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and **searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so**.

All those who have faith but who do not accept **the Triune nature of God**, need a little more help to progress to a greater understanding of this **ultimate truth of the three persons in the One true God**.

When I was **not sure** of this teaching and as **I was searching** and asking questions concerning its truthfulness, I am ashamed to say that **I could not find anybody** [really, I could not] who was capable of **using the scriptures**

373 The Proof Set in Stone

and to have the patience and the understanding of the problems to explain their belief.

I was considered a heretic for even questioning the Deity.

It was their prejudice against peoples different views of the Nature of Deity and Ignorance of the Scriptures that made them angry.

Then by God's providence, I met a Jewish man called Otto Methcohn who knew his Bible very well and he set me on the right course. I bless that man even to this day.

If only the Christian Church knew their Bibles !

The opposers of the doctrine see all the problems that I have mentioned about praying to God, but NEVER SEE the other scriptures quoted in the New Testament, taken from the Old Testament where the quotation contains the Tetragrammaton¹ יהוה and the New Testament writers apply these scriptures to the Lord Jesus Christ.

There is too much surface reading of the Bible and not enough personal effort, which really amounts to study and not just reading only.

This Section of the Book is for study.

What I have said about those who reject the doctrine is also true about those who accept it.

As I have said before, the majority of Christians get their beliefs from someone else instead of studying the scriptures for themselves.

What we need to do, is to grow spiritually, that is to use our freedom of thought and to spend more of our time studying the Word of God and

we will be set free from our ideologies and receive the truth of God.

The major problem everyone has is we do not read the Bible in the original languages so we have to depend on translations. Now the problem with that, is translations always betray the beliefs of the translator creeping in to the translation. What we have to do is use different translations to get accuracy and the proper sense of the words. I use the internet web site <http://biblos.com/>.

This site has virtually everything. I personally favour Weymouth, Youngs Literal Translation, the Concordant Version.

CHAPTER 10

Hell fire is it True or False

Destruction or Loss? Ολεθρος 2 Thess 1.9

2 Thess 1:9 reads 'They will be punished with **everlasting destruction** from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power'

or 'They will be punished with **age lasting** (αιωνιον) **loss** (ολεθρος) from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power

What is the meaning of the phrase '**everlasting destruction**', which occurs just this once in the Bible? Does it make sense? Does it agree with other scriptures? **And is it correctly translated from the Greek ?** There are three main views among theologians regarding the fate of unbelievers who reject God and the backsliding believers.

1. **The traditional majority view:** Unbelievers, after they die, will go into everlasting **conscious** torment and torture. This clearly clashes with **everlasting destruction**. Both cannot be true at the same time. You cannot go on **being tormented** if you have **been destroyed**!

2. **The annihilation view:** Unbelievers will cease to exist after they die. They are destroyed forever. In the normal translations this view is the best fit for this verse, but it clashes with other verses which speak of **Eternal Torment**. Again if you have ceased to exist you cannot go on being tormented ! This view is officially held by **Seventh Day Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses**, and many others, especially those who **cannot believe** in the teaching of **Eternal Torment**.

3. **The universalist view:** Unbelievers, after **a period of corrective punishment and chastisement**, will all be reconciled to God. This is what **Universalists believe**.

Translating the verse as '**everlasting destruction**' is a complete contradiction in terms. Destruction does **not last for a specific period of time**. When something is destroyed it is destroyed **forever**. The phrase '**age lasting destruction**' is unnatural because destruction is by definition **everlasting** not for a limited period of time. Also there is a further problem with the following phrase '**from the presence of the Lord**'.

Being **destroyed** '**from the presence of the Lord**' does not make good sense. We do not say '**destroyed from.... Just bad English**

The NIV recognises this and changes it to: 'they will be punished with everlasting destruction and shut out from the presence of the Lord'. Even that is a poor rendering, as well as not being what the Greek text says !

Let us turn then to the Greek for help!

The Greek word translated destruction is **ὀλεθρος**¹ (olethros), and it occurs in only 3 other places in the New Testament (1 Cor 5:5, 1 Thess 5:3 and 1 Tim 6:9).

In Corinth a man had committed gross fornication so Paul's said the man was 'to deliver up such a one to the Adversary for the destruction (ὀλεθρον) of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus' 1 Cor 5.5

This 'destruction of the flesh' does not mean that the man was to die under the infliction of the censure, for the object of the discipline was to recover him; and it is evident that, whatever he suffered as the consequence of this, he survived it, for Paul instructed the Corinthians to admit him back to their fellowship, 2 Cor 2.7 It was designed to punish him for his licentious way of life - often called in the Scriptures the works of the flesh Gal 5:19, and the design was that the punishment be a just retribution.

Now you know full well the works of the flesh. Fornication, impurity, indecency, idol-worship, sorcery; enmity, strife, jealousy, outbursts of passion, intrigues, dissensions, factions, coveting; hard drinking, riotous feasting, and the like. And as to these I forewarn you, as I have already forewarned you, that those who are guilty of such things will have no share in the Kingdom of God. Gal 5.19

Many have supposed by the 'destruction of the flesh' Paul meant only the destruction of his fleshly appetites or carnal affections; and that he supposed that this would be effected by the act of excommunication.

But it is very evident from the Scriptures that the Apostles were imbued with the power to inflict physical suffering, blindness for sins. In Acts 13:11 Paul inflicted blindness on Elymas the sorcerer.

'But Elymas (or 'the Sorcerer,' for such is the meaning of the name) 9 Then Saul, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit, and, fixing his eyes on Elymas, 10 said, "You who are full of every kind of craftiness and unscrupulous cunning--you son of the Devil and foe to all that is right--will you never cease to misrepresent the straight paths of the Lord? 11 The Lord's hand is now upon you, and you will be blind for a time and unable to see the light of day."

1. Strong's 3639 **ὀλεθρος** (from **ὀλλυμι** 'destroy ') – **ὀλεθρος** means properly, ruination with its full, destructive results (LS). **ὀλεθρος** 'ruination' however does not imply 'extinction' (annihilation). Rather it emphasizes the consequent loss that goes with the complete 'undoing.'

Is Hell Fire True or False

Instantly there fell upon him a mist and a darkness, and, as he walked about, he begged people to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the Proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being struck with amazement at the teaching of the Lord.'

This was an extraordinary and miraculous power.

The church for the last 2000 years has NO such miraculous power to inflict blindness.

Since ολεθρος does NOT mean 'annihilation' as the English word destruction implies, it is better to use ruination or devastation instead of destruction, because the word destruction means the physical end of the object or person.

The following scripture speaks very clearly its meaning:

1 Thess 5.3 'For when they are saying, 'Peace and safety,' then sudden disaster (ολεθρος) will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman; and they will in no way escape'. Disaster NOT annihilation

This scripture translates (ολεθρος) correctly as 'disaster' but there is yet another word translated destruction (απολειαν)

1 Tim 6.9 'and those wishing to be rich, do fall into temptation and a snare, and many desires, foolish and hurtful, that sink men into ruin (ολεθρον) and destruction (απολειαν)'

This other word απολειαν (apoleian) is derived from απολλυμι (apollumi) 'cut off ~ to sever', causing someone (something) to be completely severed, but απωλειαν does NOT imply 'annihilation' but total loss¹

1 Tim 6.9 should be translated correctly 'and those wishing to be rich, do fall into temptation and a snare, and many desires, foolish and hurtful, that sink men into ruin (ολεθρον) and loss (απωλειαν)'

Luke 15.32 uses απολως to say the prodigal son was 'lost' (απολωως) to the father NOT that he had died-perished in destruction.

'But it was meet to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost (πολωως), απολινται by 'perished' (incorrect).

'For God so loved the world: He gave his only begotten Son so that everyone who believes in him might not be lost (απολινται) but may have the life of the ages'.

1. Strong's 684 απωλεια from 622 απολλυμι, "cut off ", ruin or loss of well being, causing someone (something) to be completely severed cut off (entirely) from what could have been. does not mean "cease to exist "

You cannot use the word 'perished' of the prodigal son in Luke 15.32, as this would be incorrect but to be consistent you should use the word 'lost' in John 3.16. 'Lost' carries a totally different meaning than the word 'perished'.

To summarize:

2Thess 1.9 in the Authorised Version: 'They will be punished in everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power'

The problem of translation has many pitfalls because of the preconceived understanding of Scripture embedded in the mind of the translators before the text is translated.

The small subscripted numbers are the order of the words read in English.

ΟΙΤΙΝΕ	δικην	τισουσιν	ολεθρον	αιωνιον	απο	προσωπου
¹ These	³ penalty	² will pay	⁵ loss	⁴ age	⁶ from	face
του	κυριου	και	απο	της	δοξης	της
of the	Lord	and	from	the	glory	of the
					strength	of Him

Let us re-translate our initial verse with the new knowledge gained from our analysis, which we now can apply:

Black square brackets mean the words are not in the Greek text.

'These will pay [the] penalty [in the] age (or eon) [of] loss from [the] face of the Lord and the glory of His strength'.

This makes perfect sense and all the difficulties have evaporated !

Firstly, unlike being 'destroyed', you can be 'lost' for any length of time, short or long.

Secondly, unlike 'destruction from the presence of the Lord': is better translated 'to suffer the loss from the presence of the Lord' which now makes perfect sense.

This also harmonises with the words, 'the Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost' (απολωλος). Matt 18.11

Even the much loved words of John 3:16 should be better translated:

'God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not be lost (απολιναι) but may have the life of the ages (αιωνιον = ages of life)'.

To be in the Age of loss makes complete sense and agrees with teaching of Universalism.

The Unforgivable Sin.

Christians are always asking about this sin and worrying about it, thinking they may have committed it. I hope the following will be helpful.

Some definitions are necessary to understand how the Lord operates in our World. The Bible very clearly divides the History of the World in terms of Ages.

The word for 'age' in Hebrew is Olam עולם in Greek is Aion αἰών.

So when the Old Testament was translated into Greek (LXX) from the Hebrew language, it was usual to use the Greek word Aion for the Hebrew word Olam (Strong 5768 long duration, antiquity, futurity) and is, most of the time translated mistakenly into English as forever.

The Hebrew word Olam in Exodus 40.15 it says that the Levitical Priesthood was to be an Everlasting ordinance for the Israelite nation.

And you shall anoint them, as you did anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting [Olam] priesthood throughout their generations. Exod 40.15

The Priesthood was NOT everlasting as it ended with the destruction of the city and temple in AD 70. It has been replaced by the permanent priesthood of Jesus Christ as He is the Immortal Son of God.

This looks like a contradiction in the Bible. Not so ! Why ? Because it has been caused by careless translation

The reason is, that Olam does not necessarily mean forever but an indefinite period of time again depending on the context or the person or object described. It means either a long or short time depending on what the subject matter is. In the above case it refers to the length of the Mosaic age, about 1500 years. Also we have this rule in English.

In all cases, the adjective is modified by the noun. A strong horse, a strong mind, a strong chain, strong drink, strong language - in each one of these phrases 'strong' has a different meaning, according to the nature of the subject or noun.

So a wise man, a wise God - in this case the words 'wise God' mean infinite wisdom, but not in wise man; and the meaning of 'infinite' is not in the word 'wise,' but in the word 'God.'

So Rotherham's translation put it correctly as

'and shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, and they shall minister as priests unto me,—so shall their anointing remain to them for an age-abiding [Olam] priesthood, to their generations.'

It is better translated as 'continuing throughout' their generations.

Because of translating Olam as 'Everlasting' 'Forever' 'Eternal' in the Old Testament there is a massive mis-understanding of the Bible.

Olam means an age, eon: either long or short depending on the context or meaning of the events described. Of course it might mean an indefinite time but could also mean an 'eon' without end.

To render it universally as 'Everlasting' etc leads to all sorts of logical inconsistencies and contradictions, which as been a great disservice to Bible Students who are without this specialised language knowledge.

Another example, Isa 34:2-10 which speaks of God's judgment on Edom.

This passage is written in Hebrew **HYPERBOLE**¹

2 For Jehovah hath indignation against all the nations in, and wrath against all their host: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. 3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading leaf from the fig-tree.

5 For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment... Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom....

1. **Hyperbole** is exaggerated words used for emphasis '*the heavens rolled up like a scroll*'. It is failure to observe this rule has caused untold damage to prophetic interpretation of scriptures by the religious unskilled so called teachers. They try to make these scriptures literal thus causing Christians to expect cataclysmic global events in the future.

Matt 24.33 [R.V.] "...Instantly there are all the signs which usher in the Day of the Lord. The darkened sun, the lurid moon, the showers of meteors, the shriveled heavens, the terror with which men call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them, are the metaphors of vast earthly changes and catastrophes. A first sight it might well seem as if they could describe nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the globe. But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets and in them they refer in every instance to the destruction of cities and the establishment of new covenants, or to other earthly revolutions. Not only had our Lord adopted these vivid Oriental symbols to describe the sign of His coming in the fall of Jerusalem and the close of the aeon..." Isa 2.12,19; 13.10; 34.3,4; 50.3; 63.4; Jer 4.23; Ezek 32.7,8; Joel 2.10,21; 3.4,15; Hos 10.8; Nah 1.6; Mal 3.2; etc The extant to which the Apostle borrows the phrases of the Old Testament may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-17, and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; 10.6,11,12; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2 'Early See days of Christianity' by F W Farrar page 447/8

Is Hell Fire True or False

8 For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. 9 And the streams of Edom shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. 10 'It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.'

The smoke and attending curses have long since ended. Edom is modern Jordan. These calamities were NOT to be for forever but an indefinite time until the judgment of God is satisfied.

Not to be able to quench a fire means it cannot be put out, until it has done its task or the fuel is finished. It does not mean everlasting !

This is exactly the same with the Greek word for age (αιων)

Mt 25:46 "And these shall go away into the Punishment (Chastisement_κόλασις ¹) of the Ages (αἰωνιον ²), but the righteous into the Life of the Ages (αἰωνιον ²)". **Wey**

Mt 25:46 And these shall go away to punishment (Chastisement_κόλασις ¹) age-during (αἰωνιον), but the righteous to life age-during.' **YLT**

Mt 25:46 And, these, shall go away, into, age-abiding (αἰωνιον) correction_ (κόλασις) ¹ but the righteous, into age-abiding life. **Rotherham**

The following in the KJV, ASV, etc has a totally different meaning especially if we have already believe in Eternal punishment caused by listening to our already deceived uneducated teachers.

Mt 25:46 (ASV) And these shall go away into eternal punishment but the righteous into eternal life.

1. Strong's κόλασις chastisement, punishment, torment, perhaps with the idea of deprivation. kolasis (from kolaphos, "a buffeting, a blow") properly, punishment that "fits" (matches) the one punished (R. Trench);

Liddle Scott Greek Lexicon: chastisement, correction, punishment..

The English word Chastisement implies punishment.

κόλασις, εως, ἡ, (κολάζω) a pruning : a checking, punishing, correction, chastening.

2. Strong's αἰωνιον: from αιων "an age, having a particular character and quality" – properly, "age-like" "like-an-age", i.e. an "age-characteristic" (the quality describing a particular age). The time, the age could be both long or short. Matt 24.3 'the end of the age' AD 70

Again there has been a massive mis-understanding of this word **αἰώνιον** because we have not done enough personal study of God's word as delivered by the chosen Apostles. Teachers 'must use' an interlinear Bible. Teachers **ad nauseam** keep repeating these errors thus **deceiving not only themselves but the sheep they are meant to feed.**

The problem is when we first believe in **the Saviour** it gives us great joy and peace of mind but as we mature in the Christian walk we must not believe things just because others we look to, as teachers, tell us.

1Thess 5.21 **'prove all things; hold fast that which is good'**

Acts 17.11 **'Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of the mind, examining the Scriptures [Old Testament] daily, whether these things were so.'**

The early Christians then had **one big advantage**, that we do **not have.** They understood the original languages in which the scriptures were written, we have to depend on translation !!

There is **another hindrance for us**, if we have become indoctrinated and if you have believed a teaching **for several years**, some **even for a lifetime**, it is so difficult to admit we were **wrong and were misled-deceived.** That is why the Lord chose **the virgin minds** of the Apostles (fisher men). Paul a zealous Pharisee was thoroughly **brainwashed and indoctrinated** but was only converted by a Divine miracle.

The biggest problem for us is that if you belong to a **particular Church** or group then you begin to have doubts about a particular teaching and you want to discuss it, you will be told that **you are biting the hand that fed you** and you will probably be shunned or ejected.

They usually will not give you even a hearing. **Religious systems** are **impossible** to reform. Just remember **the enemies of the Lord** were **religious people.**

If you come across a person who believes some teaching different than yourself, the best way to understand them is to ask them why do they believe this particular teaching and what is it based on.

The other problem: if you make yourself **financially dependant** on **your group or Church** and you in the future, change your opinion, it could possibly mean that you may **lose your income.** I believe in total self financing which leaves you free to change your beliefs just in the same as the apostle Paul did as a tentmaker for support and thus be independent.

Now and then someone looks at my web site and makes an inquiry about my particular view point and a good communication takes place.

Is Hell Fire True or False

Those that try to shoot you down immediately without finding out why you believe such and such people will not acquire the truth of anything.¹

As ordinary people we must make sure that **we remain open minded** after we are converted ! Remember we are judged by our works **NOT our opinions**. 'Then the sea yielded up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades yielded up the dead who were in them, and **each man was judged in accordance with what his conduct had been.**' Rev 20.13 WEY

Therefore I do not exclude fellowship with anyone who has a different opinion than mine. Mark 9.38 throws light on those who differ from ourselves.

"Rabbi," said John to Him, "we saw a man making use of your name to expel demons, and **we tried to hinder him**, on the ground that **he did not follow us.**" 39 "You should **not** have tried to hinder him," replied Jesus, "for there is no one who will use my name to perform a miracle and be able the next minute to speak evil of me. 40 He who is not against us is for us; 41 and whoever gives you a cup of water to drink because you belong to Christ, I solemnly tell you that **he will certainly not lose his reward.**

When Jesus disciples were criticized **for not following** the Pharisees traditions, the Lord said to the disciples ' **you cannot put new wine** (The Gospel) **into old wine skins** (The Pharisees minds).' Matt 9.17, Mark 2.22

This means you need a clear un-indoctrinated mind ready to listen to the new ideas.

Now to return to the history of the world. We know that from the **Biblical standpoint** this history is split into several different ages.

The Ages of man start from the beginning in **Gen 1.3** which began the **First age** from **Adam to the Flood of Noah**.

The Second age is from **the Flood to Moses**, called the Patriarchal age.

The Third age was from **Moses, the Age of the Law to the Christ** culminating **the Desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70**.

1. Just recently November 2011 a Christian Pastor from the Philippines inquired after reading my web site, why I believed in **Universalism and the Second Advent as a past event** which was totally at 180° out of phase with his current belief. After about 2 to 3 months of communication and myself sending him books, booklets and DVD etc to study, he has become a **Universalist** and now realises that **the Second Coming** was in **AD 70**. It has caused an uproar and a separation of believers locally.

The Pastor continues in his seeking and finding with great rewards of removing mistaken beliefs.

The Fourth age with the inauguration of the Kingdom of God in Heaven at the Second coming and the first Resurrection in, AD 70, until the Restoration and Conversion of Israel (this is our age for the last 2000 years, called the Gospel age).

The Fifth age from the Conversion of Israel is followed by the Davidic Kingdom until to the attack and defeat of Gog and Magog. Death still exists in this Kingdom according to the prophecy of Isa 65.17-25.

For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying.

There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed.

And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

This is NOT the final death free Kingdom.

The Sixth age from the defeat of Gog when the Kingdom of God is established on planet Earth and the general Resurrection begins. Rev 21.

After this Judgment, then follows the Ages of the Ages that God will reveal in due time. Others may want to divide our History into further sub ages. This is okay but nevertheless our history has been divided into separate periods of time according to God's purpose. My division is not rigorous but does illustrate the different eons.

If we look at the History of the city of Sodom in Genesis when God destroyed the homosexual inhabitants of those cities, then most Christians believe because of their sinful conduct, those people are doomed forever in the Lake of Fire for their sins.

Now is this true? Are they to be tortured and doomed forever, world with out end? This doctrine of Everlasting Torment is the most unbelievable and unthinkable teaching and is the worse punishment that the most evil person could have ever invented, to be tortured forever and ever and ever and ever... !

Please read slowly the inserts further on in this section for the worst pronouncements of misled authoritative Christians !!!!

Is Hell Fire True or False

In the Gospel of Matthew, Jesus reproaches the cities of where he had done mighty works and because of their unbelief, He says that on the day of judgment, the people of Sodom will be treated 'more tolerably' than those unbelieving cities where the Lord Jesus had done those miracles.

Lets examine this scripture in Mt 11:24 YLT

'but I say to you, to the land of Sodom it shall be more tolerable (ανεκτότερον) in a day of judgment than to thee (the cities).

'more tolerable' in punishment doesn't sound like everlasting torture.

If the final destiny of all unbelievers is in the everlasting fire, then one punishment cannot be 'more tolerable' than the another punishment. They both will have the same destiny. So punishment must fit the Sin.

This 'more tolerable' is not what Christians are taught and not what they expect to happen. There are different degrees of punishment.

All these judgments in the Old and New Testaments are temporary judgments not the final judgment at the Great White Throne in the book of Revelation. The temporary judgments depend on the age that you live in. Examples: The Flood, Exodus, the 70 years desolation and AD 70.

At this moment in time 2014, we are living in the age of grace when God is calling on all to repent so that they may enter the Kingdom of God--this Kingdom exists now but resides in Heaven. This Kingdom was inaugurated in AD 70 and you can enter it when you die. Also you can exclude yourself from this Kingdom by unbelief or not living as you should but you are not doomed forever and ever.

Luke 20.34 "The men of this age (Jewish age) marry and are given marriage," replied Jesus, "35 But as for those who shall have been deemed worthy to find a place in that other age¹ and in the Resurrection from among the dead, the men do not marry and the women are not given in marriage. 36 For indeed they cannot die again; they are like angels, and are sons of God through being sons of the Resurrection.

This means that the unbelievers and backsliders will be excluded from that Kingdom of God but are NOT doomed forever just the same as those that were punished in Sodom are not doomed forever. Ezek 16.

This is repeated by Paul in 1 Corth 15.20 - 28

But, in reality, Christ has risen from among the dead, being the first to do so of those who are asleep. For seeing that death came through man, through man comes also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For just as through Adam all die, so also through Christ all will be made alive again. But this will happen to each in the right order--Christ having been the first to rise, and afterwards Christ's people rising at His return. [AD 70]

1. this age of grace, which extends from AD 70 till the present time now and onward until this age ends with the redemption of Israel

Later on, comes the End, when He is to surrender the Kingship to God, the Father, when He shall have overthrown all other governments and all other authority and power. For He must continue King until He shall have put all His enemies under His feet. Ps 110

The last enemy that is to be overthrown is Death; for He will have put all things in subjection under His feet. And when He shall have declared that "All things are in subjection," it will be with the manifest exception of Him who has reduced them all to subjection to Him. But when All things has been made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also become subject to Him who has made All things subject to Him, in order that GOD may be all in all. Ps 110.2

"Rule in the midst of Your enemies"; i.e. from AD 70 until the present day. It is clear that everyone will be raised, the believers, the foolish Virgins, those ignorant of the good news, all the enemies of the Gospel and the wicked. God will decide who will be excluded from His Kingdom and whoever is to go to the Lake of Fire for God's wrath of correction and punishment for the indefinite time described as 'the ages of the ages.'

Mt 3:7 Wey But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he exclaimed, "O vipers' brood, who has warned you to flee from the soon¹ coming (μελλούσης = soon) wrath? AD 70

1. This word Greek word μέλλω which means 'soon,' 'about to happen' 'before long'. This word occurs 61 times in the New Testament but 32 times it is deliberately not translated Matt 16.27 in the English translations such KJV, ASV etc. also see appendix 9 'Conspiracy' An example is as follows: Matt 16.27-28 "For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He reward every man according to his works. I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death untill they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom [before they died]

16.27 μέλλει γὰρ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔρχεσθαι ἐν τῇ
 soon for the Son of the man to come in the
 Δόξῃ τοῦ Πατρὸς αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων αὐτοῦ καὶ τότε
 glory of the Father of Him with the angels of Him and then
 ἀποδώσει ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὴν πράξιν αὐτοῦ 28 Ἀμὴν λέγω
 He will give to each according the deeds of him Truly I say
 ὑμῖν ὅτι εἰσὶν τινες τῶν ὧδε ἐστώτων οἵτινες
 to you that there are some of those here standing who
 οὐ μὴ γεύσονται Θανάτου ἕως ἂν ἴδωσιν τὸν
 no not shall taste of death Until -- they have seen
 υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐρχόμενον ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ αὐτοῦ
 the Son of Man coming in the kingdom of Him.

Is Hell Fire True or False

Most of **New Testaments warnings** refer to this Judgment at the **desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70**.

We shall now consider the scriptures about the so called Unforgivable Sin. The first is Luke 12:10 'And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that **blasphems against the Holy Spirit** it shall not be forgiven.'

So this Unforgivable Sin was to speak evil against the Holy Spirit but what form did it take, **this Unforgivable Sin** ? Now there are **two** other references in the **New Testament** one in Matt 12.30-32 and the other in Mark 3.28-30 which will shed more light on the nature of this sin.

At that time a demoniac was brought to Him, blind and dumb; and He cured him, so that the dumb man could speak and see. 23 And the crowds of people were all filled with amazement and said, "Can this be the Son of David?" 24 The Pharisees heard it and said, "**This man only expels demons by the power of Baal-zebul, the Prince of demons.**"

25 Knowing their thoughts He said to them, "Every kingdom in which civil war has raged suffers desolation; and every city or house in which there is internal strife will be brought low. 26 And if Satan is expelling Satan, he has begun to make war on himself: how therefore shall his kingdom last? 27 And if it is by Baal-zebul's power that I expel the demons, by whose power do your disciples expel them? They therefore shall be your judges. 28 But if it is by the power of the Spirit of God that I expel the demons, it is evident that the Kingdom of God has come upon you. 29 Again, how can any one enter the house of a strong man and carry off his goods, unless first of all he masters and secures the strong man: then he will ransack his house. 30 "The man who is not with me is against me, and he who is not gathering with me is scattering abroad.

31 **This is why I tell you that men may find forgiveness for every other sin and impious word, but that for impious speaking against the Holy Spirit they shall find no forgiveness.** 32 And whoever shall speak against the Son of Man may obtain forgiveness; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, neither in this nor in the **soon** [**soon μέλλοντι**] coming age shall he obtain forgiveness." Matt 12.22-32 WEY

12.32 καὶ ὅς ἐάν εἴπῃ λόγον κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ
And whoever if speaks a word against the Son
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ ὅς δ' ἂν εἴπῃ
the of Man will be forgiven him whoever but - speaks
κατὰ τοῦ Πνεύματος τοῦ Ἁγίου οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ
against the Spirit the Holy not be forgiven Him
οὔτε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ αἰῶνι οὔτε ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι
Neither in this the age nor in the (one) soon (coming)

Now we can determine the meaning of this Unforgivable Sin ?

It is when The Holy Spirit operates, which their case—was the Lord performing a Miracle on the man possessed—the Pharisees answer to this miracle was to claim that the Holy Spirit was Satan himself who had done the miracle thus blaspheming the Holy Spirit.

It was equating the Holy Spirit to Satan.

An absolutely an impenetrable heart of Stone !

It has nothing whatsoever to do with rejection of the Gospel
as some would have us believe !

The Mosaic age which closed in AD 70 and in the Kingdom age which was to follow, in both ages there is no forgiveness. The opportunity to repent is not offered. There are Ages to follow the Kingdom Age such as the Ages assigned to lake of fire when those who have not sought the Saviour or repented of their sins will be chastised with fire and brimstone¹. It is in those ages that everyone will learn and will have to bow the knee to God whether in Heaven or Earth when God reconciles the whole Universe to Himself.

1. In the lake that burns with " fire and brimstone ", Charles Pridgeon, in his scholarly work on the subject of BRIMSTONE says:

"The Lake of Fire and Brimstone signifies a fire burning with brimstone; the word 'brimstone' defines the character of the fire. Theion translated 'brimstone' is exactly the same word theion which means 'divine.'

Brimstone was sacred to the deity among the ancient Greeks; and was used to fumigate, to purify, and to cleanse and consecrate to the deity. In Homer's Iliad (16:228), one is spoken of as purifying a goblet with fire and brimstone.

The verb derived from theion is theioo, which means to hallow, to make divine, or to dedicate to a god (See Liddell and Scott Greek-English Lexicon, 1897 Edition). To anyone trained in the Greek language, a 'lake of fire and brimstone' would mean a 'lake of divine purification.' The idea of judgment is not be excluded. Divine purification [Chastisement] and divine consecration are the plain meaning in ancient Greek."

Strong's definition says under Brimstone " divine incense, because burning brimstone was regarded as having power to purify, and to ward off disease"

You do not want to go to this Lake of Fire to suffer divine punishment!

Sins range from grey to black and the punishment will fit the crime according to the divine righteous justice of the Lord. It is a fearful thing to fall into the wrath of God. All Christians should read this excellent book called 'THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY of the Doctrine of Endless Punishment' by THOMAS B. THAYER. This Book shows it is of Pagan Origin and is available on my Web Site for download. www.biblemaths.com

Is Hell Fire True or False

Col 1.16-20 ' because in him [Christ] were **all things** created, those in the heavens, and those upon the earth, those visible, and those invisible, whether thrones, whether lordships, whether principalities, whether authorities; **all things** through him, and for him, have been created, and he himself is before **all**, and **all things** in him hold together....

20 and through him to **reconcile all things** to himself -- having made peace through the blood of his cross -- through him, whether the things upon the earth, **whether the things in the heavens**.

This scripture quite clearly states that **all things** means **all things**.

The final reconciliation of **all things** is to be, each in his own order according to God's good pleasure. **Satan and his rebellious angels** will be defeated and Satan will bow the knee to God in the full view of the Universe and for all time. Everyone will know that in history of our world **God's immeasurable love** has been demonstrated through **the death of His person** in the **Man Jesus Christ**

Here is the other account in Mark and it is clear again that **the Unforgivable Sin** is the fact that the Scribes said that the works that Christ performed were **assigned to the Devil** which implied they were calling **the Holy Spirit Himself Satan**.

Mark 3:22 'and the scribes who are from Jerusalem having come down, said--'He hath Beelzeboul,' and--'By the ruler of the demons he doth cast out the demons.' ... 28 'Verily I say to you, that all the sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and evil speakings with which they might speak evil, 29 but **whoever may speak evil in regard to the Holy Spirit** hath not forgiveness--to the age, but is in danger of age-lasting sin;'

29	ος	δ	αν	βλασφημηση	εις	το	πνευμα
	who	but	that	may blaspheme	against	the	Spirit
	το	αγιον	ουκ	εχει	αφεσιν	εις	τον
	the	Holy	not	has	forgiveness	into	the [this]
		αλλα	ενοχος	εστιν	αιωνιου	αμαρτηματος.	
[and the]	other	[age]	guilty	is	age lasting	sin.	

This unforgiveness remains for **the length of the two ages**, that is the **closing age in AD 70** and the following **Kingdom age**, which is the age that we are in now. What will now happen in **future ages** can be determined by looking at other scriptures and you will realise that God **reconciles all things** in the **Universe** in **His own due time**. The purpose of **this Current Kingdom age** is to select those whom God wishes to call and are worthy of that call, to form **His nucleus of Future Government** in the **ages to come**.

Rom 11.25 'For there is a truth, brethren, not revealed hitherto, of which I do not wish to leave you in ignorance, for fear you should attribute superior wisdom to yourselves--the truth, I mean, that **partial blindness** has fallen upon Israel [they do not believe in Jesus Christ their Messiah] **until the great mass of the Gentiles have come in** [become believers in the Jesus Christ]

The rest of mankind are **not** to be condemned for **all eternity** in **unbelievable excruciating pain and torture**. The kind of God that would do that is not the same God who became a man **to suffer for our sins** and who would then condemn the vast majority of mankind and angels to **Everlasting torture**. This is totally incongruous

If this were true it would mean that **Satan** has **more persons in his kingdom** than **God** has in **His Kingdom**. Now the Pharisees cannot be forgiven in the age of the Apostle's generation which ended in **AD 70** or in the next age of the Kingdom--**the New Jerusalem**--which was inaugurated in **AD 70** when the old **Jerusalem** was **destroyed**. These Pharisees will be raised for Judgment when **the Great White Throne judgment begins** and they will be thrown into to **the Lake of fire** to be Chastised by the wrath of God **until they have paid the last PENNY**.

Luke 12.47,48; 58 'And that servant who has **been told his Master's will** and yet made no preparation and **did not obey His will**, will receive **many lashes**. But he who **had not been told it** and yet **did what deserved the scourge**, will receive but **few lashes**. To whomsoever much has been given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been entrusted, of him a larger amount will be demanded... 'For when, with your opponent, you are going before the magistrate, on the way take pains to get out of his power; for fear that, if he should drag you before the judge, the judge may hand you over to the officer of the court, and the officer lodge you in prison. 59 Never, I tell you, **will you get free till you have paid the last farthing**."

What this clearly shows is there different punishments in **the Lake of Fire** as you would have expected, that '**Liars**' are not in the same brackets as 'mass murderers' like 'Adolf Hitler.' **This is True Divine Justice**. The scripture is often quoted to prove that unbelievers will go to everlasting torture, this is the one already mention in **Matt 25.46**.

Mt 25:46 **And these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life**.

The argument goes like this. If the righteous have **eternal** life, which means **forever** then since the same Greek word is used for **eternal** punishment then they will be punished **forever** assuming that they are not dead but still alive.

This argument is based on a very bad translation.

These next translations mention on page 4 are repeated again.

Is Hell Fire True or False

Mt 25:46 (Rotherham) And, these, shall go away, into, age-abiding (αἰώνιον), correction (κόλασις), but, the righteous, into, age-abiding, life.

Mt 25:46 (Weymouth) "And these shall go away into the Punishment (Chastisement) (κόλασις) of the Ages (αἰώνιον), but the righteous into the Life of the Ages."

Mt 25:46 (YLT) And these shall go away to punishment (Chastisement) (κόλασις) age-during (αἰώνιον), but the righteous to life age-during.'

Κόλασις means to chastise which obviously means punishment but in the sense of changing the receiver of this punishment by corrective measures. You can look this word up yourself in the Greek dictionaries such as **Strong's**, **Liddel & Scott**, **Thayer** etc.

They all say the same thing. The absence of this information by teachers has **got to change**. We do not want to believe that which is false just because somebody told us! The other word αἰώνιον has been consistently mistranslated as 'Eternal'. The person responsible for this is the devious **Jerome** who translated the Bible into Latin and deliberately did this because he wished Christians to accept this hideous **Doctrine of Eternal torment**.

The Church in the first 2 centuries did not believe this doctrine¹ **How did He do this?**² When **Jerome** deliberately translated the Greek word αἰώνιον he used the word Latin **Aeternum** which actually means **eternal**.

1. Origen, Clement of Alexandria, Gregory of Nyssa, Theodore of Montepusa
2. **The Jerome Conspiracy** by Michael Wood.

'A must read book'

Eph	KATA	προθεσιν	των αιωνων	ην	εποιησεν	Εν τῷ	Χριστῷ	Ἰησοῦ	τῷ κυρίῳ	ημων
3.11	With the	purpose	of the ages	that	He did	in the	Christ	Jesus	the Lord	of us
Latin	secundum	prae finitionem	saeculorum	quam	fecit	in	Christo	Iesu	Domino	nostro
Jerome translated Eph 3.11 replacing the Greek αἰωνων (ages) with the latin saeculorum (ages) correctly, but when he came to Matt 25.46 he then deceived us by translating αἰώνιον (age) with the latin aeternam (eternal). This made the punishment last forever. This translation has been slavishly followed by the English translators ever since. Also κόλασις should be translated by the Latin correctio (correction) instead of supplicium (torture)										
Matt	KAI	απελευσονται	ουτοι	εις	κολασιν	αιωνιον	οι δε	δικαιοι	εις ζωην	αιωνιον
25.46	And	went away	these	into	correction	age	the but	righteous	into living	age
Latin	et	ibunt	hii	in	supplicium	aeternum	isufi	autem	In vitam	aeternam

The word he should have used is **Saeculorun** which means **Age** or **Eon**. Notice in Eph 3.11 he used **Saeculorun** correctly. That's why he was **devious**! Then incorrectly translated **κόλασις** by the **latin supplicium** which means **torture** instead of the **latin** for **corrective punishment**.

The scripture means **the Age of correction** not **everlasting punishment**. **Weymouth, Young's** and **Rotherham** translation recognise this.

The Age of life means exactly what it says as in John 17.3.

John 17:3 (Weymouth) And in this consists **the Life of the Ages**--in knowing Thee the only true God and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent.

John 17:3 (YLT) and this is **the life age-during**, that they may know Thee, the only true God, and him whom Thou didst send--Jesus Christ;

John 17:3 (Rotherham) And, this, is **the age-abiding life**, That they get to know thee, the only real God, and him whom thou didst send, Jesus Christ.

Since **God** is **Eternal** so the '**the life He gives is Eternal**' NOT because of the word '**age**' carries **the sense of everlastingness**.

All the **Greek Grammars** say that the word **Age** has its meaning changed according to what the word is describing.

We are ourselves use it in this sense i.e. The age of Man, the Elizabethan Age, the Age of the Patriarchal etc. The first point to make is the Book of Revelation which was revealed by **Jesus Christ** Himself through the Apostle John was given prior to **AD70**.¹

Revelation is a **Highly symbolical book** which means that pictures in words are given to described real events, objects and doctrines. Emperors, and political systems are described by **multiple headed wild beasts**, **Satan the Chief Enemy of God** is described as a **Dragon**, the Heavenly Kingdom is described as a woman that produces spiritual sons, therefore we have to be very aware of this in our understanding of the book.

Many persons have used **the book of Revelation** for their own ends and many Christians have **stumbled in their faith** because of **the false teachers** (prophets) which have arisen from time to time. Another **stumbling block to Universalism** and makes people believe in **everlasting conscious torment** is the following scripture which seems on plain reading, in the English translation to support this idea.

1. See the Book '**Redating the New Testament**' by **John A T Robinson** 1976. It is highly recommended read. It is found on my Web site **www.biblemaths.com** and can be downloaded. This book on the whole has been ignored. For additional evidence for why the book of Revelation was written before AD 70. Page 33

The Scripture is given in four translations to aid clarity.

Rev 20:10 (Weymouth) 'and the Devil, who had been leading them astray, was thrown into the Lake of fire and sulphur where the Wild Beast and the false Prophet were, and day and night they will be tormented (distress Matt 8.6) (βασανισθησονται) until the Ages (αιωνας) of the Ages (αιωνων).

Rev 20:10 (YLT) 'and the Devil, who is leading them astray, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are the beast and the false prophet, and they shall be tormented day and night--to the ages of the ages.'

Rev 20:10 (Rotherham) 'the Adversary that had been deceiving them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where both the wild-beast and the false-prophet; and they shall be tormented, day and night, unto the ages of ages.'

The word for 'torment' in Strong's 928¹ means: to torment, to be in anguish, to be in distress. It means to cause distress by trial Matt 8.6. Therefore its meaning is quite plain. It is not gratuitous torture.

We accept that the punishment must fit the crime. 1 John 5.16.

There are sins that we all committed that do not invalidate our relationship to God but there are sins that John says are sins unto death.

I cannot go into that question here but for the sake of argument can we say the mass murderers of mankind fall into this category.

This chastisement (torment) of God day and night will be as severe as necessary to the most hardened heart, so as to bring this heart to true repentance before God. Remember that the Lord Jesus said that they are thrown in to the Lake of Fire to be Chastise, corrected by punishment.

For that is the meaning of punishment κόλασις² in Matt 25.46.

1. *basanízo básanos*, "a tormenting trial") properly, to examine (literally by using torture), rub upon the touch-stone (βάσανος): hence, put to the test, prove, investigate scientifically, of persons, examine closely, cross-question, question by terrible distress Matt. 8.6 A touch stone is used to test the quality of Gold.

κολάζω, f. κολάσω: aor. I ἐκόλασα: also in Med., fut. κολάσομαι, Att. contr. κολῶμαι, κολᾶ: aor. I ἐκολασάμην:—Pass., fut. κολασθήσομαι: aor. I ἐκολάσθην: pf. κεκόλασμαι: (κόλος, akin to κολούω):—to prune, retrench: metaph. to hold in check, keep in, confine: then to chastise, correct, punish:—Pass. to be punished.

The brimstone is for cleansing, to burn away the rottenness of their character. The question still remains how long is for 'the ages of the ages.' Does it mean strictly forever or for a indefinite time that extends beyond the age of the Kingdom.

Now to help we can compare the above verse to this verse in Rom 1.20

Rom 1:20 (Weymouth) 'For, from the very creation of the world, His invisible perfections--namely His eternal (αιδιος) power and divine nature--have been rendered intelligible and clearly visible by His works, so that these men are without excuse.'

Rom 1:20 (YLT) 'for the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world, by the things made being understood, are plainly seen, both His eternal (αιδιος) power and Godhead--to their being inexcusable;'

Rom 1:20 (Rotherham) 'For, the unseen things of him, from a world's creation, by the things made, being perceived, are clearly seen, even his eternal (αιδιος) power and divinity,--to the end they should be without excuse;'

Rom 1:20 (ASV) 'For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting (αιδιος) power and divinity; that they may be without excuse.'

This word 'αιδιος' (Eternal: Proper Strong 126) used above is a different word than 'aionas' (age). This word in Greek 'aidios' actually means forever, eternal, never ending. The Lord Jesus NEVER used it once.

The Lord could have used 'aidios' instead of 'aionas' if He really meant eternally forever but He DID NOT use the word. Paul uses the word in Romans to say clearly that God is truly without end, eternal in every sense of the word.

So the Scripture, taking all things into account means that the unrepentant sinful persons will go to the Lake of Fire (for cleansing) to be chastised and corrected by the infliction of torment in whatever form that may take, either for long time or a very long time until the Lake of Fire has done its purpose. Fire is used to refine and destroy.

This the time when the following scripture is fulfilled.

Phil 2.8 'and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, yea, the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every name; 10 that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven and things on earth and things under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.'

Is Hell Fire True or False

These persons will all eventually accept the redemption in Jesus Christ's sacrifice on the Cross for the sins of all.

This is what we all want, that God who created the Universe has not failed because if the vast majority of His creation is in Satan's Prison rather than in God's Kingdom then you would conclude that Satan has Triumphed.

Many cite Matt 7:13 to try to prove that Satan's Prison has more persons than God's Eternal Kingdom!

They do not understand the difference between temporary punishment and the final judgment when all wickedness is finally eliminated.

This reads 13, "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad the road which leads to ruin [in AD 70, certainly not everlasting torment or annihilation], and many there are who enter by it; 14 because narrow is the gate and constricted the road which leads to Life [the life in the age to come–The Kingdom age], and few are those who find it.

And as John makes it quite clear when he says

1 John 2:1,2 And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the whole world.

Greek scholar William Barclay wrote concerning kolasis aionion (the age of corrective chastisement) in Matthew 25:46

"The Greek word for punishment is kolasis, which was not originally an ethical word at all. It originally meant the pruning of trees to make them grow better.

In every instance in Greek secular literature where kolasis is used, it always means remedial punishment. It is a simple fact that in Greek kolasis:

always means Remedial punishment."
God's punishment is always for man's cure."

See what other Greek scholars say about it too.

AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF WORDS – Louis Abbott

<http://www.tentmaker.org/books/asw/Chapter11.html>

Fifteen Bibles, literally translated (not interpretively translated), reveal what God will do with the sinners in Matthew 25:46, that is corrective punishment and chastisement to produce unfeigned repentance.

1. Concordant Literal,
2. Young's literal,
3. Wilson's Emphatic Diaglott,
4. Rotherham's Emphasized,
5. Scarlett's,
6. J.W. Hanson's New Covenant,
7. Ferrar Fenton,
8. The Western New Testament,
9. Weymouth's (unedited),
10. Clementson's,
11. The New Testament of our Lord and Savior Jesus Anointed,
12. The Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible,
13. Bullinger's Companion Bible margins,
14. Jonathan Mitchell's translation (2010).
15. Twentieth Century,

Regarding the meaning of **Aionios**, many Greek scholars agree with **John Wesley Hanson**.

AIÓN – AIÓNIOS

http://www.tentmaker.org/books/Aion_lim.shtml

Dean Hough wrote

"The definition given in **THE VOCABULARY OF THE GREEK TESTAMENT** (edited by James Hope Moulton and George Milligan) is helpful.

Concerning **AIÓNIOS** we read, "In general, the word **AIÓNIOS** depicts that of which the horizon is not in view . . ." (p.16).

'These will pay [the] penalty [in the] **age (or eon)** [of] **loss from [the] face of the Lord and the glory of His strength**'. 2 Thess 1.9

If the horizon of the extermination spoken of by Paul in 2 Thess 1:9 is simply not in view, then we can see that what Paul says in 1 Corinth 15:22

'**For as in Adam **all** die, so also in Christ **all** will be made alive.**'

can truly occur. The same **all** who are dying in Adam, which includes some who incur eonian extermination (to sleep in Death.

Is Hell Fire True or False

To Adam God said "

For you are dust, And to dust you shall return" Gen 3.19.

So Paul says eventually all will be made alive in Christ.

The Bible, in fact, **does not speak** of judgment and condemnation, **death** and **destruction**, **hades** and **Gehenna**, or any of these serious consequences of sin, as **unending** !

It may refer to them as not having the end in view, but none of these fearful works of God can keep Him from achieving His will 1 Tim.2:4

'who desires all men to be saved
and to come to the knowledge of the truth.'

reconciling all through **the blood of Christ's cross** Col.1:20

'and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross; through Him, I say, whether things on earth or things in heaven.'

and becoming All in all, 1 Corinth.15:28

When all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all.

Dean Hough

An argument for Eternal torment considered

We hear the question asked triumphantly in sermons,

"If the punishment of the wicked is not to last for ever, what guarantee have we that the happiness of the blessed will last for ever ?"

This Old Argument generated by Augustine and is incessantly repeated is that, if we do not let **κόλασιν αἰώνιον** mean 'everlasting punishment,' we have no security that **ζωην αἰώνιον** mean 'everlasting life' (Matt 25.46) thus we lose the promise of secure everlasting life.

This is absolutely no argument whatsoever and ought not to be heard again, because the very people who most insist on this equivalence set it aside if we ask them to use the same argument on texts '**as in Adam 'all' die so in Christ shall 'all' be made alive**' We cannot allow such an important teaching to rest upon the adjective **αἰώνιον** which is used time and time again standing for **things that are temporary**.

Scriptures to prove that **our future life is never ending** are numerous.

For indeed they **cannot die again**; they are like angels, and are sons of God through being sons of the Resurrection. Luke 20.36

Also 1 Corth 15.53,54, 2 Tim 1.10, 1 Pet 1.4, 5.4

The Greek word **τιμωρία** (timoria) means vindictive punishment or penalty (Strong: 5092/5098). If **the Lord Jesus** had meant punishment with no correction he could have used this word **τιμωρία** instead of **κόλασιν** (kolasis_chastisement_correction).

It is wrong to transfer the meaning of **τιμωρία** **vindictive punishment** to the word **κόλασιν**, which is exactly what those people who promote 'Everlasting Hell Fire' do.

What is the popular notion of Hell that Protestantism and Catholicism and Evangelicals promote ?

It is this, that when a human being dies at whatever age his or her fate is sealed finally forever; and if that person dies in un-repentant sins, then their fate is a never ending agony, with physical tortures, the most terrifying that can be imagined; so that when we think of the future of the human race, we must conceive of

'a vast and burning prison, in which the lost souls of millions and millions writhe and shriek for ever, tormented in a flame that will never be quenched.'

If this is true, then there will be **More** in that Prison than **God's Kingdom**.

Here is a description of **Hell** by the Puritan Jonathan Edwards

"the world will probably be converted into a great lake or liquid globe of fire, in which the wicked shall be overwhelmed, which shall always be in tempest, in which they shall be tossed to and fro, having no rest day or night, vast waves or billows of fire continually rolling over their heads, of which they shall ever be full of a quick [to be alive] sense, within and without; their heads, their eyes, their tongues, their hands, their feet, their loins and their vitals shall for ever be full of a glowing, melting fire, enough to melt the very rocks and elements. Also they shall be full of the most quick and lively sense to feel the torments, not for ten millions of ages, but forever And ever, without any end at all,"

"The damned," wrote Jonathan Edwards, "shall be tormented in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb, so will they be tormented also in the presence of the glorified saints. Hereby the saints will be made more sensible [grateful] how great their salvation is. The view of the misery of the damned will double the ardour of the love and gratitude of the saints in heaven."

Prof. F F Bruce said that this statement by Jonathan Edwards was one of the 'most wickedest statement he had ever read' !

Is Hell Fire True or False

Christians who say that **they believe** in this **never ending tortures of Hell**—then they must NOT be in their right mind, and if they say they ARE in full control of their minds, then **this doctrine** should **terrify them** and they should pray that it were **NOT SO**.

Normal persons are petrified by it especially if young Christians hear **Everlasting Torment** preached.

Thousands of potential believers who have taken it seriously have been unable to accept this doctrine and thus turn their backs on the Saviour. The teaching of scripture tells us that these are not **lost** but have been the **victims of bad teachers using bad translations**

I thank God, my own hopes of seeing God's face in heaven do not rest on attempts to **read false meanings** into the Greek lexicon, in order to support a system 'far darker' than **St. Augustine's**, from whose **mistaken literalism** took its **disastrous origin**.

I say, that **if the popular doctrine of Hell were true** I should be ready give up all hope of the future, if I could save, not millions, but one single human soul (say my own child) from that fiendish place called Hell.

I would ask God that I might die as the animals that perish, and for ever cease to be, rather than that my worst enemy should, for one single year, endure the hell described by **Tertullian, Minucius Felix, Jonathan Edwards, Dr. Pusey or Mr. Spurgeon**. [famous theologians]

I can imagine **no immortality** which would not be abhorrent to me if it were accompanied with the knowledge that millions and millions and millions of poor suffering wretches—**some of whom on earth I had known and loved—were writhing in an agony without end or hope**.

The Lord Jesus Christ died on the cross in **the most excruciating physical pain** that you could imagine but it was for **a finite time** and this was for **the sins of Mankind**.

Now according to this hideous doctrine we will suffer the most excruciating pain for our own sins **forever and ever and ever e.g. infinite time**. Have these **Christians** taken **leave of their senses**.

This is outside any kind of justice I am aware of. It makes the character of the Father as **a cruel fiendish tyrant God**.

I believe Christians just **DO NOT** think about this doctrine and **its hideous implications**.

Think about it. It could be your **OWN Son, Daughter, Wife, Brother Sister, Mother or Father** suffering for **all Eternity in constant torment**.

If this is **true**, its **unthinkable** and worse than anything, anyone could Imagine. I heard once an explanation of this horrific event by comparing it to, having the pain of a tooth ache, that after a time we forget the pain.

So we will finally forget our loved ones !

This explanation was said by a well know **Bible teacher**.

It is pathetic nonsense.

It is as if **God had said**, if you will not be **my friend** I will put you in this **torment forever and ever**.

The more you think about this seriously, you begin to realize that **this cannot be the teaching of a God** who was **prepared** and **did**, enter **human existence** to die for our sins.

My own **Son** said if this **doctrine was true** and his **own daughter** was in in **Hell Fire**, he would ask **God** to exchange **himself** for his **own daughter** just as **God's Son Jesus Christ** took our punishment !

The Rich man and Lazarus¹

The following scripture is used by Christians who think that **Everlasting Hell Fire** is true. Their understanding is **NOT** based on an intelligent weighing of the evidence or a thorough search of Bible commentaries but on what others have told them.

The Christians who taught them received their understanding of this scripture in the same way. It is all a matter of **education** or **the lack of it**.

Ignorance can be virtually **invincible**.

This is the scripture from Luke 16.21-31

"There was once a **rich man** who habitually arrayed himself in **purple** and **fine linen**, and enjoyed a **splendid banquet** every day, 20 while at his outer door there lay a **beggar**, **Lazarus**² by name, 21 covered with sores and longing to make a full meal off the scraps flung on the floor from the rich man's table.

The [other] dogs,³ too, used to come and lick his sores.

22 "But in course of time **the beggar died**; and he was carried by the angels into **Abraham's bosom**. **The rich man also died**, and had a funeral.

1. I wish to thank **Joseph Ebay** and many other Bible Scholars for their keen insight the following studies of Luke 16.

2. The name means: my God has helped.

3. Therefore the translation is '**the other dogs too, used to come and lick his sores.**' therefore **Lazarus is designated as a dog himself**.

Is Hell Fire True or False

23 And in Hades, being *in torment*, he looked and saw Abraham in the far distance, and Lazarus resting in his arms. 24 So he cried aloud, and said, 'Father Abraham, take pity on me and send Lazarus to dip *the tip of his finger* in water and cool my tongue, for I am *in agony in this flame*.'

25 "Remember, my child," said Abraham, 'that you had *all your good things* during your lifetime, and that Lazarus in like manner had *his bad things*...

But, now and here, he is receiving consolation and you are in agony. 26 And, besides all this, a vast chasm is immovably fixed between us and you, put there in order that those who desire to cross from this side to you *may not* be able, nor any be able to cross over from your side to us.'

27 "I entreat you then, father," said he, 'to send him to my father's house. 28 For I have *five brothers*. Let him earnestly warn them, lest they also come to this place of torment.' 29 "They have Moses and the Prophets," replied Abraham; 'let them hear them.' 30 "No, father Abraham," he pleaded; '*but if some one goes to them from the dead, they will repent*.' 31 "If they are deaf to Moses and the Prophets," replied Abraham, 'they would not be led to believe even if some one should rise from the dead.'

From a cursory reading, this might be to the uninformed a clear presentation of *Eternal Hell Fire in the afterlife*.

We will first, take it in *the literal sense* and see what we make of it.

There is a *Rich man* who is not named and his *only crime* seems to be that he is *rich* and had *a good life in the material sense*.

It does not tell us he was breaking the commandments as a *notorious sinner*. The *Beggar* on the other hand is named and he seems to have had *a life of suffering* and being *excessively poor* and inflicted with *severe health problems*. *No records of sins* is reported by the Beggar.

The *Rich Man* has a *proper funeral* the *beggar* seems not to have one. The *beggar* goes to a place called *Abraham's bosom* (we hope not literal) and the *Rich Man* goes to *Hell* (Greek Hades meaning the Grave) and is *tormented and tortured*. It seems that the reason for this is that he *only* had a good life in a material sense.

Apparently those in Hell *can see* those in *Abraham's bosom* and they *can converse* with them.

So the distance would be a say *100 metres* (if this is a literal occurrence). It seems that even though *the Rich man is in a fire he is not burnt to a cinder* and *water on a finger tip* will help this torment. *It says he is in agony !* They say it teaches that once you are in hell, *it is permanent*.

Now how can *the redeemed* see *their loved ones* being *tortured* and enjoy their own existence in *Abraham's bosom*.

This is just not in accordance with Christian teaching. If you examine this scripture in detail properly and apply proper interpretive techniques you will NOT end up with **insuperable difficulties**.

It is obvious that **the one rising from the dead** is **the Lord Jesus Christ**, but **who are the five brothers** ?

This is part of the story is usually skipped over by the literalists.

So what is the true solution to this narrative ?

The story is part of **five stories** that start in Luke chapter 15 and 16.

The context of these stories_Parables begins with the Lord speaking to **the Scribes and Pharisees** who were very critical of Him.

Luke 15.1-3 **Now the tax-gatherers and the notorious sinners were everywhere in the habit of coming close to Him to listen to Him; 2 and this led the Pharisees and the Scribes indignantly to complain, saying, "He gives a welcome to notorious sinners, and joins them at their meals!" 3 So in figurative language [a parable] He asked them'...**

Now **a parable is a story** that people can relate to, but might not be necessarily **a true description of reality** of some person or event. An example is the belief of the Pharisees that **Baal-zebul** was **the prince of demons**. **Baal-zebul** was **a god** believed in by **Philistines** and it was elaborated in Semitic circles with various traditions.

The fact that Jesus conceded the name **Baal-zebul** does not mean He believe in this God. He just used the name because **the Pharisees** had used it but He in **NO way** endorsed their belief.

The first parable in this series of stories is the well known story about the **lost sheep**. Luke 15:3 -7

The second the **lost coin** of the ten silver coins. Luke 15:8 - 10

The third well known one of **the prodigal son**. Luke 15:11-32

The next story, **the fourth** starting at Luke 16.1 (remember chapter and verses are artificial) is the parable of **the unjust steward**. Luke 16:1-13

Fourteenth verse continues '

**To all this the Pharisees listened, bitterly jeering at Him;
for they were lovers of money.'**

So **the Pharisees** were perfectly aware He was **targeting His teaching towards them**. This observation is important to understand the story of **the Rich man and Lazarus**.

Next **The Lord** attacks their view on divorce and marriage then He follows this with the story of **the Rich man and Lazarus**. Luke 16:18, 19 -31

They are all part of a continuum of stories.

Is Hell Fire True or False

The conclusion by using **logical deduction** is that you can see that it is just **another story** using **the current belief of the Pharisees about Hades** and is a parable to show the truth of what was their spiritual status.

We know that **the Pharisees** adopted the ancient Pagan's belief in **two separate places** that the dead departed into, **Blessedness in Paradise** and **Torment in Hades**.

This same story–parable is found in **Gemara Babylonicum**.

The Jews have this book, written during the **Babylonish Captivity**, entitled **Gemara Babylonicum**¹, which contains doctrines entertained by Pagans concerning the future state.

This story is founded on Pagan views. It is NOT obtained from the Bible, for **the Old Testament** contains **nothing** resembling them.

It was probably among those traditions which our Savior condemned when he told the Scribes and Pharisees,

"You make the word of God of none effect through your traditions."

Our Saviour used the imagery of this story, not to endorse its truth, just in the same way we sometimes tell stories that are fables. He related it, as found in the **Gemara**, to convey a truth to the Scribes and Pharisees to whom He addressed this and the five preceding stories.

The commentator, Macknight, Scottish Presbyterian, says truly:

"It must be acknowledged that our Lord's descriptions are not drawn from the writings of the Old Testament, but have a remarkable affinity to the descriptions which the Grecian poets have given. They represent the abodes of the blest as lying adjacent to the region of the damned, and separated only by a great impassable gulf in such sort that the ghosts could talk to one another from its opposite banks."

What does this parable mean **regarding the Pharisees and Priests** ?

The Rich Man stands for the spiritual position at that time of these Pharisees who represent the Jewish nation in particular **the Royal tribe of Judah**. That it is **Judah** will become clear shortly.

They **enjoyed the full knowledge of God's law** given to Moses, they were **the Royal Priesthood** dressed in **purple** (the colour of royalty) and fine linen. The white linen representative of the righteous of the Law. The whole Nation was called to be a **Kingdom of Priests** [Exodus 19.6].

They lived sumptuously as **Kings** in their closed society.

1. Use the Internet for details of **Gemara Babylonicum**

See also **'The Origin and History of the Doctrine of Endless Punishment'** by Thomas B Thayer. Available for download at www.biblemaths.com

They had the rich spiritual food of the knowledge of the Lord as revealed in scripture. Abraham was the chosen of God, great promises were given him, so the Jews claimed they were blessed and rich before God being descended from Abraham. This was their boast !

John 8.31-40 'Jesus therefore said to those of the Jews who had now believed in Him, "As for you, if you hold fast to my teaching, then you are truly my disciples; 32 and you shall know the Truth, and the Truth will make you free." 33 "We are descendants of Abraham," they answered, "and have never at any time been in slavery to any one. What do those words of yours mean, 'You shall become free'?"

39 "...Our father is Abraham," they said. "If you were Abraham's children," replied Jesus, "it is Abraham's deeds that you would be doing. 40 But, in fact, you are longing to kill me, a man who has spoken to you the truth which I have heard from God. Abraham did not do that.'

To be in this place of honour was called Abraham's Bosom.

This description of the Rich Man truly represents their mistaken belief of their condition before God.

Lazarus represents the spiritual condition of the Gentiles (non Jews) as they feed spiritually off the Jewish table. He was fed on crumbs. He was with the dogs (Gentiles) as the Jews look on the Gentiles in this disdainful manner. Even Jesus refer to the Canaanitish woman as a dog.

Matt 15.22-28 'Here a Canaanitish woman of the district came out and persistently cried out, "Sir, Son of David, pity me; my daughter is cruelly harassed by a demon." 23 But He answered her not a word. Then the disciples interposed, and begged Him, saying, "Send her away because she keeps crying behind us." 24 "I have only been sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel," He replied. 25 Then she came and threw herself at His feet and entreated Him. "O Sir, help me," she said. 26 "It is not right," He said, "to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." 27 "Be it so, Sir," she said, "for even the dogs eat the scraps which fall from their masters' tables." 28 "O woman," replied Jesus, "great is your faith: be it done to you as you desire." And from that moment her daughter was restored to health.'

The Gentiles were without hope in the world, without hope in God and no hope in Jesus Christ until the change came when the Rich man and Lazarus died. When did this change take place.

The Lord showed the apostle Peter that the Gospel—the Good News was for both Jews and Gentiles.

Finally the funeral in AD 70 confirmed this change in status, it represents the death of the Rich man into a state of anguish and Lazarus going to Abraham's Bosom.

Is Hell Fire True or False

The Rich Man in Hades tells us of their condition since AD 70 in a state of perpetual torment as they have been scattered over the Earth fulfilling Deut 28. Hounded from Nation to nation and persecuted.

There is a **great gulf** that is impassable due to their rejection of their Messiah. They have to believe in Him who was sent from Heaven and died for their sins.

Acts 4.12 'Salvation is found in **no one else**, for there is **no other name under heaven** given to men by which we must be saved.'

God's forgiveness depends on accepting **the Lord Jesus** as their saviour as there is no way to God unless by Him.

In the parable, **the Rich man** has **five brothers**.

In this torment the parable shows **the Rich man** asked that **his five brothers** be warned so they may not end up in this torment.

Who are these **five brethren** ?

The Rich Man is a son of **ABRAHAM**, through Isaac and Jacob, and you have only to read through the lists of the offspring of Abraham to find out who it was that had **five brethren**.

"...sons of Jacob were twelve: the sons of **Leah**; (1) **Reuben**, Jacob's first born, and (2) **Simeon**, and (3) **Levi**, and (4) **Judah**, and (5) **Issachar**, and (6) **Zebulun**: the sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram" Gen. 35:22-26.

This passage plainly reveals that **JUDAH** had **five brethren**.

Jacob's first wife was Leah, and of Leah were born **Reuben**, **Simeon**, **Levi**, **Judah**, **Issachar**, and **Zebulun**. These were all full-blood brothers. Judah was one of Leah's six sons. He had **five brethren**! So when this **Rich Man** says, "**I've got five brethren**,"

The parable identifies who he is !

If this compelling detail has no significance for modern evangelists who preach from this parable, let us assure you that it meant a great deal to those to whom **Jesus** was speaking, because they knew their own history, they held great pride in their ancestry, they knew who their brethren were, they knew **exactly** who He was talking about !

It established to them **the identity** of the **Rich man** **Judah**, the **southern kingdom of the Jews** !

Notice what the **Rich Man's** final argument is.

**"father Abraham: but if one went unto them
from the dead, they will repent."**

In his vision of the Kingdom of God he hears Abraham finally say,

"They have Moses and the Prophets, replied Abraham; let them hear them. "No, father Abraham, he pleaded; but if some one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.

What a Prophectic Truth !

For in these very words the Lord Jesus proclaimed to the Pharisees HIS OWN RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD.

For Jesus Christ of Nazareth, did, literally, RISE FROM THE DEAD - and the vast majority of Jews and Israelites scattered throughout the nations still didn't believe, even though the fact was proclaimed to them from the scriptures and by eye witnesses to His majesty.

On another occasion the Lord said to the Jews,

"For had you believed Moses, you would have believed Me: for he wrote of Me. But if you believe not his writings, how shall you believe My words?"

John 5:46-47. So Jesus commissioned His apostles, sent the Holy Spirit, and formed them into the nucleus of His church. He delivered to that Church the commission to go into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature, and to disciple ALL NATIONS.

This accepting the salvation in Jesus Christ was transferring them—Lazarus into Abraham's bosom! The Rich Man went to his Hades.

And there exists to this day a Great Gulf between these two places !

That this cannot refer to the final destiny mankind is the simple fact that the judgement was based on not any sins but the simple fact Rich Man dwells in luxury and Lazarus in poverty which in themselves are not cardinal sins unto death or that poverty proves righteousness..

This parable does not teach the Hideous Doctrine of Eternal Torment.

There is nothing like invincible ignorance and preconceived ingrained beliefs to stop students finding out the truth.

Jesus said,

'you cannot put New Wine into Old Wineskins'
Make sure you are not one of the Old Wineskins !

APPENDIX 1

Concerning Anthropomorphic views of God

The Author wishes to make clear his view of the anthropomorphic appearances of God. The scripture quite clearly teaches that **God is a Spirit** and **God Elohim** cannot be contained by the material Universe.

Two scriptures make this point quite clear.

"....But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for such the Father seeks to worship him. **God is a spirit**, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth. "

The woman said to him, " I know that Messiah is coming (he who is called **Christ**); when he comes, he will show us all things."

Jesus said to her,

" **I am the (one) speaking to you.** " John 4:23-26

Now therefore, O LORD, God of Israel, let thy word be confirmed, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David. " **But will God dwell indeed with man on the earth ? Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built !**" 2 Ch 6:17-18

Now when God wishes to communicate with his chosen, us humans, he communicates in visions and **appearances obviously in human form**, or sends **Angels in human form**.

This does not downgrade **the infinite God**, because he appears in human form. It is of necessity a veiled appearance because as the scripture says John 1:17-18

For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. **No one has ever seen God**; the only Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he has made him known.

The full glory of the infinite God, no man has ever seen, just as God said to Moses in Ex 33:20

And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall **no man see me, and live.**

God walked and spoke to **Adam** in **the Garden of Eden** in a transformed **human form** but not in **His full glory** Gen 3.8-11. Therefore **Adam** would understand that he was created in **God's Image** as a **human**

APPENDIX 2

Colwell's rule

Much more recently, E. C. Colwell has made important observations on the matter. He formulates and supports with evidence a rule, to describe the use of **the article**¹ with definite predicate nouns in sentences in which the verb occurs. [There is **no indefinite article 'a'** in the **Greek Language**.

- (1) **Definite predicate nouns** regularly take the article.
- (2) **The exceptions** are for the most part due to a change in word-order.
 - (a) **Definite predicate nouns** which follow the verb (this is the usual order) **usually take** the article;
 - (b) **Definite predicate nouns which precede the verb usually lack the article**;
 - (c) **proper names** regularly lack the article in the predicate;
 - (d) predicate nominatives in relative clauses regularly follow the **verb whether or not they have the article** (p. 20).

The bearing of 2(b) above on certain famous problems becomes immediately obvious, for instance as Colwell himself points in Matt 27.54

Now the centurion, and those who were with him keeping guard over Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were happening, became very frightened and said, "Truly this was the Son of God!" may, after all, mean ... 'Truly this was the Son of God'.

αληθως θεου υιος ην ουτος
truly of God (the) son was this man



The word 'Son' (Noun) comes before
the verb 'was'
so the definite Article 'the' is implied.
It does not translate as 'a' Son of God.

The
Noun
before
the
Verb

1. In English: The definite Article is 'the'. The indefinite Article is 'a'

Appendix 1

The omission of the article not necessitating the translation 'A Son of God'. Similarly it may be the demands of **this idiom**, and not any intention to convey **a distinction in meaning**, which create a contrast such as that between:

Matt.13. 37 "The one who sows the good seed is **the** Son of Man,

ο σπειρων... **ΕΣΤΙΝ** ο υιος του ανθρωπου
the sowing... is the son of man



The word '**the Son**' (Noun) comes after the verb '**is**' so the definite Article '**the**' is usually inserted.

The Noun
after
the Verb

and John 5. 27 and He gave Him authority to execute judgment,
because He is **the** Son of Man.

οτι υιος ανθρωπου **ΕΣΤΙΝ**
because (the) Son of man is



The word '**Son**' (Noun) comes before the verb '**is**' so the definite Article '**the**' is implied.
It does not translate as '**a** Son of Man

The Noun
before
the Verb

More striking still is the application of **this canon** to the much debated
John 1.1 And the Word was God

Is the omission of the article in is **nothing more than a matter of idiom** ?

και θεος ην ο λογος
and (the) God was the Word



The word '**God**' (Noun) comes before the verb '**was**' so the definite Article '**the**' is implied.
It does not translate as '**a** God

The Noun
before
the Verb

Similarly, **Stauffer** speaks of the omission of the article as merely grammatically conditioned and he notes John 8.54

If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father
who glorifies Me, of whom you say, 'He is our **God**'

θεος ημων εστιν
(the) God of us he is



The word **God** (Noun) comes before the verb
was so the definite Article '**the**' is implied.
It does not translate as '**a** God'

The Noun
before
the Verb

and 2 Corth 5.19

namely, that **God** was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself,

Θεος ην εν χριστω κοσμου καταλασσων εαυτω
(the) God was in Christ world reconciling to himself



'**God**' (Noun) comes before the verb '**was**'
so the definite Article '**the**' is implied.
It does not translate as '**a** God'

The Noun
before
the Verb

Is an examples of the predicative use of θεος without the article

On the other hand it needs to be recognised that the Fourth Evangelist
need not have chosen this word-order, and that his choice of it, though
creating some ambiguity, may in itself be **an indication of his meaning**;
and Westcott's note, although it may require the addition of some
reference to idiom, does still, perhaps, **represent the writer's theological
intention**.

Appendix 1

John 1.1 is necessarily without the article [$\Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, not $\acute{\Theta}\Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$] as it describes the nature of the Word and does not identify His Person.

It would be Sabellianism¹ to say "the Word was $\acute{\Theta}\Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ " [The God].

No idea of inferiority of nature is suggested by the form of expression, which simply affirms the true Deity of the Word.

Taken from the article: A Definite Rule for the Use of the Article in the Greek New Testament (Journal of Biblical Literature LII (1933), 12-21).

For more information about Cowell's rule see

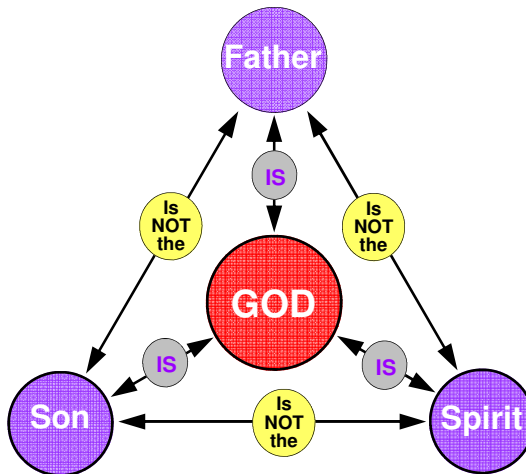
www.bible.org/docs/nt/topics/colwell.htm by Donald E Hartley Th.M,Ph.D.

This involves the discussion that the anarthrous $\Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ should be translated "The Word was divine" that is, the $\Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ indicates the Nature of the Word. This does not alter Deity of Jesus Christ.

Section 2. in the Numerical analysis of John 1.1.

It would seem that Colwell's rule need not be invoked !

See analysis of the phrase "and the Word was God"



1. **Sabellianism** This doctrine says that the Father is the Son in a different form and vice versa. The doctrine of the **Trinity** states explicitly that **the Father** is not **the Son** but are **two separate persons** but they are united with **the Holy Spirit** as **ONE** God

Notes

Notes

NUMERICAL EVIDENCE FOR INTELLIGENT DESIGN IN THE FIRST WORDS OF THE BIBLE

2701

373

703

IN THE BEGINNING GOD
CREATED THE HEAVENS
AND THE EARTH

CHAPTER 11

Introduction

The number 666 is virtually known to everybody today because it has been made popular by TV / Movies and is reputed to be the sign of evil.

The reason for this is because the actual number 666 is found in the Bible in the Book of Revelation.

It is connected with the enemy of Christianity, who is called the Beast or Antichrist. It turns out that this was the Roman Emperor Nero the Absolute Ruler of the world in the times of the New Testament who persecuted the early Christians.

But this study concerns itself with the fact that numbers which occur on the surface of the Bible, for example 666 are hints of a hidden set of mathematics which is encoded as a signature in the actual words of the Hebrew and Greek in which the Bible is written.

Other surface numbers are 7, 10, 12, 14, 40, 70, 1260, 144000.

We all know of the 7 days in a week, the 10 commandments, 40 days in the wilderness and the 70 years of the desolations of Jerusalem.

According to the Old Testament, at least 46 generations could be reckoned up from Abraham to the Christ, but Matthew plainly shows a desire to record only three lots of 14 (42) generations and he accordingly omits some names given in Kings and Chronicles

So the genealogy is divided into three sections of 14.

“ and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations. ” Matt 1:16,17

One might observe that 14 is 2×7 . The mystical number 7. This value of 7 occurs very frequently in the Bible. 7 Angels, 7 last plagues etc.

Another number of particular interest is in the account of John 21:10-11

“ Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now taken. Simon Peter therefore went up, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes,

a hundred and fifty and three: (153)

and for all there were so many, the net was not rent ”

Unlike English, the Hebrew and Greek language have for each Hebrew and Greek letter, **a numeric value**.

Using the table, we calculate a numeric value of **86** for **Elohim**.

This is achieved by adding the numeric values of the **5 Hebrew letters** in the word. This value is called its **numeric value**.

אלהים [Elohim = God]

HEBREW TABLE

$$\text{א} \quad \text{ל} \quad \text{ה} \quad \text{י} \quad \text{ם} \\ 40 + 10 + 5 + 30 + 1 = 86$$

Normal Letter	א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	כ
End form Letter	These forms of the letters appear when used at the End of Hebrew words										ך
Numeric Value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20

ל	מ	נ	ס	ע	פ	צ	ק	ר	ש	ת
	ם	ן			ף	ץ				
30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	200	300	400

Even though the Hebrew language is very ancient, the system of numeration using letters of the alphabet was adopted from the Greek language only in the 2nd century BC.

See Numerals p 610 Encyclopaedia Britannica 1962.

The date, 2nd century BC, is Important in this Study.

The Table of Hebrew Ordinal values

Normal Letter	א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	כך
Ordinal Value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

ל	מ	נ	ס	ע	פ	צ	ק	ר	ש	ת
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

The Greeks adopted their system as early as the 3rd century BC.

We can now calculate the numeric value of God in the Greek language which is 284.

ΘΕΟΣ [theos = God]

GREEK TABLE

Θ	Ε	Ο	Σ	
9	+ 5	+ 70	+ 200	= 284

Normal Letter	α	β	γ	δ	ε	ς	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ
End form letter	These forms appear at the End of Greek words												
Numeric Value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	30	40

ν	ξ	ο	π	Ϟ	ρ	σς	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω	Ϡ
50	60	70	80	90	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900

The numeric values **Stigma** Ϟ = 6, **Koppa** Ϟ = 90, **Sampi** Ϡ = 900 are attached to **three ancient Greek** (Phoenician) letters which are no longer included in the Greek alphabet and not used anywhere in the New Testament and they have become obsolete.

Stigma Ϟ = 6 is a ligature of the **Greek** letters "sigma" and "tau".

The lower case **Stigma** is similar in appearance to final sigma Ϟ but the loop is larger and extends to the right.

Two arbitrary symbols were also added called respectively

Koppa Ϟ = 90, and **Sampi** Ϡ = 900.

It has been attested in early **Aeolic** and **Boeotian scripts**, but became altogether extinct by pre-Classical times. **Koppa** was originally borrowed from the Phoenicians, who had **q** in their language.

The Table of Greek Ordinal values

Normal Letter	α	β	γ	δ	ε	ς	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ
Ordinal Value	1	2	3	4	5	*	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

ν	ξ	ο	π	Ϟ	ρ	σς	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω	Ϡ
13	14	15	16	#	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	#

We will now assign values to the **English Alphabet** in the same manner as **Hebrew** and **Greek** to illustrate what this study is investigating.

Remember the English language does **not** have this feature.

The following table follows the same pattern of the **Hebrew** and **Greek** numeric values to help the reader to convert the words into **numeric values**.

ENGLISH TABLE

$$\text{G} \quad \text{o} \quad \text{d} \\ 7 + 60 + 4 = 71$$

Normal Letter	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k
Numeric Value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20

l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800

The Table of English Ordinal values

Normal Letter	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k
Ordinal Value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26

To illustrate what this second section of the Book, is the design in Holy Scripture of the words and sentences displayed by numerical values that show the text has a deliberate numerical structure.

You have heard of **the 153 fishes** that were caught in the net by the disciples when they were with **the Lord Jesus**. Is the **153** significant ?

Now one of the unusual features of **153** is that it is the sum of its own cubed digits: $1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3 = 1 + 125 + 27 = 153$

When you see 5^2 , 5^3 What does it mean ?

$$5^2 = 5 \times 5 = 25, \quad 5^3 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 125$$

Also **153** is also the **17th Triangular number**. **Triangular numbers** will be explained later. Before the reader precedes, it is necessary to understand the following. A few theorems of Arithmetic will now be explained.

Factorisation of numbers into Prime Factors.

Most numbers are composite, meaning these are the product of other numbers called **Prime Factors** and these factors are **unique** for each composite number. This is called

' The Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic '

For example $6 = 2 \times 3$ $24 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$ $153 = 3 \times 3 \times 17$.

The value 6 can only have the prime factors (divisors) of 2 & 3 and no other factors. **This breakdown in factors is unique.**

All numbers that are NOT composite are called **Prime Numbers**

i.e. A **Prime Number** has only **two factors**, that is it will **only divide by itself** and **1** and not by any other numbers. The value **13** for instance will only divide by **13** (itself) or **1** and not by any other number. So **13** is a **Prime Number**. Therefore by this definition, **1** (**one**) IS NOT **Prime Number** as it has only 1 factor.

In this study sometimes **Prime Factors** are called **Signatures**.

Here are the first few **Prime Numbers**.

e.g. 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, 41, 43, 47, 53, 59, 61, 67, 71, 73, 79, 83, 89, 97, 101etc.

The factors of composite numbers are of course all **Prime Numbers**.

Semi-primes

Some numbers are factorised into just **two prime numbers** and these are called **semi-primes**.

Examples are $2701 = 37 \times 73$, $137903 = 239 \times 577$, $37073 = 131 \times 283$

More examples 4, 6, 9, 10, 14, 15, 21, 22, 25, 26, 33, 34, 35, 38, 39

All calculations in this study can be verified by **an electronic calculator**.

We will now use the previous English table of numeric values, to illustrate the use of numbers being broken down into their prime factors.

Use the sentence "**Three blind mice**" and calculate the numeric values.

Three = $200 + 8 + 90 + 5 + 5$ = **308** = $2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 11$

blind = $2 + 30 + 9 + 50 + 4$ = **95** = 5×19

mice = $40 + 9 + 3 + 5$ = **57** = 3×19

The total, three words $308 + 95 + 57 =$ **460** = $2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 23$

We would not expect there to be any Numerical, Algebraic etc relationship between the numeric values of these words

“blind and mice”.

There is a slight relationship with the two words ‘blind and mice’ because they have a factor in common, the value 19.

Another example is the following phrase

Jack and Jill went up the hill

$$\text{Jack} = 10 + 1 + 3 + 20$$

$$34 = 2 \times 17$$

$$\text{and} = 1 + 14 + 4$$

$$55 = 5 \times 11$$

$$\text{Jill} = 10 + 9 + 30 + 30$$

$$79 = 79$$

$$\text{went} = 500 + 5 + 50 + 200$$

$$755 = 5 \times 151$$

$$\text{up} = 300 + 70$$

$$370 = 2 \times 5 \times 37$$

$$\text{the} = 200 + 8 + 5$$

$$213 = 3 \times 71$$

$$\text{hill} = 8 + 9 + 30 + 30$$

$$77 = 7 \times 11$$

The total of the seven words is

$$34 + 55 + 79 + 755 + 370 + 213 + 77 = 1583 \quad 1583 \text{ is Prime.}$$

All we could expect from the above numeric values, is random numeric values, although they might have some factors in common.

If the reader was asked to write a few words using this numeric system and produce a sentence with more factors in common so as to show deliberate design, then this could be only possible if the numeric values of the letters were known before the sentence was constructed.

Also the sentence would have to make sense and have the correct syntax.

If the values of the letters were NOT known
then the task would be possible.

This is exactly the position in this study, the numeric values of the letters were totally unknown when the sentence was written !

The sentence we will investigate was written down 3500 years before the numeric values were known.

As the system of numeration was developed later than the language definition, it is not possible to predefine the words used so that the mathematical signature you will see would be inevitable.

Neighbours, Reciprocals, Perfect numbers

The words can only generate **random numeric values**. When we study the sentence and find that there is a **Mathematical Signature** encoded in the words, **it will be necessary to find a rational explanation** for this phenomena, especially because of the simple fact that the sentence was **written down before** the numeric values were known.

The study of **numeric letter values** is called **Gematria** and was investigated and made known by a **Russian** called **Ivan Panin** who lived in the USA in the 1890's.

The writer is also indebted to **Vernon Jenkins** of South Wales in the UK. who has been the source of some of the detailed information in this book and **Craig Paardkooper** of London.

This study also contains new unpublished research by myself.

To start this study the **Hebrew sentence** which I will investigate first, will be **Gen 1.1. The Hebrew language** is written from **right to left**.

"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth"

Earth the	and	Heavens the	God	created	beginning the	In
בראשית	ואת	השמים	את	אלהים	ברא	ב
90,200,1,5	400,1,6	40,10,40,300,5	400,1	40,10,5,30,1	1,200,2	400,10,300,1,200,2
296	+ 407	+ 395	+ 401	+ 86	+ 203	+ 913 = 2701

The fourth and sixth word **את** from the right is an **untranslatable participle** which is necessary in the **Hebrew language** to support **the syntax** of the sentence. It indicates **the direct object** (accusative case).

This sentence will now be analysed by **the use of arithmetic** to show that the sentence is of a **very unusual structure**. The reader is asked to carefully study this analysis so as to come to a proper appreciation of its contents and its implications for the scriptures in general.

To further investigate the signature and structure of this sentence some more understanding of **the fundamentals of arithmetic** are necessary.

To appreciate this analysis the reader should make a real effort to understand the next section. If reader finds it too difficult to follow in certain parts then just try to glean what you can and I am certain that some benefit will accrue.

I have made sure that the fullest details are given for every point of the mathematics and **the Hebrew text** so that everything **might be fully verified** for those who **doubt the truth** of what I am saying.

Neighbourhood numeric values

If two numbers are **prime** and they are then multiplied together, for example 7×11 , then the value **77** is the smallest value that will divide exactly by both values **7** and **11**.

This is usually called the **lowest common multiple** (LCM) of **7** and **11**.

Suppose now you wish to combine the values of **7** and **11** in some kind of numeric design and the value of **77** is **not** available to choose from but the values of **1** to **76** are available.

Which values should you choose ?

There are no values between **1** and **76** that will exactly divide by **7** and **11** but values of **21**, **22** and the values **55**, **56** are suitable for the following reasons.

$$21 = 3 \times 7 \text{ and } 22 = 2 \times 11$$

notice that **21** and **22** are **neighbours** of each other

$$56 = 8 \times 7 \text{ and } 55 = 5 \times 11$$

notice also that **56** and **55** are **neighbours** of each other.

Because **7** and **11** are **prime numbers** then, there is no **LCM** below **77**.

This is an **elementary method** of **numeric design** using values **less than** the product of the two primes. This strategy is used later in this study.

Reciprocals of Integers

An Integer is the mathematical name for a **Whole number**.

A few examples of reciprocals of integers are as follows

2 its reciprocal is $\frac{1}{2} = 0.5$, **4** is $\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$, **5** is $\frac{1}{5} = 0.2$,

3 is $\frac{1}{3} = 0.3333...$ re-occurring decimal.

37 is $\frac{1}{37} = 0.027027...$ re-occurring decimal.

All these fractions are called in mathematics **Rational numbers**

Perfect Numbers

Perfect numbers are the sum of their own divisors.

e.g. $6 = 1 + 2 + 3$ (The divisors of **6** are 1,2,3)

$28 = 1 + 2 + 4 + 7 + 14$ (The divisors of **28** are 1,2,4,7,14)

There are only **4** such perfect numbers in the **first 30 million** numbers.

(**6**, **28**, **496**, **8128**)

The Factorisation of Composite Numbers

Prime numbers are numbers that will not divide by any number except two factors 1 & itself. '1' has only one factor, itself. Therefore '1' is not a Prime Number. Listed below are Primes and Composite Numbers.

2 3 5 7 11 13 17 19 23 29 31 37 41 43 47 53 59 61 67 71 73 79 83 89...

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22...

In this study concentrate on the Primes 37 & 73



Primes with their Order No.

O	P	O	P
1	2	31	127
2	3	32	131
3	5	33	137
4	7	34	139
5	11	35	149
6	13	36	151
7	17	37	157
8	19	38	163
9	23	39	167
10	29	40	173
11	31	41	179
12	37	42	181
13	41	43	191
14	43	44	193
15	47	45	197
16	53	46	199
17	59	47	211
18	61	48	223
19	67	49	227
20	71	50	229
21	73	51	233
22	79	52	239
23	83	53	241
24	89	54	251
25	97	55	257
26	101	56	263
27	103	57	269
28	107	58	271
29	109	59	277
30	113	60	281

Prime 74th 373

Composites with their Order No.

O	C	O	C
1	4	31	46
2	6	32	48
3	8	33	49
4	9	34	50
5	10	35	51
6	12	36	52
7	14	37	54
8	15	38	55
9	16	39	56
10	18	40	57
11	20	41	58
12	21	42	60
13	22	43	62
14	24	44	63
15	25	45	64
16	26	46	65
17	27	47	66
18	28	48	68
19	30	49	69
20	32	50	70
21	33	51	72
22	34	52	74
23	35	53	75
24	36	54	76
25	38	55	77
26	39	56	78
27	40	57	80
28	42	58	81
29	44	59	82
30	45	60	84

The Numbers in Green are called Composite Numbers.

Composite Numbers all can be Factorised as follows:

$$4 = 2 \times 2$$

$$6 = 2 \times 3$$

$$8 = 2 \times 2 \times 2$$

$$9 = 3 \times 3$$

$$10 = 2 \times 5$$

$$12 = 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$21 = 3 \times 7$$

$$\text{etc..} = \text{etc..}$$

$$3094 = 2 \times 7 \times 13 \times 17$$

From above we see the Factors for Composite Numbers

are composed of are all Primes.

The 37th Composite is 54

For Prime Numbers we have

the 12th Prime is 37 and

the 21st Prime is 73.

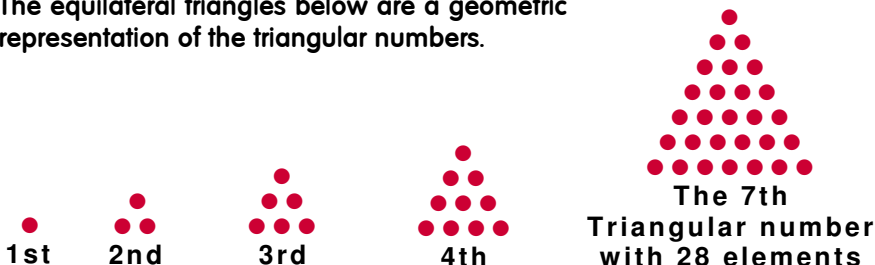
Interestingly 21 is a reflection of 12 and 73 is a reflection of 37.

The 74th (2 x 37) Prime is 373.

You can see that they are very, very rare indeed !

Triangular numbers

The equilateral triangles below are a geometric representation of the triangular numbers.



To calculate the value of N^{th} Triangular number the mathematical formula is:

$$n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = \frac{1}{2} n (n + 1)$$

The n^{th} means a particular triangular value of the number of counters.

$$6^{\text{th}} \text{ triangular no. is } 21 = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times (6 + 1)$$

$$7^{\text{th}} \text{ triangular no. is } 28 = \frac{1}{2} \times 7 \times (7 + 1)$$

$$17^{\text{th}} \text{ triangular no. is } 153 = \frac{1}{2} \times 17 \times (17 + 1)$$

$$37^{\text{th}} \text{ triangular no. is } 703 = \frac{1}{2} \times 37 \times (37 + 1)$$

$$73^{\text{rd}} \text{ triangular no. is } 2701 = \frac{1}{2} \times 73 \times (73 + 1)$$

The triangular numbers are used within the section explaining the Numerical Geometry of Gen 1.1 and John 1.1

Now to explain what is the probability of the occurrence, of a prime factor being the same, in a random selection of numeric values.

Every 3^{rd} number is a multiple of 3 e.g. 3, 6, 9, 12 etc.

Every 5^{th} number is a multiple of 5 e.g. 5, 10, 15, 20 etc.

Every 37^{th} number is a multiple of 37 e.g. 37, 74, 111, 148 etc.

The reader can understand that when any random number occurs in a set of numbers, then it is easier to find the factor 3 than the factor 37.

Triangular Numeric Values

The larger the prime factor, the harder it is to find this factor in a random number.

If we have a set of numbers instead of just one number, then it is very difficult to find a common factor in all of these numbers.

The probability of the factor 37 occurring in one number,

is 1 chance in 37,

in two numbers, 1 chance in 37×37 (1369),

in three numbers, 1 chance in $37 \times 37 \times 37$ (50653)

and for six numbers,

is 1 chance in $37 \times 37 \times 37 \times 37 \times 37 \times 37 = 37^6 = 2565,726,409$.

Two thousand five hundred and sixty five million to 1. A very large value.

We are not so much concerned with the probability of occurrence but the symmetry of design. In the design of a snowflake, we understand that this symmetry is caused by the physical shape of the molecules involved.

The probability is not relevant.

With random numbers generated from words there is no reason that there should be any design symmetry or signature at all,

e.g. The same factors or designed Geometry.

To illustrate this, I was driving my car and listening to the radio and the subject on the radio was the BBC U.K. TV drama East Enders.

Now just as this was being transmitted I passed a local road in my area called Albert square, which is also the main fictional locality in the popular TV drama East Enders.

I thought ' that's unusual ' but I knew it was coincidence.

Now, if this event was repeated every time I drove passed this area (in which I have control) and the radio always mentioned the T.V. program East Enders (in which I have no control) then I would indeed be surprised.

This would not be coincidence but a plot !

The point of the story above is it will not happen again and again.

It will be shown in our investigations that the structure of Gen 1.1 is indeed a very elegant plot !

CHAPTER 12

The Investigation of the Structure of Gen 1.1

The above layout is summarised as follows **Gen1.1**

בראשית	913	1	BEGINNING
ברא.	203	2	CREATED
אלהים	86	3	GOD
את	401	4	untranslatable participle ¹
השמים	395	5	THE HEAVENS
ואת	407	6	AND + untranslatable participle ¹
הארץ	296	7	THE EARTH
Total	2701		

The total sum of these **7 words** is **2701**.

The value **2701** seems as common as any other value which might have occurred except under closer examination we find its **prime factors** to be

$$37 \times 73. \quad 37 \mid 73 \quad \text{Palindrome image}$$

What is unusual about these two values is that they are **decimal reflections** of one another and **2701** is also the **73rd** triangular number.

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 73 \times (73+1) = 2701$$

Also another feature is that **73** is one of the prime factors of **2701**.

The sentence has exactly **7 words** and there are **7 days in a week** patterned after the fact that **God created the Heavens and the Earth** in just **6 days** and then he rested on the **7th day**.

It is called the **Creation week**.

The sentence is **partitioned symmetrically** as follows

Notice the appearance of **37** and **73**

1. This participle is an indication of the direct object

Investigation of Gen 1.1

296 + 407 + 395 + 401 + 86 + 203 + 913 = 2701									
90,200,1,5 400,1,6 40,10,40,300,5 400,1 40,10,5,30,1 1,200,2 400,10,300,1,200,2									
בראשית ₁ ברא ₂ אלהים ₃ את ₄ השמים ₅ ואת ₆ הארץ ₇									
4 3 5 2 5 3 6 Letters									
Earth the and Heavens the -- God created beginning the In									
Symmetry 1	Word 4, 5, 6, 7 is 14 letters					Word 1, 2 3 is 14 letters			
Symmetry 2		Word 6, 7 is 7 letters			Word 4, 5 is 7 letters				
Symmetry 3	Word 7 Noun 4 letters		Word 5 Noun 5 letters		Word 3 Noun 5 letters		3 nouns 4 + 5 + 5 14 letters		
Symmetry 4	Word 6 3 letters		Word 4, 5 is 7 (2+5) letters		Word 3, 4 is 7 (5+2) letters		Word 2 3 letters		

Notice Symmetry 4, **3773** remember $37 \times 73 = 2701$

The value 6 is the 1st perfect number and 3rd triangular number.

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times (3 + 1) = 6$$

There are 28 letters which is 4×7 and the value 28 is the 2nd perfect number and the 7th triangular number.

Notice the 3rd and 7th are the order numbers of the first two triangular numbers used in Gen 1.1 are i.e. 6 (3rd) and 28 (7th).

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 7 \times (7 + 1) = 28$$

The values 3, 7 also form the numbers 37 and 73.

Considering these unusual features which have emerged out of what seemed to be random values, we will now investigate if there are any more unusual properties that these 7 words have.

To help us investigate this, in the next section, we will find out all the combinations that are possible with the 7 words taken one word at a time, then two words at a time, three words at a time etc. up to and including 7 words at a time. This combination will be by addition. There are only 127 ways of combining these words by addition and the following Tables 1 & 2 show all these selections.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_12

The following shows all these selections.
Highlighted are **all multiples of 37**.

Table 1

**Word Number
composition**

Value	Prime Factors	selection
2701	Primes 37 73	1 1234567
1788	Primes 2 2 3 149	2 .234567
2498	Primes 2 1249	3 1.34567
1585	Primes 5 317	4 ..34567
2615	Primes 5 523	5 12.4567
1702	Primes 2 23 37	6 .2.4567
2412	Primes 2 2 3 3 67	7 1..4567
1499	Primes 1499	8 ...4567
2300	Primes 2 2 5 5 23	9 123.567
1387	Primes 19 73	10 .23.567
2097	Primes 3 3 233	11 1.3.567
1184	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 37	12 ..3.567
2214	Primes 2 3 3 3 41	13 12..567
1301	Primes 1301	14 .2.567
2011	Primes 2011	15 1...567
1098	Primes 2 3 3 61	16 ....567
2306	Primes 2 1153	17 1234.67
1393	Primes 7 199	18 .234.67
2103	Primes 3 701	19 1.34.67
1190	Primes 2 5 7 17	20 ..34.67
2220	Primes 2 2 3 5 37	21 12.4.67
1307	Primes 1307	22 .2.4.67
2017	Primes 2017	23 1.4.67
1104	Primes 2 2 2 2 3 23	24 ...4.67
1905	Primes 3 5 127	25 123..67
992	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 31	26 .23..67
1702	Primes 2 23 37	27 1.3..67
789	Primes 3 263	28 ..3..67
1819	Primes 17 107	29 12...67
906	Primes 2 3 151	30 .2...67
1616	Primes 2 2 2 2 101	31 1....67
703	Primes 19 37	32 .....67
2294	Primes 2 31 37	33 12345.7
1381	Primes 1381	34 .2345.7
2091	Primes 3 17 41	35 1.345.7
1178	Primes 2 19 31	36 ..345.7

Composition **No. 40** is formed
by the sum of word no's 4 5 7
401 + 395 + 296 = 1092
word no's. 1 2 3 6 Not included.

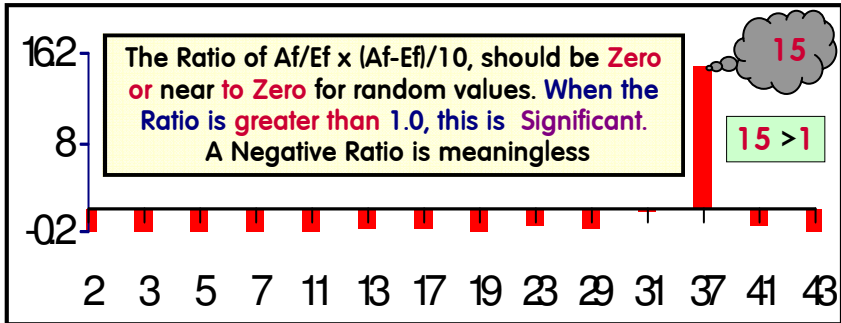
value	Prime Factors	selection
2208	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 3 23	37 12.45.7
1295	Primes 5 7 37	38 .2.45.7
2005	Primes 5 401	39 1..45.7
1092	Primes 2 2 3 7 13	40 ...45.7
1893	Primes 3 631	41 123.5.7
980	Primes 2 5 7 7	42 .23.5.7
1690	Primes 2 5 13 13	43 1.3.5.7
777	Primes 3 7 37	44 ..3.5.7
807	Primes 13 139	45 12..5.7
894	Primes 2 3 149	46 .2..5.7
1604	Primes 2 2 401	47 1...5.7
691	Primes 691	48 ....5.7
1899	Primes 3 3 211	49 1234..7
986	Primes 2 17 29	50 .234..7
1696	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 53	51 1.34..7
783	Primes 3 3 3 29	52 ..34..7
1813	Primes 7 7 37	53 12.4..7
900	Primes 2 2 3 3 5 5	54 .2.4..7
1610	Primes 2 5 7 23	55 1..4..7
697	Primes 17 41	56 ...4..7
1498	Primes 2 7 107	57 123...7
585	Primes 3 3 5 13	58 .23...7
1295	Primes 5 7 37	59 1.3...7
382	Primes 2 191	60 ...3...7
1412	Primes 2 2 353	61 12....7
499	Primes 499	62 .2....7
1209	Primes 3 13 31	63 1....7
296	Primes 2 2 2 37	64 .....7
2405	Primes 5 13 37	65 123456.
1492	Primes 2 2 373	66 .23456.
2202	Primes 2 3 367	67 1.3456.
1289	Primes 1289	68 ..3456.
2319	Primes 3 773	69 12.456.
1406	Primes 2 19 37	70 .2.456.
2116	Primes 2 2 23 23	71 1..456.
1203	Primes 3 401	72 ...456.

Investigation of Gen 1.1

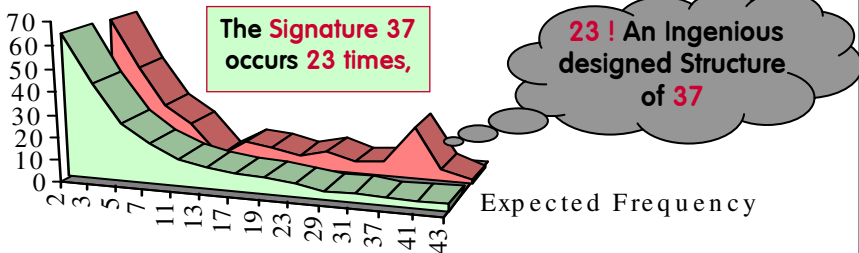
value	Prime Factors	selection	value	Prime Factors	selection
2004	Primes 2 2 3 167	73 123.56.	401	Primes 401	120 ...4...
1091	Primes 1091	74 ..23.56.	1202	Primes 2 601	121 123...
1801	Primes 1801	75 1.3.56.	289	Primes 17 17	122 ..23....
888	Primes 2 2 2 3 37	76 ..3.56.	999	Primes 3 3 3 37	123 1.3....
1918	Primes 2 7 137	77 12..56.	86	Primes 2 43	124 ..3....
1005	Primes 3 5 67	78 ..2..56.	116	Primes 2 2 3 3 31	125 12....
1715	Primes 5 7 7 7	79 1...56.	203	Primes 7 29	126 ..2....
802	Primes 2 401	80 ....56.	913	Primes 11 83	127 1.....
2010	Primes 2 3 5 67	81 1234.6.	Summary of Table 1		
1097	Primes 1097	82 ..234.6.	2701	Primes 37 73	1 1234567
1807	Primes 13 139	83 1.34.6.	1702	Primes 2 23 37	6 ..2.4567
894	Primes 2 3 149	84 ..34.6.	1184	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 37	12 ..3.567
1924	Primes 2 2 13 37	85 12.4.6.	2220	Primes 2 2 3 5 37	21 12.4.67
1011	Primes 3 337	86 ..2.4.6.	1702	Primes 2 23 37	27 1.3..67
1721	Primes 1721	87 1..4.6.	703	Primes 19 37	32 .....67
808	Primes 2 2 2 101	88 ....4.6.	2294	Primes 2 31 37	33 12345.7
1609	Primes 1609	89 123..6.	1295	Primes 5 7 37	38 ..2.45.7
696	Primes 2 2 2 3 29	90 ..23..6.	777	Primes 3 7 37	44 ..3.5.7
1406	Primes 2 19 37	91 1.3..6.	1813	Primes 7 7 37	53 12.4.7
493	Primes 17 29	92 ..3..6.	1295	Primes 5 7 37	59 1.3..7
1523	Primes 1523	93 12...6.	296	Primes 2 2 2 37	64 .....7
610	Primes 2 5 61	94 ..2...6.	2405	Primes 5 13 37	65 123456.
1320	Primes 2 2 2 3 5 11	95 1...6.	1406	Primes 2 19 37	70 ..2.456.
407	Primes 11 37	96 .....6.	888	Primes 2 2 2 3 37	76 ..3.56.
1998	Primes 2 3 3 3 37	97 12345..	1924	Primes 2 2 13 37	85 12.4.6.
1085	Primes 5 7 31	98 ..2345..	1406	Primes 2 19 37	91 1.3..6.
1795	Primes 5 359	99 1.345..	407	Primes 11 37	96 .....6.
882	Primes 2 3 3 7 7	100 ..345..	1998	Primes 2 3 3 3 37	97 12345..
1912	Primes 2 2 2 239	101 12.45..	999	Primes 3 3 3 37	102 ..2.45..
999	Primes 3 3 3 37	102 ..2.45..	481	Primes 13 37	108 ..3.5..
1709	Primes 1709	103 1..45..	1517	Primes 37 41	117 12.4...
796	Primes 2 2 199	104 ....45..	999	Primes 3 3 3 37	123 1.3....
1597	Primes 1597	105 123.5..	1 בראשית In the beginning		
684	Primes 2 2 3 3 19	106 ..23.5..	2 ברא created		
1394	Primes 2 17 41	107 1.3.5..	3 אלהים God		
481	Primes 13 37	108 ..3.5..	4 את --		
1511	Primes 1511	109 12..5..	5 השמים Heavens the		
598	Primes 2 13 23	110 ..2.5..	6 ואת ..and		
1308	Primes 2 2 3 109	111 1..5..	7 הארץ the Earth		
395	Primes 5 79	112 ....5..	No. of letters = 28 No of words = 7		
1603	Primes 7 229	113 1234...			
690	Primes 2 3 5 23	114 ..234...			
1400	Primes 2 2 2 5 5 7	115 1.34...			
487	Primes 487	116 ..34...			
1517	Primes 37 41	117 12.4...			
604	Primes 2 2 151	118 ..2.4...			
1314	Primes 2 3 3 73	119 1.4...			

Frequency charts illustrate the distribution of the Prime factors. See Table 1.

Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Af = Actual Frequency	63	42	25	17	3	10	9	6	9	5	6	23	5	1
Ef=expected Frequency	64	43	26	18	12	10	8	7	6	4	4	3	3	3
Ratio	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	0	0.1	-0.1	0.5	0.1	1.5	15	0.3	-0.1



Distribution of Prime Factors



Expected Frequency Actual Frequency

You cannot fail to notice the excessive frequency of the factor 37. The Signature of 37 occurs 20 times more than expected. The other frequencies are as expected.

Since Gen 1.1 is 37×73 and the fact that 37 occurs 23 times indicates there should be an investigation, as random chance does not seem to be indicated with the Prime Number 37. The Expected value for Frequency Ratio, should 'Zero or Close to Zero' with No investigation necessary.

Genesis requires an investigation with '23'.

Investigation of Gen 1.1

	הארץ	ואת	השמים	את	אלהים	ברא	בראשית		Table 2
Posn	The Earth	_and	The Heavens	-	God	create d	In the beginning	Total	Signature 37
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Value	Factors
1	296	407	395	401	86	203	913	2701	37|73
64	296							296	37|2|2|2
96		407						407	37|11
108			395		86			481	37|13
32	296	407						703	37|19
44	296		395		86			777	37|7|3
76		407	395		86			888	37|3|2|2|2
102			395	401		203		999	37|3|3|3
123					86		913	999	37|3|3|3
12	296	407	395		86			1184	37|2|2|2|2
59	296				86		913	1295	37|7|5
38	296		395	401		203		1295	37|7|5
91		407			86		913	1406	37|19|2
70		407	395	401		203		1406	37|19|2
117				401		203	913	1517	37|41
6	296	407	395	401		203		1702	37|23|2
27	296	407			86		913	1702	37|23|2
53	296			401		203	913	1813	37|7|7
85		407		401		203	913	1924	37|13|2|2
97			395	401	86	203	913	1998	37|3|3|3|2
21	296	407		401		203	913	2220	37|5|3|2|2
33	296		395	401	86	203	913	2294	37|31|2
65		407	395	401	86	203	913	2405	37|13|5
	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	The Number of Occurrences	

Table 2 has all the values listed that have 37 as a factor. There are 23 of these values out of a total of 127 values, which is 8 times greater than what would be usually expected.

Appendix A ... gives an algebraic proof that **only two** values that are possible to produce this symmetry of **Triangular numbers** and their reflections. These are the values **3 & 7** in the **Decimal System**.

The value **1998** has the factors **3 x 3 x 3 (27)** signifying the **threefold Nature of the Deity** as revealed in the **Bible**, and **God** of course is the subject of the first partition in the sentence.

The value of **3** is the **2nd triangular number**.

We are now beginning to scratch the surface of these carefully chosen values which are generated by the **Hebrew** sentence which was written-

" Thousands of years, **before** the values of
the letters were assigned ".

Remember the values were assigned in **200 BC**.

4000 BC	3000 BC	2000 - 1400 BC	1000 BC	600 - 400 BC	29 AD	70 AD	1948 AD
Adam Genesi s Tablets Written	Noah Tablets Written	Abraham The 5 Books of Moses compiled	King David Psalms	Daniel To Malachi	Jesus Christ	Israel dis- persed	State of Israel

Genesis written 4000 BC, Compiled 1500 BC by
Moses See "New Discoveries in Babylonia" by
PJ Wiseman can download from
www.biblemaths.com

Numeric values
assigned in **200 BC**

From **Table 1** entry number **44** has the value of **777 = 3 x 7 x 37**.

We now examine
these next 3 words.

אלהים = 777 השמים הארץ

" **God, the Heavens, the Earth** "

The factors of **777 = 3 x 7 x 37**

777 Primes **3 7 37** 44 0030507)

Now this **777** is a very interesting number: for instance it is made up of **3** digits of **7** and also the prime factors of **777** are **3, 7, & 37**.

No other values but **3 & 7**.

What is the significance of this entry ?

In this sentence the words **3, 5 & 7** are the **3 nouns**.

" **God, the Heavens, the Earth** ". The subject and two objects.

Investigation of Gen 1.1

There are exactly **14** (2×7) **letters** in these **3 nouns**.

The first half of the sentence is "**In the beginning God created**"

14 letters, and the two objects of the sentence are

"**the heavens**" **7 letters**, "**and the Earth**" **7 letters**.

The factors of 14 are of course 2×7

It is as if the values have been predetermined to show an amazing symmetry with the numbers **3** & **7**, but how is this related to nouns?

These words should only have random values which are not remotely connected to the value of the full sentence. This is evidence of numeric design but by whom and for what purpose?

This selection from **Gen 1.1** is truly remarkable.

There is an elaborate **Signature** of **3's**, **7's** and **37's** in these **7 words**.

Even the first part of the sentence

"**In the beginning God created the Heavens**"

which has the value **1998** = $2 \times 27 \times 37$ can be partitioned again.

It is partitioned into two groups of **999** = 27×37 . Remember **27** = 3^3

The two words **בראשית** **אלהים** = **999**

"**In the beginning, God**"

has the value **999** with the factors $3^3 \times 37$ and notice the threefold structure. Entry 123

999 Primes **3 3 3 37** **123** 1030000

The three other words **השמים**, **את**, **ברא** = **999**

"**created, the Heavens**"

which also has the characteristic value

999 with factors $3^3 \times 37$. Entry 102.

999 Primes **3 3 3 37** **102** 0204500

The only verb "**created**", **ברא**

which connects the 3 nouns has the value **203** = 7×29

Further Analysis of Gen 1.1

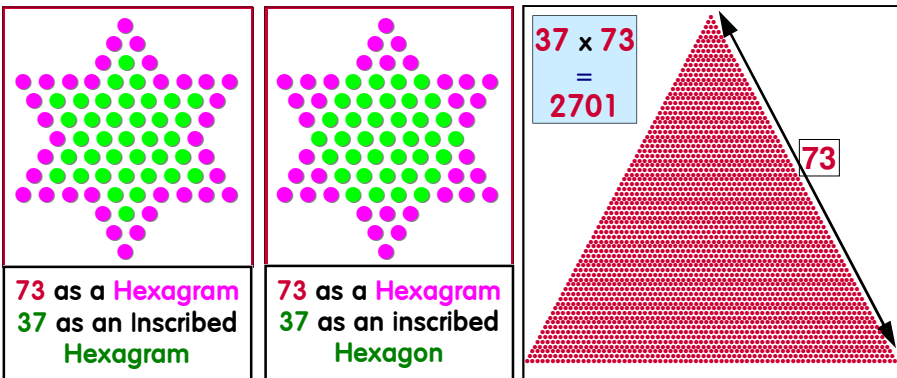
296	+	407	+	395	+	401	+	86	+	203	+	913	=	2701
8 x 37	11 x 37	5 x 79	Prime	2 x 43	7 x 29	11 x 8	37 x 73							
90,200,1,5	400,1,6	40,10,40,300,5	400,1	40,10,5,30,1	1,200,2	400,10,300,1,200,2								
בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ														
Earth the	and	Heavens the	--	God	created	beginning the	In							

The principal numeric values are factorized as follows :

The total numeric value of these 7 words is **2701** = **37** x **73** which is unusual as one factor is the decimal reflection of the other factor. Both of these numbers are prime. This number **2701** is remarkably the **73rd** triangular number $\frac{1}{2} \times 73 \times (73 + 1) = 2701$

The analysis will be principally be about the factors **3, 7, 37, 73** and Hexagons, Hexagrams and Triangular numbers.

The factor **37** occurs **23** times, **7.7** times more than expected.



The outside elements of the **73rd** triangular number are

$$73 + 72 + 71 = 216 = 6^3 = 3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3$$

This cube number is the only cube shape where the surface area **216** is exactly equal to the volume **216**.

This is yet more **Elegant Symmetry** all **Hidden** for **centuries**.

It is **extremely odd** that **37** and **73** and the **Symmetries** are the **Signature** encoded in the **7 Hebrew words** about the **Creation**.

Recall the **Hexagram** is the **National Flag of Israel**, the **Star of David** .

These **Structures** give us the reason for the following Investigations.

Investigation of Gen 1.1

We **partition the sentence** naturally as two separate parts using Table 1.

" In the beginning God created the Heavens "

We have $913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 = 1998$

$1998 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 37 = 2 \times 27 \times 37 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37$
entry 97

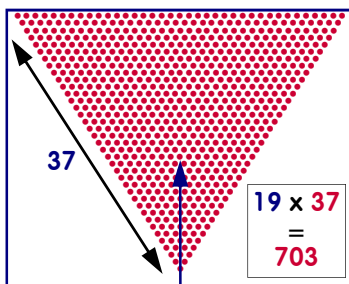
1998 Primes **2 3 3 3 37** 97 1234500

Partition
1

$$1998 = 1^3 + 9^3 + 9^3 + 8^3 = 1971 = 73 \times 3^3 = 73 \times 27$$

This value is stamped with **73** the factor of **2701** and 3^3 is a factor of **1998** and **2700** [$3^3 \times 10^2$] which is also **the neighbour** of **2701**.

Also the value $1^3 + 9^3 + 9^3 + 8^3 = 1971$ can also be written in another form as $1^3 + 3^6 + 3^6 + 2^9 = 1971$, using $1332 = 2 \times 666 = 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 37$. **Signature 37**



" and the Earth "

$407 + 296 = 703$

$703 = 19 \times 37$ entry 32

703 Primes **19 37** 32
0000067

Partition
2

703 gives

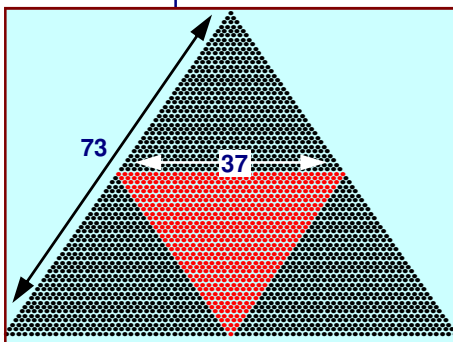
$$7^3 + 0^3 + 3^3 = 370 = 37 \times (7 + 3)$$

703 is then partitioned into **407** (11×37)

and **296** ($2^3 \times 37$) both multiples of **37** and

even this value is **407** is the sum of its **own cubes** $407 = 4^3 + 0^3 + 7^3$, the same as **the number of fish in John's Gospel** $153 = 1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3$ which also is

the sum of its **own cubes** and the **17th** triangular number.



The value **703** is in fact the **37th** triangular number

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 37 \times (37 + 1) = 703$$

" and the Earth "

We will see later in **Numerical Geometry Section** that the **37th** triangular value **703** is a subset of the larger **73rd** triangular value **2701**.

The value of each word 913, 203... look random, with no particular relationship to each other, but is this True ? Absolutely NOT !

Let us examine the total value 2701. It turns out that this number 2701 is unique and is a remarkable value.

2701 is made up of 2 primes 37 & 73, i.e. $37 \times 73 = 2701$.

The factors 37, 73 are decimal reflections of each other.

Now 37 is 12th Prime Number and 73 is 21st Prime Number and these Order Numbers 12 - 21 are also decimal reflections.

Take the decimal reflection of 2701 - 1072 and add these two values together we get the Palindrome** 3773. NB. 37, 73 again.

This is not all ! We find the factors of 3773 are

$$11 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \text{ or } 11 \times 7^3 \text{ (7 \& 3 again)}$$

As we investigate further, these factors 37 & 73 will keep re-occurring in these numerical structures.

For example concatenate the values 37 & 73 in this way as - 373. Arranged as follows (37)3 or 3(73).

What do we find ? 373 is the 74th prime number.

74 is 2 x 37 and the neighbour of 73.

Add the last two words [6,7] $407 + 296 = 703$ (7, 3) and

$$703 = 111 + 373 + 219 \quad \text{gives the digits} \\ [37 \times 3] + [373] + [3 \times 73] \quad 373 - 373 - 373$$

Previously we had 3773 revealing $7^3 = 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 343$

343 also encodes 37 and 73. How ?

$$3(43) = 3 \begin{matrix} 4+3 \\ (7) \end{matrix} = 37 \quad (34)3 = \begin{matrix} 3+4 \\ (7) \end{matrix} 3 = 73$$

This value 343 equals the sum of two Hebrew words

ויאמר אלהים

God said

Each day of Creation begins

"And God said" value 343 = 7³ as above

In summary this number 2701 and its prime number product of 37×73 is most definitely a very remarkable number.

** Palindrome is a number that reads the same, forwards and backwards.

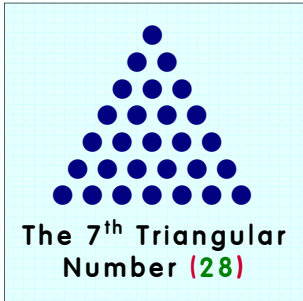
Primes	Order No
Pr	Or
2	1
3	2
5	3
7	4
11	5
13	6
17	7
19	8
23	9
29	10
31	11
37	12
41	13
43	14
47	15
53	16
59	17
61	18
67	19
71	20
73	21
...	...
373	74

Investigation of Gen 1.1

There is a large amount of symmetry associated with 3 and 7.

This property of the value 37×73 , being partitioned into 1998 and 703 is only arrived at if you partition the sentence naturally by Syntax.

The split is by a natural partition of the words and the sense of the sentence, and this reveals the numeric values. This is strange that the words produce such suitable values. An excess of 3's and 7's.

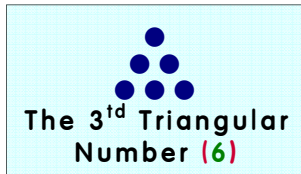


The 7 words contain 28 letters
(Perfect number).

The value 28 is the 7th triangular number.
The value 28 is a triangular number equal

To the sum of two cubes $1^3 + 3^3 = 28$

The first word "In the beginning"
has 6 letters
(Perfect number).



The value 6 is the 3rd triangular number.

Notice 3rd & 7th triangular number, 3 & 7 again and remember there are only 4 perfect numbers in the first 30 million numbers.

Remember there 6 days of Creation then God rested on the 7th day.

The sum of the first 4 perfect numbers = $6 + 28 + 496 + 8128 = 8658$

$$8658 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 13 \times 37$$

All this arithmetic was fixed when the numbers were chosen but the clever part is to choose the values of 3, 7, 37, 73 in the configuration.

Now the real ingenious part is to make these values appear out of the Hebrew of Gen 1.1 and this was all achieved, by words being written before the values of the letters were known !

Hebrew written 1500 BC. Values assigned in 200 BC

When any short sentence is converted to numeric values and the values are combined by addition to produce further values, then we can calculate the expected frequency of a particular factor.

An example of this is the sentence we are studying, **Genesis 1.1**

There are **7** words and this gives **127** ($2^7 - 1$) selections by addition.

To calculate the expected frequency of the value **37** as a factor of one of these composite values (by addition), we just divide **127** by **37**.

This gives a value of approximately **3**.

This is the same as saying that every **37th** number is always a multiple of **37** i.e. **37, 74, 111, 148**, etc

Therefore in a random selection of **127** values then at least **3** of them will be multiples of **37** or in other words, have **37** as a **Signature**.

We have investigated a selection of words for multiples of **37**.

In Table 2 there are **23** values that are multiples of **37** not just **3** values as we would have expected.

An example is the previous entry 44

" God, the Heavens, the Earth "

but the important detail to note is that they are **nouns**, a natural grammatical division of the words.

It is the same with the partition at entry 97, the phrase has **21** [**3** x **7**] letters, value **1998** = $2 \times 3^3 \times 37$ which is a natural split by the sense:

" In the beginning God created the Heavens "

The amazing fact with **Gen 1.1** is that there are **so many** selections [23] that are multiples of **37**, far more than expected.

Larger values such as **259** (7×37), **296** (8×37) might occur once, but the fact is **259** occurs 4 times (8 times the expected frequency) and **296** occurs **3** times (**7** times the expected frequency)

There are others values in **Gen 1.1**

As an example the value **703** (19×37).

This value occurs 3 times (17 times the expected frequency)

When the value is large such as **259** (4), **296** (3) the probability is **Zero**, yet there are **4** entries for **259** (7×37) Entry - **44, 53, 38, 59**

entry **44** is **777** The 3 Words are

אלהים השמים הארץ

" God, the Heavens, the Earth "

The factors of **777** = $3 \times 7 \times 37$ = 3×259

777 Primes **3 7 37** entry **44** ..3.5.7

Investigation of Gen 1.1

entry 53 is 1813 The 4 words are
 את הארץ ברא בראשית
 " In the beginning, created, the Earth "
 The value 1813 with Signatures $7 \times 7 \times 37 = 7 \times 259$
 1813 Primes 7 7 37 entry 53 12.4..7

Entry 38 is 1295. The 4 words are
 ברא את, השמים, הארץ, The Hebrew
 " the Earth the heavens, created "
 The factors of $1295 = 5 \times 7 \times 37 = 5 \times 259$
 1295 Primes 5 7 37 entry 38 .2.45.7

entry 59 The same value of 1295, but different words
 הארץ אלהים בראשי
 " In the beginning, God, the Earth "
 The factors of $1295 = 5 \times 7 \times 37 = 5 \times 259$
 1295 Primes 5 7 37 entry 59 1.3...7

The value 296 (8×37) occurs three times.— Entry 12, 76, 64,

Entry 12 The 4 words is 1184
 ואת הארץ השמים אלהים
 " God, the Heavens, the Earth and "
 $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 37 = 2 \times 2 \times 296$
 1184 Primes 2 2 2 2 2 37 entry 12 ..3.567

entry 76 is 888 The words are
 אלהים השמים ואת
 " and the Heavens, God"
 The factors of $888 = 3 \times 8 \times 37 = 3 \times 296$
 888 Primes 2 2 2 3 37 entry 76 ..3.56.

Entry 64 is 296 הארץ
 " the Earth "
 $8 \times 37 = 296$
 296 Primes 2 2 2 37 entry 647

CHAPTER 13

Evidence in the New Testament

The number **7** is always associated with the Earth and completeness

e.g. **7** days of creation, **70** years of desolation etc. and the value **37** is associated with the name "Jesus Christ".

259 and **296** are important factors

Now at entry 64 the value is **296**.

The Hebrew is הארץ
" the Earth "

The Signatures of **296 = 8 x 37**

296 Primes 2 2 2 37 entry 64 0000007

This value is related by the numeric value to the name of

Ιησους Χριστος 'Jesus Christ'

This is because the value of the name **Jesus** 'Ιησους' is

888 (10 + 8 + 200 + 70 + 400 + 200)

The factors of **888 = 3 x 296 = 3 x 8 x 37 = 2 x 2 x 2 x 3 x 37**.

The word for **Christ** 'Χριστος' is

1480 (600 + 100 + 10 + 200 + 300 + 70 + 200)

The factors of **1480 = 5 x 296 = 5 x 8 x 37 = 2 x 2 x 2 x 5 x 37**.

Not only do both of these names have the **Signature 37** but also **296**.

The total value of the full name

Jesus Christ is **2368 = 8 x 8 x 37 = 64 x 37 = 4³ x 37 = 8 x 296**

The sum of the digits of the names are (8 + 8 + 8) + (1 + 4 + 8 + 0) = **37**

No wonder the **Signature** is manifest in the words

" The Earth, Jesus, & Christ "

Jesus Christ is the **Saviour** of the **Earth** and its **inhabitants**.

More New Testament Evidence

We now summarise the principal values and we have this astonishing mathematical function $37x^3$ which has been generated only by

Gen 1.1 and the name of Jesus Christ.

$$37 = 1^3 \times 37 \quad 296 = 2^3 \times 37 \quad 999 = 3^3 \times 37 \quad 2368 = 4^3 \times 37$$

$$1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + 4^3 = 10^2$$

$$1 + 2 = 3, \quad 3 + 4 = 7$$

$$3 + 7 = 10$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 37 &= 1 \times 37 = 1^3 \times [(7-3)^3 - 3^3] \text{ ** Prime factor 37, The Signature} \\
 296 &= 8 \times 37 = 2^3 \times [(7-3)^3 - 3^3] \text{ 'the Earth'} \\
 999 &= 27 \times 37 = 3^3 \times [(7-3)^3 - 3^3] \text{ 'In the beginning God' or} \\
 &\quad \text{'created the Heavens'} \\
 2368 &= 64 \times 37 = 4^3 \times [(7-3)^3 - 3^3] \text{ 'Jesus Christ'} \\
 &\quad \text{** } (7-3)^3 - 3^3 = 4^3 - 3^3 = 64 - 27 = 37
 \end{aligned}$$

The value 10 is the basis of the decimal system and Bible numerics
Notice the factors 3 & 7 and the cubes of the order numbers 1, 2, 3, 4.

37, 296, 999, 2368 is formed by the function $37x^3$ and the table of differences is as follows.

Value	37	296	999	2368
1 st Difference	259	703	1369	
	$259 = 296 - 37, \quad 703 = 999 - 296, \quad 1369 = 2368 - 999$			

These values are from Gen 1.1,2 & Jesus Christ

The value 703 is 'and the Earth'. Gen 1.1

This is to be explained later in detail. The value of 1369 is the words

" the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters " Gen 1.2

we know that the sum of $37 + 296 + 999 + 2368 = 3700 = 37 \times 10^2$

But $[3 + 7] + [2 + 9 + 6] + [9 + 9 + 9] + [2 + 3 + 6 + 8] = 73 !!$

37 and 73 again.

When will the Design Symmetry - 'The Signature' end ? Not just yet !

We can now examine the following

The Greek word θεος (284) "God" John 1.1

and the Hebrew word אלהים (86) 'God' Gen 1.1

The words are speaking of the Author of Creation and the two words are combine together by addition to form the numeric value of 370

$$284 + 86 = 370 \text{ i.e. } 2 \times 5 \times 37 \text{ or } 10 \times 37$$

$$\text{also } 3^3 + 7^3 + 0^3 = 370^1$$

These are not two arbitrary chosen words that suit 370 but are particular words chosen because of the relationship they have with each other,

i.e. they both translate to God

These are superb pieces of mathematical symmetry from text written 3000 years before the numeric values were known and then coupled with the name of the Saviour of the world.

We know from scripture that before time began, before the universe as we know it existed, it was the decree and purpose of Elohim_God, the Triune Deity that the "Word" of God was to become flesh as a Man.

This "Word" ('And God said') created the Earth

and became Our Saviour.

37 signifies a number, a Signature associated with God - so we have

$$3 \times 37 = 111 \text{ The digit one occurs 3 times, Tri-unity}$$

In John's gospel, John 1.1 Jesus Christ is given the Special Name

λογος = 'Word'

Its numeric value in Greek is 373 which symmetrically is

$$(37) 3 \text{ or } 3 (73) \text{ or } 370 + 3 \text{ or } 300 + 73$$

but even more remarkable, 373 is the 74th Palindromic² Prime Number.

The number 74 = 2 x 37 and is also the neighbour of 73.

This property of 73 + 1 = 2 x 37 causes the amazing Symmetry of 37.

1. There are only '4' three digit numbers which are the sum of their own cubes 370 is one of them. The others are, $153 = 1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3$ John 21.11,

$$371 = 3^3 + 7^3 + 1^3, \quad 407 = 4^3 + 0^3 + 7^3 \text{ Gen 1.1}$$

2. Palindromic number reads the same value forwards or backwards.

More New Testament Evidence

Also **703** '*and the Earth*' can be expressed as before as

$$703 = [3 \times 73] + [373] + [37 \times 3]$$

Each day of creation begins with the verbal formula

' And God said '

The value of this phrase is **343** which is

$$7 \times 7 \times 7 = 7^3$$

This is **7** and **3** those two unique numbers representing the **3** fold nature of **Deity** and the **7** as a sign of completeness.

86 + 257 = **343**
ויאמר אלהים
God said and

343 is **Palindrome**, a number that reads the same value forwards or backwards.

343 also encodes **37** and **73**. How ?

$$3(43) = 3 \ 4 + 3 = 37 \quad (34)3 = 3 + 4 \ 3 = 73$$

(7) (7)

This is truly amazing that the words **Greek** " Word " and **Hebrew** " And God said " in the Bible thousands of years apart should be linked by this **incredible symmetry**.

This truly tells us of the most profound truth of Christianity
The Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The fundamental doctrine of the Christian Message.

Confirming this, the famous example is **Pilate's** remarks when the chief priests requested to remove the title "**King of the Jews**". **Pilate** answered,

"What I have written, I have written"

The reason the priests objected becomes clearly evident in the **Hebrew**.

The Jews King The Nazarene Jesus
HaYehudim VMelech HaNazarei Yeshua
יהודים ומלך הנצרי ישוע

Hence the **Red Hebrew letters**, spell out **יהוה**

This is the **Sacred Name** of the **Hebrew God** "**YHWH**" The Tetragammaton

Also we see in the name of the Lord

$$\text{Jesus is } 888 = 3 \times 8 \times 37 = 3 \times 296$$

$$\text{and for Christ we have } 1480 = 5 \times 8 \times 37 = 5 \times 296$$

The number 8 is conspicuous in the value of 888 of the name Jesus.

$$\text{The value of Jesus Christ } 2368 = 8 \times 8 \times 37 = 8 \times 296$$

$$\text{And the sum of } 8 + 8 + 8 + 1 + 4 + 8 + 0 = 37$$

There are other names or titles of Jesus Christ which are multiples of 8.

$$\text{Son of man, } \nu\iota\omicron\varsigma \text{ του ανθρωπου } 2960 = 8 \times 10 \times 37 = 8 \times 370$$

$$\text{Saviour } \sigma\omega\tau\eta\rho \quad 1408 = 8 \times 8 \times 22$$

$$\text{Messiah } \text{Μεσσίας} \quad 656 = 8 \times 82$$

$$\text{Son } \nu\iota\omicron\varsigma \quad 680 = 8 \times 85$$

$$\text{Lord } \text{Κυριος} \quad 800 = 8 \times 100$$

Jesus (888) being the Word of God when He speaks as in Matt 9.30

"Jesus said... Ιησους (888) λεγων (888)." λεγων = to speak = 888 !!!

Notice the factors 8, 37 which are the same as the previous values and the product of $8 \times 37 = 296$.

Remember 296, the value of the word "the Earth" in the first verse of Genesis and Jesus Christ came into the Earth as the redeemer of mankind.

As previously mentioned the value of "And God said" is 343 and its neighbour is $344 = 8 \times 43$ or 4×86 .

Now 8 is a Signature of the names of the Lord and $43 [2 \times 43 = 86]$ is a factor of Elohim [God].

Manoah asked The Angel of the Lord¹ (Jesus Christ) for His name the Angel replied, ' it is Wonderful' ? The name is clearly defined in Isa 9.6

Hebrew אֱלֹף (80 + 30 + 1). Now the numeric value is $111 = 3 \times 37$

Another way of looking at 2701 is that it is composed of

$$37 \times 37 + (37 - 1) \times 37.$$

This extraordinary symmetry comes about because

$$2 \times 37 - 1 = 73, 3 + 7 = 10, 73 = 74 - 1$$

Values 3, 7 are the only numbers that have this property.

See Appendix A in this section

1. See Chapter 6 'The True Identity of Michael the Archangel'

More New Testament Evidence

The numbers **3, 7, 37** and **73** are intricately woven into these passages. Upon examining the letter structure we have the following.

The untranslatable participle **Ἦ** is the central word in the sentence in **Gen 1.1** and is made up of the first **Α** and last **Ω** letters of **the Hebrew alphabet**. The value is **401** and it is a prime number.

God, The Source of Creation, in **the Old and New Testament** is called
'The First and the Last, the Beginning and the End,
The Alpha and Omega.'

There is a very striking association in **the book of Revelation** with the **Alpha and Omega**. Rev 1.8, 21.6, 22.13

εγω	ειμι	το	αλφα	και	το	Ω
I	am	the	Alpha	and	the	Omega
808	65	370	532	31	370	800 = 2976

The Greek text has the full word spelling for **Alpha** but not the full spelling of **Omega** but instead **the single letter Ω**

The values are **αλφα** = **532** and **Ω** = **800**. Now **532 + 800 = 1332**, and **1332 = 36 x 37** and its **reflection 2331 = 3 x 777 = 3² x 7 x 37**.

Now **1332 + 2331 = 3663 = 3² x 11 x 37 = 3² x 407 Gen 1.1**

The full value of this phrase is **2976 = 4 x 8 x 3 x 31**.

We have the **Signatures** of **8 (Jesus)** and **3 x 31 (John 1.1 = 3627)**

If the full spelling of **Ω [Ωμεγα]** is used then the symmetry is lost.

Four selections are possible and only the **Alpha/Ω** has the symmetry

αλφα / Ω, αλφα / Ωμεγα, Α / Ωμεγα, Α / Ω

When **Revelation** was penned all this **numeric symmetry** of **Gen 1.1** with the prime number **37** was **completely unknown**. Now turning back to **Gen 1.1** and examining **the middle word** with **its neighbour on the left** is **7 letters** and **the middle word** with **its neighbour on the right** is also **7 letters, symmetry again!** These are the 3 words

השמים את אלהים entry 100 in Table 1

Heavens the - God

The numeric value of the 3 middle words is **882 = 2 x 3 x 3 x 7 x 7**
 From **Gen 1.1** " **In the beginning God created the Heavens** "

has the value **1998 = 2 x 27 x 37**.

Which is split into **2 groups** of **999 = 27 x 37**. Remember **27 = 3³**

If any 3 digit number which is a multiple of 27 is cyclically rotated such as 189 giving 918 and 891. Each of these values is still divisible by 27.

The only other number that has this same cyclic rotation and divisible by 3 is 37 and Gen 1.1 possesses both 27 and 37 twice over and this composition exists in a syntactically correct sentence. It has now become self evident that number 37 is indeed a very significant number.

It is not random chance that this symmetry of the number 37 is stamped on the very sentence that tells us about the Creation of the Universe by the Lord of Creation.

Remember that the values of the letters were not defined until 200 BC.

This astonishing fact is that this sentence was written four thousand years before 200 BC by the writer of Gen 1.1

For evidence of the great age of the book of Genesis; see

“New discoveries in Babylonia about Genesis” by P J Wiseman.¹

This is a extremely important book to study.

This book proves that Genesis especially chapters 1&2 are The Most Ancient Documents that mankind possesses.

It has now become obvious that the decimal system of radix ten is not a chance arrangement but is of divine origin.

Remember we have ten fingers and ten toes.

This book proves that radix 10 has been selected by God as the most viable radix to express Bible Mathematics. If we now turn to the subject of chemistry and the number of elements in the periodic table we find that the number is 83 elements.

Again this is not all that it seems. In actual fact there are only 81 stable elements. All the rest are radioactive. How so ?

The element 43 Technetium and the element 61 Promethium are not stable and do not exist naturally.

The elements in the periodic table above 83 are radioactive and are subject to radioactive decay. Scientists have synthesised elements 43, 61 in a nuclear reactor but they very quickly degrade into other elements.

Dr Peter Plichta mentions this fact of only 81 stable elements in his book

‘God’s secret Formula’.²

The same information that there are only 81 stable elements is also found in Isaac Aismov’s book.³

1. This book can be download from my Web site www.biblemaths.com

2. “God’s Secret Formula” by Dr Peter Plichta Chapter 3 pge 25 ISBN 1 86204 358 2 Element Books 1997 Shaftesbury Dorset SP7 8BP

3. “Book of Facts” page 93, 1981.

More New Testament Evidence

The remarkable fact is that

$$81 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 3^4$$

The value 3 is indelibly stamped on the Creation

In the Bible, water is used literally in Baptism and is used symbolically as the waters of truth that bring Eternal life.

Now here is another observation of the Physical World.

The freezing point of water is 0° Celsius and the boiling point is 100° Celsius. This is the decimalization of the range of temperature. [Radix 10, decimals are God ordained]

The lowest temperature that is possible is called Absolute Zero in the Kelvin Scale of measurement.

Now this absolute zero temperature is 0° K (-273° Celsius), the melting point of water is 273° K and the boiling point of water is 373° K.

Well just look at this short string of digits 273 - (27) 3 - 2(73) and the string 373 [Logos - word]. $373 \sim (37) 3$ or $3(73)$

These are the numbers in Gen 1.1 $27 = 3^3$, 37 and 73

The accepted human body temperature is 36.89° Celsius or 37° Celsius.

Even the number of days in a year is $365 = 5 \times 73$. See Section 3

37 and 73 are The Divine Signatures on Creation

Now we will turn to the very structure of the Universe.

The Universe is made from Molecules, Atoms, Neutrons, Protons then ultimately subatomic particles. These particles are called Electrons, Quarks, Gluons, Photons etc.

It is proposed that "Pure Energy" created these particles based on a number of blueprints called "Quantum electrical fields."

When the British actor Ken Campbell¹ interviewed One of the Directors of CERN. [European Organization for Nuclear Research]

The director ask Ken

"how many blueprints or fields, do you think you need, to create the sub atomic structures that make the material world you see around yourself"

1, Ken Campbell The video interview is on my DVD in the DNA section. Also at <https://www.biblemaths.com/37CRN.exe> (43 minutes into the video)

Ken thought for a moment and replied

" perhaps billions of blueprints locked in the nothing ! "

The Director said No! just '37' fields. Yes ! He actually said '37' !

This is the Divine Biblical Signature !

Ken said "do you mean the whole show–

the Creation of the Universe, could only be done with 37 "

The Director said maybe with 38 but definitely not less than 37.

I call to your attention that this discovery was made by Scientists who Do NOT have this knowledge of the Numerical Structure of the Bible.

The Standard Model is the name given in the 1907 to a theory of fundamental particles and how they interact. This model predicated the existence of other particles that had not been discovered.

They were eventually discovered. The last particles discovered were W and Z bosons in 1983, the Top Quark in 1995, the Tau Neutrino in 2000 and the Higgs Boson in 2012.¹

Below are the 37 named particles

FERMIONS	<div><div>UP Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div>CHARM Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div>TOP Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>4</div></div> <div><div>GLUONS</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>4</div></div>	BOSONS
	<div><div>DOWN Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div>STRANGE Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div>BOTTOM Quark</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>3</div></div>	<div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>PHOTON</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div></div>	
	<div><div>ELECTRON</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div>MUON</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div>TAU</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>W & Z</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div></div>	
	<div><div>ELECTRON NEUTRINO</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div>MUON NEUTRINO</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div>TAU NEUTRINO</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	<div><div>HIGGS BOSON</div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div>1</div></div>	
	Total quantum Particles 37				

1. <https://physics.info/standard/>

More New Testament Evidence

There are other words that are connected by **numerical symmetry** as shown below such as the association of the numeric value **13**.

The Antichrist¹ **Ο ΑΝΤΙΧΡΙΣΤΟΣ** **1911** = **13** x **147** = **13** x **3** x **7** x **7**

Belial² **Βελιαρ** **78** = **13** x **6**

Dragon³ **Δρακων** **975** = **13** x **75**

Serpent⁴ **Οφεις** **780** = **13** x **60**

Tempter⁵ **Πειραζων** **1053** = **13** x **81**

The one called Devil and the Satan⁶

Ο καλουμενος Διαβολος και ο Σατανας
70 886 387 31 70 753

$$2197 = 13 \times 13 \times 13$$

The value of **13** is an integral part of **The Tetragrammaton**, the special name of God, which has the value of **2 x 13 = 26**.

This **13 x 13 x 13** mimics the **threeness** of the Deity.

How is it possible that this **design of symmetry and numeric construction** is possible ? The only answer is that the same author of Creation is the same Creator of these words.

It is the same phenomena as prophecy, which is History written in advance. Only God knows the future.

Nobody can **design** this type of **numeric structure** of any sentence even with a computer unless the numeric values are given before the sentence is written !

See Appendix B in this section for details how to design numeric structures by the use of a computer

The interesting question that keeps coming to mind, is how did the writers co-operate with each other in order to arrange the interlocking symmetry of the numbers ?

Take for instant the value of 'Word' **373** in the New Testament and the value of **37 x 73** in Gen 1.1 and then the name of the Lord Jesus which also is a multiple of **37**.

Of course the writers themselves are not colluding together, but God who is the designer of all things is the real Author of Scripture. Isa 46.10

Here some other numbers in Scripture that have puzzled scholars.

¹John 2.22, ²2 Corth 6.15, ³Rev 12.13, ⁴Rev 12.15, ⁵Matt 4:3 ⁶Rev12.9

153 is the actual number of fishes caught in the net John 21:11.
Now 153 is the 17th triangular number

The 276 persons on the ship in Acts 27:37.
This the 23rd triangular number

The 666 the number of the Beast Rev 13:18.
And the 36th triangular number

Now $153 + 276 + 666 = 1095$. This $3 \times 5 \times 73$. 73 yet again !

These values seem to be, just numbers chosen randomly but as we examine them we can see that they are not random.

So Simon Peter went on board the boat and drew the net ashore full of large fish, 153 in number; and yet, although there were so many,
the net had not broken. John 21.11

If we couple this scripture with the following then the implication is that the net full of fish represents the full collection of believers

"And walking along the shore of the Lake of Galilee He saw two brothers Simon called Peter and his brother Andrew throwing a drag-net into the Lake; for they were fishers. And He said to them,

'Come and follow me, and I will make you fishers of men'

In this passage the value of fishes [disciples of Jesus]

$\text{ΙΧΘΥΕΣ} = 1224 [8 \times 153]$ Jesus = 888
and the value of the net [Total of God's elect]

$\text{ΤΟ ΔΙΚΤΥΟΝ} = 1224 [8 \times 153]$

Even the Hebrew for 'Sons of God' = 153 בני האלהים

The value 153 is equal to the sum of its cubes $1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3 = 153$

If you take the sum of the cubes of any 3 digit number which is also a multiple of 3 and then cube the digits and repeat the process they will finally produce 153 and then stay at 153 because 153 is itself the sum of its own cubes. 153 is the sum of the first 5 factorials $1! + 2! + 3! + 4! + 5!$

Here is a sequence you can test yourself starting with 243 (divisible by 3).

$$2^3 + 4^3 + 3^3 = 099 > 0^3 + 9^3 + 9^3 = 1458 > 1^3 + 4^3 + 5^3 + 8^3 =$$

$$702 > 7^3 + 0^3 + 2^3 \text{ and } 351 > 1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3 \text{ which finally gives } 153.$$

Now since the cubes I have formed are also multiples of 3 by employing the process just outlined, each one reverts to 153.

More New Testament Evidence

So the choice of **153** as the number of fish is indeed **very unusual** to say the least. In itself one might consider it to be a lucky choice but when you perceive all the other numerical phenomena exhibited in the scriptures then we are not surprised by the number of fish being **153**.

If the number was **not interesting** say **157** fish, then the sceptic will say there is **nothing of significance** here and rightly so. But now it is an **interesting number** with lots of interesting features, the sceptic still sees it as mounting to **nothing of significance**.

The sceptic has to dismiss **every piece of numeric phenomena** as meaningless because the alternative is unthinkable.

When we look at the **7** words of **Gen 1.1** and the numerical triangulation in the next section, we will come to realise that the author of scripture is an **expert in number theory** !

The account about the **276 persons** is given in Acts 21.31,37 where Paul explains that unless the people stay in the boat they will not be saved. This is a picture of all that believe in **Christ** will be **the Kingdom**.

Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.....And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

These values of **153**, **276**, and **666** are **3 Triangular** values and there is a yet further link. Take **the sum of the cubes** of **276** we get

$$2^3 + 7^3 + 6^3 = 567 = 3^4 \times 7 \quad [3 \& 7]$$

The sum of the cubes of **666** are $6^3 + 6^3 + 6^3 = 3^4 \times 8$

Now the reflection of **567** is **765** which remarkably is

$$765 = 5 \times 153.$$

If we add **567** + **765** we get **1332** = 2×666

There is a numeric strategy linking these **three Triangular values** !

We already know that 'In the beginning God created the Heavens' with value **1998**, and its digits are cubed are

$$1^3 + 9^3 + 9^3 + 8^3 = 1971 = 3^3 \times 73$$

Remember the nature of the **Deity is Triune**.

It must be remembered that even though all this arithmetic may look formidable, the purpose is to demonstrate that the first words of **Holy Scripture** are true and reliable and have **God as their Author**.

By **making an effort** to understand these pages our faith is confirmed.

Jesus said Matt 10:30 'but the very hairs of your head are all numbered '

This statement by the Son of God is either true or false, either the number of hairs is numbered or not numbered.

From what we have seen so far I know they are all numbered.

This phenomenon with these cubic numbers and the other associated symmetries are intrinsically connected with 3, 7, 37, 73 and Radix 10.

The amazing fact that springs to mind is how did the writer of Genesis come up with the correct Hebrew syntax to generate the seven numeric values of the words, when the numeric values of the letters were totally unknown at the time of writing, and yet still produced this phenomenal numeric interlaced structure.

If I hadn't examined at first hand this wonder I could not have believed it myself. But the facts are the facts and are there for everybody to check for themselves if they have the will to do so. The facts are Set in Stone.

The trouble is that people have opinions about the scriptures and yet do not know anything about their origin and transmission.

The New Testament is constantly under attack and its reliability and accuracy are often contested by critics. Let me ask a question !

Which is more reliable - The History of Jesus Christ or the History of Roman Emperor Julius Caesar ?

Everybody without exception always says Julius Caesar !!

But, if the critics want to disregard the New Testament, they must also disregard other ancient writings by Plato, Aristotle, and Homer. Why ?

This is because the New Testament documents are better preserved and more numerous than any other ancient writing. Because the copies are so numerous, they can be cross checked for accuracy.

This process has determined that the biblical documents are extremely consistent and accurate. There are presently 5,686 Greek manuscripts in existence today for the New Testament.

If we were to compare the number of New Testament manuscripts to other ancient writings, we find that the New Testament manuscripts far outweigh the others in quantity.

You now perceive that there are thousands more New Testament Greek manuscripts than any other ancient writing.

The internal consistency of the New Testament documents is about 99.5% textually pure. That is an amazing accuracy !

In addition there are over 19,000 copies in the Syriac, Latin, Coptic, and Aramaic languages.

Reliability of Bible Manuscripts

The total supporting New Testament manuscript base is over 24,000.

The New Testament documents were all written before the close of the first century that is before AD 70. This is important because it means there were plenty of people around when the New Testament documents were penned who could have contested the writings.

In other words, those who wrote the documents knew that if they were inaccurate, plenty of people would have pointed it out.

We have absolutely NO Ancient documents contemporary with the first century that contest the New Testament texts.

Furthermore, another important aspect of this discussion is the fact that we have a fragment of the gospel of John that dates back to around 29 years from the original writing and can be identified. This is extremely close to the original writing date. This is simply unheard of in any other ancient writing and it demonstrates that the Gospel of John is a first century document. Also this Manuscript Papyri as a Random Sample and on the balance of probabilities confirms that the rest of John's Gospel is what we possess today.

The accompanied charts with some of the oldest existing New Testament manuscripts compared to when they were originally penned. Compare their time spans with the next closest which is Homer's Iliad where the closest copy from the original is 500 years later.

Undoubtedly, that period of time allows for more textual corruption in its transmission. How much less so for the New Testament documents?

If the critics of the Bible dismiss the New Testament as reliable information, then they must also dismiss the reliability of the writings of Plato, Aristotle, Caesar, Homer, and the other authors mentioned in the chart on the next page.

On the other hand, if the critics acknowledge the historicity and writings of those other individuals, then they must also retain the historicity and writings of the New Testament authors; after all, the evidence for the New Testament's reliability is far greater than the others.

The Christian has substantially superior criteria for affirming the New Testament documents than he does for any other ancient writing.

It is good evidence on which to base the trust in the reliability of the New Testament.

To help appreciate the firm basis on which the Text of the Bible is set, I will quote from the 'Books and Parchments' by F F Bruce Page 171

'We have seen in Chapter IX how the text of the Hebrew Old Testament, despite the lateness of existing manuscripts,

is much more securely attested than might have been thought.

The New Testament, however, is in a very much better case. I may be permitted to quote here words that I have written elsewhere: Perhaps we can appreciate how wealthy the New Testament is in manuscript attestation if we compare the textual material for other ancient historical works. For Caesar's Gallic War (composed between 58 and 50 B.C.) there are several extant MSS, but only nine or ten are good, and the oldest is some 900 years later than Caesar's day.

Of the 142 books of the Roman history of Livy (59 B.C.-A.D. 17), only 35 survive; these are known to us from not more than twenty MSS [manuscripts] of any consequence, only one of which, and that containing fragments of Books III-VI, is as old as the fourth century.

Of the fourteen books of the Histories of Tacitus (c. A.D. 100) only four and a half survive; of the sixteen books of his Annals, ten survive in full and two in part. The text of these extant portions of his two great historical works depends entirely on two MSS, one of the ninth century and one of the eleventh.

The extant MSS of his minor works (Dialogus de Oratoribus) all descend from a codex of the tenth century.

The History of Thucydides (c. 460-400 B.C.) is known to us from eight MSS, the earliest belonging to A.D. 900, and a few papyrus scraps, belonging to about the beginning of the Christian era.

The same is true of the History of Herodotus (c. 480-425 B.C.).

Yet no classical scholar would listen to an argument that the authenticity of Herodotus or Thucydides is in doubt because the earliest MSS of their works which are of any use to us are over

1,300 years later than the originals ' .

Now there are about 24000 manuscripts of the New Testament and 86000 quotations from the early church fathers in existence at the present time.

What does this mean ?

The general public accepts without question the history of the Persian, Greek and Roman Empires without a quibble. It is just not known by the general public that the written history of these empires are copies hundreds of years later than their originals.

The Hebrew text when copied, had its letters and words counted, and the utmost care was taken because the scribes deemed it a heinous sin to make a mistake.

Reliability of Bible Manuscripts

The very existence of the **Hebrew vowel** pointing system above, below and around the text is a testimony to the care of the Hebrew Text. Turning again to the '**Books and Parchments**' page 115

'It must not be thought, that in their devotion to traditional interpretation these **Masoretes** took liberties with the sacred text.

On the contrary, they treated it with the **greatest imaginable reverence**, and devised a complicated system of safeguards against scribal slips.

They counted, for example, the number of times each letter of the alphabet occurs in each book; they pointed out the middle letter of the Pentateuch and the middle letter of the whole Hebrew Bible, and made even more detailed calculations than these. **everything countable seems to be counted** ', says **Dr. Wheeler Robinson**; and they made up mnemonics by which the various totals might be readily remembered. '

As regards the **New Testament** there are **thousands of manuscripts** and because there are **thousands**, they can be put into families, recensions and minor errors can be eliminated by very careful study.

See '**A history of Textual Criticism of the New Testament**' by **Marvin R Vincent**. 1899 **The Dead Sea scrolls** show the fidelity of the **Hebrew text** because they are **1000 years earlier** than the **Masoretic text**.

Papyri	Contents	Written	Date	Span	Location
p⁵² John Rylands Fragment ¹	John 18:31-33,37-38	Circa 96 AD	Circa 125 AD	29 yrs	John Rylands Library, Manchester, UK
P⁴⁶ <i>Chester Beatty Papyrus</i>	Rom 5:17,6:3,5-14; 8:15-25, 27-35, 37-9:32; 10:1-11, 22, 24-33, 35-14:8,9-15:9, 11-33; 16:1-23, 25-27; Heb; 1 & 2 Cor, Eph, Gal, Phil, Col; 1 Thess 1:1,9-10; 2:1-3; 5:5-9, 23-28	50's-70's	Circa 200 AD	Approx 150 yrs	Chester Beatty Museum, Dublin & Ann Arbor, Michigan, University of Michigan library
P⁶⁶ <i>(Bodmer Papyrus)</i>	John 1:1-6:11,35-14:26; fragment of 14:29-21:9	70's	200 AD	Approx 130 yrs	Cologne, Geneva
P⁶⁷	Matt 3:9,15; 5:20-22, 25-28		Circa 200	Approx 130 yrs	Barcelona, San Lucas. Evangelista, P. Barc.1

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_13

Author	Date Written	Earliest Copy	Time Span original - copy	Number of Copies
Lucretius	55-53 B.C.	1000AD	1000 yrs	2
Pliny	61-113 AD	850 AD	750 yrs	7
Plato	427-347 BC	900 AD	1200 yrs	7
Demosthenes	4th Cent BC	1100 AD	800 yrs	8
Herodotus	480-425 BC	900 AD	1300 yrs	8
Suetonius	75-160 AD	950 AD	800 yrs	8
Thucydides	460-400 BC	900 AD	1300 yrs	8
Euripides	480-406 BC	1100 AD	1300 yrs	9
Aristophanes	450-385 BC	900 AD	1200 yrs	10
Caesar	100-44 BC	900 AD	1000 yrs	10
Livy	59 BC-AD 17	1500AD	1500 yrs	20
Tacitus	circa 100 AD	1100 AD	1000 yrs	20
Aristotle	384-322 BC	1100 AD	1400 yrs	49
Sophocles	496-406 BC	1000 AD	1400 yrs	193
Homer (Iliad)	900 BC	400 BC	500 yrs	643
New Testament	50-100 AD	130 AD	< 100 years	5600

1."Deissmann was convinced that p52 was written well within the reign of Hadrian (A.D. 117-38) and perhaps even during the time of Trajan (A.D. 98-117)" (Footnote #2 found on pg. 39 of *The Text of the New Testament*, by Bruce M. Metzger, 2nd Ed. 1968, Oxford University Press, NY, NY).

Bruce Metzger has authored more than 50 books. He holds two Masters Degrees, a Ph.D. and has been awarded several honorary doctorates.

"He is past president of the Society of Biblical Literature, the International Society for New Testament Studies, an the North American Patristic Society." From, *The Case for Christ*, by Lee Strobel, Zondervan Publishers, 1998, Grand Rapids, MI: pg.57

www.carm.org/evidence/textualevidence.htm

From the Preface of the RSV 1952. 'The Evidence for the texts of the Books of the New Testament is better than for any other ancient book, both in the extant manuscripts and in the nearness of the date when the book was originally written'

CHAPTER 14

NUMERICAL GEOMETRY

Knowledge of the Bible is at a **zero level** especially amongst **young people**. When **Christians** use the Bible, and give an answer, of why they believe in **Jesus Christ**, they are shot down in flames by the a reply that the Bible " is not reliable and it is a story handed down by word of mouth [not true] and was finally put in Book form, centuries later after the events it describes. " [not true]

Their answer shows **appalling ignorance** of the making and preservation of the Biblical Text.

There are different proofs for the authenticity of the Scriptures.

In the Bible there is **super accurate history**, then **Prophecy**, i.e. history **written in advance**, such as the Prophecy of the "**70 weeks of Daniel**", which gives the exact date and time when the **Jewish Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth** was to reveal Himself to Israel at the time of the Romans.

This prophecy "**The 70 Weeks**" was written down 600 years before **Jesus Christ** walked the Earth. There is also **Unique Evidence** of a Mathematical construction of the Biblical Texts of **Gen 1.1** and **John 1.1**

You have seen this Proof in this book.

Now this Section is about the **Mathematics of the Scriptures** and is an **outright Challenge to any Atheist**. **The Mathematics** requires a least **GCSE standard of Mathematics (UK)** to understand the details of the proofs of the different equations.

The **NON Mathematician** can still glean the premise of this unassailable logic by **OMITTING** to read the highlighted text with the coloured background. [Equation Proofs]

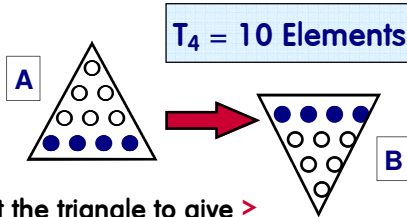
As I have said this is a challenge that cannot be ignored and the hope is that by reading this book it will lower the near invincible prejudice against anything spiritual and that it will lead that person, to read **the New Testament** and believe that **Jesus of Nazareth** is indeed **the Son of God** who by **His death takes away the Sin of the World**.

T_r Triangular number, the Formula is $T_r = \frac{1}{2} r (r + 1)$

Using the formulæ above we have

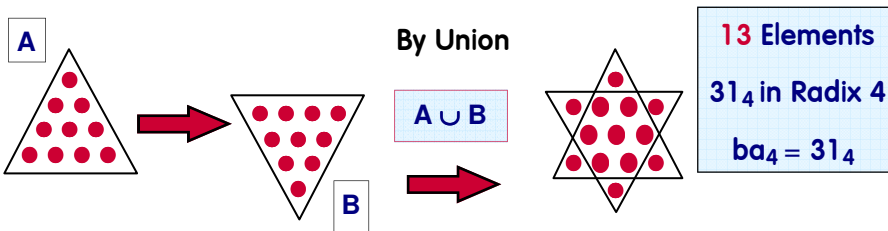
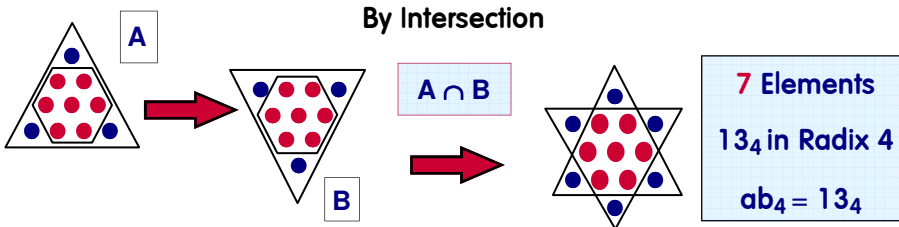
Use $r = 4$ as the base of an equilateral triangular number.

$$T_r = \frac{1}{2} r (r + 1) = \frac{1}{2} \times 4 (4 + 1) = 10$$



We now invert the triangle to give >

Take the two triangles and superimpose one triangle upon the other.



The Star of David

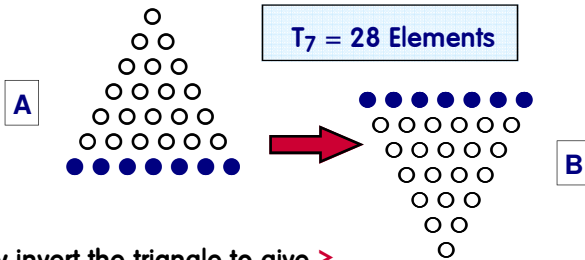


$A \cap B$ means **A** intersection **B**, $A \cup B$ means **A** union **B**

Numerical Geometry

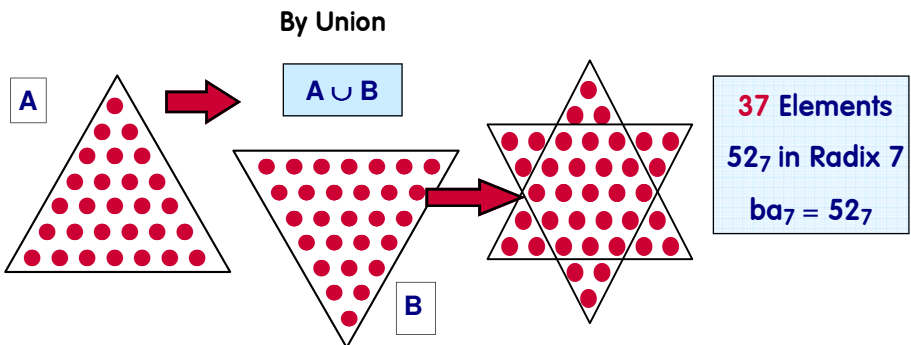
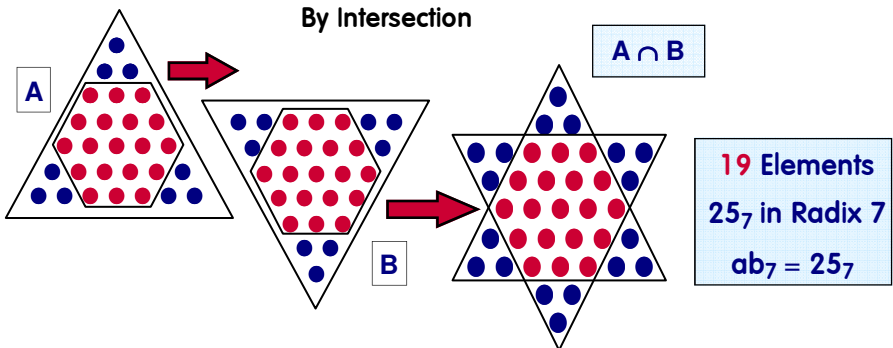
To continue: Use $r = 7$ as the base of an equilateral triangular number.

$$T_r = \frac{1}{2} r (r + 1) = \frac{1}{2} \times 7 (7 + 1) = 28$$



We now invert the triangle to give >

Take the two triangles and superimpose one triangle upon the other.

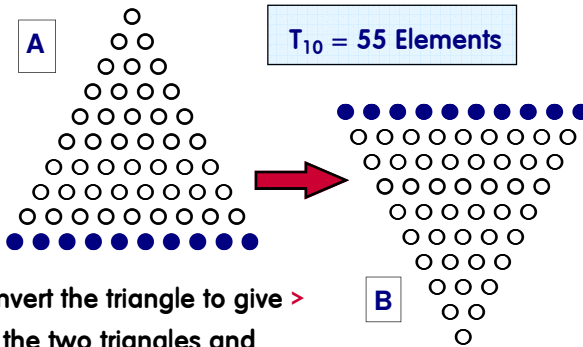


The Star of
David



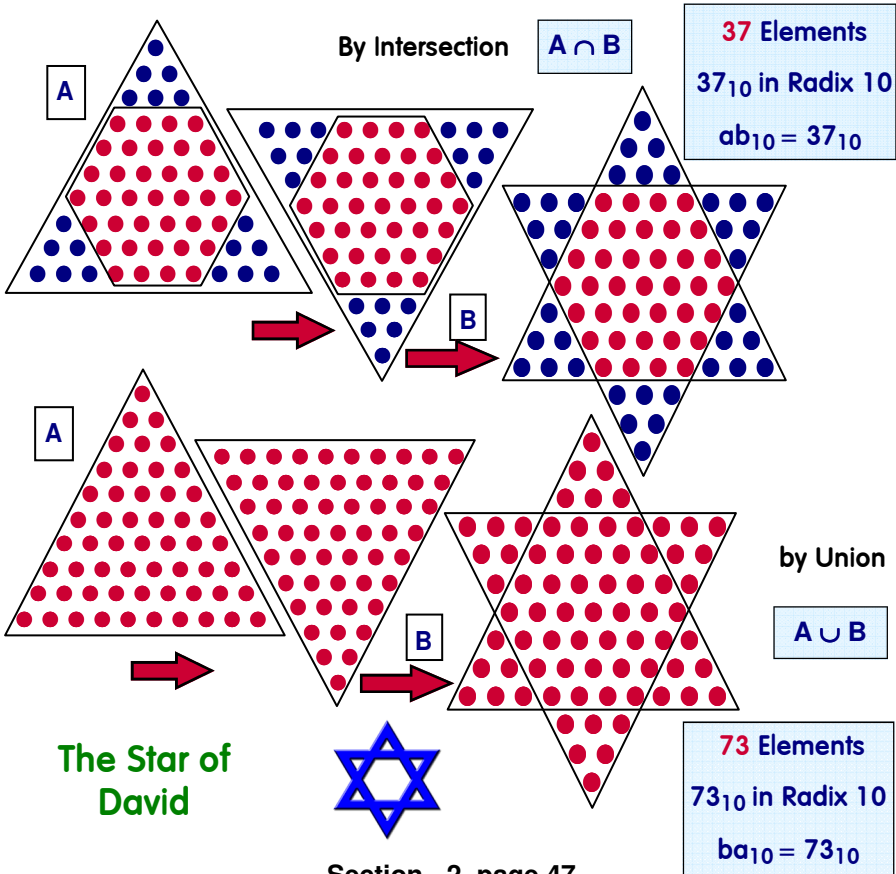
Finally Use $r = 10$ as the base of an equilateral triangular number.

$$T_r = \frac{1}{2} r (r + 1) = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 (10 + 1) = 55$$



We now invert the triangle to give >

Take the two triangles and superimpose one triangle upon the other.



Numerical Geometry

The **Numerical Geometry** of the **Hexagon** and **Hexagram** are summarised below.

The next step is to form the product of the **Hexagon** elements and the **Hexagram** elements $ab_r \times ba_r$

ab_r multiply ba_r

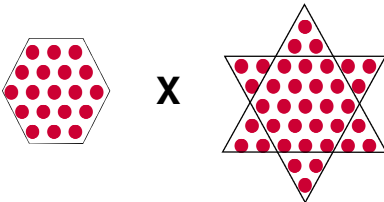


$$ab_r = 13_4 (7) \quad ba_r = 31_4 (13)$$

$$13_4 \times 31_4 = 7 \times 13 = 91_{T13}$$

Reflective Digits in Radix 4

91 [Decimal]

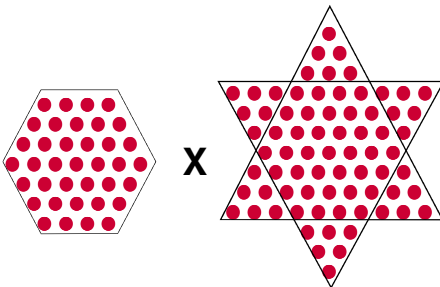


$$ab_r = 25_7 (19) \quad ba_r = 52_7 (37)$$

$$25_7 \times 52_7 = 19 \times 37 = 703_{T37}$$

Reflective Digits in Radix 7

703 [Decimal]



$$ab_r = 37_{10} (37) \quad ba_r = 73_{10} (73)$$

$$37_{10} \times 73_{10} = 37 \times 73 = 2701_{T73}$$

Reflective Digits in Radix 10

2701 [Decimal]

The **Hexagram** is the **National flag** of **Israel** known as the **Star of David** or the **Shield of David**.

When we multiply the elements of the Hexagon and Hexagram to produce this new value it turns out to be always **a triangular number**.

Radix 10 $7 \times 13 = 91_{T13}$ $19 \times 37 = 703_{T37}$ $37 \times 73 = 2701_{T73}$

Base Radix $13_4 \times 31_4$ $25_7 \times 52_7$ $37_{10} \times 73_{10}$

Notice that the digits in their original radix are **reflective**.

What is of special interest to us is the values of **91**, **703** and **2701**.

This study is about the very famous first words in the Bible.

The Hebrew text reads from right to left and

Using the tables of numeric values, each word is shown in Red Subscript

The first value in the Hexagon and Hexagram sequence to consider is

91 the 13th triangular number. $T_{13} = \frac{1}{2} \times 13 (13 + 1) = 91 = 7 \times 13$

הֵאלֹהִים₉₁
God the

הֵאלֹהִים₉₁
 $40 + 10 + 5 + 30 + 1 + 5 = 91$

91 the value of the Hebrew letters in the phrase "The God" הֵאלֹהִים.

The value 7 is the most prolific number that is visibly woven into all the scriptures. 7 days in the week, 7 last plagues etc.

The value 13 is the Hebrew for "One" אחד and

the divine name Yahweh [LORD] יְהוָה has the value 26 (2 x 13).

יְהוָה אחד Yahweh is One (3 x 13 = 39)

In the base radix of 4 the value $91_{10} = 13_4 \times 31_4$

This digit reversal of 13_4 & 31_4 encodes the nature of the Triune Godhead.

One (1) in Three (3) and Three (3) in One (1).

This analysis now sets the scene for the following Structures.

The next Hexagon and Hexagram uses base Radix 7, which forms the 7th triangular number T7 with the number of elements counted as 28.

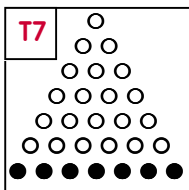
The significance of this is there are 7 words and 28 letters in this first Biblical Statement about the Origin of the Earth.

הָאָרֶץ ₂₉₆ וְאֵת ₄₀₇	בְּרֵאשִׁית ₉₁₃ בָּרָא ₂₀₃ אֱלֹהִים ₈₆ אֶת ₄₀₁ הַשָּׁמַיִם ₃₉₅
"Earth the and"	Heavens the - God created beginning [the] In"

Gen 1.1

7 words

28 Letters



$$T7 = \frac{1}{2} \times 7 (7 + 1) = 28$$

The 28 letters come together as the 7th Triangular number >>



This Geometric figure produces the Third value

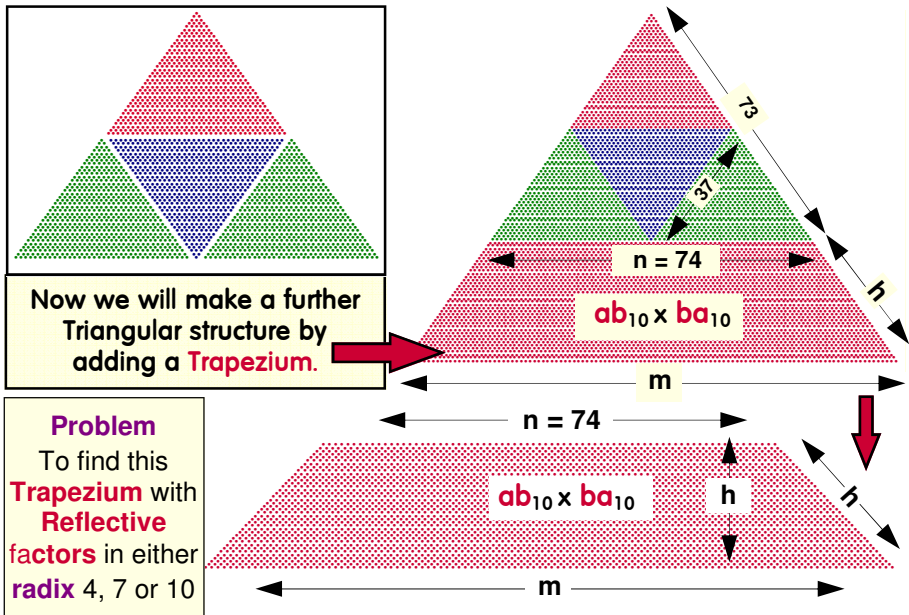
$$37_{10} \times 73_{10} = 37 \times 73 = 2701 \text{ [3 the Godhead and 7 completeness]}$$

This Geometric encoding in this Hebrew sentence is truly outstanding and demonstrates the proof that this sentence was not encoded by man.

Why do I say this ?

Remember clearly that the values were unknown when the sentence was written [in hebrew] 4000 years ago and [in cuneiform] 6000¹ years ago and Moses could not have known of this remarkable mathematical outcome when he wrote Genesis.

These products of the Hexagon and Hexagram sequences are very ingenious. Remember it is all based on the Mathematical Symmetry.



$$ab_r \times ba_r \quad a - \text{single digit}, b - \text{single digit}, r - \text{The unknown radix}$$

The numerical value of this Trapezoid structure will be constructed to have reflective factors ($ab_r \times ba_r$) as in the previous structures.

$$91 (13_4 \times 31_4) \quad 703 (25_7 \times 52_7) \text{ and } 2701 (37_{10} \times 73_{10}).$$

The value of $n = 73 + 1 = 74$ to key into the previous triangular structure.

1. Moses wrote the sentence from a previous Document originally related by God to Adam in the Garden of Eden.
See "New Discoveries in Babylonian about Genesis" by J P Wiseman.

Numerical Geometry

The Proof below establishes the size of the Trapezium. **The Height of 39.**
 Ignore the highlighted Proof if you do Not understand Algebra.

The value of $n = 73 + 1 = 74$ to fit to the previous Triangular Structure.

We will determine what are the values of h and m that will give
 the reflective factors of $ab_r \times ba_r$ r is the radix 10

The formula for the counters in the trapezium is $\frac{1}{2} \times h \times (n + m)$
 $\frac{1}{2} \times (m + 1 - n) (n + m) h = m + 1 - n = ba_r$ (height of the trapezium)

For reflective digits and without loss of generality

$$ab_r \times ba_r = \frac{1}{2} \times (m + n) (m - n + 1)$$

$$2ab_r \times ba_r = (m + 74) (m + 1 - 74) \quad n = 74$$

$$2ab_r = (m + 74)$$

$$\text{and} \quad ba_r = (m - 73) \quad \text{subtract equations}$$

$$2ab_r - ba_r = 147 = 3 \times 7 \times 7 \quad \text{Let } r = 10$$

$$2 \times (10a + b) - (10b + a) = 147 \quad ab_r = 10a + b \text{ and } ba_r = 10b + a$$

$$20a + 2b - 10b - a = 147 \quad \text{re-arrange, factorise and transpose}$$

$$19a - 8b = 147$$

This is a Diophantine Equation and the only possible solutions are by
 hypothesis, from the digits 0 to 9

$$\text{we have} \quad a = \frac{8b + 147}{19}$$

Solving we find only two integer digits solutions in Radix 10 for a, b

The unique integer solutions are $a = 3, b = 9$ & $m = 112$ ($n = 74$)

By using a computer program and varying the radix r from 3 to 10 and
 varying the single digit value of a from 1 to 9 still gives 3, 9 (radix 10)

So the Trapezium $39 \times 93 = 3627$. The next analysis is astonishing
 The next remarkable mathematical phenomena is contained in the
 Gospel of John. It is John 1.1 which is called the prologue reads:

" In [the] beginning was the Word
 and the Word was with the God
 and God was the Word "

This prologue goes back in time **before the Creation of the Heavens and the Earth** and it tells us that this **Word** is the ONE who in **Genesis** created the **Universe** by His power

It is a description of the Origin of the **Word of God** [**Jesus Christ**].

The **WORD** [**373**] "and God said" וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים [**343 = 7³**]

Εν⁵⁵ αρχη⁷¹⁹ ην⁵⁸ ο⁷⁰ λογος³⁷³ και³¹ ο⁷⁰ λογος³⁷³
" In [the] beginning was the Word and the Word
 ην⁵⁸ προς⁴⁵⁰ του⁴²⁰ θεου¹³⁴ και³¹ θεος²⁸⁴ ην⁵⁸ ο⁷⁰ λογος³⁷³
was with the God and God was the Word "

The Numeric value of this **prologue** is **the same** as the **Trapezium !!!**

$$3627 = 39 \times 93 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$$

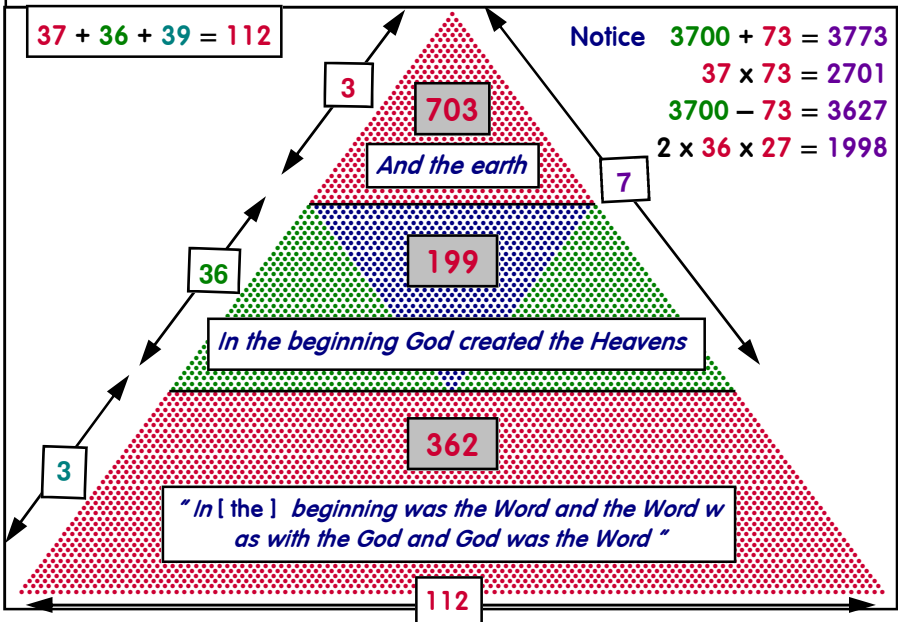
Notice the **Three in One** (**31**) and the **One in Three** (**13**) The triune Deity.

$$55 + 719 + 58 + 70 + 373 + 31 + 70 + 373 + 58 + 450 +$$

$$420 + 134 + 31 + 284 + 58 + 70 + 373 = 3627$$

This analysis of the **Hebrew** text of **Gen 1.1** and **John 1.1**

is really a modern day **Mathematical miracle**.



Numerical Geometry

These words of **Genesis** were written by Moses **before**
the numeration of **the letters were known !!**

The numeration of the **Hebrew** came into existence in about **200 BC**.

John 1.1 is in **Greek**, **Gen 1.1** is in **Hebrew** a different language.

The Star of David has a long history from about **1000 BC**.

It is very intriguing that a **Mathematic structure** such as
the Hexagram was chosen as **Israel's** national emblem.



Notice **91** = **7** x **13**

$$703 = 19 \times 37$$

$$1998 = 3 \times 18 \times 37$$

$$2701 = 37 \times 73$$

$$3627 = 39 \times 93 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$$

**** Therein lies the clue that we have all missed ! ****

The structure of **the Hexagon** and **the Hexagram** was discovered while
proving by **algebra** that **37 x 73 = 2701** and is the **73rd** Triangular number
with **reflective** digits.

This is **unique solution** which uses the values of **3** and **7**.

$$\text{Gen 1.1 is } 37 \times 73 = 2701 \quad (703 + 1998)$$

$$\text{John 1.1 is } 39 \times 93 = 3627$$

Notice both scriptures have reflective Signatures

$$2701 + 3627 = 6328 \text{ the } 112^{\text{th}} \text{ Triangular number.}$$

$$112 \text{ is the value of LORD (26) + GOD (86) Hebrew.}$$

$$\text{The value of JESUS (888 = } 24 \times 37) + \text{CHRIST (1480 = } 40 \times 37) = 2368$$

$$6328 \text{ is an anagram of } 2368 = 4^3 \times 37 \quad (888 + 1480)$$

$$\text{Gen 1.1 with the 5 words } 1998 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37$$

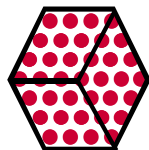
Now the Hexagon can be viewed also as a **Cube**.

The Cubes shown are **3³** and **4³**



To recall, the value of **"The God"** **האלהים** is **91**.

Exploring the factor **91** = **7** x **13** we have



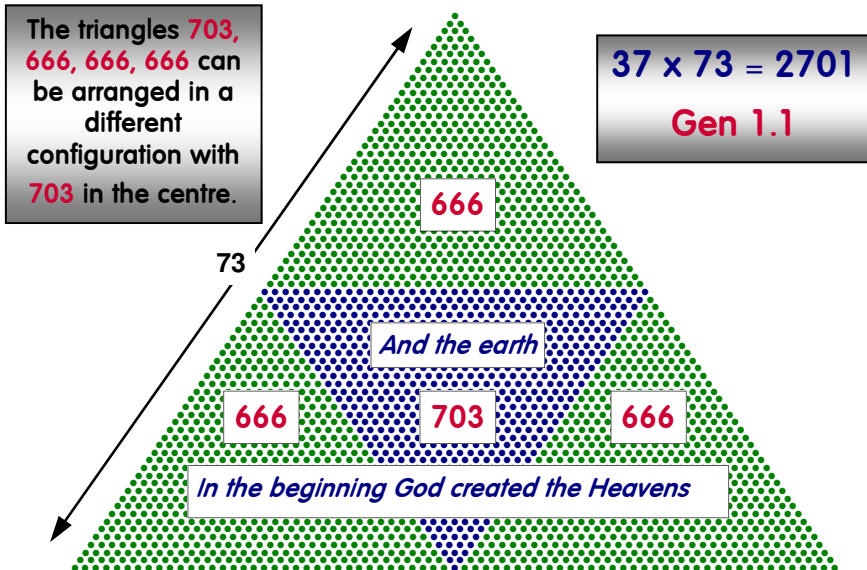
$$4^3 - 3^3 = 64 - 27 = 37 \text{ and its reflection } 73 \text{ and } 73 \times 37 = 2701$$

$$4^3 + 3^3 = 64 + 27 = 91 \text{ and its reflection } 19 \text{ and } 19 \times 37 = 703$$

The value 703 = "and the Earth" is composed of 407 + 296 = 703

if we now calculate $3^3 / 91 = 0.296703$ and $296703 = 3^3 \times 3^3 \times 407$.

with also $4^3 / 91 = 0.703296$ and $703296 = 3^3 \times 4^3 \times 407$.



The value 407 (11 x 37) is the value of the sixth word of Gen 1.1

These Structures show an origin not of man, but of God—because when Gen 1.1 was written the numeric assignments were unknown

After God created the Heavens and the Earth, He then began to fashion the Heavens and the Earth in six days ready for man's habitation.

Below is an interesting numeric outcome of these two values.

$$666 + 703 = 1369 \text{ and also } 666^3 + 703^3 = 642837223$$

$$\text{We have } 642837223 = 37 \times 37 \times 37 \times 37 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 37^4 \times 7^3$$

$$\text{Again } 6 + 4 + 2 + 8 + 3 + 7 + 2 + 2 + 3 = 37 \quad 7^3 = \text{'God said'}$$

Numerical Geometry

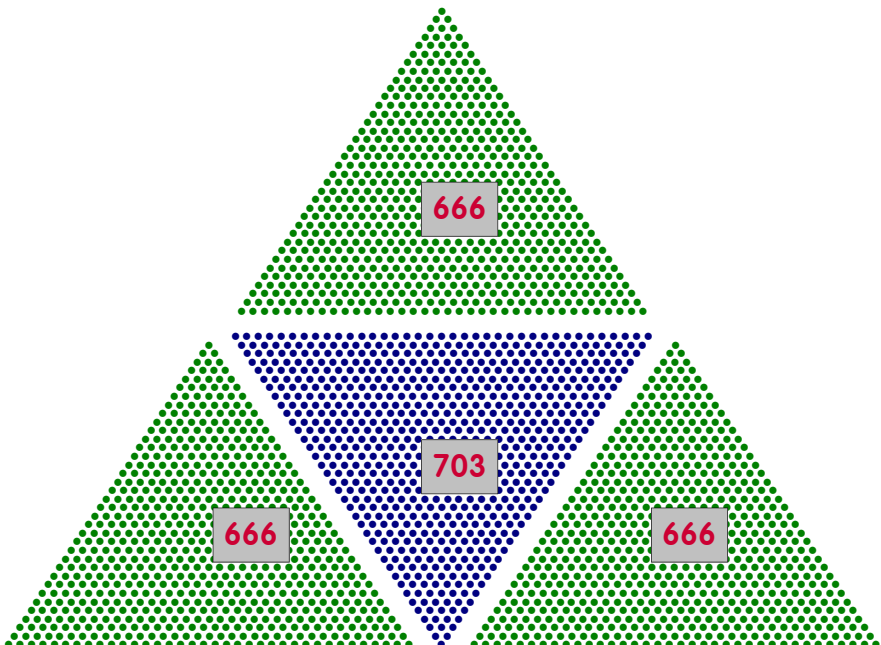
After **Gen 1.1** we will examine **Gen 1.2b** says

" And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters "

This phrase has the remarkable value of $1369 = 37 \times 37$.

Thus **1369** can be expressed as **Rhombus** and can be superimposed on the above structure in three ways as **Blue, Red** and **Black**.

רוח	אלהים	מרחפת	על	פני	המים
95	+	140	+	100	+
728	+	86	+	220	= 1369
waters		the		face	upon
moving		God		spirit	and



$$666 + 703 = 1369$$

$$37 \times 37 = 1369$$

" And the Spirit of God
was moving upon the
face of the waters "

From everything that you have just read it is very clear that The Creator of all things has not left Himself without a witness in this secular age.

People demand Proof from Science.

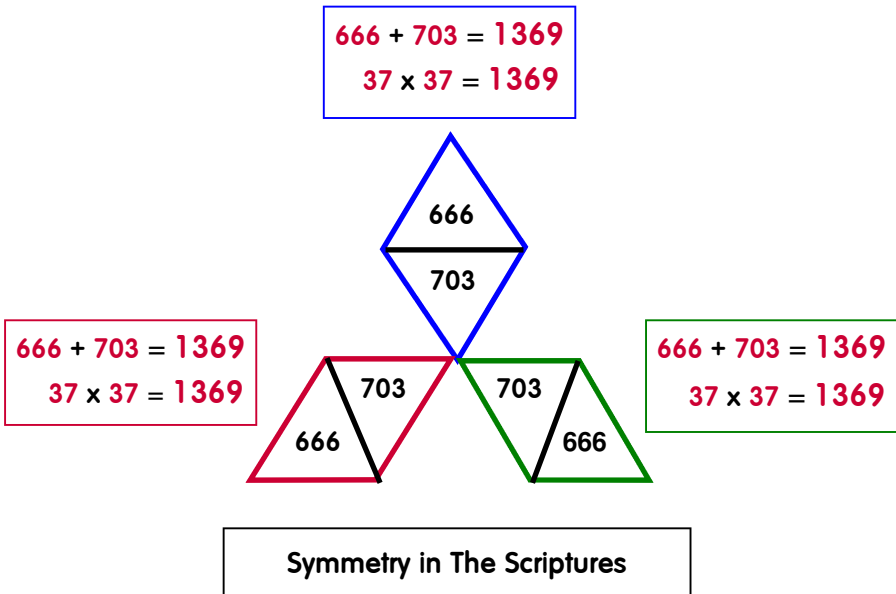
Now Mathematics is the only Science that does not need to experiment with its findings. The Proof you have seen of the Mathematics of Gen 1.1 and John 1.1 needs a rational explanation, as Random Chance is ruled out as a cause for this phenomena on this occasion.

Genesis was penned before the value of the letters were known.

How was Moses to know that what he was writing would have this very precise symmetrical Structure ? Answer- he did not know, but God did.

Here is the Atheist's problem, the mathematics is rigorous, the Hebrew and Greek cannot be changed, the numbers are fixed and the symmetry is undeniable. So the only course left to take is drop your prejudice, seek and you will find !

Lets hope, that you reader, will investigate the other proof of Bible Prophecy - namely how the exact time was prophesied when Jesus of Nazareth would present Himself to Israel in the time of the Roman Empire. It is called the " 70 Weeks of Daniel " Prophecy



" Magic " squares

A "Magic" square has the property that any row or column, vertically, horizontally or diagonally adds up to a constant number. This number is called the magic constant. The one below has the magic constant 15.

Also it has to use all the consecutive numbers from 1 to 9 so the sum of the total square is 45. This is the 9th triangular number.

$$8 + 3 + 4 = 15 \quad 1 + 5 + 9 = 15 \quad 6 + 7 + 2 = 15$$

$$8 + 1 + 6 = 15 \quad 3 + 5 + 7 = 15 \quad 4 + 9 + 2 = 15$$

$$\text{Diagonals} \quad 6 + 5 + 4 = 15 \quad 8 + 5 + 2 = 15$$

8	3	4
1	5	9
6	7	2

"Magic" squares have some unusual properties and the larger the square the harder it is to find the "Magic" square.

The following square is of special interest because it uses all the numbers from 1 to 36 and these numbers total 666 the 36th Triangular number.

It is 6 x 6 square.

$$1998 / 3 = 666 \text{ see previous section.}$$

"in the beginning God created the Heavens" = 1998

6	32	3	34	35	1
7	11	27	28	8	30
19	14	16	15	23	24
18	20	22	21	17	13
25	29	10	9	26	12
36	5	33	4	2	31

Some of the values extracted from our study are from Gen1.1

$$37 \text{ and its multiples } 74 = 2 \times 37, \quad 111 = 3 \times 37$$

$$296 \text{ the value of the Earth} = 8 \times 37$$

$$370 \text{ the sum of the value of God in Hebrew and Greek} = 10 \times 37$$

$$666 \text{ the 36th triangular number} = 18 \times 37$$

The rows, vertically, horizontally and diagonally add up to 111

$$6 + 32 + 3 + 34 + 35 + 1 = 111 \quad 36 + 29 + 22 + 15 + 8 + 1 = 111$$

$$6 + 7 + 19 + 18 + 25 + 36 = 111 \quad 1 + 30 + 24 + 13 + 12 + 31 = 111$$

$$6 + 11 + 16 + 21 + 26 + 31 = 111 \quad 1 + 8 + 15 + 22 + 29 + 36 = 111$$

There is intimate connection between 6 x 6 square and the value 37.

373 The Proof Set in Stone chap_14

6	32	3	34	35	1
7	11	27	28	8	30
19	14	16	15	23	24
18	20	22	21	17	13
25	29	10	9	26	12
36	5	33	4	2	31

370 = God

296

the Earth

אלהים + θεος

6	32	3	34	35	1
7	11	27	28	8	30
19	14	16	15	23	24
18	20	22	21	17	13
25	29	10	9	26	12
36	5	33	4	2	31

The sum of the outside ring is $370 = 86 + 284$,

remember this is the value of God in Hebrew (86) + Greek (284).

$6+32+3+34+35+1+30+24+13+12+31+2+4+33+5+36+25+18+19+7 = 370$

The value of the inside block is 296 which is the value of 'the Earth'.

$11+27+28+8+14+16+15+23+20+22+21+17+29+10+9+26 = 296$

The sum is $370 + 296 = 666$.

Their difference is $370 - 296 = 74$. It simulates the idea that God,

$370 = 10 \times 37$ encloses the Earth, $296 = 8 \times 37$

or the Earth is the centre of God's creation

There are other Symmetries of this "Magic" square and

the reader no doubt can find them.

What is interesting about this square is the values of Gen 1.1

are embodied in the symmetries of the value 37

To illustrate from the above squares the sum of the 4 corners

$74 = 2 \times 37$ $6 + 1 + 31 + 36 = 74$

$11 + 8 + 26 + 29 = 74$

$16 + 15 + 21 + 22 = 74$

or diagonally $8 + 15 + 22 + 29 = 74$

also at the centre $16 + 21 = 15 + 22 = 37$ also lots more

e.g. $11 + 27 + 28 + 8 = 74$ or $11 + 14 + 20 + 29 = 74$

It is extremely fortunate (?) that the values of Gen 1.1 fit the "magic". square. The truth is, that the fixed numerical symmetry of 37 which causes this logical layout and that's why the Author of Genesis God chose 37.

This section using visual representations of 'Triangular numbers' and 'Magic' squares are very impressive. It was first discovered by Vernon Jenkins and he has developed it with great skill and ingenuity.

His Web site is given in the Bibliography. He has more numerical geometry than I have shown. Even though Ivan Panin devoted his whole life to the study of Bible Numerics he missed this aspect of it, but I am grateful for Ivan Panin's original researches.

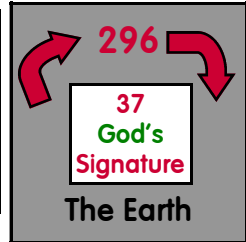
Numerical Geometry

This is a 3 x 3 "Magic" square.

It is composed of entirely Prime numbers and the value 1.

For this exercise we will consider 1 as a Prime Number even though Mathematicians call it the Identity Element. Total sum is $333 = 3 \times 3 \times 37$
 $333 - 37 = 296$ and 296 is the Hebrew value the word 'the Earth'

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7



The Name Jesus Christ has value 2368 and the total value of the Magic

Square is 333. Remarkably $2368 + 333 = 2701$ the value of Gen 1.1

Notice that the value 37 is at the centre and it contains

The Signatures of Bible Mathematics 7, 37, 73. and 13, 31 & 43

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
67+1+43=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
13+37+61=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
31+73+7=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
43+37+31=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
67+13+31=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
1+37+73=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
43+61+7=111		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
67+37+7=111		

There are 8 different Symmetries that sum to $111 = 3 \times 37$

The 8 Symmetries above have a value of $8 \times 111 = 888$

888 is the value of the Name "Jesus"

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
67 + 7 = 74		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
31 + 43 = 74		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
1 + 73 = 74		

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7
13 + 61 = 74		

The 4 Symmetries above have a value of $4 \times 74 = 296$

296 is the value of the Name "The Earth" in Gen 1.1.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43
13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61
31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7
37+67+1+43 = 148			37+31+73+7 = 148			7+43+61+37 = 148			37+67+13+31 = 148			67+31+7+43 = 148		

67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43	67	1	43
13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61	13	37	61
31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7	31	73	7
67+1+73+7 = 148			1+43+31+73 = 148			67+13+61+7 = 148			13+31+43+61 = 148			13+1+73+61 = 148		

The 10 Symmetries above have a value of $10 \times 148 = 1480$
and is the value of the Name "Christ"

Examine the values in this Prime Number Magic square:

The value 7 appears everywhere in Scripture, 7 days in a week etc

The value of Gen 1.1 is $2701 = 37 \times 73$: 73 reflects 37

The value of 13 is a factor in the sacred name of God Yahweh or Jehovah

יהוה gives $26 = 2 \times 13$

The value of John 1.1 is $3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$: 31 reflects 13.

And the value of 43 is a factor of 86

Elohim, God אלהים gives $86 = 2 \times 43$

The lesson that this Prime Number magic squares teach us, is that the factors display the same signatures as Gen 1.1: 7, 37, 73, 296

We know that the writer of Gen 1.1 was not aware of the amazing symmetries that 37 and its multiple displays, since the Prime Number Magic Square was only discovered at the turn of the century (1900).

Remember the Reflection of 37 is 73 the neighbour of $74 = 2 \times 37$

It must be noted that all this symmetry represented by these values has entirely been generated because the words

" In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth"

have been transformed into their numeric values by the assignment of numeric values, 3000 years later than when the documents were written.

This remarkable value is $2701 = 37 \times 73$

It all shows an " Extra terrestrial " is at work.

The 3, 4, 5 Pythagorean triple

In the third section of this book it is shown that the original length of the solar year was in fact 360 days not 365 days and this is why we have 360° degrees in a full circle.

Therefore the 360° degrees of a circle is not a chance happening but of divine origin, just as the radix 10 is also by design.

Previously it was shown that the outside elements of the 73rd triangular number are

$$73 + 72 + 71 = 216 = 6^3 = 3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3$$

We have another 3, 4, 5 triple with a very interesting result.

Below is a 7 x 7 square and there is inserted into it a 5 x 5 square.

The arrangement is that 4 triangles are sectioned off to produce the smallest integer (whole numbers) of a Pythagorean triangle.

This Pythagorean Triple that is formed.

It is call the Egyptian Triangle

$$3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2 \quad 9 + 16 = 25$$

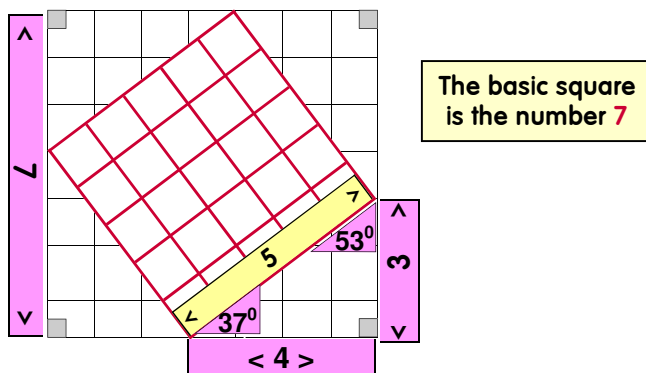
This triple 3, 4, 5 is taught in schools to youngsters everywhere .

The most interesting feature is that the angles formed from this triangle with 3/4 gives 36.87° degrees to the nearest integer is 37° degrees

and also gives 53.13° > 53° degrees (Dan 9.24 = "Sin"),

It is not possible to produce the angle 37° degrees as an integer because integer values are used for the sides of the right angled triangle.

I did not expect this result of 37° degrees.



There is yet a more interesting result based on this triangle.

In Hebrew 296 is the numeric value of the Earth.

If we start with the values of 3, 4 and 5 as follows

Take the value 3 and multiply by 296 (8×37) = 888

then the value 4 and multiply by 296 = 1184

and the value 5 multiplied by 296 = 1480

As you already know 888 is the value of 'Jesus '

1184 the value of 'God, the Heavens and the Earth' entry 12 Gen 1.1

and 1480 is the value of 'Christ'

Now by Pythagoras $888^2 + 1184^2 = 1480^2$

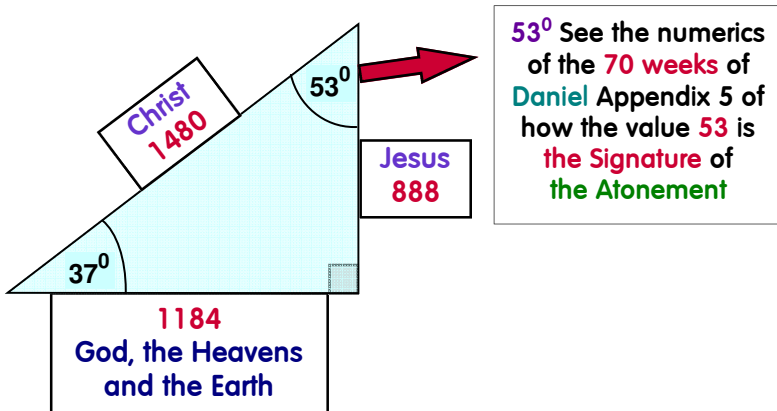
Each one of the values 888,1184,1480 is also a multiple of 37

because of using 296 as a multiplier.

Cancelling down the fractions then the ratios of the values are

$888/1184 = 3/4$, $888/1480 = 3/5$ and $1184/1480 = 4/5$.

To repeat this is now illustrated below with angle of 37° degrees.



I find this triangle coupled with all the other numeric phenomena which we have investigated so far as extraordinary. It is the ratio of the values of Jesus / Christ which has revealed this angle of 37° .

This is the Signature of 37. The Scriptures tell us that Jesus Christ as 'the Word of God,' He is the Creator of the Universe.

CHAPTER 15

More Arithmetic and Algebraic Analysis

Reciprocals

Reciprocals of numbers are used extensively in mathematics. For instance, they are used to calculate most functions such as **Sine**, **Cosine**, **Tangent**, [trigonometry] **Logarithms** etc and the well known mathematical constant

$$\pi (\textit{Pi})$$

Pi is the ratio of the **circumference** of a circle to its **diameter** and in a further section we will investigate the value of **Pi** and its relationship to **Gen 1.1**. A simple formula, called **Gregory's series** (called a sequence) which uses **reciprocals** of **odd numbers** to calculate the value of **Pi**.

$$\pi / 4 = 1/1 - 1/3 + 1/5 - 1/7 + 1/9 - 1/11 + 1/13 + \dots$$

The above mathematical series for **Pi** with **100 terms** and to **7 significant figures** is,

$$\pi = 3.131593... \text{ but the true value to 7 significant figures is } 3.141593...$$

Notice that the calculated value is **0.01** in error, because of only using only **100 odd number** (terms). This series is **very inefficient** for calculating **Pi**

because you need hundreds of terms for a few decimal places, but there are other superior formulae that have been developed which give good accuracy for **Pi** just by calculating a few terms.¹

It is now calculated by **Alexander J. Yee and Shigeru Kondo** in 2011 to **10 Trillion Decimal Places** using **Super Computers** .

Thus **Pi** illustrates the use of **reciprocals**. The **reciprocals** of the values in **Gen 1.1** show some interesting features.

Remember it is the values in **Genesis** that has spawned this investigation.

If you form the fraction $1/3$ the result is **0.333333...** which is a re-occurring decimal.

1. See, **Mathematics** with a **Microcomputer** by Graham Hoare & Martin Powell ISBN 0 7062 4281 5 1985, Page 185

Using the string of digits in a group of 3 digits

The value 333 is $3 \times 3 \times 37$.

If we now form the fraction $\frac{1}{9}$ the result is 0.111... and this 3 digit value 111 factorizes as 3×37 .

Finally the fraction $\frac{1}{27}$ or $(\frac{1}{3})^3$ gives the result 0.037037...

This all shows that the value 3 is connected to value 37 via the value 1.

I find this predetermined result absolutely amazing because Gen 1.1 uses 37 coupled with the factor 3^3 as its basic foundation.

Any reciprocal of $\frac{1}{27}$ $\frac{2}{27}$ $\frac{3}{27}$ $\frac{4}{27}$ etc must be a multiple of 37

$$\frac{1}{27} = 0.037037...$$

$$\frac{2}{27} = 0.074074...$$

$$\frac{3}{27} = 0.111111...$$

$$\frac{7}{27} = 0.259259...$$

$$\frac{8}{27} = 0.296296...$$

$$\frac{9}{27} = 0.703703...$$

All this is interesting mathematics, but there is a serious point to make.

It is this, that Gen 1.1 employs these features in a mathematical structure which shows the writer has a knowledge of the properties of 3, 7, 37.

When Gen 1.1 was written the values of the Hebrew letters were not known until 3500 years later.

Even if the values were known then it is extremely fortuitous [?] that the 7 Hebrew words about Creation are generated with the 7 special values that produce such remarkable mathematical symmetry.

Let us suppose a piece of rock was found on Earth and it was examined and found to contain 7 symbols and it was further proved that the rock was of extra terrestrial origin.

Also found on the rock was a clue that the 7 symbols represented an instruction in an unknown language and subsequently another clue that the symbols represented numbers.

If the numeric symmetry was then investigated, and it was found to be of the same design which had been previously illustrated, then this would have been

acclaimed as Proof of extra terrestrial intelligent life,
as the source of the phenomena !

The next section gives insight into where the values of Gen 1.1 are found based on the Power of 3.

Algebraic Analysis

We will now investigate the reciprocals of these some of signature factors. The reciprocals of **3, 7, 37** etc are re-occurring endless decimals.

$1/3 = 0.333.....$ taking just **3** digits gives **333** = $3^2 \times 37$.

The values of **3** & **37** are two of the principle factors that are contained in the first sentence in Genesis.

$1/37 = 0.027027$ gives **27** = 3^3 reciprocal $1/27 = 0.037037$ gives **37**

The number **7** is a "Mystical Number" and has very peculiar properties.

When you choose any numbers, then their reciprocals are fixed. The interesting feature that these particular factors possess, is that their reciprocals, contain the same Signatures of Gen 1.1.

If you wanted to show design symmetry, then you would have to be aware of these values before you began to design.

The biblical value **7** and its reciprocal $1/7$ is a very interesting fraction $0.142857142857142857... \text{ re-occurring decimal}$.

Not only is **7** a repeating decimal string but the Reciprocals of

$1/7 = 142857 = 3^3.11.13.37 = 13.27.407 = 11.27.481 = 11.13.999$
$2/7 = 285714 = 2.3^3.11.13.37 = 2.13.27.407 = 2.11.27.481 = 2.11.13.999$
$3/7 = 428571 = 3^4.11.13.37 = 3.13.27.407 = 3.11.27.481 = 3.11.13.999$
$4/7 = 571428 = 2^2.3^3.11.13.37 = 2^2.13.27.407 = 2^2.11.27.481 = 2^2.11.13.999$
$5/7 = 714285 = 3^3.5.11.13.37 = 5.13.27.407 = 5.11.27.481 = 5.11.13.999$
$6/7 = 857142 = 2.3^4.11.13.37 = 2.3.13.27.407 = 2.3.11.27.481 = 2.3.11.13.999$

are all cyclic rotations of **142857**

The string of **142857** factorises as $3^3 \times 11 \times 13 \times 37_4 = 27_1 \times 13 \times 407$.

The value **407** is the value of the sixth word in Gen 1.1 and **13** is the main Signature of Deut 6.4 'one' and 2×13 is the Divine name יהוה.

All these values from Gen 1.1, **407, 481, 999** are direct factors of the above decimal values generated by the reciprocal of **7**.

entry 96	" and "	407 = 11×37
entry 108	" God, the Heavens "	481 = 13×37 See, The Shema
entry 102	" created the Heavens "	999 = $3^3 \times 37 = 27 \times 37$
entry 123	" In the beginning God "	999 = $3^3 \times 37 = 27 \times 37$

Even the sum of digits **142857**, $1 + 4 + 2 + 8 + 5 + 7 = 27 = 3^3$

The value 7 is the pre-determine value that is used in the Bible and the values of the **reciprocals of 7** have the **Special Signature of 37 !**

NO **numeric values** of the letters were **known** when **Gen 1.1** was written.

We can see how there is a **hidden connection** between **3, 7, 37** and how **God's word** is intimately connected via **Mathematics** thus showing its **Divine Origin**.

To continue with **the Reciprocals**

$7/27 = 0.259259$ This repeating factor **259** is **7 x 37** and occurs **4 times** as a sub factor in **Gen 1.1**. Entry 38, 44, 53 and 59

1295	Primes	5 7 37	(259)	38
"Beginning, God, The Earth "				
3 nouns	777	Primes	3 7 37	(259) 44
"God, The Heavens, The Earth "				
1813	Primes	7 7 37	(259)	53
"Beginning, created, _ , The Earth "				
1295	Primes	5 7 37	(259)	59
"created, _ , the Heavens, The Earth "				

$8/27 = 0.296296$ Here is another interesting repeating decimal **296**.

1184	Primes	2 2 2 2 37	(296)	12
"God, the Heavens, the Earth, and "				
888	Primes	2 2 2 3 37	(296)	76
"and, the Heavens, God"				
296	Primes	2 2 2 37	(296)	64

This factor **296** is also a **Signature** of

" Jesus " **888** = 3 x **296** and of " Christ " **1480** = 5 x **296**

$19/27 = 0.703703$ We now turn to the words **"and the Earth"**

The **6th** and **7th** word are **703** = **19 x 37**. None of this is co-incidence even though **the reciprocals are inevitable**, the choice of **703** is deliberate.

$1/37 = 0.027027$ The reverse of **37** is **73**, and **73 + 27 = 100 = 10 x 10** and **10** is the basis of the decimal system and it has become obvious that the numerics are based on **Radix 10**.

It is not arbitrary that **10** is the basis of the numerics it is **ordained by God**.

See **Peter Plichta** Book " **God's secret Code** "

Algebraic Analysis

Remember $2701 = 73 \times 37$, $703 = 19 \times 37$

Just as 73 is the reflection of 37 so the reflection of 19 is 91.

This has some interesting features.

$$1/91 = 0.010989 \text{ Factors } 10989 = 3^3 \times 11 \times 37 = 11 \times 999 = 27 \times 407.$$

Now 407 "and" is Entry 96 407 Primes 11 37

The same Signatures keep re-occurring $3^3 (27)$, 11, 37, 407

all factors generated by Gen 1.1 The value of 'the God', האלהים, is 91.

To continue exploring the factor $91 = 7 \times 13$ we have

Now as previously shown

$$(7 - 3)^3 - 3^3 = 64 - 27 = 37 \text{ and its reflection } 73 \text{ and } 73 \times 37 = 2701$$

$$(7 - 3)^3 + 3^3 = 64 + 27 = 91 \text{ and its reflection } 19 \text{ and } 19 \times 37 = 703$$

Now 703 = "and the Earth" is composed of $407 + 296 = 703$

407296 gives $2 \times 86 (\text{God}) \times 2368 (\text{Jesus Christ})$ $888 + 1480 = 2368$

Jesus (888) Christ (1480) as the Deity,

the Word of God, created the Earth and is the Saviour of it

if we now calculate

$$27/91 = 0.296703 \text{ and } 296703 = 3^3 \times 3^3 \times 407.$$

$$\text{with also } 64/91 = 0.703296 \text{ and } 703296 = 3^3 \times 4^3 \times 407.$$

Notice Signatures 3, 7, 37, 73 How is all this possible?

All these remarkable properties are caused by the value of $27 (3^3)$ and 37 linked together. This is genius, the mind of an expert in number theory.

It is so ingenious that the Hebrew words in Gen 1.1 about Creation have numeric values that exploit these properties. How has this happened?

The answer to this mystery is immediately solved if we are aware that the truth of Gen 1.1 was imparted by God Himself, who knows the beginning from the end, and is also the Author of the Creation and Gen 1.1

It is a 'The Proof Set in Stone' as the words of Genesis cannot be altered and the values of the Hebrew letters cannot be changed.

This word **Elohim** if separated¹ into groups of **3 letters** as shown below, forms the Triangular values **36, 45, and 55**.

These are the **3 Triangular** numbers the **36-8th**, **45-9th** and the **55-10th**.

The total of these 3 values is **136**, the **16th Triangular** value.

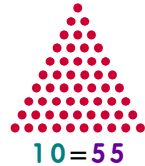
The sum of the order numbers **8 + 9 + 10 = 27 = 3³**

First take **Elohim** אלהים = **86**

אלה = **36**

להי = **45**

הים = **55**



Take now **Yahweh** יהוה = **26**

י = **10**

יה = **15**

יהו = **21**



Again we see **3 consecutive Triangular numbers**

If we join the two words together as they appear in the **Biblical text**,
We shall see more **Triangulation** of these **Unique** values.

יהוה אלהים **Yahweh Elohim**, the **"LORD GOD"**.

יהוה אל הים = **112**

יהו = **21**

אל הים = **36**

הים = **55**



Saturated with Triangulation !

Algebraic Analysis

This section is for readers who can understand Algebra.

$$f(x,y) = 37x + 6y$$

This double variable algebraic equation describes each of the 7 numeric values of Gen 1.1, and explains why there is such an abundance of selected values, which are multiples of 37.

There are 23 selections, 8 times more than expected.

If everyone of the 7 words, or values, in Gen 1.1 were direct multiples of 37, and since this value of 2701 is a unique number, then there could only be 73 values that are multiples of 37 because $2701 \div 37 = 73$.

This fact restricts the choice of 7 words available, because the words used could only have the numeric value of these 73 values given below.

The values are as follows 37 (1 x 37), 74 (2 x 37), 111 (3 x 37), 148 (4 x 37), 185 (5 x 37), 222 (6 x 37), 259 (7 x 37), 296 (8 x 37), 333 (9 x 37)...and so on until we reach...2664 (72 x 37, 2701 (73 x 37).

These 73 values have 37 as a direct factor.

I repeat, each word in Hebrew would have to have, a numeric value of one of the above values 37, 74, 111, 148, 185, 222, 259 2664, 2701.

This makes the process of constructing a sentence extremely limited to a minimum of 73 different words.

In using any one of these 73 numeric values (multiples of 37) for each one of the 7 words, then it would of course give us 127 combinations by each addition which are multiples of 37, because every group of words etc selected would be a direct multiple of 37.

It is most probable that the message of the topic in the sentence we wish to convey would be nigh impossible with just a limited choice of words.

Alternatively, if we choose to make the numeric values, a function of two variables x, y such that $f(x,y) = Ax + By$ then this gives us more scope in which to choose numeric values. It would create hundreds of different words.

The two values of A & B are in this case 6, 37.

The value 37 has to be one of the Signature factors and 6 is the other factor. Remember 37 is the main Signature factor that is necessary and 6 is the number Days of Creation and is the 3rd Triangular Number and the 1st Perfect Number.

The Linear Equation $f(x, y) = 37x + 6y$

Gen 1:1 values 913, 203, 86, 401, 395, 407, 296

Each one of these values can be expressed by the linear equation

$913 = 37x + 6y$	$913 = 37 \times 25 + 6 \times -2$
$203 = 37x + 6y$	$203 = 37 \times 5 + 6 \times 3$
$86 = 37x + 6y$	$86 = 37 \times 2 + 6 \times 2$
$401 = 37x + 6y$	$401 = 37 \times 11 + 6 \times -1$
$395 = 37x + 6y$	$395 = 37 \times 11 + 6 \times -2$
$407 = 37x + 6y$	$407 = 37 \times 11 + 6 \times 0$
$296 = 37x + 6y$	$296 = 37 \times 8 + 6 \times 0$

The following selections below combined with the last two values of 407 and 296 enable the symmetry to be arranged within the scope 2701. This gives lots of variability to produce the excessive number of 23 selections divisible by 37 and a wider choice of words with the correct syntax and the correct message which God has signalled to us.

The writer appreciates that this section is quite difficult to understand but since it explains why these values and words are constructed the way they are. It has been necessary to include it.

To illustrate this we use examples of the sub factors of the product of 6y which are -2, 3, 2, -1, -2

$$\begin{array}{l}
 913 \quad + \quad 86 \\
 [37 \times 25 + 6 \times -2]_{913} + [37 \times 2 + 6 \times 2]_{86} = 999 \\
 \text{by combining factors } -2 + 2 = 0 \quad 27 \times 37 = 999
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 86 \quad + \quad 395 \\
 [37 \times 2 + 6 \times 2]_{86} + [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -2]_{395} = 481 \\
 \text{by combining factors } 2 + -2 = 0 \quad 13 \times 37 = 481
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 913 \quad + \quad 203 \quad + \quad 401 \\
 [37 \times 25 + 6 \times -2]_{913} + [37 \times 5 + 6 \times 3]_{203} + [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -1]_{401} = 1517 \\
 \text{by combining factors } -2 + 3 + -1 = 0 \quad 41 \times 37 = 1517
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 203 \quad + \quad 401 \quad + \quad 395 \\
 [37 \times 5 + 6 \times 3]_{203} + [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -1]_{401} + [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -2]_{395} = 999 \\
 \text{by combining factors } 3 + -1 + -2 = 0 \quad 27 \times 37 = 999
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 913 \quad + \quad 203 \quad + \quad 86 \\
 [37 \times 25 + 6 \times -2]_{913} + [37 \times 5 + 6 \times 3]_{203} + [37 \times 2 + 6 \times 2]_{86} \\
 + 401 \quad + \quad 395 \\
 [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -1]_{401} + [37 \times 11 + 6 \times -2]_{395} = 1998 \\
 \text{by combining factors } -2 + 3 + 2 + -1 + -2 = 0 \quad 2 \times 27 \times 37 = 1998
 \end{array}$$

CHAPTER 16

The Shema

The 'Shema' as it is known to Jewish people is found in Deut 6:4 and it is the main prayer of the children of Israel.

The Shema was given when Polytheism was rampant in the Ancient world. The Shema was given to protect Israel from sinking into Idolatry. The Shema makes the Children of Israel the nation that God destined to give, according to the flesh, the Son of God, the Messiah into the world.

It also shows the intense Monotheism of Judaism and also proves that when the rest of mankind were worshipping many gods, then God revealed Himself as the only true God.

The nation of Israel did not originate Monotheism by themselves, that there is one God, but had this truth revealed to them.

Hear O, Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is ONE

13	+	26	+	102	+	26	+	541	+	410	=	1118
4,8,1		5,6,5,10		6,50,10,5,30,1		5,6,5,10		30,1,200,300,10		70,40,300		
אחד		יהוה		אלהינו		יהוה		ישראל		שמע		
6 th		5 th		4 th		3 rd		2 nd		1 st		
ONE	is	LORD	the	GOD	our	LORD	the	Israel	O	Hear		

The 3rd & 5th words are the Sacred Name of God in the Old Testament, these four Hebrew letters are called the Tetragrammaton יהוה and is generally translated as THE LORD in the Authorised Version, and Jehovah in the American Standard Version.

This name יהוה was considered to be so sacred that the Jewish people stopped pronouncing it and substituted Adonai (Lord) instead.

This practice still continues to this day. The original pronunciation has been lost and It is suggested that Yahweh is the closest equivalent.

In the light of **Gen 1.1** we will examine the numeric structure of this most important verse. The New Testament quotes the Old Testament texts containing the Tetragrammaton and applies them to The Lord Jesus Christ. There is NOT any Greek Manuscripts of the New Testament that inserts The Tetragrammaton either in Hebrew or Greek. There is a shorten reference to it in the word Hallelu-jah [Praise Jehovah !].

It occurs only 4 times in the New Testament in the Book of Revelation.

And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. For this is he that was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make ye ready the way of the Lord [יהוה], make his paths straight. Matt 3:1- 3

This quotation in Matthew is from the book of Isaiah and the Tetragrammaton appears in Isaiah in the Hebrew text

The voice of one that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of Jehovah [יהוה]; make level in the desert a highway for our God.

Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: and THE GLORY OF JEHOVAH [יהוה] shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth [word] of Jehovah [יהוה]

שמע	410	1	(HEAR 1)
ישראל	541	2	(ISRAEL 2)
יהוה	26	3	(JEHOVAH 3)
אלהינו	102	4	(OUR_GOD 4)
יהוה	26	5	(JEHOVAH 5)
אחד	13	6	(ONE 6)

1118 Primes 2 13 43 No. of letters = 25 No of words = 6

The first most interesting aspect is the total value 1118.

To help us, as before, In the next section we will find out all the combinations that are possible with the 6 words taken one word at a time, two words at a time, three words at a time etc.

This combination will be by addition. There are 63 ($2^6 - 1$) ways of doing this and the following Tables 3 & 4 show all these selections.

Shema Deut 6.4

The following shows all these selections.
Highlighted values are multiples of 13.

Word Number
composition

Table 3

value	Prime Factors	selection
1118	Primes 2 13 43	1 123456
708	Primes 2 2 3 59	2 ..23456
577	Primes 577	3 1.3456
167	Primes 167	4 ..3456
1092	Primes 2 2 3 7 13	5 12.456
682	Primes 2 11 31	6 ..2.456
551	Primes 19 29	7 1..456
141	Primes 3 47	8 ....456
1016	Primes 2 2 2 127	9 123.56
606	Primes 2 3 101	10 ..23.56
475	Primes 5 5 19	11 1.3.56
65	Primes 5 13	12 ...3.56
990	Primes 2 3 3 5 11	13 12.56
580	Primes 2 2 5 29	14 ..2.56
449	Primes 449	15 1...56
39	Primes 3 13	16 ....56
1092	Primes 2 2 3 7 13	17 1234.6
682	Primes 2 11 31	18 ..234.6
551	Primes 19 29	19 1.34.6
141	Primes 3 47	20 ...34.6
1066	Primes 2 13 41	21 12.4.6
656	Primes 2 2 2 2 41	22 ..2.4.6
525	Primes 3 5 5 7	23 1..4.6
115	Primes 5 23	24 ...4.6
990	Primes 2 3 3 5 11	25 123.6
580	Primes 2 2 5 29	26 ..23.6
449	Primes 449	27 1.3.6
39	Primes 3 13	28 ...3.6
964	Primes 2 2 241	29 12...6
554	Primes 2 277	30 ..2...6
423	Primes 3 3 47	31 1...6
13	Primes 13	32 ....6
1105	Primes 5 13 17	33 12345.
695	Primes 5 139	34 ..2345.
564	Primes 2 2 3 47	35 1.345.
154	Primes 2 7 11	36 ..345.
1079	Primes 13 83	37 12.45.
669	Primes 3 223	38 ..2.45.
538	Primes 2 269	39 1..45.
128	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	40 ....45.
1003	Primes 17 59	41 1235.
593	Primes 593	42 ..235.
462	Primes 2 3 7 11	43 1.3.5.
52	Primes 2 2 13	44 ...3.5.
977	Primes 977	45 12...5.
567	Primes 3 3 3 3 7	46 ..2.5.

Composition no. 47 is formed by
adding word No's 1, 5
Total value = 410 + 26 = 436
word no's. 2,3,4,7, not included

value	Prime Factors	selection
436	Primes 2 2 109	47 1...5.
26	Primes 2 13	48 ....5.
1079	Primes 13 83	49 1234..
669	Primes 3 223	50 ..234..
538	Primes 2 269	51 1.34..
128	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	52 ...34..
1053	Primes 3 3 3 3 13	53 12.4..
643	Primes 643	54 ..2.4..
512	Primes 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	55 1..4..
102	Primes 2 3 17	56 ....4..
977	Primes 977	57 123...
567	Primes 3 3 3 3 7	58 ..23...
436	Primes 2 2 109	59 1.3...
26	Primes 2 13	60 ...3...
951	Primes 3 317	61 12....
541	Primes 541	62 ..2....
410	Primes 2 5 41	63 1.....

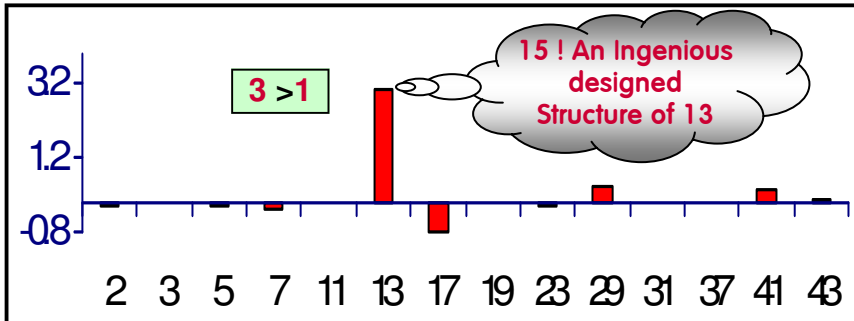
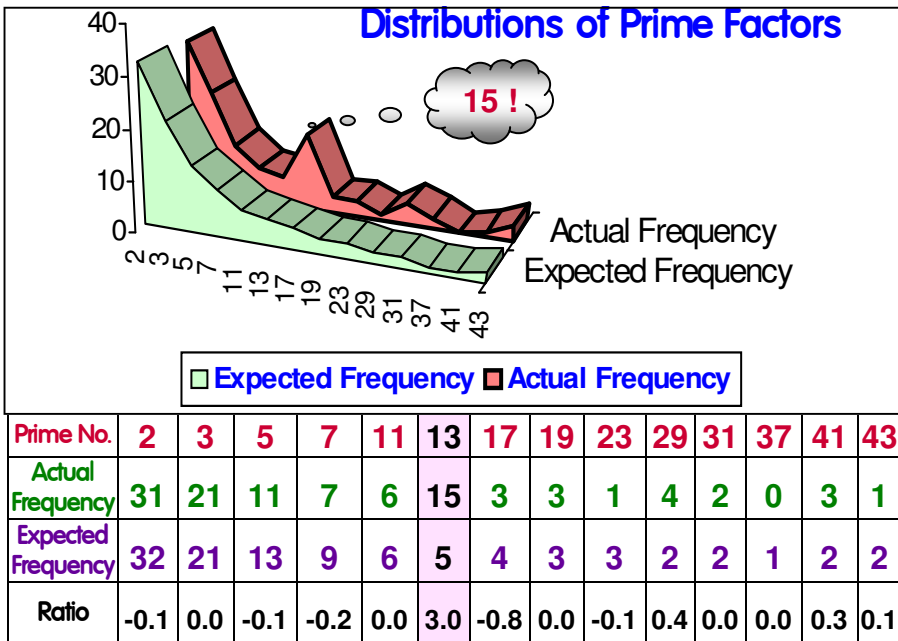
Summary Table 4

1118	Primes 2 13 43	1 123456
1092	Primes 2 2 3 7 13	5 12.456
65	Primes 5 13	12 ...3.56
39	Primes 3 13	16 ....56
1092	Primes 2 2 3 7 13	17 1234.6
1066	Primes 2 13 41	21 2.4.6
39	Primes 3 13	28 ...3.6
13	Primes 13	32 ....6
1105	Primes 5 13 17	33 12345.
1079	Primes 13 83	37 12.45.
52	Primes 2 2 13	44 ...3.5.
26	Primes 2 13	48 ....5.
1079	Primes 13 83	49 1234..
1053	Primes 3 3 3 3 13	53 12.4..
26	Primes 2 13	60 ...3...

1	שמע	Hear
2	ישראל	Israel
3	יהוה	Jehovah
4	אלהינו	Our_God
5	יהוה	Jehovah
6	אחד	One

Letters = 25 Words = 6

The following chart illustrates the frequency distribution of the factors from the previous table. As the reader can observe there are 64 ways of selecting, by addition, these 6 words.



The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef)/10$, should be Zero or near to Zero for random values. When the Ratio is greater than 1.0, this is Significant. A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for Frequency Ratio, should Zero or close to Zero, prompting No investigation necessary.

Shema Deut 6.4

Table B has all the values listed that have **13** as a factor.
There are **15** of these values out of a total of **64**, which is **3** times greater than would be usually expected.

So now we have an investigation the same as **Gen 1.1**

The main words in the text are the **6th word** אֶחָד (one) numeric value of **13** and **the Sacred Name of God** יְהוָה (**Yahweh**) numeric value of **26**.

The value of **26** = 2 x **13**.

The point of the text is to teach the Israelites not to sink into idolatry, in the same way that the nations that they were living among at that time, who were **steeped in idolatry**.

The frequency of the Prime Number **13** is **15** instead of the expected **5**. These **15** occurrences are **10** more than would be expected and also this is **3** times the expected value. When we couple this fact with the value of the word for '**ONE**' אֶחָד value **13**, then this indicates that we should further investigate this verse of scripture.

with the frequency of **15**, **Deut 6.4** requires investigation.

	אחד	יהוה		אלהינו		יהוה	שמע ישראל		
	6 th	5 th		4 th		3 rd	2 nd		1 st
Pos.	ONE	LORD		GOD		LORD	Israel	Hear	
1	13	26	102	26	541	410	= 1118	13 x 43	x 2
48		26					= 26	13 x 2	
53			102		541	410	= 1053	13 x 3 x 3 x 3	x 3
49			102	26	541	410	= 1079	13 x 83	
60				26			= 26	13 x 2	
44		26		26			= 52	13 x 2 x 2	
37		26	102		541	410	= 1079	13 x 83	
33		26	102	26	541	410	= 1105	13 x 17	x 5
32	13						= 13	13	Table B
28	13			26			= 39	13 x 3	
21	13	26	102		541	410	= 1066	13 x 41	x 2
5	13		102	26	541	410	= 1092	13 x 7 x 3 x 2	x 2
16	13	26					= 39	13 x 3	
12	13	26		26			= 65	13 x 5	
17	13		102	26	541	410	= 1092	13 x 7 x 3 x 2	x 2

As you examine the details of the **Shema**, you need to take note that the whole point of the sentence is to convey the **unity of God**.

There is but **ONE GOD ALMIGHTY. El Shaddai**

In this sentence the last word is **אֶחָד**, meaning "**ONE**" value of **13**.

In entry 53 the value is **1053**
 The Hebrew is **שמע ישראל, אלהינו**
 "**Hear O Israel our God**"
 The factors are **1053 = 3 x 3³ x 13 = 3⁴ x 13**

Notice the factor 3, and 3⁴ the sign of the **3 fold nature** of God coupled with the factor 13, the value of the 6th word "**One**" God.
"One" is the theme of the sentence

At entry 28 & 16 the value is **39**
 The Hebrew is **יהוה אחד**
 "**Yahweh is One**"
 The factors are **39 = 3 x 13**

This illustrates the ultimate truth that there is **one God**, but he has a **Triune nature**.

Again **3 x 13**, i.e. **3 x אחד One (13)**,

At entry 5 & 17 the value is **1092**
 The Hebrew is **שמע ישראל יהוה אלהינו אחד**
 "**Hear O Israel the LORD our GOD, is ONE**"
 The factors are **1092 = 2 x 2 x 3 x 7 x 13 = 28 x 3 x 13**

The **3 fold nature of the Deity**

The **Signatures** of this group are very interesting as not only does it contain **13** but the factors in **Gen 1.1** are **3 & 7** and the sense of the sentence is that

"Lord our God is One", The Creator of the Universe.

We have the **28**, 2nd Perfect number &

7th Triangular number as part of the **Signature**.

Numerical Geometry

At entry 48 & 60 the value is 26

The Hebrew is יהוה "Yahweh"

The factors are 26 = 2 x 13

The value of this sacred name is 26 = 13 x 2 which has

ONE אחד (13) embedded in it.

The next point to observe is amazing and is hardly believable
but the words are Set in Stone and cannot be altered
and were penned thousands of years ago.

The numeric values were ONLY DEFINED in 200 BC

The factors are 2 x 13 x 43 can be written as 13 x 86.

At entry 1 the full value is 1118

The Hebrew is שמע ישראל יהוה אלהינו יהוה אחד

"Hear O Israel the LORD our GOD the LORD is ONE"

The factors are 1118 = 2 x 13 x 43

Now 13 is the value of the Hebrew אחד = 'ONE'

86 is the value of אלהים = GOD

Thus the Total value of the sentence mirrors

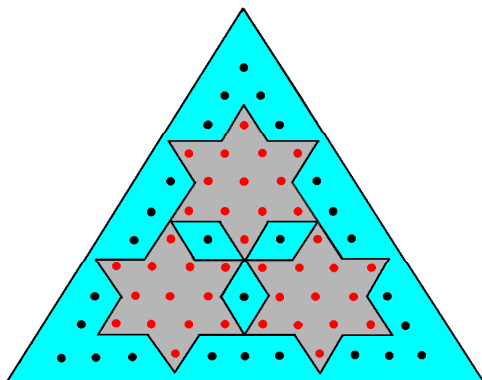
the teaching of the sentence, that God is truly

"One [13] God [86]".

13 is stamped clearly on this passage in Deut 6:4.

This passage is a prayer for Jewish people which is similar to the
Lord's Prayer for Christians.

The Number of Books in the Bible.



The diagram shows the
11th Triangular Number with
its 66 elements.

There are 3 Hexagrams
symmetrically embedded inside
this structure.

The black elements are arranged
around the perimeter in a
symmetrical groups of 3's.

There are also three Rhombi
in the centre of the equilateral
triangle with 3 black elements.

The number of black elements is $27 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 3^3$ and the number of
Red elements in each Hexagram is 13 giving a total of $3 \times 13 = 39$.

The value 3 coupled with the value 13 [Deut 6.4] is an indication of the
Godhead from the Shema as previously explained.

The Hebrew is יהוה אחד

"Yahweh is One"

The numeric value is 39 [John 1.1] and the factors of $39 = 3 \times 13$
This structure seems to have a 3 fold design and yet a single unity.

Now the value of 39 is the number of books in the Old Testament and 27
is the number of Books in the New Testament.

$$\text{Now } 39 + 27 = 66^1$$

This number 66 is the number of books in the Bible given in our English
versions.

This structure seems to show that it is not chance that the scriptures are
arranged in this numerical split between the Old and New Testaments.

It shows what we have is what we should have !

1. The Jewish Bible list only 24 books but this is caused by 1 & 2 Sam, 1&2 Kings, 1 & 2 Chron, counted as three Books , twelve minor Prophets counted as one Book , and Ezra and Nehemiah are counted as one book. The Books and Parchments by Prof. F F Bruce Chapter 8,

'The Canon of Scripture'

This structure was suggested by Vernon Jenkins.

Numerical Geometry

The next observation is again so remarkable.

The next neighbour of 1118 is 1119 and this has the value

$$1119 = 3 \times 373$$

Previously we have learnt that 373 is the value of the Greek word

λογος = 'Word'

373 is the 74th Prime Number

and 74 = 2 x 37 and a neighbour of 73.

373 x 3 to equal 1119, the sign of the Deity

This word 'Word' is the special title of Jesus Christ.

This shows clearly that the 'Word', Jesus Christ is the God of Israel and this agrees with all the Old Testaments texts which are quoted in the New Testament and applied by the writers of the New Testament to the Lord Jesus Christ. It also shows the 3 fold Nature of the Deity.

Neighbourhood values are required because the

lowest common denominator of 2, 3, 13, 43, 373 is 1,251,042.

There is NO value below this number that is divisible by all 5 factors and this number is totally outside the range of the words used.

Because the value of 1,252,042 is outside the range of the numeric values that can be generated by the Hebrew words, then 1118/1119 are the most suitable values that brings all the 5 values together.

A very Elegant method of numeric design.

See the section on neighbourhoods.

The Trick is to produce an excessive amount of selections that are factors of 37 and then have these values related to one another by Algebra and Numerical Geometry.

This has been designed in Gen 1.1 thousands of years ago WITHOUT a knowledge of the numeric values of the letters.

Since God, as scripture teaches, knows

the beginning from the end,

then this means he has stamped

His Signature of 37

on the Physical Creation and His written Word.

SOME INTERESTING FEATURES OF THE VALUE 2701

The value 2701 as the reader now knows is 37×73

73 is the reverse, the reflection of 37.

The reflection of 2701 is 1072. $2701 + 1072 = 3773$

3773 which is $7^3 \times 11$. 3,7 again.

27 and 01 are both cube numbers $27 = 3^3$, $01 = 1^3$

If we take the sum of the cubes 27 and 01, this gives $27^3 + 01^3 = 19684$.

$19684 = 28$ (letters Gen 1.1) $\times 703$ (and the Earth) $= 28 \times 19 \times 37$.

Notice 3, 7, 37, 73 keep appearing.

This is of course fixed by the arithmetic but it is a superb choice to choose 2701 as the value of Gen 1.1.

I personally did not know of all of these Symmetries associated with the numbers 37 and 73. Here are some more

The 4 perfect numbers 6, 28, 496, 8128 sum to

$$8658 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 13 \text{ (John 1.1)} \times 37$$

2701, $2 + 7 + 0 + 1 = 10$, the basis of the decimal system.

$$27^2 + 01^2 = 730 = 73 \times 10$$

$$2^2 + 7^2 + 0^2 + 1^2 = 27 \times 2 = 3^3 \times 2$$

Notice 27 appears again in the total sum.

$$3^3 + 7^3 = 370 = 37 \times 10$$

$$37 + 73 + 37 = 147 = 7 \times 3 \times 7$$

$27 + 1 = 28$ 7th Triangular number [letters in Gen 1.1]

$27 - 1 = 26$ The Tetragrammaton (יהוה)

The prime number 37 is the 12th prime number and 12 is 3×4

The prime number 73 is the 21st prime number and 21 is 3×7

The reverse of 37 is 73 and the reverse of 12 is 21.

All this interesting Symmetry of the Signatures generated by Gen 1.1 using 3, 7 and 2701

If we couple the above symmetry of 12, 21 with the fact that

373 [Word] is the 74th prime number,

Numerical Geometry

If we define "1", as NOT a "Prime Number",¹

then order numbers of 12th, 21st, and 74th would be lost

The numbers 3 & 7 whose sum is the radix 10, and when they are combined together as 37 & 73 have a very intimate connection.

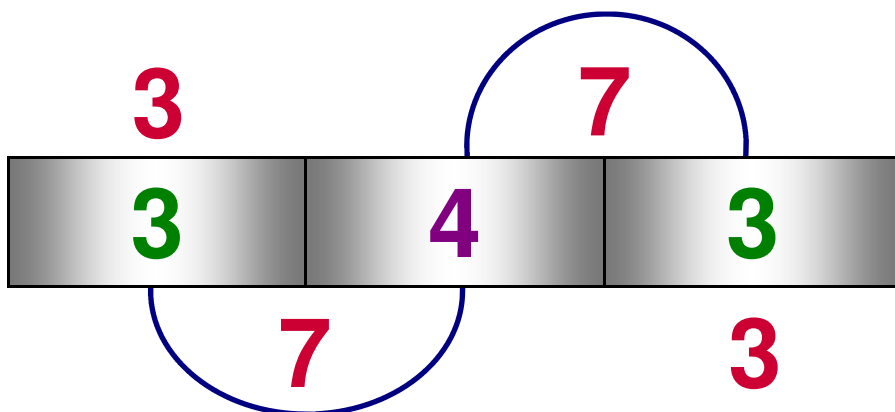
Previously I have shown that the outside elements of the 73rd triangular number 2701 are $216 = 6^3 = 3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3$

This is analogous to the values 3, 4 & 5 which form the smallest integer Pythagorean triangle.

Sometimes called the Egyptian Triangle $5^2 = 3^2 + 4^2$

Another interesting way to look at 3 and 7 is as follows,

343 = 7³ 'God said' In Gen 1.3,6,9,14,20,24,26,28,29



It is amazing how God has woven 3 & 7 and radix 10,
into Gen 1.1

which are the three most remarkable values in
the numbering system,

1. One Definition of Prime Number is, it is a Number which has only 2 factors 1 and itself e.g. $37 = 1 \times 37$. '1' has only one factor i.e. itself.
'1' is called the identity element in Multiplication.

THE MELCHIZEDEK CODE

Ancient Christian tradition understood the Mysterious High Priest Melchizedek in the Old Testament is "foreshadow" of Jesus Christ.

The standard Hebrew of "JESUS CHRIST" = 754.

But remarkably "Melchizedek King of Peace" = 754 Gen 14:18

שלם	מלך	מלכי - צדק
Peace	King	Melchizedek
370	90	100 - 194
= 754		

Next the value of Ps 110:4 "The LORD has sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek"

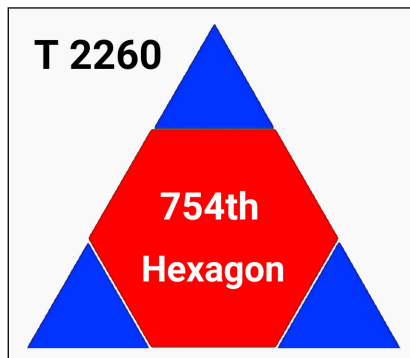
כהן	אתה	ינחם	ולא	יהוה	נשבע
priest	you	repent	not	Lord	sworn
75	406	108	37	26	422

צדק	מלכי	דברתי	על	לעולם
Melchizedek	order	According	Forever	
194	100	616	100	176
= 2260				

The 754th Centred Hexagon fits perfectly inside the 2260th Triangle.

Standard Hebrew "Melchizedek" = 294 (100 + 194)

Ordinal Greek "Lord Jesus Christ" = 294



More New Testament Evidence

The standard value of **Gen 1.1** = **2701** = **37** x **73**
 (**2701** is called a **semiprime** because it has just **2 factors**)

$$\begin{array}{r} 2701 \\ +1072 \\ \hline 3773 \end{array}$$

The standard value of **Jesus Christ** = **2368** = **64** x **37**

The sum **2701** and its **mirror image** **1072** = **3773**

This signature of **3773** appears many times in the **Bible Mathematics**

Common Factors

An example of **Prime Factors** of **12** = **2** x **2** x **3**

The **Common Factors** of **12** are **1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12**.

These 6 values are all the **divisors** of 12.

The **Common Factors** of **2368** (**Jesus Christ**) are

1 - 2 - 4 - 8 - 16 - 32 - 37 - 64 - 74 - 148 - 296 - 592 - 1184 - 2368

These are all divisors of **2368**

1	2	4	8	16	32	37	64	74	148	296	592	1184	2368
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th

The **ODD positions** are in **Red** and

the **EVEN positions** are in **Green**

Take the sum of the "ODD positioned" Factors

$$1 + 4 + 16 + 37 + 74 + 296 + 1184 = 1612$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1612 \\ +2161 \\ \hline 3773 \end{array}$$

Reflect **1612** to form the **mirror image** giving **2161**

Thus we have the **Genesis Signature** of **3773**

Take the sum of the "EVEN positioned" Factors

$$2 + 8 + 32 + 64 + 148 + 592 + 2368 = 3214$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3214 \\ +4123 \\ \hline 7337 \end{array}$$

Reflect **3214** to form the **mirror image** giving **4123**

Thus we have the **Genesis Signature** of **7337**

Truly amazing designs that Prove, yes Prove Inspiration !

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

Semiprimes are numbers that only have 2 factors

which must be primes by definition eg $2701 = 37 \times 73$

The **37th Semiprime** is **115** = 5 x 23

The **73rd Semiprime** is **218** = 2 x 109

2368 (Jesus Christ) + 37th Semiprime + 73rd Semiprime = Gen 1.1

2368 + 115 + 218 = 2701

The Centre value of **Gen1:1** is The only **Prime** value = **401** א

Aleph and **Tav**, the first and last letter of the **Hebrew alphabet**.

Standard sum of the **Hebrew alphabet** (ALEPH through TAV) = **1495**

Again The **37th Semiprime** is **115**, and the **73rd Semiprime** is **218**

1495 - 37th - 73rd Semiprimes = 1162, So **1495 - 115 - 218 = 1162**

This produces the Signature of **3773 = 1162 + 2611**

Notice that the **Semiprimes 115 + 218 = 333 = 3 x 3 x 37**

And as above **2368 (Jesus Christ) + 333 = 2701 Gen 1.1**

1162
+2611
<u>3773</u>

Gen 1.1 296 407 395 401 86 203 913

2 x 2 x 2 x 37 11 x 37 5 x 79 Prime 2 x 43 7 x 29 11 x 83

Sum of the factors the left = sum of the factors the right

2+2+2+37+11+37+5+79 = 175 = 2+43+7+29+11+83

We have **175 / 401 / 175** and The reflection of **175 > 571**

407 + 395 + 401 + 86 + 203 = (175 + 571) + (175 + 571) = 1492

1492 = 4 x 373 The same value of **Isaiah 9.6 the 4 names of the Saviour**

Sum of Mirrors of First and Last word values = Sum of Even word values

913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701 = 37 x 73

913 > 319 & 296 > 692

(319 + 692) = 203 + 401 + 407 = 1011 = 3 x 337

Standard Greek "The Heavens and the Earth" Mark 13:31 = **1011**

<https://oeis.org/A001358/b001358.txt> semiprimes

<https://oeis.org/A002808/b002808.txt> composite

<https://oeis.org/A000040/b000040.txt> primes

More New Testament Evidence

The Greek for Father $\pi\alpha\tau\epsilon\rho\alpha = 487 = 80+1+300+5+100+1$

Standard Hebrew Adam אָדָם = 45 = 1+4+40, Eve חַוָּה = 19 = 5+6+8

Ordinal Hebrew Adam = 18 = 1+4+13, Ordinal Eve = 19 = 5+6+8

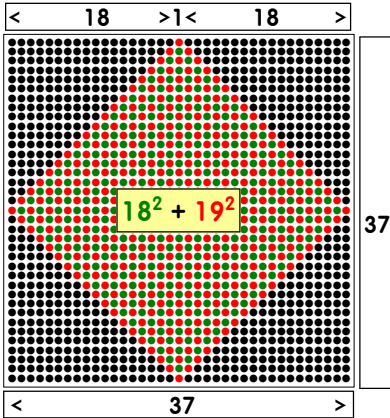
Also Hebrew 45 + 19 = 64 and Greek 64 x 37 = 2368 = Jesus Christ.

Also (Standard Hebrew 45 + 19) x (Ordinal Hebrew 18 + 19) = Jesus Christ.

Gen 1.1 2701 = 37 x 73 = (18 + 19) x 73

God our Father, the Creator of Adam and Eve = 487 x (18 + 19) = 18019

Make a square of side length 37 makes



Gen 1.2b "The Spirit of God was brooding over the face of the waters"

$$37 \times 37 = 1369$$

We have 4 x 171 = 684 black counters.

There are 2 squares superimposed.

19 x 19 Red and 18 x 18 Green counters.

$$684 + 361 + 324 = 1369$$

Also Gen 1,1 "and the Earth" = 703

Adam and Eve the first Humans

place on the Earth

$$703 = 19 \times (19 + 18)$$

The Standard Hebrew Jesus Christ,

Jesus - יֵשׁוּעַ 70ש 300י 6ה 5י 10 Christ - חַיִּי שְׁמוּאֵל 8י 10ש 300מ 40י 5= 754

The Ordinal Hebrew Jesus Christ,

Jesus - יֵשׁוּעַ 16ש 21י 6ה 5י 10 Christ - חַיִּי שְׁמוּאֵל 8י 10ש 21מ 13י 5= 115

The Ordinal Greek Jesus Christ,

Jesus - Ιησους 9ι 7σ 18ο 15υ 20ς 18 Christ - Χριστος 22ρ 17ι 9σ 18τ 19ο 15ς 18= 205

$$(115_H + 205_G) \times (115_H + 754_H) = 278080$$

Now we have this extraordinary feature, that the sum of all the dgits

$$(1+1+5) + (2+0+5) + (1+1+5) + (7+5+4) = 37$$

And not only this, but the sum of all the values (integers)

Inclusive from 115 + 116...+ ...+ ...753 + 754 all the way to 754 = 278080

CHAPTER 17

An Examination of Sentences in other Languages for Numeric Symmetry

In next various sentences will be analysed in the same way as **Genesis**.

This will be a true test of the uniqueness of **Gen 1.1**

The **English Table** of values will be used to produce the Numeric values of the English Words

The sentences are for example

“ We the people of the United States ”

Now from the **English Bible**,

“ God made the Heaven and the Earth ”

“ In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth ”

We will now examine some non English sentences to show that **Genesis** is a **unique sentence** given to teach us the Truth about Creation.

In the **Greek language** from the **LXX Septuagint**,¹

“ ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐποίησεν ὁ θεὸς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς καὶ τὴν γῆν ”

From the **French language Bible**,

“ au commencement dieu crea les cieux et la terre ”

From the **German Bible**,

“ Am Anfang schuf Gott Himmel und Erde ”

1. **LXX** Is Greek Translation of the Old and New Testament

Other Languages French ...

We have chosen **7 words** and **28 letters** in each sentence in the same configuration as **Gen 1.1** and the first sentence is a famous phrase from **the American Declaration of Independence**

" We the people of the United States "

Numeric value 505 213 240 66 213 568 606

The next frequency graph shows **the distribution of Prime factors** in this sentence is exactly what a random distribution would be expected to give.

The distribution shows nothing unusual in the occurrence of the prime factors.

Total value = **2411** [prime] No. of letters = **28**. No. of words = **7**

Numbers chosen **7, 28** are by design but remember there are millions of sentences with **7 words** and **28 letters**. **The symmetry** ends here, there is nothing like **the Numerical Geometry** of **Gen 1.1**

We	505
the	213
people	240
of	66
the	213
United	568
States	606
Total	2411

Total numeric value = **2411**

No. of letters = **28** No of words = **7**

The value of **2411** is a **Prime number** and is nothing special.

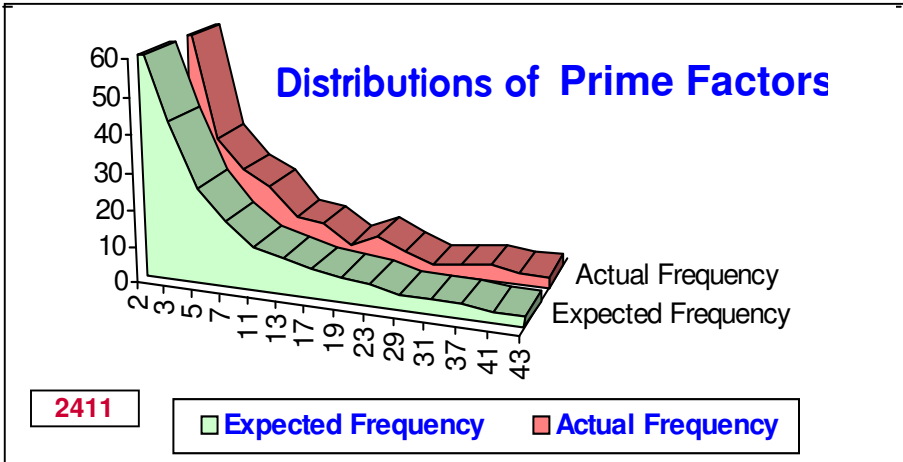
The distribution of the factor **37** is

as expected, it occurs **4 times**.

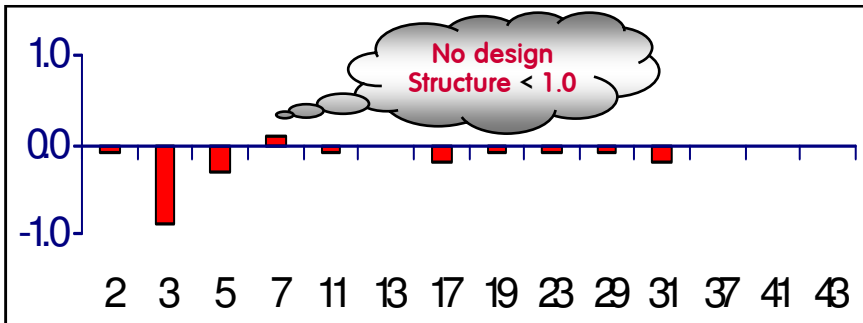
Remember **Gen 1.1** has **23 groups** that have **37** as a **Signature**.

In any random set of **7 values** derived from a sentence of **7 words** would NOT be expected to have it's values and factors related to each other by **Symmetry** or a **Mathematical Equation** !

If the reader will re-examine the details of **Gen 1.1** it is obvious that there is **deliberate design** embedded in the numeric values and these numeric values have been generated by the words written such a long, long time ago. In **Gen 1.1** the prime number, **the Signature 37** exceeds the expected frequency by **20**.



Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	63	31	23	19	11	10	5	8	5	2	3	4	3	3
Expected Frequency	64	43	26	18	12	10	8	7	6	4	4	4	3	3
Ratio	-0.1	-0.9	-0.3	0.1	-0.1	0.0	-0.2	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	0	0	0



The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef)/10$, should be **Zero** or near to **Zero** for random values. When the Ratio is greater than 1.0, this is **Significant**.
A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for **Frequency Ratio**, should **Zero** or close to **Zero**, prompting **No investigation** necessary.

In this next two sections we have deliberately used the words of **Gen 1.1** in **English** to try to construct a sentence with **the correct syntax** and produce some numeric symmetry.

The sentence is " **God made the Heavens and the Earth** "

Compare, " **In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth** "

The distribution shows nothing unusual in the occurrence of the prime factors.

Total value **1475** = $5 \times 5 \times 59$ No. of letters = **28**. No of words = **7**.

Numbers chosen **7, 28** are again by design but remember there are millions of sentences with **7 words** and **28 letters**.

This sentence above in **English** was the best found with **7 words** and **28 letters** and giving the sense of **Creation**.

God	71
made	50
the	213
Heavens	569
and	55
the	213
Earth	304
Total	1475

Total numeric value = **1475**

No. of letters = **28**. No. of words = **7**.

The value **1475** factorizes $5 \times 5 \times 59$.

The values were created with **7 words, 28 letters**.

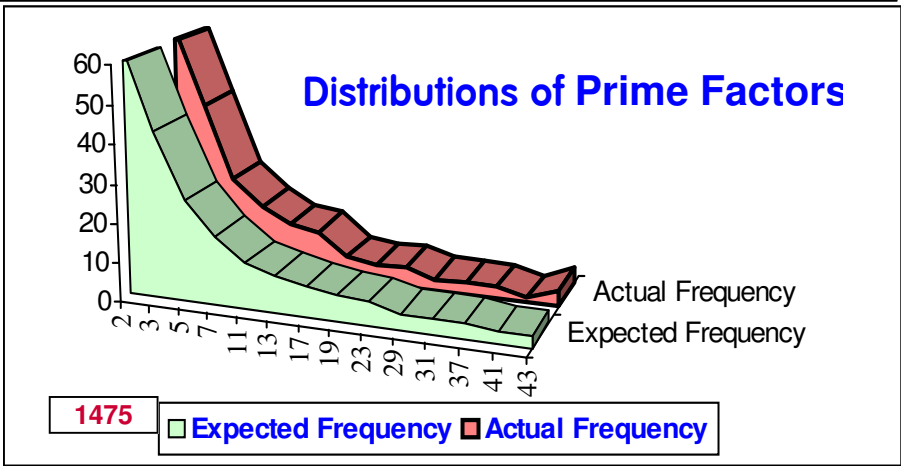
There are only **3** selections that have **37** as a factor as we expected in any random group of **127** selections.

Remember in **Gen 1.1** there are **23** selections of **37** plus the marvellous symmetry associated with this value **37**. The difficulty now becomes apparent when we wish to make the numeric value of the sentence equal to **2701** which is **37 x 73**.

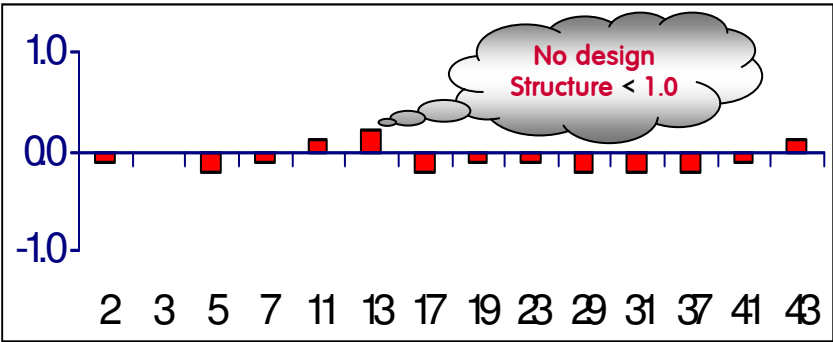
Remember it **has to be** these **two values** in order to produce all the symmetry that has been analysed so far.

This is because it is only **3** and **7** that produce **the Enormous Symmetry**. What words do we use so as to keep the same sense and not lose the **existing symmetry** ? This whole exercise would be **entirely Impossible** if we did **NOT KNOW** the numeric value of each letter.

This is the case with Gen1.1, the values totally unknown to the writer.



Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	63	43	24	17	13	12	6	5	5	3	3	3	1	4
Expected Frequency	64	43	26	18	12	10	8	7	6	4	4	4	3	3
Ratio	-0.1	0.0	-0.2	-0.1	0.1	0.2	-0.2	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.1	0.1



The Ratio of $\frac{Af - Ef}{10}$, is **Normally Zero** or **close to Zero** for random values.
If the Ratio is **greater 1.0** it is **Significant**.

The expected value for **Frequency Ratio**, should **Zero** or **close to Zero**, prompting **No investigation** necessary.

We will now examine the first full sentence in **the English Bible**.

When the first men went to the Moon, this was the famous sentence which was read in English from the Bible as **the Astronauts** gazed back at **the beautiful planet Earth** !

" In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth "

The following frequency graph, shows the distribution of Prime factors, which is exactly what a random distribution would give.

The distribution shows nothing unusual in the occurrence of the Prime factors.

Because there are **10** words the number of selections has increased from **127** selections, with **7** words to **1023** selections with **10** words.

The expected frequency for the factor **37** is, **28** selections, and in this group of **10** words has the frequency of **27**, which is normal.

Total numeric value = **2194**

No. of letters = **45** No. of words = **10**

The value **2194** factorizes as 2×1097 .

Nothing special here.

There are some interesting values that have been created from these **10** words, **45** letters.

The value of **'The God' in English** is $213 + 71 = 284$ and this is the same as **'God' in Greek**.

As I said before these facts look promising but the symmetry ends here.

In	59
the	213
beginning	189
God	71
created	308
the	213
Heavens	569
and	55
the	213
Earth	<u>304</u>
Total	2194

The distribution of **37** and any other of prime factors are, as you would expect in a normal random distribution.

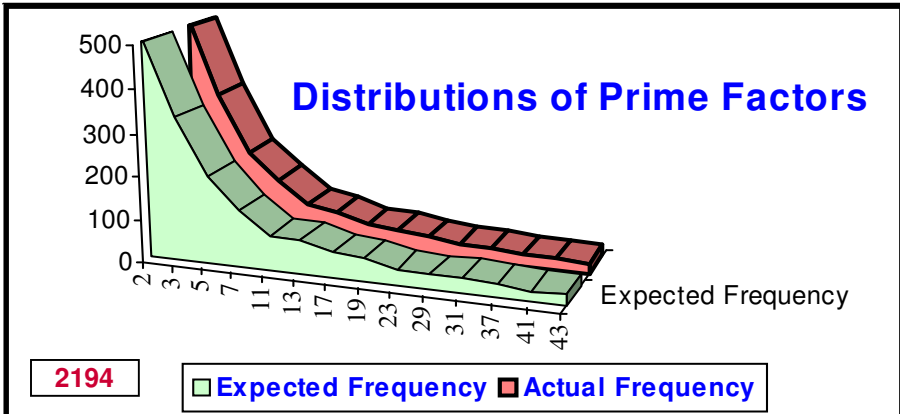
Now, can we manipulate this sentence to produced a numeric value of **2701**, **7 words** and **28 letters** and not destroy the syntax and sense of the sentence ? We wish to produce the **Numerical Geometry** related to the value of **37** as illustrated by **Gen 1.1**

Now imagine the problem if you have **No Knowledge of the Symmetries** of the numbers **37** and **73** !

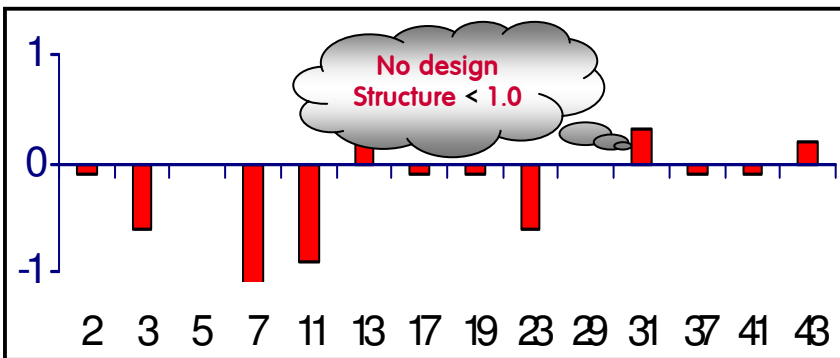
Now further imagine that you don't even have **the Numeric Values**.

This has now become an **impossible task**.

What we have to remember is that any group of **7 random numbers** will of themselves produce most probably **3** selections by addition which are multiples of **37**.



Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	511	335	205	131	83	81	59	53	38	35	36	27	24	26
Expected Frequency	512	341	205	146	93	79	60	54	45	35	33	28	25	24
Ratio	-0.1	-0.6	0.0	-1.3	-0.9	0.2	-0.1	-0.1	-0.6	0.0	0.3	-0.1	-0.1	0.2



Actual Frequency
= Af
Expected Frequency
= Ef

The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef)/10$, should be Zero or near to Zero for random values. When the Ratio is greater than 1.0, this is Significant.
A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for Frequency Ratio, should Zero or close to Zero, prompting No investigation necessary.

Other Languages French ...

In this next section I am using the words of **Gen 1.1** from the **Greek Septuagint LXX**. The sentence is:

“ **Εν ἀρχῇ** **ποίησεν** **ὁ θεὸς** **τοὺν οὐρανὸν** **καὶ τὴν γῆν** ”
 “ In the beginning created _ God the Heave n and the Earth ”

The distribution shows nothing unusual in
the occurrence of the prime factors.

Total value = **3167** is **Prime**

No. of letters = **39**. No of words = **10**.

It might have crossed the readers mind, that this particular sentence from the **Greek Septuagint** might show some symmetry because it is in the **Greek language** and the subject of the sentence is also about the Creation, but symmetry ends here just as in the other sentences.

Εν	55	1 (IN_1)
αρχῇ	719	2 (BEGINNING_2)
Εποίησεν	428	3 (MADE_3)
ὁ	70	4 (THE_4)
θεὸς	284	5 (GOD_5)
τοὺν	420	6 (THE_6)
οὐρανὸν	741	7 (HEAVEN_7)
καὶ	31	8 (AND_8)
τὴν	358	9 (THE_9)
γῆν	61	10 (EARTH_10)

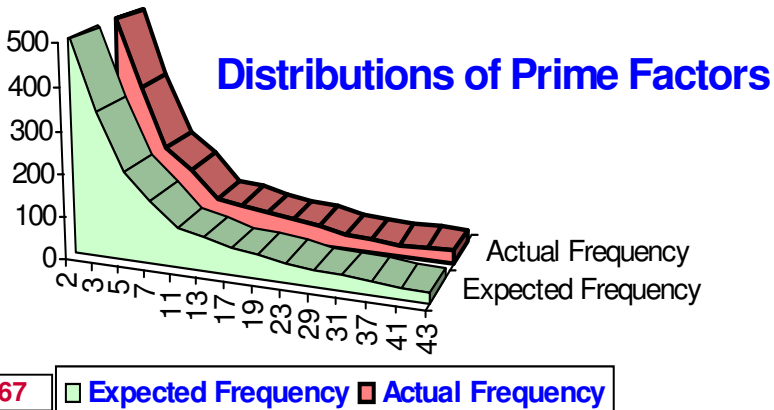
Total numeric value = **3167 (Prime)** letters = **39** words = **10**

The value of **θεὸς God** is **284** in this verse but this is true wherever the word **θεὸς** occurs in the **Greek Text** so it is not significant. There are **28** selections of **37** as normally expected. The symmetry is only relevant when it occurs as part of a greater arrangement in scripture. Here again we would be faced with the problem of changing the words, but keeping the sense of the sentence about **the Creation**, yet moving to a greater symmetry as we changed the words.

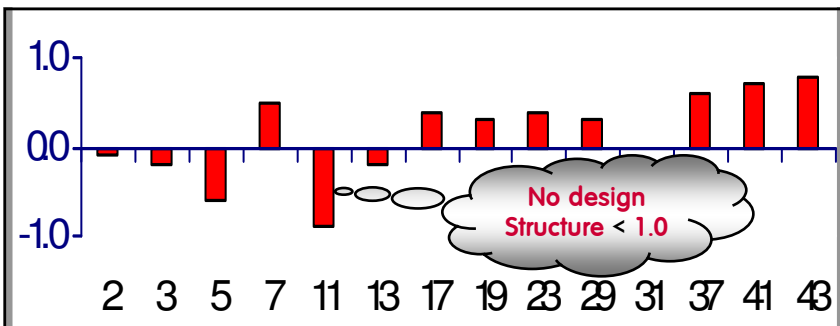
The example of **‘The Earth’** value **296 = 8 x 37** in **Gen 1.1**

and in **the New Testament**

the name of **‘Jesus Chris’** **2368 = 8 x 296 = 8 x 8 x 37**



Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	511	339	199	151	83	77	64	57	49	38	33	33	31	30
Expected Frequency	512	341	205	146	93	79	60	54	45	35	33	28	25	24
Difference	-0.1	-0.2	-0.6	0.5	-0.9	-0.2	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.6	0.7	0.8



The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef)/10$, should be **Zero** or near **to Zero** for random values. When the Ratio is **greater than 1.0**, this is **Significant**.
A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for **Frequency Ratio**, should **Zero** or **close to Zero**, prompting **No investigation** necessary.

Other Languages French ...

In this next section we will use the words of **Gen 1.1** in **French** to examine its numeric symmetry.

The sentence is

" au commencement dieu crea les cieux et la terre "

" in the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth "

The distribution shows nothing unusual in the prime factors.

With **9** words there are **511** selections. The frequency for each factor is as expected except the prime factor 23 which has 7 more occurrences more than normal. This value of 23 has no relationship to the total value of **2897** which is a Prime number.

The same can be said about prime factor **19** with its **extra 5** occurrences and its extra 5 more than expected.

au	301	1 (in the)
commencement	501	2 (beginning)
dieu	318	3 (God)
crea	99	4 (created)
les	135	5 (the)
cieux	917	6 (Heavens)
et	205	7 (and)
la	31	8 (the)
terre	390	9 (Earth)

Total numeric value = **2897 (Prime)** letters = **39** words = **9**

This example in **French** is exactly the same as all the other sample distributions, it shows no design symmetry.

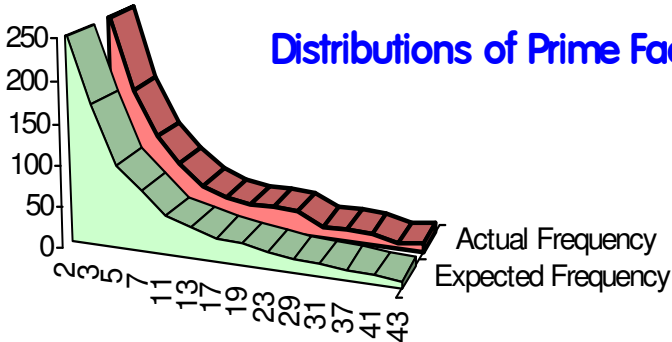
Each example so far has not produced any kind of symmetry on the scale of **the first words in the Bible** in the **Hebrew language**. The truth is that I would not have expected any spectacular frequencies or design symmetry in any of the sentences I have examined even in **the Bible**.

I have included **Gen 1.1** and **John 1.1** in this statement because these sentences when they are turned into numbers and since there is no apparent law governing these numeric values, then randomness would be expected to be dominant.

From our studies **Gen 1.1** is different and it should arrest our attention and make us realise that there is some kind of intelligent agency at work.

The design symmetry of **Gen 1.1** is unique.

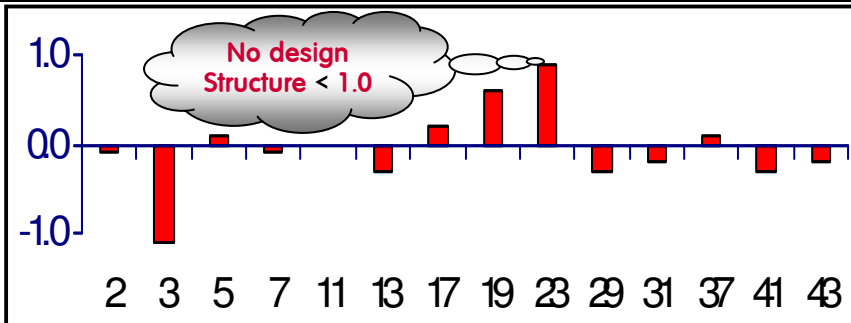
Distributions of Prime Factors



2897

█ Expected Frequency █ Actual Frequency

Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	255	159	103	72	47	36	32	32	29	14	15	15	7	9
Expected Frequency	256	171	102	73	47	39	30	27	22	18	17	14	12	12
Difference	-0.1	-1.1	0.1	-0.1	0.0	-0.3	0.2	0.6	0.9	-0.3	-0.2	0.1	-0.3	-0.2



The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef) / 10$, should be **Zero** or near to **Zero** for random values. When the Ratio is **greater than 1.0**, this is **Significant**.
A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for **Frequency Ratio**, should **Zero** or **close to Zero**, prompting **No investigation** necessary.

Other Languages French ...

In this next section we will use the words of **Gen 1.1** in **German** to examine its numeric symmetry. The sentence is

" Am Anfang schuf Gott Himmel und Erde "

" In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth "

The distribution shows nothing unusual in
the occurrence of the prime factors.

With **7** words there are **127** selections. The frequency for each factor is as expected except the prime factor **13** which has **3** more occurrences than normal. This value of **13** has no relationship to the total value of **1630**, the factors are $2 \times 5 \times 163$.

am	41	1 (IN)
anfang	115	2 (BEGINNING)
schuf	417	3 (CREATED)
gott	467	4 (GOD)
himmel	132	5 (HEAVEN)
und	354	6 (AND)
erde	<u>104</u>	7 (EARTH)
Total	1630	

Total numeric value = **1630**

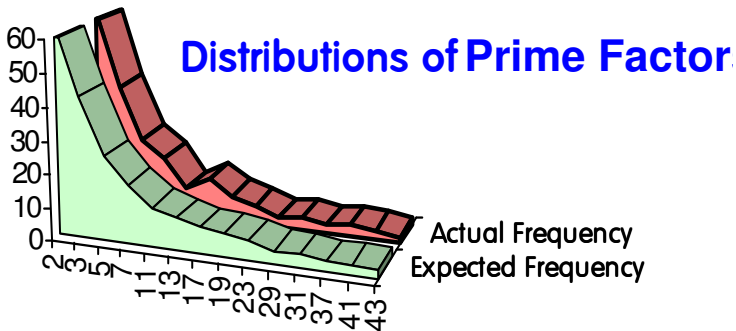
No. of letters = **30** No. of words = **7**

The factors of **1630** = $2 \times 5 \times 163$

This example in **German** is exactly the same as all the other sample distributions, it shows no design symmetry.

The design symmetry of **Gen 1.1** is unique.

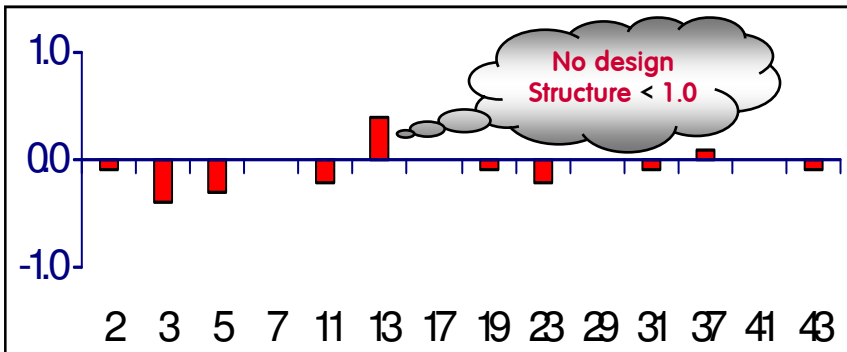
Incidentally this analysis like the rest of this paper was accomplished by the use of a computer and a specially written program.



1630

■ Expected Frequency
 ■ Actual Frequency

Prime No.	2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43
Actual Frequency	63	39	23	18	9	13	8	6	3	4	3	4	3	2
Expected Frequency	64	43	26	18	12	10	8	7	6	4	4	3	3	3
Difference	-0.1	-0.4	-0.3	0.0	-0.2	0.4	0.0	-0.1	-0.2	0.0	-0.1	0.1	0.0	-0.1



The Ratio of $Af/Ef \times (Af - Ef) / 10$, should be **Zero** or near to **Zero** for random values. When the Ratio is greater than 1.0, this is Significant.
A Negative Ratio is meaningless

The expected value for **Frequency Ratio**, should **Zero** or close to **Zero**, prompting **No investigation** necessary.

CHAPTER 18

John 1.1

We will now examine the corresponding Scripture to Gen 1.1 in the New Testament informing us about the Creation of the Universe John 1.1.

Εν	αρχη*	ην	ο	λογος		
55	719	58	70	373		
In [the]	beginning	was	the	Word,		
και	ο	λογος	ην	προς	τον	θεον
31	70	373	58	450	420	134
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God,
και	θεος	ην	ο	λογος		
31	284	58	70	373		
and	God	was	the	Word,		

The 3 phrases are arranged in a symmetrical pattern

5 words	7 words	5 words	Total words 17
37 letters			Total letters 52
15 letters	22 letters	15 letters	52 = 4 x 13
	37 letters		

The above table shows clearly that the layout of the words has a symmetry which suggests that there is more symmetry to follow.

The total value is $3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3 = 39 \times 93$ and this has reflective symmetry, the same as Gen 1.1 where $2701 = 37 \times 73$.

* This is called the Iota subscript. In the uncial manuscripts (MSS are written in capitals) the Iota subscript represents two separate letters.

Various forms cursive letters $\omega\iota\delta\eta\iota\ \omega\delta\eta$ Uncial letters $\Omega\iota\Delta\text{HI}$

373 The Proof Set in Stone chap_11

Εν	EN	55	1 IN
αρχη*	ARCHI	719	2 BEGINNING
ην	HN	58	3 WAS
ο	O	70	4 THE
λογος	LOGOS	373	5 WORD
και	KAI	31	6 AND
ο	O	70	7 THE
λογος	LOGOS	373	8 WORD
ην	HN	58	9 WAS
προς	PROS	450	10 WITH
τον	TON	420	11 THE
θειν	QEON	134	12 GOD
και	KAI	31	13 AND
θεος	QEOS	284	14 GOD
ην	HN	58	15 WAS
ο	O	70	16 THE
λογος	LOGOS	373	17 WORD
Total 3627 = 3 x 13 x 31 x 3 No. letters = 52 No. words = 17			

The 31 is a reflection of 13 just as 73 is the reflection of 37.

The value of 13 is the number which is embedded inside Shema Deut 6.4 and 3 is the number of the Godhead. The 3 phrases are connected by the preposition και and which has the value 31.

13 & 31 illustrates the 1 in 3 and the 3 in 1 of the Trinity.

The value 13 & 31 have more reflections. This is by using the squares of these values, $13^2 = 169$ and $31^2 = 961$ Now 961 is the reflection of 169.

Neighbour of 169 > 168 = $2^3 \times 3 \times 7$. Neighbour of 961 > 962 = $2 \times 13 \times 37$

Also the neighbour of 3627 > 3626 = $2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 37$.

The values 7, 37 are found in Gen 1.1. If we combine vocabulary factors of these neighbourhood values we have: 3626, 168, 962

$2 \times 3 \times 7 \times 13 \times 37 = 20202$ (palindrome), $2 + 3 + 7 + 13 + 37 = 2 \times 31$

Now 20202 is a Palindrome* number, in the same way as 373.

* A Palindromic number reads the same, backwards and forwards.

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

$7 \times 12 \times 31 \times 37 = 104377$ is the **lowest common denominator** of the **Signatures** and is too large to bring the factors all together within the scope of the words used, so neighbourhood values **3626** and **3627** are used for the purpose.

This value has both **13** and **31** stamped on it, and coupled with the above symmetry of the layout, suggests there will be **more symmetry to come**.

Let us now examine the last phrase of **John 1.1**.

This phrase connected with **the central teaching of Christianity**,
the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The statement contains the most amazing numeric value.

και θεος ην ο λογος
and God was the Word,

We know that the value of 'Word' is **373** which is related to **Gen 1.1** with the value **37** and the value **73**.

(37) 3 or 3 (73) An eye catching sequence !

373 is the **74th** Prime number and **74** = 2×37 and its neighbour is **73**

We know from **John 1.14** that the Lord Jesus is called the 'Word'.

'And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us'

Now words 13, 14, 15 have the sum of **373** = **31** + **284** + **58**

and	God	was	the	Word,
και	θεος	ην	ο	λογος
(31 + 284 + 58)	70	373		
'And God was'	the	'Word'		
373	70	373		

The sentence states in plain language that the 'Word was God' and the numeric value **373** of the 3 words 'and God was' also reflects exactly the same teaching, because it is the numeric value of 'Word' which has exactly the same value as the words 'and God was'.

Also the neighbour of **373** is **372** with the factors of $2^2 \times 3 \times 31 = 2^2 \times 93$,
the values embedded in **John 1.1**

This now explains the **absence** of the **definite article** for **θεος**, because the numerics of **John 1.1** would be broken. See **Colwell's rule** Section 1, Appendix 2. Let us now recap **the Shema** in **Deut 6.4**.

Please re-read the section on the Shema if necessary to see how **13** is embedded in this scripture.

The factors are $2 \times 13 \times 43$ can be written as 26×86 .

Now **13** is the value of the Hebrew אחד = **ONE**

86 is the value of אלהים = **GOD**

13 is stamped clearly on this passage in **Deut 6:4**.

The Hebrew is שמע ישראל יהוה אלהינו יהוה אחד

" Hear O Israel the LORD our GOD the LORD is ONE "

The factors are **1118** = $2 \times 13 \times 43$

Thus the **Total value** of the sentence **mirrors** the teaching of the sentence, that **God** is truly

" One [**13**] God [**86**] ".

Now in the very same manner as **the Shema**, the numeric value of the sum of the 3 words (**373**) in **John 1.1** mirrors the very same teaching of the whole phrase of 5 words. '**The Word was God**'

Also the neighbour of **1118** in **the Shema** is **1119** which is 3×373 !!

We have another phenomena that ties in with **John 1.1**, **Deut 6.4** and **the Author of the Gospel of John**. The **Greek** name for '**John**' in **John 1.6** is Ιωαννης with value **1119** = 3×373 and **373** occurs just **3 times** in

John 1.1 John has left his **Signature** in the first verse of his Gospel !

Also to add to **this Symmetry** is the most amazing result with the last two words in **Hebrew** of **Gen 1.1** namely '**and the Earth**'.

We have already learned that the last word '**the Earth**' has the numeric value **296** = 8×37 and this same value is a **Signature factor** found in the names of **Jesus**, **888** = 3×296 and **the name Christ**, **1480** = 5×296 with the sum of the full name **Jesus Christ**,

$$888 + 1480 = 2368 = 8 \times 8 \times 37 = 8 \times 296.$$

If we now concatenate the last two words '**and the Earth**'

with values **407** and **296** as **407296** which has the factors... *wait for it*,

$$2 \times 86 \text{ (God)} \times 2368 \text{ (Jesus Christ)}.$$

The Deity Jesus Christ elegantly encoded.

These are very profound results.

These facts have remained hidden from the time the words were penned by John two thousand years ago.

It also demolishes the Arian principle¹ that Jesus is a created being because God Himself has stamped on these very phrases the very essence of the Deity of Christ, the Incarnation, the miracle of Creation.

The reader should really be in awe of this numerical encoding to prove the Deity of Christ which has been in the scripture from since the beginning.

To continue, let me remind you of the value of Elohīm אֱלֹהִים = 86.

If we combine by numerical addition the value of the word

'the (70)' with the word 'Word (373)'

or the words 'and God was (373)' we have the following value 443.

και θεος ην	|	ο	λογος	|
373		70	+	373
And God was		the		word

$373 + 70 = 443$. Now 443 is the 86th Prime number.

Remember 373 is the 74th Prime number and now 443 is the 86th Prime number. Remember 86 is the value of Elohīm.

Therefore we have this truly amazing numerical relationship between 'The Word' and 'God' as Prime numbers.

Also there is another interesting feature with word numbers

<14> θεος (284) and <17> λογος (373)

This value is $284 + 373 = 657$.

We will meet this value 657 in the next section with the analysis of

Pi (π).

ΘΕΟΣ	λογος	
God	Word	
284	+	373 = 657
657	=	3 x 3 x 73

This combines the value of the power of the 3 and 73 the sign of the Godhead from Gen 1.1.

The next combination is related to the value 8 the number of the name of Jesus - 888 and the value 86 - God with the words 13, 14 and 17 which produce the value 688.

¹ Arianism denies the Deity of Christ by saying He was a created being.

και	θεος	λογος	
And	God	Word	
31	+ 284	+ 373	= 688 = 8 x 86

Now let us turn our attention to the first phrase.

Εν	αρχη	ην	ο	λογος	
In [the]	beginning	was	the	Word,	
55	+ 719	+ 58	+ 70	+ 373	= 1275

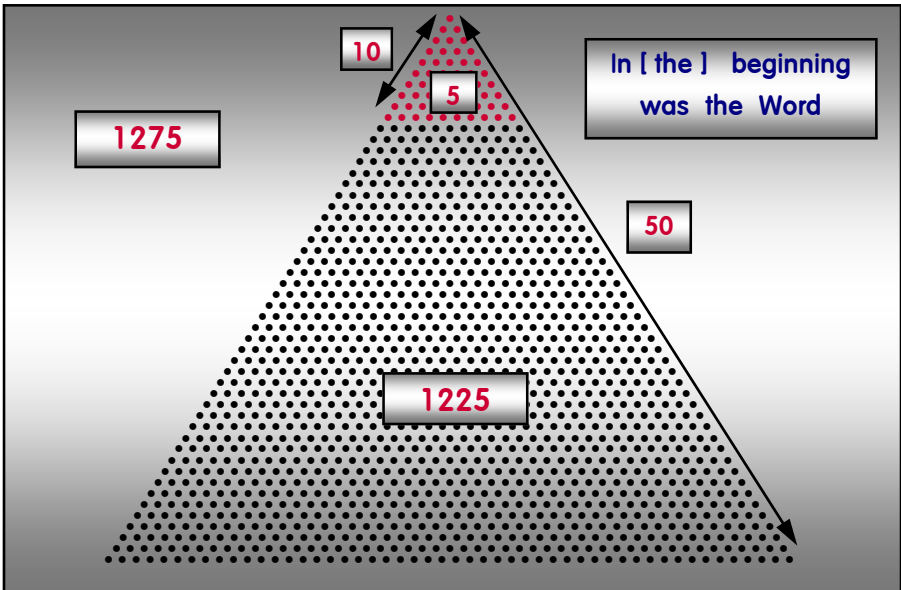
The total value is **1275** = 3 x 5 x 5 x 17.

This value would you believe it, is **Triangular**, the same as **Gen 1.1.**

1275 is the **50th Triangular number** and **50** = 2 x 5 x 5.

Now with the **5** words, **15** = 3 x 5 letters, **1275** = 3 x 5 x 5 x 17 and it is the **50th Triangular number** we have these values all multiples of **5**.

The first word **Εν** - "In", has the value of **55** which is the **10th Triangular number**. Notice the values of **55** = 5 x 11 and **10** = 5 x 2



Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

These values of number of words, letters and numeric values have the value of **5** embedded in them.

The 10th Triangular number sits as the eye catching Capstone on the 50th Triangular number.

In Chapter 14 the value of **55** is also the number of elements in the Base Triangle which produces the Hexagon value of **37** and the Hexagram value of **73**. These are the decimal reflections in Gen 1.1.

The words < 2 > **αρχη** and < 3 > **η** have a very interesting addition
719 + 58 gives the remarkable value **777**.

Now this value springs directly out of Gen 1.1.

It is the value of the **3 nouns: God,**
'the Heavens and the Earth.'

אלהים, השמים, הארץ = **777**
" God, the Heavens, the Earth "
The Signature of **777 = 3 x 7 x 37**

αρχη η
'beginning was'
719 + 58 = 777

It makes sense that in the beginning was
God, the Heavens, the Earth.

There is a wonderful interlocking of Gen 1.1 with John 1.1 by not only the normal sense of each verse

that is about the beginning of the Universe but now in the numeric symmetry as well !

We have the repeated situation of
the first, second and third phrase
with the value **373 'Word '**
coupled with the **70 "the"** to produce **443**,

The 74th (**373**) and the 86th (**443**) **373 & 443 Prime Numbers.**

When I discovered these phenomenal numeric connections I really was astonished but I should have expected it !

To recap, the Name of God in the Old Testament is Yahweh, Jehovah is called the Tetragrammaton יהוה it has the value of **26 = 2 x 13**.

The name **Jesus** **Ἰησοῦς** has the value **888**

and the full name **Jesus Christ** is **2368** = **8** x **8** x **37**

So **8** & **13** are the key values of the name **Jesus** and the name **Yahweh**.

Incidentally the name **Jesus** means **Yahweh** (**Jehovah**) is **salvation**.

Now the words 1, 2 and 3 by addition has the value **832** = **8** x **8** x **13**.

Εν αρχῇ ἦν
In [the] beginning was
55 + 719 + 58 = 832
The factors of **832** = **8** x **8** x **13**

This establishes once for all, that these sentences are penned by men
under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. Why can I say this ?

The reason is that these sentences are thousands of years apart and the
numeric values were **not assigned till 200 BC** and in spite of this they are
intimately related through numerical design.

How is it possible that **the Writer of Genesis** could collude with **Apostle John**
to produce this numeric design.

I never cease to be in awe at these numeric structures.

If we combine by addition the first two words **55 + 719** this gives **774**.

The factors are **3² x 86**. Both values are a sign of the Godhead.

Εν αρχῇ
In [the] beginning
55 + 719 = 774
The factors of **774** = **9** x **86** = **3² x 86**

The portion to look at next is the words 1 to 12 which have **37** letters.

The numeric value of this portion is **2811** = **3** x **937** which is

3 x the 13th Hexagram number (937) - Star of David

Also the neighbour of **2811** is **2812** = **2² x 19 x 37** = **2² x 703**.

Previously we have learned that this value of **703** is the numeric value of
the phrase from **Gen 1.1** ' and the Earth '

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

This verse in **John 1.1** is there to teach Christians of the **Absolute Deity** of He who was born into the world to save men and women from their sins and give them the **free gift of Eternal life**.

Now just look at the following sum.

If we take the value of 'the Word' (443) and the value of

'Jesus Christ' (2368) we have the following $443 + 2368 = 2811$.

Can you believe it ! This is the same value as words 1-12 in **John 1.1**

' In [the] beginning was the Word,
and the Word was with the God ' (2811)
This is exactly equal to
' Jesus Christ the Word ' (2811)

Now 2811 plus it's reflection 1182 gives 3993 the factors of **John 1.1**,
namely $3627 = 39 \times 93$. This is the same structure as **Gen 1.1**.

2701 plus it's reflection 1072 gives 3773 the factors of $2701 = 37 \times 73$.

Also the difference of the values of these numbers and their reflections is

$2701 - 1072 = 2811 - 1182 = 1629$ Jesus Christ is the Creator !

This is so ingenious way to teach the truths of Christianity
by these amazing numeric structures.

The value from **Gen 1.1** $666 = 2 \times 3^2 \times 37$ makes its appearance in the guise of the words 'and the Word was God' found in words 6,7,8,9 & 12.

Remember the value 666 is the 36th Triangular value.

It appears in the Numerical Geometry of **Gen 1.1**

και ο λογος ην θεον
and the Word was God
 $31 + 70 + 373 + 58 + 134 = 666$

Remember previously that the 666 appears as 3 equilateral triangles embedded in the 73rd Triangular number of **Gen 1.1**.

In **Rev 13.18** The Anti-Christ, Nero's name mimics this value as the Numeric value of Nero's name is 666.

So 666 is not intrinsically or solely an evil number as the Media portrays.

Also Satan mimics The Tetragrammaton יהוה value $26 = 2 \times 13$

by the phrase 'The One called the Devil and Satan'

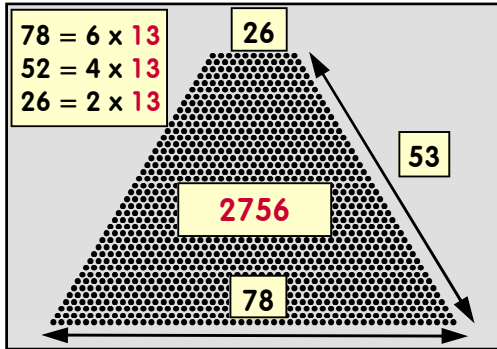
with value $2197 = 13 \times 13 \times 13$ Satan aspires to be God ! (13)

If we take the value 2811 and remove the first word 'In' value of 55.

Then what remains is an Isosceles Trapezium.

This value of $2811 - 55$ is $2756 = 2^2 \times 13 \times 53 = 52 \times 53$.

Both 13 and 53 are Major Signatures in Bible Numerics



Formula for
Isosceles Trapezium

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} (a + b) (b - a + 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (26 + 78) (78 - 26 + 1) \\ &= 2 \times 26 \times (26 + 1) \\ &= 2756 \end{aligned}$$

Now $78 = 3 \times 26$

$26 = 2 \times 13 =$ יהרה

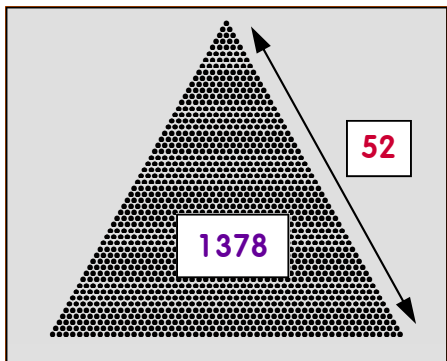
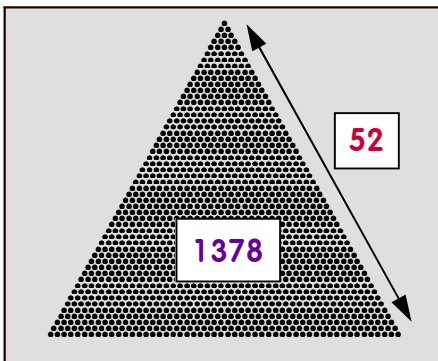
These factors are from the 70 weeks ($2^2 \times 13 \times 53$) and the Shema (13)

The 70 Weeks is explained in the third section of this book.

The value 2756 can be split into 2×1378 and 1378

the 52nd Triangular number and $52 = 4 \times 13$.

The factors of $1378 = \frac{1}{2} \times 52 \times 53 = 2 \times 13 \times 53$



If we now remove 55 again from 2756 we have

$2756 - 55 = 2701$ the value of Gen 1.1 which is

the 73rd Triangular number and $2701 = 37 \times 73$.

This value of 2701 can be expressed as $2701 = 55 \times 37 + 666$.

Remember the value 55 is the capstone of John 1.1.

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

και ο λογος ην προς τον θεον
and the Word was with the God

$$31 + 70 + 373 + 58 + 450 + 420 + 134 = 1536 = 3 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8$$

This is the **triple 8** of the name of **Jesus** and **3** the sign of the **Godhead**. Even though the number **3** (small value) is a factor of every **3rd number**, the numerics we have studied contain not just **3** but the powers of **3**

$$\text{i.e. } 3^2 = 9, \quad 3^3 = 27$$

και ο λογος ην προς τον θεον and the (Word was) with the (God) 31 + 70 + (373 + 58) + 450 + 420 + (134) <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 15px; background-color: lightblue;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 15px; background-color: lightblue;"></div> </div>
Reflected Digits 431 < [Mirror Image] > 134

This **mirror image** that **Jesus Christ** is to God is expressed by the **apostle Paul** in Col 1:14-17

In whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins:
who is of the invisible God,

the firstborn of all creation; for in him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and unto him; **and he is before all things**, and in him all things consist.

And again in Heb 1:3 **who being the effulgence of his glory,**
and the very image of his substance,

and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had made purification of sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
If we turn our attention to the middle phrase words 6 to 12 we have the total value of **1536** which has the factors **3 x 8 x 8 x 8**.
If you combine by addition words 10, 12 'with' and 'God' we have the value **584 = 8 x 73**. Both these values are the sign of the **Godhead**.

προς θεον with God 450 + 134 = 584 = 8 x 73

Again if you combine by addition words 8, 12 'Word' and 'God'
we have the value $507 = 3 \times 13 \times 13$.

Both these values are explicit values for the Godhead.

λογος θεον

Word God

$$\begin{aligned} 373 + 134 &= 507 \\ &= 3 \times 13 \times 13 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x,y) = 37x + 6y$$

This equation above was used to describe 7 values of Gen 1.1.

Now for an amazing relationship with Gen 1.1, the Shema, and John 1.1

The values of x, y which produce the value of the Shema are remarkable, they are 26 and 26.

$$37 \times 26 + 6 \times 26 = 1118$$

Now the value 26 is the value of The Tetragrammaton יהוה

יהוה - Yahweh - Jehovah - LORD.

This is the central word of this verse !

Genesis and the Shema are locked together proving design.

The values of x, y for John 1.1 are extra-ordinary using this equation.

What are they ? The factors of 3627 are $3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3 = 39 \times 93$.

We have $37 \times 93 + 6 \times 31 = 37 \times 3 \times 31 + 6 \times 31 = 3627$.

So Gen 1.1, the Shema, John 1.1 have been put together Meticulously.
Now another remarkable arrangement.

$$\text{Gen 1.1} = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

The Shema Deut 6.4 has the value $1118 = 13 \times 86$ 'One God'

The value of John 1.1 $3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$

God_ Elohim = 86

Using the Reflections of

13, 31 - 86, 68 - 37, 73

$$13 + 86 + 37 = 2 \times 68$$

$$31 + 68 + 73 = 2 \times 86$$

Now $86 - 13 = 73$ reflecting the values we have $68 - 31 = 37$

We have $31 - 68$ giving [3168] the value of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Lord Jesus Christ

Κυριος Ιησους Χριστος

$$800 + 888 + 1480 = 3168$$

The Son is the reflection of the Father

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

3627 can partitioned as **3...62...7** gives **37** and **31** [**62 = 2 x 31**]

The major factors of **John 1.1 3627** are **3, 13, 31, 39, 93** and the first word of **Gen 1.1** is **913**, made up of values **1, 3, 3²**.

By partitioning and reflecting, this value **913** contains the **Divine stamp**.

The name of God **יהוה** has the value of

$$26 = 2 \times 13 \text{ and } 1 \text{ \& } 3, 3 \text{ \& } 1$$

illustrating the **Holy Spirit** and the **Deity of Jesus Christ**,

3 persons in the **One Godhead**.

913 **9 (3 x 3) _13** **91 (7 x 13) _3** reflection of **13_31**

913 **9 13 (93 = 3 x 31)** **(39 = 3 x 13)** reflection of **39_93**

913 **913 = 9 + 1 + 3 = 13**

The proves yet again that **Gen 1.1** and **John 1.1** have as their source.

The Finger of God

Conclusion

John 1.1 shows the same numeric phenomena as the other scriptures and it is an integrated part of the **Holy Bible**.

It puts the sceptic in his place as always.

The truth is always in the detail and they never, never know the detail but they Generalise, Pontificate and Scoff about things they know nothing about ! The Pinnacle of this analysis is contained in the Truth of

The Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ.

και θεος ην ο λογος		
(31 + 284 + 58)	70	373
(And God was)	the	Word
373	70	373

The Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ is expressed in **Col 2.9**.

'all the fullness the Deity bodily'

παιν το πληρωμα της θεοτητος σωματικως

131 370 1059 508 962 2371

Total = **5401 = 2 x 37 x 73 - 1** **Gen 1.1 = 37 x 73**

Deity = θεοτητος = 962 = 26 x 37

The Special Name of God is **יהוה** has the value of **26 = 2 x 13**

NUMERICAL GEOMETRY

More details of the connection between **Gen 1.1** & **John 1.1**

Εν αρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος

In [the] beginning was the Word,

55 719 58 70 373 = 1275 = 3 x 425

καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν,

and the Word was with the God,

31 70 373 58 450 420 134 = 1536 = 3 x 512

καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος

and God was the Word,

31 284 58 70 373 = 816 = 3 x 272

The prologue of John 1.1 has 3 natural divisions which contains the values of 3 lots of the "Word" Logos_ λογος 373, $3 \times 373 = 1119$ and this value is the numerical value of John's own name in Greek.

The Apostle John's name is Ιωαννης = 1119 = 3×373 !!

That's John's Signature has been cleverly woven into
the fabric of the Numeric Structure.

Now¹ the total sum, of each division is

$1275 + 1536 + 816 = 3627$ ($3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$) John 1.1

This value 3627 can be written as $3 \times (425 + 512 + 272)$.

When we turn back to Gen 1.1, the sum of the first and last word is

913 [in the beginning] + 296 [the Earth] = 1209 and

$1209 = (425 + 512 + 272)$ and this equals $3 \times 13 \times 31$ from John 1.1

The central word in Gen 1.1 is the prime number 401.

$401 + 3 \times 37 = 512 = (2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8)$

with 512 [The central Triplet of John 1.1] = $8 \times 8 \times 8$.

Remember 888 is the numeric value of Jesus = $3 \times 8 \times 37$

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

Concatenate the digit values of the **7 words** of **Gen 1.1**

Calculate the value of the Product Sum of individual numbers below.


A	9	1	3	2	0	3	8	6	4	0	1	3	9	5	4	0	7	2	9	6
B	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
A x B	Σ 9	2	9	8	0	18	56	48	36	0	11	36	117	70	60	0	119	36	171	120

$$\Sigma (9 + 2 + 9 + 8 + 0 + 18 + 56 + 48 + 36 + 0 + 11 + 36 + 117 + 70 + 60 + 0 + 119 + 36 + 171 + 120) = 926$$

Now take the individual digits of **Gen 1.1** and it's **Product Sum** of **926**

$$(\text{Gen 1.1}) 2701 + 926 = 3627 \text{ (John 1.1)}$$

And remarkably this number **3627** is the value of **John 1.1**

A	5	5	7	1	9	5	8	7	0	3	7	3	 The digits of John 1.1
B	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
A x B	Σ 5	10	21	4	45	30	56	56	0	30	77	36		370

The digits
of
John 1.1

A	3	1	7	0	3	7	3	5	8	4	5	0	4	2	0	1	3	4
B	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
A x B	Σ 39	14	105	0	51	126	57	100	168	88	115	0	100	52	0	28	87	120

A	3	1	2	8	4	5	8	7	0	3	7	3	
B	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	
A x B	Σ93	32	66	272	140	180	296	266	0	120	287	126	1878

1250

370
1250
+ 1878
3498

We now have another connection between **John 1.1** & **Gen 1.1**

The **Product Sum** of the digits of **John 1.1** gives **3498** then

$$2701 + 343 + 343 + 111 = 3498 \text{ (John 1.1)}$$

$$37 \times 73 + (7 \times 7 \times 7) + (7 \times 7 \times 7) + (3 \times 37) = 3498$$

$$343 = \text{"and God said"} \text{ Gen 1.6 and } \text{אלהים (86)} \text{ ויאמר (257)}$$

$$111 = \text{"wonderful"} \text{ פלא one of the Names of the Lord Isa 9.6}$$

$$2701 = \text{"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth"}$$

Gen 1.1 903 203 86 401 395 407 296

John 1.1 55 719 58 70 **373** 31 70 **373** 58 450 420 134 31 284 58 70 **373**

"The Logos" Symmetry

Εν	αρχῇ	ἦν	ο	λογος		
55	719	58	70	373		
In [the]	beginning	was	the	Word,		
καὶ	ο	λογος	ἦν	προς	τοῦ	θεοῦ
31	70	373	58	450	420	134
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God,
καὶ	θεος	ἦν	ο	λογος		
31	284	58	70	373		
and	God	was	the	Word,		

There are **3 semantic parts** in John 1.1.

The words 'the Word' (The Title Jesus) occurs **3 times** and its value is

$$70 + 373 = 443.$$

Remember that 'Logos' 373

373 is 74th Prime Number and $74 = 2 \times 37$

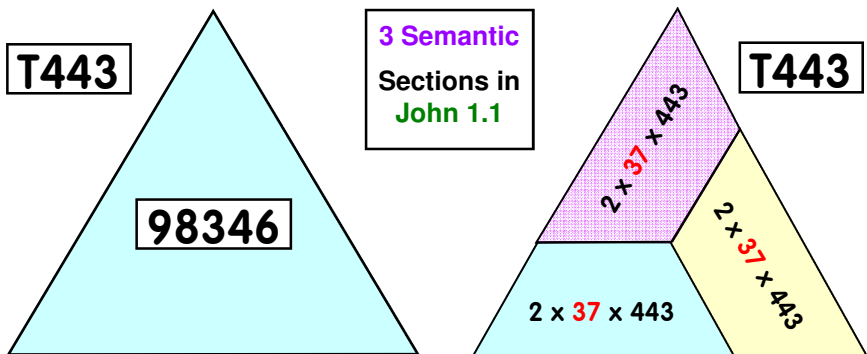
Also 443 is the 86th Prime and 86 is the value of Elohim (Heb God).

Displayed below is T443 the 443rd Triangular Number

$$T443 = 0.5 \times 443 \times 444 = 98346$$

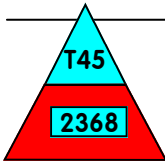
Amazingly we can partition this Triangular value into $2 \times 37 \times 443 \times 3$

$$(2 \times 37 \times 443) + (2 \times 37 \times 443) + (2 \times 37 \times 443) = 98346$$



Discovered by Leo Travares <https://sites.google.com/site/alphagematria/the-word>

More New Testament Evidence



Trapeziums can act as **Plinths** to Triangles.

The value of **Jesus** (888) **Christ** (1480) = 2368
and 2368 can form a **Trapezium** in only one Unique
way with exactly 37 rows.

We have $8+8+8+1+4+8+0 = 37$ The Signature

We previously found that the sum of the **Prime factors** of the first
19 **Fibonacci numbers** = 2368 (related to the Golden Ratio) .

Remember that the value in **Gen 1.1** "and the Earth" = $19 \times 37 = 703$.

The Standard **Hebrew** for "Eve" = 19 and "Adam" = 45.

Now what's interesting is this **Trapezium** forms a **Plinth** for the
45th **Triangular Number**. It has 19 **odd** (**Red**) rows from the 37 rows.

<-----Top row 46----->



<-----Bottom row 82----->

The sum of these **odd rows** is 1216

Now the phenomenon of **Reflection**,

$$46+48+50+52+54+56+58+60+62+64+66+68 \\ +70+72+74+76+78+80+82 = 1216 = 19 \times 64 \\ 1216 + 6121 \text{ (Reflection) } = 7337.$$

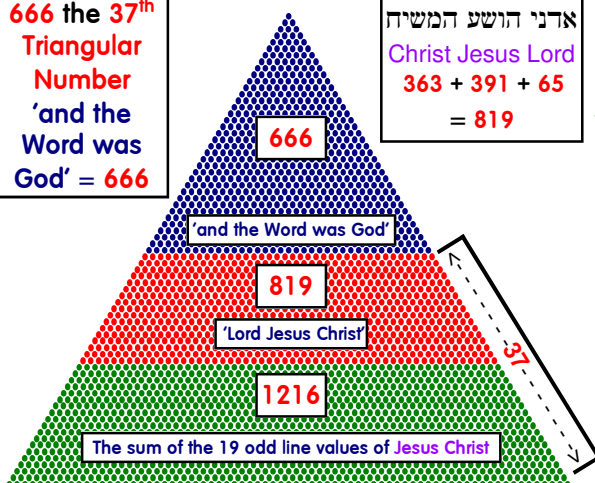
The average of the 19 rows = 64 counters
with **Adam** (45) + **Eve** (19) = 64 and

$$37 \times 64 = 2368 \text{ Jesus Christ}$$

The values of **Adam** (45),

Eve (19), (37), (3773), (7337) all revealed by **Reflections** creating
Geometric shapes, the Data is in **separate languages** 1000's of yrs apart.

666 the 37th
Triangular
Number
'and the
Word was
God' = 666



אדני הושע המשיח
Christ Jesus Lord
 $363 + 391 + 65$
 $= 819$

The value of 1216,
creates a **unique**

Trapezium coupled with
819 **Trapezium** and 666
Triangular Number and
totals to 2701 which is
the Original **Gen 1.1**
Triangular Number

$$1216+819+666 = 2701$$

$$T73 \text{ Gen 1.1} = 37 \times 73$$

The sum of the first 37 Prime Numbers = $2368 + 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 2584$

2	3	5	7	11	13	17	19	23	29	31	37	41	43	47	53	59	61	67
71	73	79	83	89	97	101	103	107	109	113	127	131	137	139	149	151	157	2584

The values below are calculated using the Ordinal Values of Hebrew.

John 1.1 In the beginning was the Word (373) and the Word (373) was with God and the Word (373) was God. This connects Genesis with John.

The Title of Jesus Christ is Word value 373, encoded in Gen 1.1

Gen 1... In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the first day

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the second day.

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the third day.

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

Then God said... So the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were done.

And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done.

first	second	third	fourth	fifth	sixth	seventh	Christ
דחא	ינש	לשיש	יעירב	ישחמ	ששהי	יעיהשב	Word
13	+45	+74	+58	+62	+57	+64	373

Fig 3

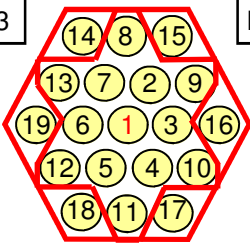


Fig 3

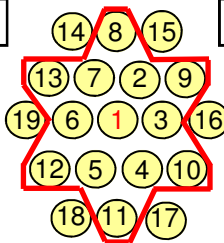
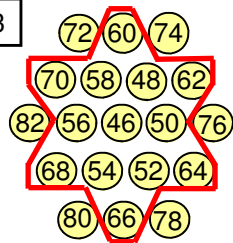


Fig 3



The 19 values form the 19th Hexagon Fig 1 as illustrated

Fig 2 contains 13th Hexagram (Star shape) with the values placed in the Hexagon in the Clockwise positions starting with 1 in the centre.

We take the 19 values of the counters the ODD Trapezium Red Rows and place them in the Hexagon using the same pattern. Fig 3

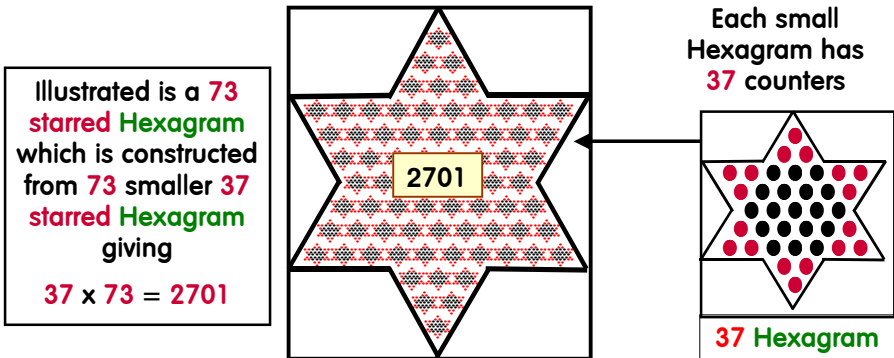
We now sum the values that make up the internal Hexagram.

The values are $60+70+58+48+62+56+46+50+68+54+52+64+66 = 754$

and is the value of Jesus Christ in Hebrew המשיח יהושע = 754

Further Symmetries of Gen 1.1

בראשית¹ ברא² אלהים³ את⁴ השמים⁵ ואת⁶ הארץ⁷
 296 407 395 401 86 203 913 = 2701
 Earth the __and Heavens the __ God created beginning the In



By combining the **two Hexagrams** we form a **Hexagramic Star of Stars**.

"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth" Gen 1.1

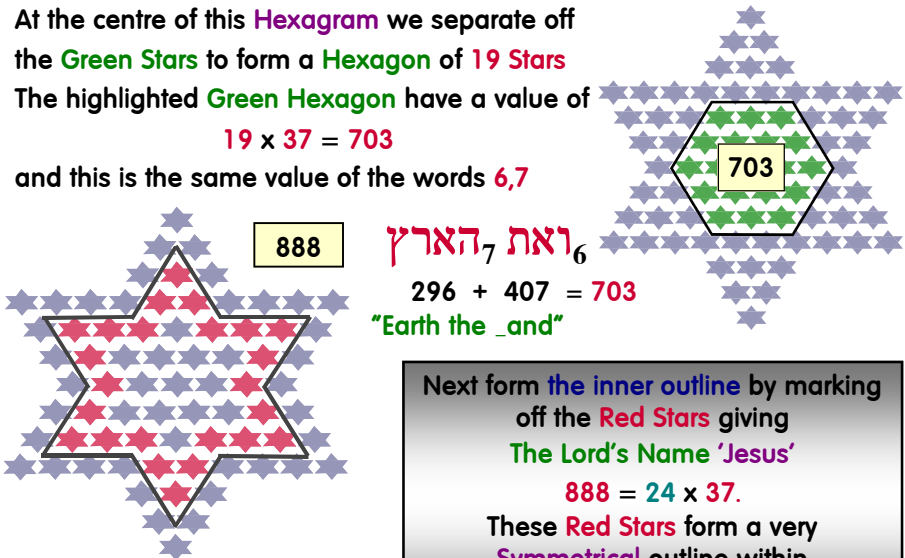
At the centre of this **Hexagram** we separate off

the **Green Stars** to form a **Hexagon of 19 Stars**

The highlighted **Green Hexagon** have a value of

$$19 \times 37 = 703$$

and this is the same value of the words **6,7**

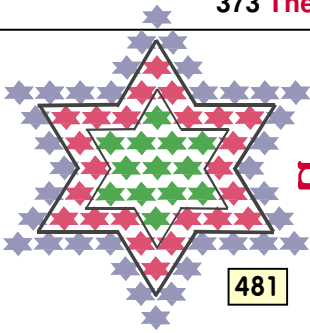


Next form the **inner outline** by marking off the **Red Stars** giving

The Lord's Name 'Jesus'

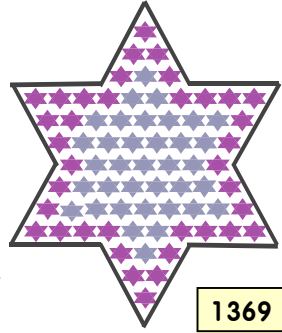
$$888 = 24 \times 37.$$

These **Red Stars** form a very **Symmetrical** outline within the **73rd Hexagram**



The previous Red outline of 24 Stars encloses
13 Green Stars giving $13 \times 37 = 481$
This is the sum of words 3, 5

הַשָּׁמַיִם אֱלֹהִים₃₅
 $86 + 395 = 481$
God the Heavens



The Purple outline has 37 stars by 37 Stars.

Which is $37 \times 37 = 1369$

What is the significance of this, apart from 37×37

Later we will see that the 64 condons of,

The Standard Table of the life giving DNA Created by God has a
Molecular Weight of 2738 which amazingly is $2 \times 37 \times 37 = 2 \times 1369$.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֵף עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם

$95 + 140 + 100 + 728 + 86 + 220 = 1369$
waters the face upon moving God spirit and

Also this value of 1369 is the Numeric value of the verse of Gen 1.2b
'and the Spirit of God was moving on the face of the waters'

37^2 or 1369 is also the value of

$666 + 703 = 1369$

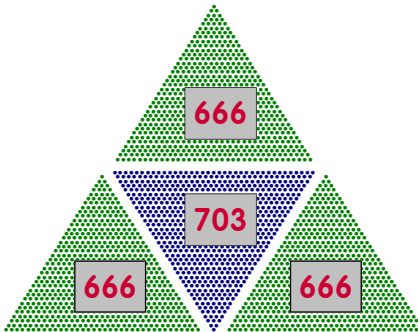
All this Mathematical

Symmetry is a

Very Elegant way of showing

the Divine Origin

of the first words of Genesis



All displays are logical
syntax partitions.

What is impossible to explain, is how all this Symmetrical Phenomena
was encoded in Genesis, because as we said before, that the most
important fact is that the Sentence was written by Adam 4000 years
before the Numeric values were defined. (200 BC)

Now Genesis is about how God Created the Universe, and therefore
logically, the Author of this Numerical Geometry, must be God Himself.

More Numerical Geometry

$$296 + 407 + 395 + 401 + 86 + 203 + 913 = 2701$$

90,200,1,5 400,1,6 40,10,40,300,5 400,1 40,10,5,30,1 1,200,2 400,10,300,1,200,2

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ

Earth the and Heavens the God created beginning the In

We add the **odd positional** values of the words,

$$913 (1) + 86 (3) + 395 (5) + 296 (7)$$

$$= 1690 = 10 \times 169$$

The value **1690** is 10 times

The **8th Hexagram number** (169)

$$1690 = 10 \times 169$$

Then the **even positional** values,

$$203 (2) + 401 (4) + 407 (6)$$

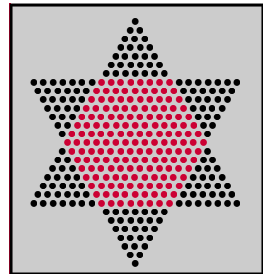
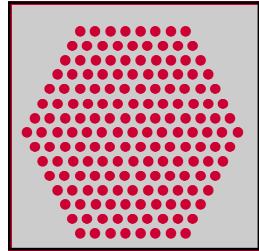
$$= 1011 = 3 \times 337$$

Also the second value **1011** is 3 times

the **8th Hexagram number** (337)

$$1011 = 3 \times 337$$

$$1011 = 3 \times 337, \quad 1690 = 10 \times 169$$



These values of **169 - Hexagon**, **337 - Hexagram** are of the same order, namely the **8th**, can be tessellated in the diagram shown into an intriguing arrangement which has **rotational symmetry of order 3**.

The Signature of the Godhead.

There are several different tessellations for these shapes of order 3.

If one of these **13** shapes (Hexagram number) is missing the structure breaks down.

Now **13** is the value embedded in the **Shema**. The name of God.

Now $169 = 13^2$, **יהוה** (Yahweh) = 2×13 and **אחד** (One) = **13**,

Remember this tessellation is derived from **Gen 1.1**

and **337** is an anagram of **373** (Word) John 1.1

913 $2+200+1+300+10+400$

203 $2+200+1$

86 $1+30+5+10+40$

401 $1+400$

395 $5+300+40+10+40$

407 $6+1+400$

296 $90+200+1+5$

Those in Red are the vocabulary of the 28 values

The sum of the vocabulary of the numbers is 1084 and the rest is 1617.

These two numbers are connected by 73 from Gen 1.1

The Even values $1011 + 73 = 1084$ and

The odd values $1690 - 73 = 1617$

The + - keep the balance of 2701

The sum of the 28 values

Vocabulary

The Rest

1 $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$

2 $2 + 2$

5 $5 + 5 + 5$

6 6

10 $10 + 10 + 10$

30 30

40 40

90 90

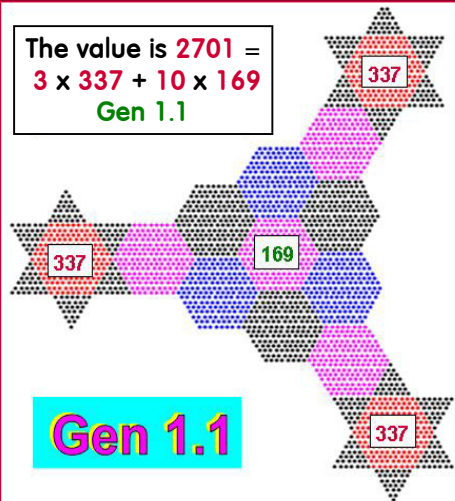
200 $200 + 200 + 200$

300 $300 + 300$

400 $400 + 400 + 400$

1084 + 1617 = 2701

The value is 2701 = $3 \times 337 + 10 \times 169$
Gen 1.1



We have shown that 31 [John 1.1] and 37 [Gen 1.1] are the main Signatures of Scripture, so it is not a surprise that the opening first verse of the New Testament has a value of 6274 with factors 2×3137

βιβλος γενεσεως ιησου χριστου υιου δαυιδ υιου αβσααμ

314 1268 688 1680 880 419 880 145

"Book beginning Jesus Christ son David son Abraham"

Matt 1.1 6274 Now partition the sentence between Jesus Christ

$688 + 1680 = 2368 = 4^3 \times 37$ and the rest is

$314 + 1268 + 880 + 419 + 880 + 145 = 3906 = 2 \times 3^2 \times 7 \times 31$

The next piece of numerical geometry is from John 1.1

The ' Logos ' is the title of Jesus Christ. A discovery of Dr Iain Strachan.

More Numerical Geometry



Its value is **373**, the **74th Prime number**, $2 \times 37 = 74$ and neighbour of **73**

It can be formed from the linear equation $19x + 37y = 373$

The values, **19** & **37** are the **3rd hexagon** and **hexagram order numbers**.

There is only one solution to this equation namely $x = 6$ and $y = 7$.

$$19 \times 6 + 37 \times 7 = 373$$

Also $6 + 7 = 13$ 13 is a **Hexagram number**

The number series **1, 13, 37, 73, 121, 181, 253, 337...** are for **Hexagrams** and the number series for **Hexagons** are **1, 7, 19, 37, 61, 91, 127, 169...**

To form a tessellation as above you have to use the same order value of **Hexagons** and **Hexagrams** to form a valid tessellation of **order 3**.

The linear equation $19x + 37y = 373$ models these tessellated shapes where x, y are **integers**.

Notice that **19** forms a **Hexagon** and **37** forms a **Hexagram**.

For the value of **373** there is only one solution of **6** and **7** and to confirm this we use the last and the important phrase of **John 1.1**

και	θεος	ην	λογος
20, 1, 10	9, 5, 70, 200	8, 50	30, 70, 3, 70, 200
(31	+ 284	+ 58)	373
(And	God	was)	= Word
	373		373

From the **John 1.1** there are two phrases, **And God was - Word**

If we add together the value of the **Odd positioned letters**

1. For a full analysis of **John 1.1** see chapter 16.

$$20 + 10 + 5 + 200 + 50 + 30 + 3 + 200 = 518 = 2 \times 7 \times 37.$$

The addition of the value the Even positioned letters

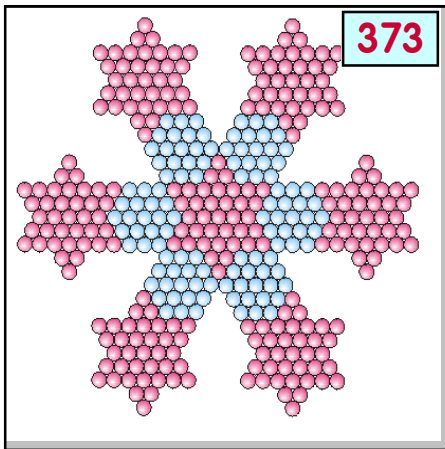
$$1 + 9 + 70 + 8 + 70 + 70 = 228 = 2 \times 6 \times 19.$$

This split of 6 and 7 occurs in the Odd and Even letters.

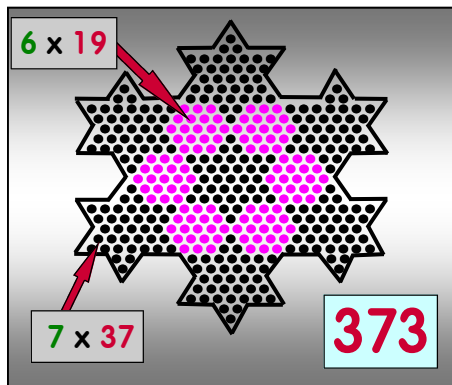
These two tessellations are an elegant way of illustrating

The Symmetry of Design !

Gen 1.1 and John 1.1



The Red circles are the
Odd values and
the Blue circles are
the Even values.



Εν	αρχῇ	ἦν	ο	λογος		
55	719	58	70	373		
In	[the] beginning	was	the	Word,		
καὶ	ο	λογος	ἦν	πρὸς	τοῖν	θεοῖν
31	70	373	58	450	420	134
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God,
Καὶ	θεὸς	ἦν	ο	λογος		
31	284	58	70	373 = 3627		
and	God	was	the	Word		

John 1.1
3627

"In [the] beginning was the Word,
and the Word was with the God,
and the Word was God" John 1.1

"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth" = 2701

In Fig 1 we have the 73rd Triangular value 2701 [white border] Gen 1.1
and the Blue Isosceles trapezium value 3627 [Red border] John 1.1.

The sum of the two figures gives us the 112th triangular value 6328.

Remember 6328 is the Anagram of the name Jesus Christ 2368.

Now imagine how this Numerical construction is possible when
Moses wrote Gen1.1 and did not know the numerical value of the letters.

It was and is impossible !

The 10th hexagram number is 541. This is the value of "Israel" ישראל

In Fig 2 the value of "Word" λογος forms The Logos Star Number 373
whose composition is 7 x 37th Black Hexagrams and 6 x 19th Yellow
Hexagons 7 x 37 + 6 x 19 = 373

In Fig 3 The Logos Star 373 fits inside the 10th Hexagram value of 541.

Miraculously 3 x 541 Hexagrams containing 3 x 373 fit perfectly inside the
Isosceles Trapezium just touching the sides. It cannot touch the top 74th
line of the trapezium due to it being an even number. 74 as an even
number has no unique centre.

All this Mathematical Symmetry is obviously, 'out of this world' to those who
believe in the inspiration of Scriptures.

Jesus said "the Scripture cannot be broken" John 10.35

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap 19

The Logos Star—373
 “Word” appears just
 3 times in **John 1.1**

**The Triangles in
 Black
 “and the Earth”
 Gen 1.1 703**

**The Triangles
 3 Red + Black
 Gen 1.1 2701**

Fig 1

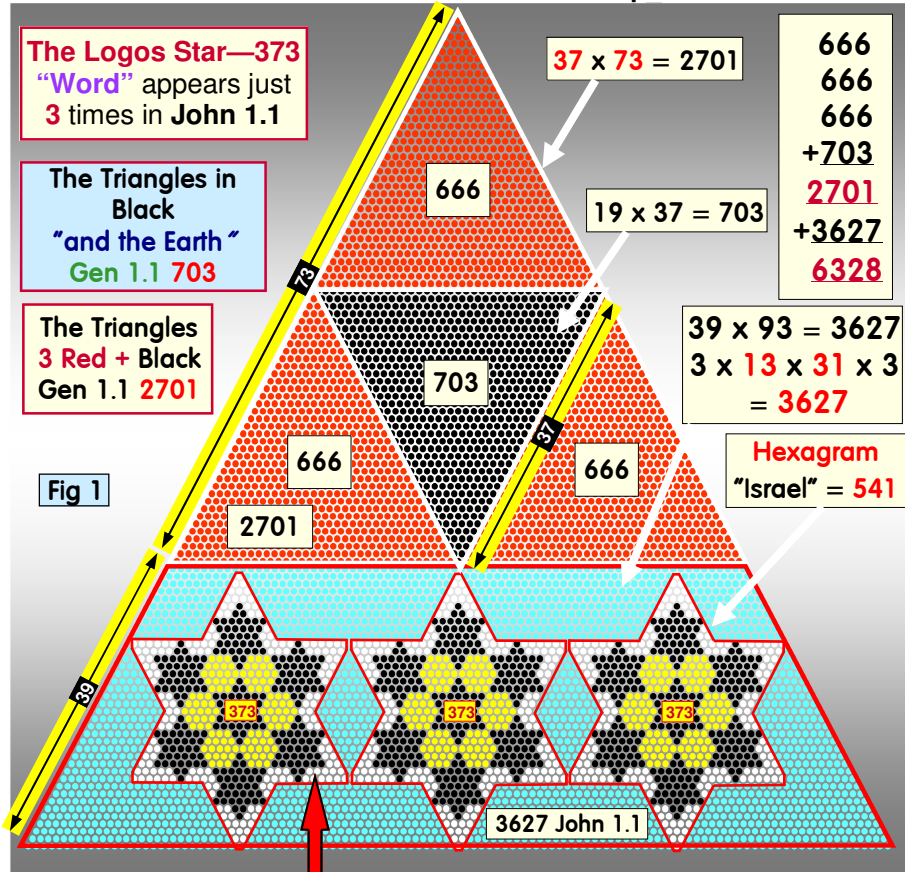
$$37 \times 73 = 2701$$

$$19 \times 37 = 703$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 666 \\ 666 \\ 666 \\ +703 \\ \hline 2701 \\ +3627 \\ \hline 6328 \end{array}$$

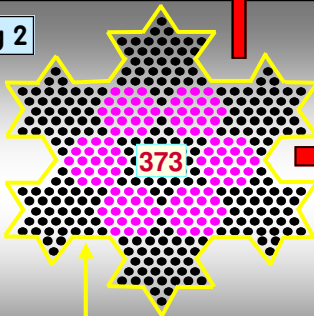
$$\begin{array}{r} 39 \times 93 = 3627 \\ 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3 \\ = 3627 \end{array}$$

**Hexagram
 “Israel” = 541**



The shape below is called a **snowflake**.

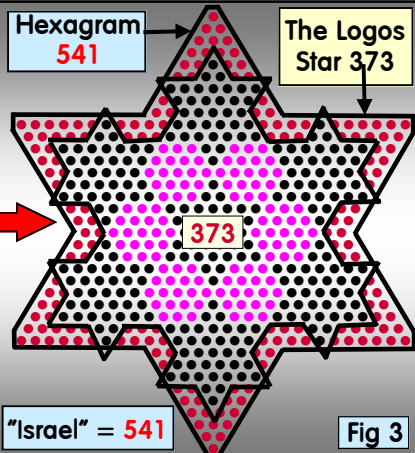
Fig 2



The Logos Star = “Word” = 373

**Hexagram
 541**

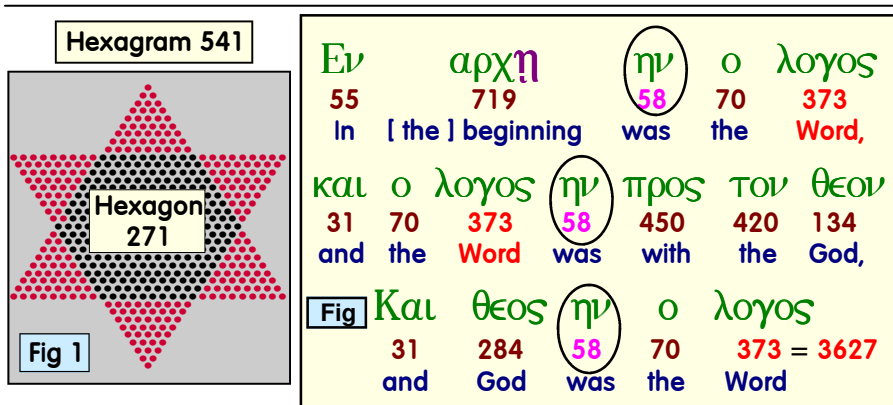
**The Logos
 Star 373**



“Israel” = 541

Fig 3

More New Testament Evidence



The 10th hexagram has 541 counters = the value of "Israel" יִשְׂרָאֵל.

In Fig 1 in the centre is the 10th Hexagon figure worth 271.

In Fig 2 the word "was" value 58 and the 58th Prime Number = 271

Now by Reflection $271 + 172 = 443$ which is the value of

"The Word" (John 1.1) 443 is the 86th Prime Number and

86 is the value God אֱלֹהִים and amazingly $172 = 2 \times 86$.

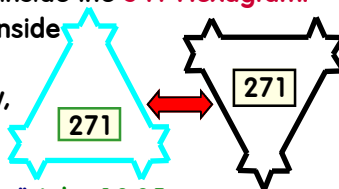
Miraculously 3 Hexagrams (541) with the embedded Hexagons (271) fit perfectly inside the Isosceles Trapezium just

touching the sides as shown on the previous page¹

Also in Fig 3 271 forms a double inverted Triangular Structure inside The Logos Star (373) which is also embedded inside the 541 Hexagram.

This remarkable Triple Structure fits perfectly inside the Isosceles Trapezium of John 1.1 3627.

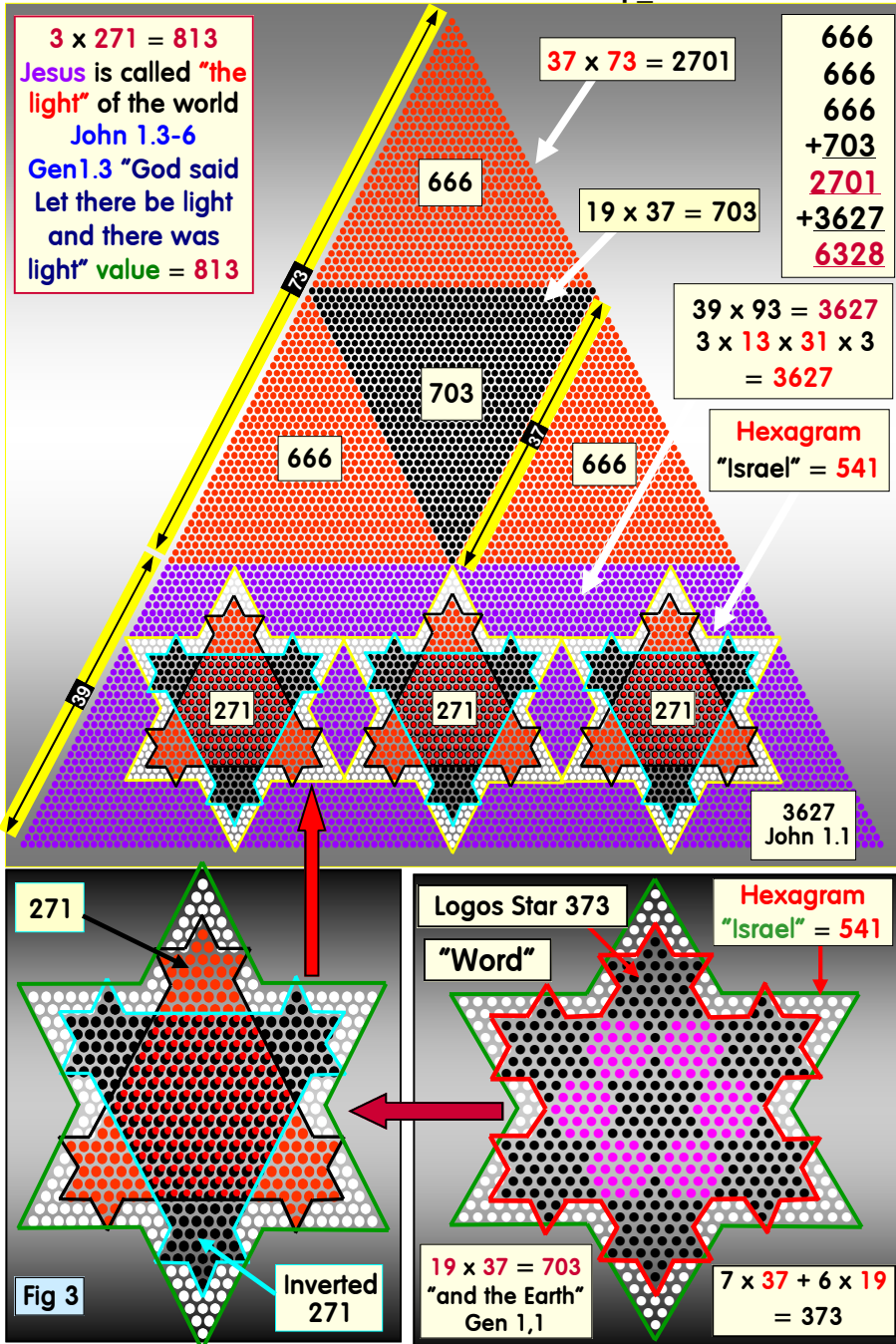
All this Mathematical Symmetry is obviously, "out of this world" to those who believe in the inspiration of Scriptures.



Jesus said "the Scripture cannot be broken" John 10.35

I call to your attention that the Mathematical Structure with the numeric values produces this fixed beautiful Symmetrical image automatically.

The numeric values of the letters are fixed in a Logical System which starts at 1,2...10,11...100, 200...etc. The Letters and word spellings are the only variables, therefore at the Tower of Babel God made sure that the meaning, spelling and Syntax Grammar of Hebrew and Greek Languages of the sentences in the Bible, were made to produce these particular Values. No other number values will do . FANTASTIC !



NUMERICAL GEOMETRY

The Summation of **Gen 1.1** to **John 1.1** generates the most interesting structure, namely the **112th Triangular number**.

$$2701 + 3627 = 6328.$$

We have first the total value of **2701** from **Gen 1.1**, with the reflective factors **37 x 73** and **2701** is the **73rd Triangular number**.

Now coupled with this, we have the second value of **3627** from **John 1.1** with the factors **39 x 93**, whose values have reflective symmetry the same as **Gen 1.1** but the value is not triangular.

You might have expected **3627** to be triangular as well.

But now if we add **2701** (**1998 + 703**) and **3627**, we have **6328**, which is an anagram of **Jesus Christ 2368** and **6328** is the **112th Triangular number**¹

The Triangulation shown on the next page has been inverted to illustrate the **process of Creation** from before the beginning of **time in Eternity** at the **Council of Elohim**.

Then the Word already was.

Then begins **Creation of the Heavens** then
by the **Creation of the Earth**.

The **112th Triangular number** has some interesting features of design.

The value **112** can be split into

$$86 \text{ (אֱלֹהִים - Elohim) and } 26 \text{ (יְהוָה - Yahweh) - LORD GOD}$$

The sum of the perimeter of **112th Triangular number**

$$112 + 111 + 110 = 333 = 3 \times 111 = 3^2 \times 37$$

If we now remove the outside perimeter

we have natural remainder of the **111th 3 x 37 Triangular number**.

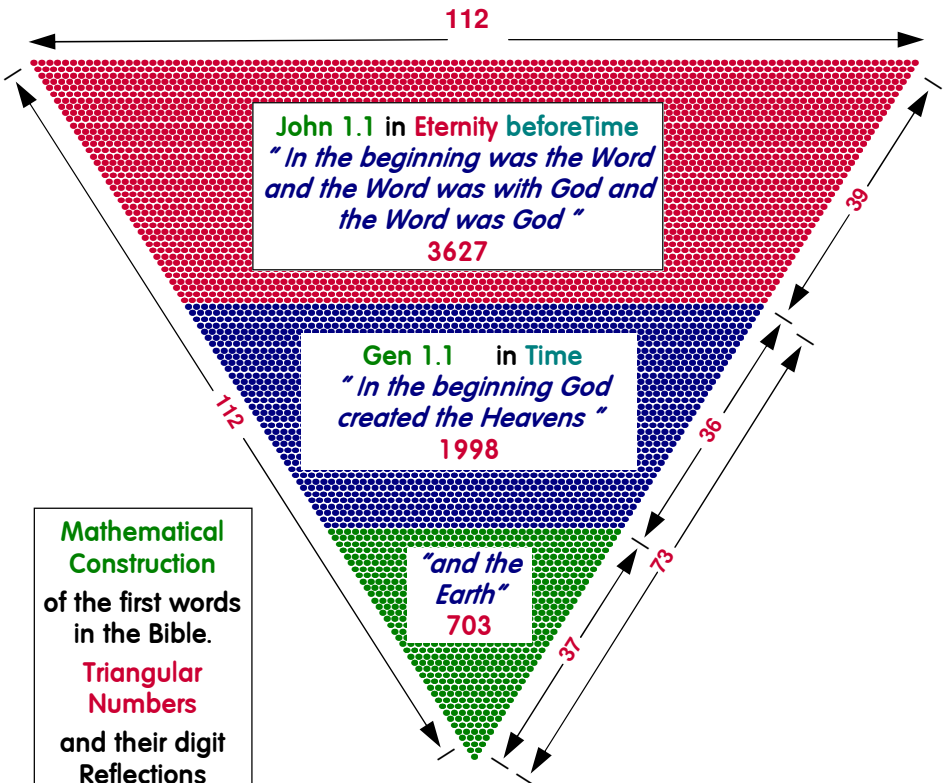
The value of **Jesus Christ 2368 + 333** equals **2701 Gen 1.1**.

The sum of the perimeter of the top inverted trapezium is

$$112 + 39 + 39 + 71 = 259 = 7 \times 37$$

Now the length **39 = 3 x 31 Signature factor of John 1.1**

1. From discovery by **Bevan Williams**



$$1998 + 703 = 2701$$

$$1998 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 37$$

$$703 = 19 \times 37$$

$$2701 = 37 \times 73$$



$$3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$$

$$3627 = 39 \times 93$$

"Descending Digital Subtraction"

Gen 1.1 2701 giving $2701 - 701 - 01 - 1 = 1998$

2701 giving $2701 - 703 = 1998$

Reflection 1072 giving $1072 - 072 - 72 - 2 = 926$

1072 giving $1072 - 2 \times 73 = 926$

Now 2701 (**Gen 1.1**) + 926 = 3627 (**john 1.1**)

This value **926** forges a link between **Genensis** & **John**

More Numerical Geometry

The equilateral triangulation of order 3, coupled with the numbers 1, 26, 37, 86 all are connected together to show the **Triune nature of the Godhead**. The value of 6328 can also be represented by the **Hexagon (37)** and **Hexagram (73)** in a linear equation

$$37x + 73y = 6328 \quad \text{where } x = 27 \text{ and } y = 73$$

$$37 \times 3^3 + 73 \times 73 = 6328$$

The neighbour of 6328 is 6327 and the factors of this value are $3^2 \times 703$.

703 is the value of the words at the end of **Gen 1.1 'and the Earth'**.

The neighbour of the triangular value 6328 is the same as removing the single element in the **equilateral triangle** to produce a **Isosceles Trapezium**.

Examining the value of **John 1.1 3627**, we have another **Hexagon** or **Hexagram** configuration.

$$37x + 73y = 3627 \quad \text{where } x = 27 = 3 \times 3^2 \text{ and } y = 36 = 4 \times 3^2$$

$$37 \times 27 + 73 \times 36 = 36 \sim 27 = 3627$$

The interesting feature is that the 36 and 27 occur as factors as well as being contained in the full value.

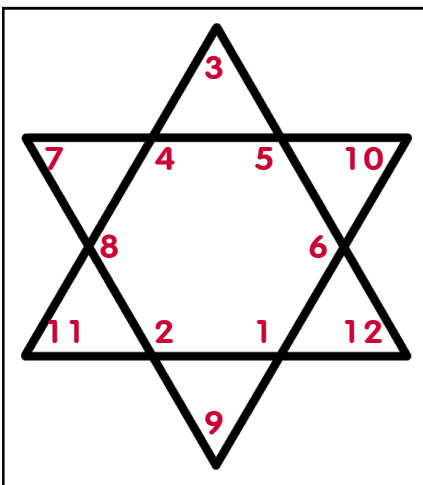
$$37x - 73y = 3627 \quad \text{where } x = 100 \text{ and } y = 1$$

$$37 \times 100 - 73 \times 1 = 3627$$

$$3627 + 73 = 3700$$

This group of values are laced with 37 and 73 as you **would expect** !

The Magen David with the Hexagram on the flag of Israel.



Hexagram Israel 541

The 6 pointed star the Hexagram.



The 6 is the first Perfect number and the points of the star represent the 6 days of the week when God created the Heavens and the Earth.

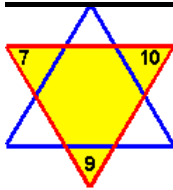
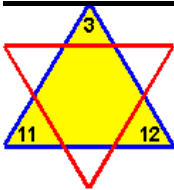
The name 'Israel' ישראל = 541, the 10th Hexagram number and the 100th Prime number. God has truly stamped His Name on Israel and the Hexagram with these amazing numbers.

The numbers 1 to 12, which stand for the 12 tribes of Israel are positioned on the lines of the intersection of the figure of the Hexagram, we will find a remarkable phenomenon with the value of 26.¹

By taking the sum of the values along each line, the two Equilateral triangles, the three Rhombi and the central Hexagon we find that the sum of the numbers are equal to 26. This is verified below.

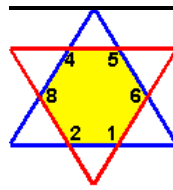
Equilateral triangles

$$3 + 12 + 11 = 26 \quad 7 + 10 + 9 = 26$$



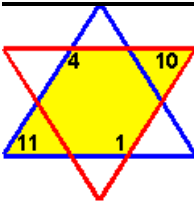
Central Hexagon

$$4+5+6+1+2+8 = 26$$

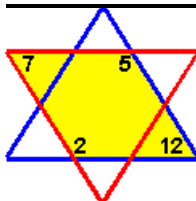


3 Rhombi

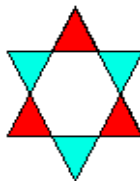
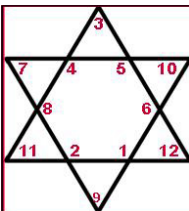
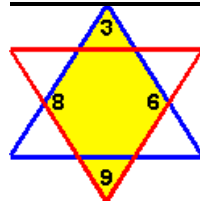
$$4 + 10 + 1 + 11 = 26$$



$$7 + 5 + 12 + 2 = 26$$



$$3 + 6 + 9 + 8 = 26$$



3 Red Triangles

$$3+4+6+8+11+2+6+1+12 = 2 \times 26$$

3 Blue Triangles

$$7+4+8+5+10+6+2+1+9 = 2 \times 26$$

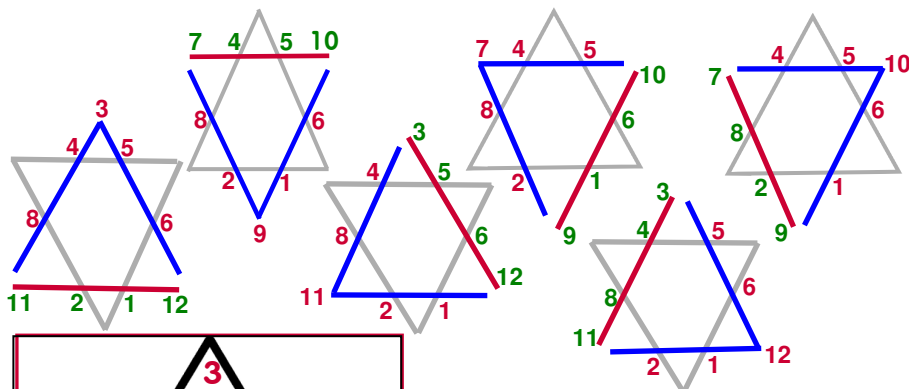
Now $26 = 2 \times 13$ is the Numeric value of the Sacred Name of God the Tetragrammaton (יהוה). Yahweh, Jehovah. By Reflection

the Reverse of 26 is 62 (2×31) and 31 is the base factor of John 1.1.

More Numerical Geometry

$$\begin{array}{lll} 7 + 4 + 5 + 10 = 26 & 10 + 6 + 1 + 9 = 26 & 7 + 8 + 2 + 9 = 26 \\ 8 + 2 + 9 + 1 + 6 = 26 & 5 + 4 + 7 + 8 + 2 = 26 & 4 + 5 + 10 + 6 + 1 = 26 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} 11 + 2 + 1 + 12 = 26 & 3 + 5 + 6 + 12 = 26 & 3 + 4 + 8 + 11 = 26 \\ 8 + 4 + 3 + 5 + 6 = 26 & 4 + 8 + 11 + 2 + 1 = 26 & 5 + 6 + 12 + 1 + 2 = 26 \end{array}$$



86 אלהים God, is across Horizontal centre and **39** = **3** x **13** Vertical centre.

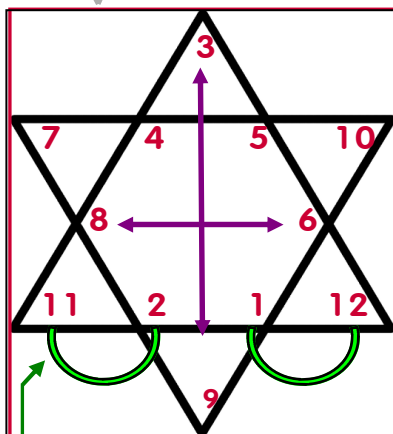
Now **13** = **אחד** = One - The Shema.

Reflect **39** to **93** giving **39** x **93** John 1.1

Notice the **3 86 9** = **73** x **53** (70 weeks)

There are **6227** million arrangements for these **18** values on the lines of the on of intersections in the Hexagram.

There are only **6** Solutions for this Unique Hexagram



The Tetragrammaton **יהוה** is used in conjunction with **Elohim אלהים** and these two words translate to the LORD GOD

Points of the Hexagram **3** + **10** + **12** + **9** + **11** + **7** = **2** x **26**

JEHOVAH GOD or Yahweh God in the Old Testament.

86 (**אלהים** - Elohim) and **26** = **2** x **13** (**יהוה** - Yahweh)

We have previously found in Genesis and the Gospel of John that the numerics of sentences and phrases turn out to be Triangular numbers.

Now these two words exhibit the same property of Triangulation.

→ **112** = The sum of **86** + **26**

The sum of Gen 1.1 and John 1.1 is **6328** the **112th** Triangular value.

Also **6328** is an Anagram of **2368** which is the numeric value of the name "Jesus Christ". The LORD GOD is the "Lord from Heaven".

1×37	2×37	3×37	4×37	5×37	6×37	7×37	8×37	9×37
<div>037</div>	<div>074</div>	<div>111</div>	<div>148</div>	<div>185</div>	<div>222</div>	<div>259</div>	<div>296</div>	<div>333</div>
Digits >> Rotate the 3 digits to produce the SAME 3 digits below in different order								
10×37	11×37	12×37	13×37	14×37	15×37	16×37	17×37	18×37
<div>370</div>	<div>407</div>	<div>444</div>	<div>481</div>	<div>518</div>	<div>555</div>	<div>592</div>	<div>629</div>	<div>666</div>
19×37	20×37	21×37	22×37	23×37	24×37	25×37	26×37	27×37
<div>703</div>	<div>740</div>	<div>777</div>	<div>814</div>	<div>851</div>	<div>888</div>	<div>925</div>	<div>962</div>	<div>999</div>
O								
$10 = 3+7+0 \ 11 = 4+0+7 \ 12 = 4+4+4 \ 13 = 4+8+1 \ 14 = 5+1+8 \ 15 = 5+5+5 \ 16 = 5+9+2 \ 17 = 6+2+9 \ 18 = 6+6+6$								

The decimal value 37 carries a Digital Symmetry that is truly Unique as illustrated above. Note the columns with the 3 digits identical. The sum of those with identical digits gives the quotient when the value is divided by 37, i.e. $555 / 37 = 15 = 5+5+5$. This is also repeated along blue the centre row i.e. $481 / 37 = 13 = 4+8+1$.

In each column the values divided 37 give cyclic rotations of the same digits i.e. 148, 481, 814 etc. Take the sum ANY set of 3 digit values, then obtain the factors of this sum. If the factors turn out to be either $3, 3^2, 3^3, 37$ or all of them, then if we further concatenated these same 3 digit values to form a new value, then this new value will always have the same factors of $3, 3^2, 3^3, 37$ or all of them. This because $3^3 \times 37 = 999$.

Example $913 + 203 + 086 + 401 + 395 = 1998 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37$.

Now Concatenate $913203086401395 = 3 \times 3^3 \times 5 \times 37 \times 70949 \times 858943$

Also when the digits are cyclically rotated, then the factors of the rotated values will still contain 3^3 and 37.

Cyclically Rotate 913203086401395 giving $401395913203086 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37 \times 200898855457$

More New Testament Evidence

Linking the Signatures of 13, 37, 73 & 373¹ (Tables on Page 284 /5)

When researching Bible Maths "One '1' " is not a Prime Number, Mathematicians agree, calling it the identity element in Multiplication. Because it is included in the Magic Square below, the following analysis will include "1" in the Order Number count using "1" as the first Prime.

PR = Prime Number, CM = Composite Number.

RM = Remainder, TR = Triangular Number.

PR (x) = P is the Prime Number of the xth Order Number.

CM (x) = C is the Composite Number of the xth Order Number.

ORP (p) = R is the Order Number of the Pth Prime Number.

ORC (c) = R is the Order Number of a cth Composite Number.

Tr (y) = N is the value of the yth Triangular Number.

Gen 1.1 TR (73) = 2701 37 x 73 = 2701 TR (37) = 703

Primes Numbers PR (37) = 151 PR (73) = 359 PR (373) = 2543

Composite Numbers CM (37) = 54 CM (73) = 99 CM (373) = 464

Prime Order Number ORP (37) = 13 ORP (73) = 22 ORP (373) = 75

Composite Order Number ORC (14) = 7 ORC (26) = 16 ORC (28) = 42

67	1	43
13	37	61
31	73	7

The smallest PRIME MAGIC SQUARE has 37 at the centre.

The total value of 3 values in any direction = 111 = 3 x 37

The Total value 333 = 3 x 3 x 37

The 4 corners values 67 + 43 + 7 + 31 = 148 = 4 x 37

The 4 middle values 1 + 61 + 73 + 13 = 148 = 4 x 37

We have "Jesus" 888 = 8 x 111 and "Christ" 1480 = 10 x 148

The value of Gen 1.1 PLUS it's MIRROR IMAGE is EQUAL TO 3773

37 x 73 + Mirror = 3773

2701 + 1072 = 3773

The Sum of the Prime factors of 373rd Composite Number EQUAL TO 37
373rd Composite = 464 = 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 29 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 29 = 37

The Sum of the Prime Order Numbers 37, 73 & 373 is EQUAL TO 37+73

ORP (37) + ORP (73) + ORP (373) = 37 + 73 = 110

13 + 22 + 75 = 110

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

The Sum of factors of **Prime Order Numbers** of **37, 73, 373** is **EQUAL TO 13**
There is a **strong connection** between these **Biblical values**

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{ORP (13)} = 37 & \text{ORP (22)} = 73 & \text{ORP (75)} = 373 \\ 13 & 22 = 2 \times 11 \quad (2 + 11) = 13 & 75 = 3 \times 5 \times 5 \quad (3 + 5 + 5) = 13 \end{array}$$

The Sum of **The Highest Prime** factor (**373 MINUS** the **37th Prime Number**)
is **EQUAL TO 6 x 37**

$$\begin{array}{l} 373 - 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Prime Number} \\ 373 - 151 = 222 = 6 \times 37 \end{array}$$

248	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 31$	37	1	2618	$\Sigma 2 \times 7 \times 11 \times 17$	37	20
279	$\Sigma 3 \times 3 \times 31$	37	2	2652	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 13 \times 17$	37	21
435	$\Sigma 3 \times 5 \times 29$	37	3	2760	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 23$	37	22
464	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 29$	37	4	2944	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 23$	37	23
522	$\Sigma 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 29$	37	5	3105	$\Sigma 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 23$	37	24
759	$\Sigma 3 \times 11 \times 23$	37	6	3146	$\Sigma 2 \times 11 \times 11 \times 13$	37	25
867	$\Sigma 3 \times 17 \times 17$	37	7	3312	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 23$	37	26
1127	$\Sigma 7 \times 7 \times 23$	37	8	3724	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 19$	37	27
1235	$\Sigma 5 \times 13 \times 19$	37	9	3726	$\Sigma 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 23$	37	28
1463	$\Sigma 7 \times 11 \times 19$	37	10	3740	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 11 \times 17$	37	29
1482	$\Sigma 2 \times 3 \times 13 \times 19$	37	11	4488	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 11 \times 17$	37	30
1247	$\Sigma 7 \times 13 \times 17$	37	12	4732	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 13 \times 13$	37	31
1610	$\Sigma 2 \times 5 \times 7 \times 23$	37	13	5049	$\Sigma 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 11 \times 17 \times$	37	32
1859	$\Sigma 11 \times 13 \times 13$	37	14	5320	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 7 \times 19$	37	33
1932	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7 \times 23$	37	15	5324	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 11 \times 11 \times 11$	37	34
2090	$\Sigma 2 \times 5 \times 11 \times 19$	37	16	5985	$\Sigma 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7 \times 19$	37	35
2210	$\Sigma 2 \times 5 \times 13 \times 17$	37	17	6384	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7 \times 19$	37	36
2300	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 5 \times 23$	37	18	6664	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 17$	37	37
2508	$\Sigma 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 11 \times 19$	37	19	Σ means the sum of the Factors = 37			

The above Table shows that there are exactly **37 Composite Numbers**
between **4** and **6664** and their factors sum to **37**.

From **The Table**: **37th Composite MINUS** it's **MIRROR IMAGE** is **EQUAL TO**
37 x 37th Composite Number.

$$6664 - 4666 = 54 \times 37 \quad 54 \times 37 = 1998$$

Gen 1.1 1998 = " In the beginning God created the Heavens "

Also from the above Table (**37th Composite Number MINUS**
the value of **37 x 37th Prime**), is **EQUAL TO 3 x 73rd Prime Number**.

$$\begin{array}{l} 6664 - (37 \times 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Prime Number}) = 3 \times 73^{\text{rd}} \text{ Prime Number} \\ 6664 - (37 \times 151) = (6664 - 5587) = 1077 \quad 3 \times 359 = 1077 \end{array}$$

More New Testament Evidence

373rd Prime PLUS 373rd Composite Number gives values 3 & 7

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{PR (373)} & + & \text{CM (373)} \\ 2543 & + & 464 = 3007 \end{array}$$

The value 373 PLUS 373rd Prime Number is EQUAL TO
the Square of the 37th Composite Number

$$\begin{array}{l} 373 + 373^{\text{rd}} \text{ Prime Number} = \text{Square of the } 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Composite Number} \\ 373 + 2543 = 2916 \Leftrightarrow 2916 = 54 \times 54 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the Digits of the Two Primes 37 & 173 of the Order Number
6401 which yields the Composite Number 7337 is EQUAL TO 3 x 7

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{CM (6401)} = 7337 \\ 6401 = 37 \times 173 \quad 3 + 7 + 1 + 7 + 3 = 21 = 3 \times 7 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the Prime factors of the (373rd Prime and it's MIRROR IMAGE
PLUS 373rd Composite Number and it's MIRROR IMAGE) is EQUAL TO 73

$$\begin{array}{l} 373^{\text{rd}} \text{ Prime Number} + \text{mirror} + 373^{\text{rd}} \text{ Composite Number} + \text{mirror} \\ 2543 \quad + \quad 3452 \quad + \quad 464 \quad + \quad 464 = 6923 \\ 6923 = 7 \times 23 \times 43 \quad \text{Sum } 7 + 23 + 43 = 73 \end{array}$$

The value of Gen 1.1 divided by 73rd Prime gives a Remainder EQUAL TO
the value of 37 PLUS 37th Prime.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Gen 1.1} \quad 37 \times 73 / 73^{\text{rd}} \text{ Prime Number} \quad 37 + 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Prime Number} \\ 2701 / 359 \text{ gives a RM } 188 \quad 37 + 151 = 188 \end{array}$$

373 divided by the 373rd Prime Order Number
gives a Remainder of 73

$$\begin{array}{l} 373 / \text{ORP (373) gives the Remainder of 73} \\ 373 / \quad 75 \quad \text{RM } 73 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the Factors of the Composite Order Number which yields
Composite Number 3773 EQUAL TO the (73rd Prime MINUS 37th Prime)
Also the sum of the factors of the result is EQUAL TO 3 x 7

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{ORC (3773)} \quad \text{PR (73)} - \text{PR (37)} \\ \text{Order No. } 3247 = 17 \times 191 \quad 17 + 191 = 208 = 359 - 151 \\ 208 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 13 \quad \text{Sum } 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 13 = 21 = 3 \times 7 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the **Products**, of the Highest **Prime Partition factors**, of the (**37th Prime**, and the **73rd Prime**), **PLUS** the value of **37 & 73**

$$\text{PR} (37) + \text{PR} (73) + 37 + 73$$

Partition > **151** = **2** + **149** > **359** = **2** + **2** + **2** + **353** The Partitions are the

$$298 = 2 \times 149 \quad 2824 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 353 \quad \text{Highest Prime Numbers}$$

$$298 + 2824 + 37 + 73 = 3232 \quad 3232 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 101$$

$$\text{The Sum of the factors} \quad 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 101 = 111 = 3 \times 37$$

The Sum of the factors of (**373 PLUS 373rd Composite PLUS 373rd Prime**) is **EQUAL TO** The Sum of the **Order Numbers** of **37 & 73**

$$373 + 373^{\text{rd}} \text{ Composite} + 373^{\text{rd}} \text{ Prime} = \text{ORP} (37) + \text{ORP} (73)$$

$$373 + 464 + 2543 = 3380 \quad 13 + 22$$

$$3380 = 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 13 \times 13 \quad 2 + 2 + 5 + 13 + 13 = 35 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad 35 = 13 + 22$$

The Sum of the **Prime** factors of (**373 MINUS 373rd Order number**) is **EQUAL TO** the **37th Prime Number**.

$$373 - \text{ORP} (373) = 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Prime Number}$$

$$373 - 75 = 298 = 2 \times 149 \quad 2 + 149 = 151$$

The sum of the factors of **37 x 37 PLUS 73, PLUS** the sum of factors of **37 x 73 PLUS 37** is **EQUAL TO 37 PLUS 37th Prime**

$$(37 \times 37 + 73) + (37 \times 73 + 37) = 37 + 37^{\text{th}} \text{ Prime Number}$$

$$1442 \quad 2738 \quad 37 + 151 = 188$$

$$2 \times 7 \times 103$$

$$2 \times 37 \times 37$$

$$2 + 7 + 103$$

$$2 + 37 + 37$$

$$= 188$$

The Sum of **37, 73, 373 PLUS** their **Order Numbers** is **EQUAL TO**

Anagram of **73rd Prime Number**, giving a **New Prime Number**.

The value of **73 - 37 + 73** **EQUAL TO** the **Order Number** of the **New Prime**

$$37 + \text{ORP} (37) + 73 + \text{ORP} (73) + 373 + \text{ORP} (373) = \text{Anagram PR} (73)$$

$$37 + 13 + 73 \quad 22 + 373 \quad 75 = 593 \gg 359$$

$$73 - 37 + 73 = 109 \text{ and is the PR} (109) = 593$$

Concatenate (Join) The **Orders Numbers** of **37, 73, 373**

$$\text{ORP} (37) \quad \text{ORP} (73) \quad \text{ORP} (373)$$

$$13$$

$$22$$

$$75$$

$$= 132275$$

$$132275 = 3575 \times 37$$

More New Testament Evidence

Twice the Sum of the factors of the **Prime Numbers** (**37, 73, 373**,
PLUS their **Order Numbers**) is **EQUAL TO** (**37 + 73**)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &37 + \text{ORP} (37) \qquad 73 + \text{ORP} (73) \qquad 373 + \text{ORP} (373) \\
 &37 + 13 = 50 \qquad 73 + 22 = 95 \qquad 373 + 75 = 448 \\
 &50 = 2 \times 5 \times 5 \qquad 95 = 5 \times 19 \qquad 448 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7 \\
 &(2 + 5 + 5) + (5 + 19) + (2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 7) = 55 \times 2 = (37+73) = 110
 \end{aligned}$$

<p>.Gen 1.1 "...and the Earth' = 505 + 198 = 703 = 19 x 37 and the Mirror of 703 is 307= 505 - 198</p>	<p>The Sum of the first 13 Primes up to 37</p>	<p>The Sum of the first 13 Composite Numbers</p>	<p>The Sum of the first Composite Numbers up to 12</p>	<p>The Sum of the first Composite Numbers up to 24</p>
	1	4	1	4
	2	6	2	6
	3	8	3	8
	5	9	5	9
	7	10	7	10
	11	12	11	12
	13	14	13	14
	17	15	17	15
	19	16	19	16
	23	18	23	18
	29	20	29	20
	31	21	31	21
	37	22		22
	198	175	161	24
<p>'In the beginning was the Word' John 1.1 The Sum of the First 13 Primes and the First 13 Composites = 198+175 = 373 (Word)</p>				25
		<p>Rev 13.18 'The Number of the Beast ' 666 = 161 + 505 = 36 x 37</p>		26
				27
				28
				30
				32
				33
				34
				35
				36
				505

Section - 2 page 140

Gen 1.1 divided by (37th Prime + 73rd Prime) gives a Remainder,
is EQUAL TO 37th Prime.

$$\frac{37 \times 73}{2701} / \left(\frac{\text{Pr}(37)}{151} + \frac{\text{PR}(73)}{359} \right) = \frac{\text{Remainder}}{510} \quad \text{RM} \quad \frac{\text{PR}(37)}{151}$$

Take the Sum of the Factors of the MIRROR IMAGE of the 373rd Prime.

Then Sum the factors of this Sum is EQUAL TO 37.

PR (PR (37)) is EQUAL TO The Highest Factor of the MIRROR IMAGE
PR (373) Mirror

$$2543 \quad \langle \rangle \quad 3452 = 2 \times 2 \times 863 \quad 2 + 2 + 863 = 867 = 3 \times 17 \times 17$$

$$\text{Sum the Factors } 3 + 17 + 17 = 37 \quad \text{PR}(37) = 151 > \text{PR}(151) = 863$$

Sum the digits of the 37th Triangular Number, PLUS

the 19th Prime Order Number, PLUS the 37th Prime Order Number PLUS

19th Composite Number PLUS 37th Composite Number PLUS

37 divided by 37th Prime Order Number giving a Remainder 11

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{TR}(37) & \text{ORP}(19) & \text{ORP}(37) & \text{CM}(19) & \text{CM}(37) & 37 / \text{ORP}(37) & \\ 703 & 9 & 13 & 30 & 54 & 37 / 13 = \text{RM } 11 & \\ 703 = 19 \times 37 & & 7 + 0 + 3 + 9 + 1 + 3 + 3 + 0 + 5 + 4 + 1 + 1 = 37 & & & & \end{array}$$

The 37th Composite Number PLUS it's MIRROR IMAGE is

EQUAL TO 73rd Composite Number

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{CM}(37) + \text{Mirror} & = & \text{CM}(73) \\ 54 + 45 & = & 99 \end{array}$$

Take the Sum of the factors of the MIRROR IMAGE of

373rd Prime Order Number is EQUAL TO the 37th Prime Order Number

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{ORP}(373) & \text{Mirror} & = \text{ORP}(37) \\ 75 & \langle \rangle & 57 = 3 \times 19 \quad 3 + 19 = 22 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the Prime Factors of the (373rd Prime Number MINUS 373)

Is EQUAL TO the MIRROR IMAGE of the 37th Composite Number

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{PR}(373) - 373 & & = \text{mirror of CM}(37) \\ 2543 - 373 = 2170 = 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 7 \times 31 & > & 2 + 5 + 7 + 31 = 45 \langle \rangle 54 \end{array}$$

The Sum of the Prime factors of the (73rd Prime MINUS the 37th Prime) is
EQUAL TO the value of 21 (3 x 7)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{PR}(73) - \text{PR}(37) & & \\ 359 - 151 = 208 & = & 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 13 \\ 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 13 = 21 & = & 3 \times 7 \end{array}$$

More New Testament Evidence

To follow on from **the Mathematics of the Bible** we have another Stunning example. **The Prophet Ezekiel** received a vision from **the God of Israel** of a **New Mapping** of **the Tribes of Israel** in the land of **Palestine** after **the third Parousia** of **Jesus Christ**.

The details of the layout of the **Tribes** is given in Ezek 48.31-35 ...

30 "These will be the exits of the city: Beginning on the **North side**, which is 4,500 cubits long, 31 the gates of the city will be named after the **tribes of Israel**.

The three gates on the **North side** will be the gate of **Reuben**, the gate of **Judah** and the gate of **Levi**. 32

"On the **East side**, which is 4,500 cubits long, will be three gates: the gate of **Joseph**, the gate of **Benjamin** and the gate of **Dan**.

33 "On the **South side**, which measures 4,500 cubits, will be three gates: the gate of **Simeon**, the gate of **Issachar** and the gate of **Zebulun**.

34 "On the **West side**, which is 4,500 cubits long, will be three gates: the gate of **Gad**, the gate of **Asher** and the gate of **Naphtali**.

35 "The distance all around will be 18,000 cubits."

"And the name of the city from that time on will be: **THE LORD IS THERE**."



The Numeric Values of the 12 Tribes

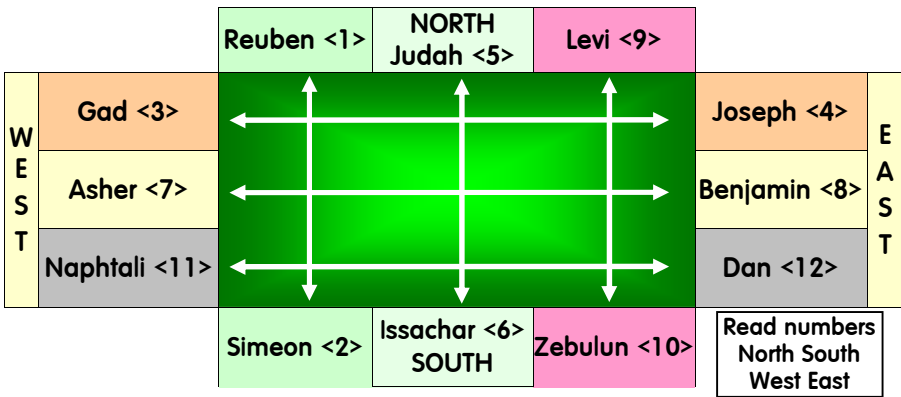
Reuben	ראובן	259		Gad	גד	7
Judah	יהודה	30		Asher	אשר	501
Levi	לוי	46		Naphtali	נפתלי	570
Simeon	שמעון	466		Joseph	יוסף	30
Issachar	יששכר	830		Benjamin	בנימין	162
Zebulun	זבולון	101		Dan	דן	54

Map these names and values onto the 12 divisions of a **Hexagram**.

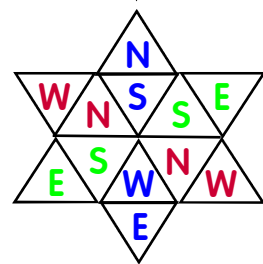
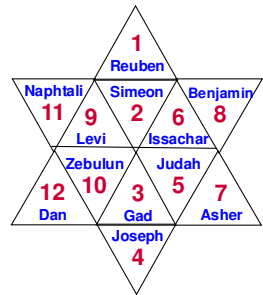
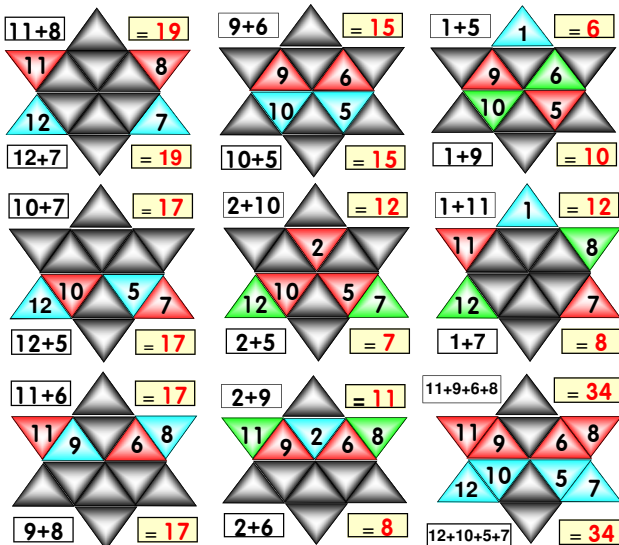
North:	<1>	Reuben	<5>	Judah	<9>	Levi
South:	<2>	Simeon	<6>	Issachar	<10>	Zebulun
West:	<3>	Gad	<7>	Asher	<11>	Naphtali
East:	<4>	Joseph	<8>	Benjamin	<12>	Dan

Use the numbers above and put the values on the physical layout below.
It shows a certain **Symmetry** on the layout.

Lay the values in the hexagram so that a **Symmetry** is preserved.

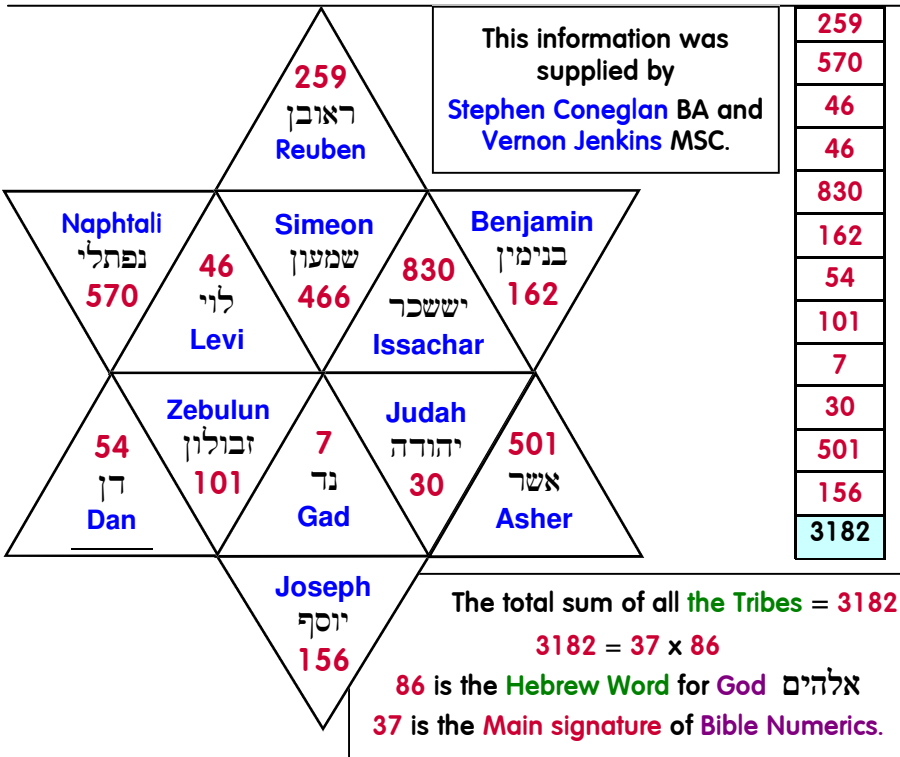


In the **associations** of the **Symmetries**. We will replace the numbers 1-12 in **The Hexagram** by the **Tribe** names with their **Numeric values**



WNNW ESSE

More New Testament Evidence



Notice with this mapping of the Tribes, the North names match the South names and the East names match the West names.

For example Benjamin and Asher are in vertical alignment, Reuben and Simeon are aligned. All pairs are in alignment. We will now examine other geometrical arrangements.

The vertical axis of Symmetry in yellow, sums to

$$888 = 24 \times 37$$

$$259 + 466 + 7 + 156 = 888$$

What is this value ? It is the Greek of the Name "Jesus"

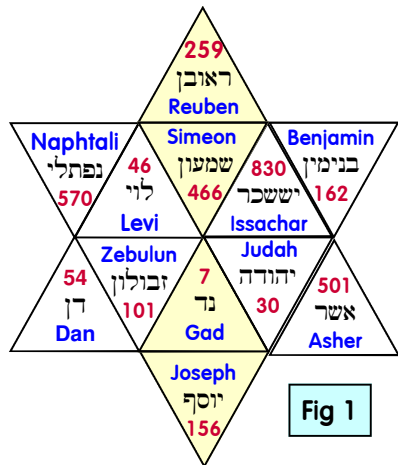
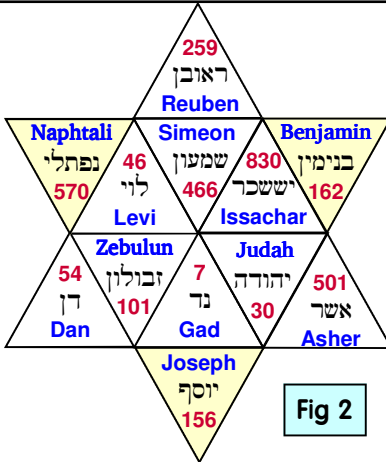


Fig 1

$$\text{Ιησους} = 10 + 8 + 200 + 70 + 400 + 200 = 888$$



This **Symmetrical** arrangement produces the same value of **888**

The Name "Jesus"

$$\text{Ιησους} = 888 = 24 \times 37$$

Signature 37

This next **Symmetrical** arrangement produces the value of **1480**

$$466 + 830 + 30 + 7 + 101 + 46 = 1480$$

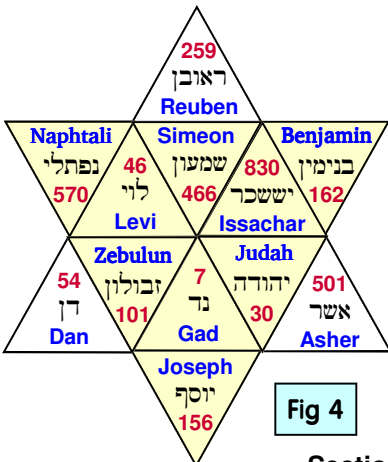
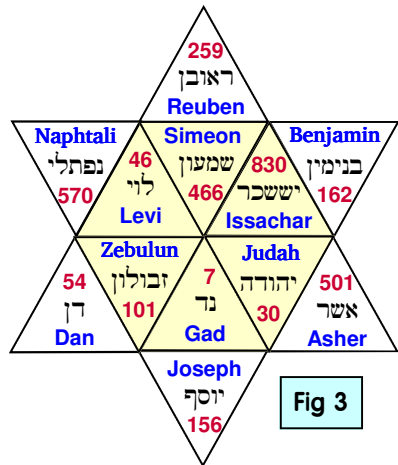
What is this value **1480** ?

It is the Title "Christ" in the Greek

$$\text{Χριστος} = 1480 = 40 \times 37$$

$$600 + 100 + 10 + 200 + 300 + 70 + 20 = 1480$$

Signature 37

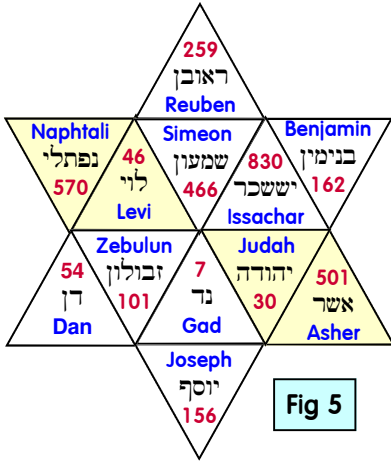


By combining the above **Symmetries** we have the full name

Ιησους Χριστος Jesus Christ

$$888 + 1480 = 2368 = 64 \times 37$$

More New Testament Evidence



This next arrangement produces an axis of **Symmetry** with the value of **1147**

$$570 + 46 + 30 + 501 = 1147$$

What is this value **1147** ?

$$31 \times 37 = 1147$$

The main **Signatures** of **Gen 1.1** **37** and **31** where **31** is the **Signature** in **John 1.1** = **3627**.

$$3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$$

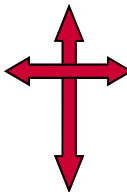
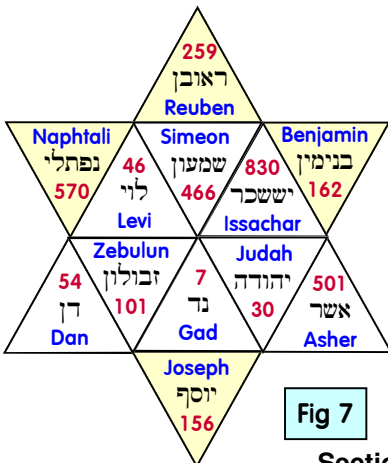
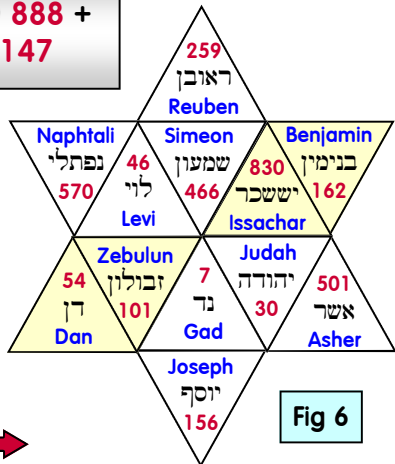
Also the **Hebrew** for **God** = **31** = אל
Now **13** is the base value of sacred name of **God Yahweh** (Jehovah)

$$יהוה = 26 = 2 \times 13$$

The Lord Name **Jesus** (**Firstborn**) **888** +
Reuben (**Firstborn**) (**259**) = **1147**

This next axis of **Symmetry** produces the same value as above

$$31 \times 37 = 1147$$



Another **Symmetrical** arrangement produces the same value of **1147**

$$31 \times 37 = 1147$$

And gives a hint of the **Crucifixion**



Combining Fig 1 & Fig 2
Then the Symmetrical arrangement
produces a clearer form
of **The Cross 888 & 888 = 1776**
 $259 + 466 + 7 + 156 = 888$
 $570 + 162 + 156 = 888$

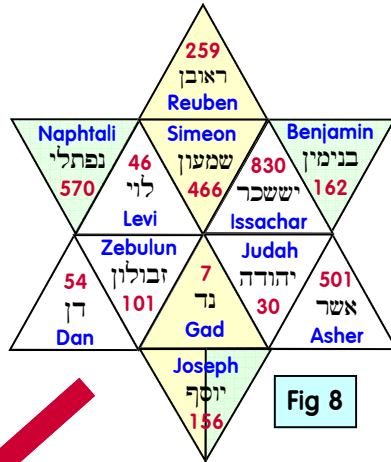


Fig 8

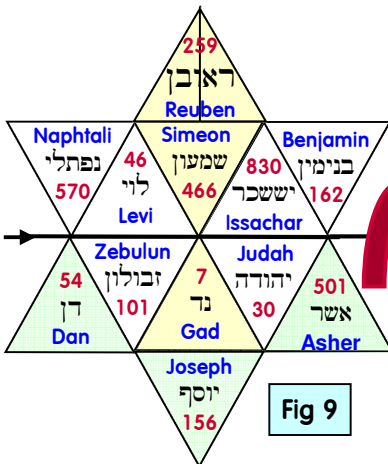


Fig 9

This Symmetrical arrangement is
produced by Horizontal
180 degree rotation
of Fig 8 giving an
upside down **Cross 888 & 814**
 $259 + 466 + 7 + 156 = 888$
 $259 + 54 + 501 = 814$
 $= 1443 = 37 \times 39$
37 is the **Signature** of
Gen 1.1 $37 \times 73 = 2701$
and **39** the **Signature** of
John 1.1 $= 39 \times 93 = 3627$

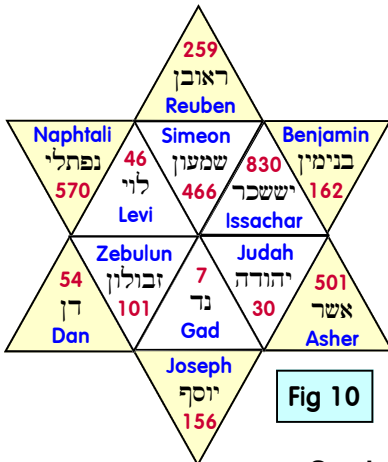


Fig 10

The 6 points of the Hexagram
produces $259 + 162 + 501$
 $+ 156 + 54 + 570 = 1702$
This value $1702 = 2 \times 23 \times 37$
The Genesis Signature of 37.
This value of **1702** occurs **twice** in the
analysis of **Gen 1.1** and the top value
on the **Hexagram of Reuben (259)**
occurs **3 times** in **Gen 1.1**

More New Testament Evidence

The value of this **Equilateral Triangle** is
 $259 + 46 + 466 + 830$

$$+ 54 + 101 + 7 + 30 + 501 = \mathbf{2294}$$

Now **2294** is the sum **1147 + 1147**
 from the two previous Symmetries

Fig 5 & Fig 6

It is the value of the **centre** and
shortest verse in the Bible **Ps 117**

Psa 117.1,2 Total 2294

לֹד יְהוָה אֵת לְלֹדוֹ

71 401 26 50

Praise -- LORD all

הָאֲמִיּוֹת לֹד חֲבֹשׁוֹ הֵן גִּיּוֹם

59 327 50 96

nations Laud all peoples

דִּסְחוֹ לַעֲיֵנוֹ גֵּרָב כִּי

30 205 166 78

for great toward kindness

יְהוָה לְלֹדוֹ עַל־מֵלֵךְ יְהוָה וְאֲתָמָה

447 26 176 71 15

truth LORD forever Praise LORD

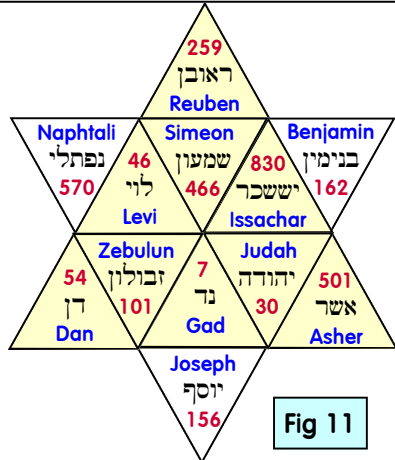


Fig 11

$$570 + 46 + 30 + 501 = \mathbf{1147}$$

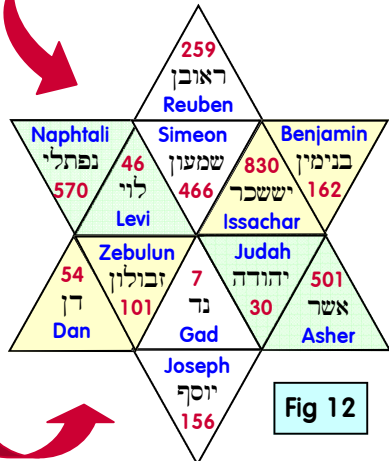


Fig 12

$$162 + 830 + 101 + 54 = \mathbf{1147}$$

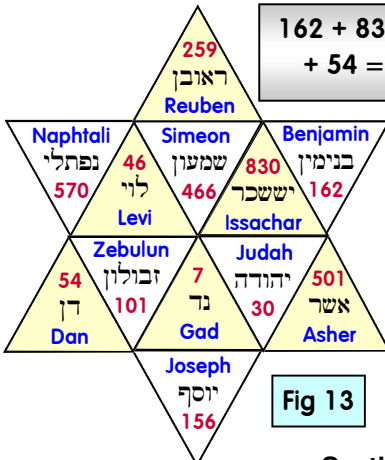


Fig 13

This **Symmetry** produces a total sum of
 $259 + 46 + 830 + 54 + 7 + 501 = \mathbf{1697}$

This the value of the words from

Rev 19.13. The Lord's Title
"The Word of God"

"ο λογος του θεου"

$$70 + 373 + 770 + 484 = \mathbf{1697}$$

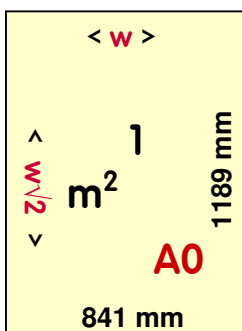
THE PHENOMENA OF A4 PAPER

This section show a very Strange Phenomena with the A4 writing paper and the words of Scripture in Gen 1.1

A4 is Universally accepted as a means of transmitting the written Word. What follows is the latest definition of the A4 specification (A series).

The definition of the A series paper: A0 to A10, are based on the metre. The metre is now defined as the length of the path, travelled by light in vacuum, during a time interval of $1/299792458^{\text{th}}$ of a second.

The Original definition of the metre was $1/10,000,000^{\text{th}}$ part of the distance from the Equator to the North Pole.



In this analysis the actual definition of the metre doesn't matter but the sub division of the metre into millimetres is necessary.

1 Metre = 1000 mm is important.

Let the width of the A0 Sheet be 'w', let the length be 'w/2' and let the Area equal 1 metre².

Then Area = 'w' x 'w/2' = 1,000,000 mm²

'w' = 840.8964 and

'w/2' = 1189.2071

The A-series ISO-216 does not allow for fractions of a millimetre, the size of A0 is defined as

841mm by 1189mm.

Let me invoke the Bible at this point, remembering that Jesus Christ is called the 'Word of God'.

Do not hastily dismiss what we are about to show you as it will surprise you.

The Signature 37 in the Bible is given for the first time in Gen 1.1 (37 x 73), the name of Jesus 888 (37 x 24), Christ 1480 (37 x 40) and 26 is the value of the Divine name יהוה YHWH contained in the Shema of Deut 6.4

Because of The Standard then A10 finally becomes

26 x 37. We will now proceed with the analysis.

ISO 216	
A0	841x1189
A1	594 x 841
A2	420 x 594
A3	297 x 420
A4	210 x 297
A5	148 x 210
A6	105 x 148
A7	74 x 105
A8	52 x 74
A9	37 x 52
A10	26 x 37

This information was discovered and supplied by Vernon Jenkins.
<http://homepage.virgin.net/vernon.jenkins/index.htm>

The current Speed of Light 299792458 = 7 x 73 x 586678

Strange Phenomena of A4 Paper

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ

296 407 395 401 86 203 913
Earth the and Heavens the - God created beginning the In

והארץ

302

Earth the and
[The first word of Gen 1.2]

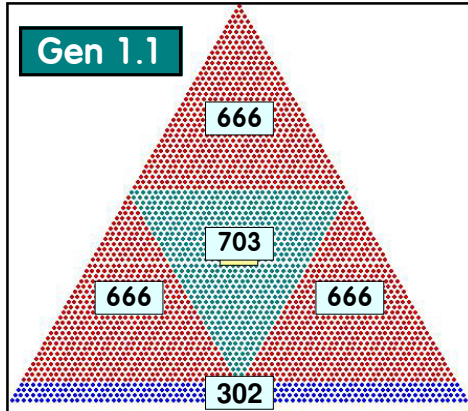
Illustrated below is the range of **A0 - A10** sizes which are used by **90%** of the **Writing World**.

Each 'A' sheet is **half size** of its previous sheet.

Eg, A1 = $\frac{1}{2}$ A0
A4 = $\frac{1}{2}$ A3
A5 = $\frac{1}{2}$ A4

A0

Gen 1.1



A1

A2

A3

A4

A6

A7

A8

A9

A10

The **7** words of **Gen 1.1** are supported by the **Blue Plinth** of the first word of verse 2.

Gen 1.1 equals **2701** this is the **73rd Triangular Number**

$$(37 \times 73) = 2701$$

and when this

Triangular Number (2701)

sits on the **Blue Plinth** of **verse 2** then it forms

77th Triangular Number

$$(3 \times 13 \times 77) = 3003$$

(3 x 13) is the **Main Signature** of **John 1.1**

$$(3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3) = 3627$$

Earth the and the Earth and Heavens the _ God created beginning the In

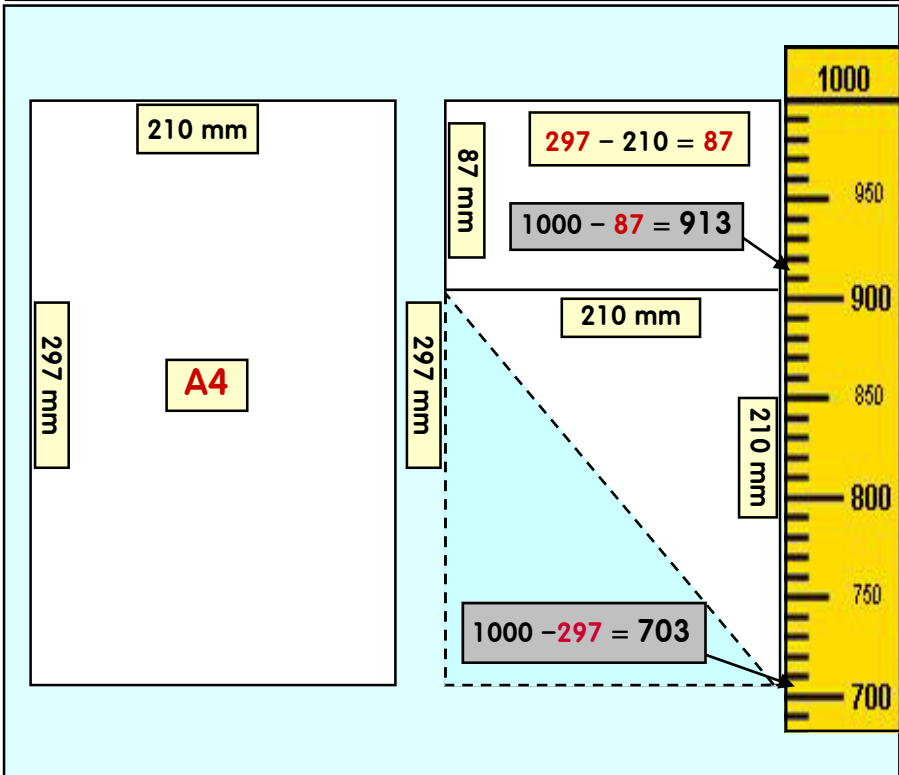
1בראשית 2ברא 3אלהים 4את 5השמים 6ואת 7הארץ 8והארץ
 302 296 + 407 395 401 86 203 913
 = 703 (296 + 407)

Below we now have a sheet of A4 paper but because 913 is a large value so we use the mm Ruler at the 1000 mm end.

If we fold the A4 sheet as shown and put the A4 sheet against the Ruler 1000 mm, we produce the two values of Gen 1.1 of Word 1 (913) and sum of Words 6 + 7 (703).

This is more than strange, or yet again, should we say coincidence or a feature of some underlying design ?

Why on 'Earth' or (Heaven) should the definition of the A series sheets so far produce these values out of Gen 1.1. Let's investigate more!



Strange Phenomena of A4 Paper

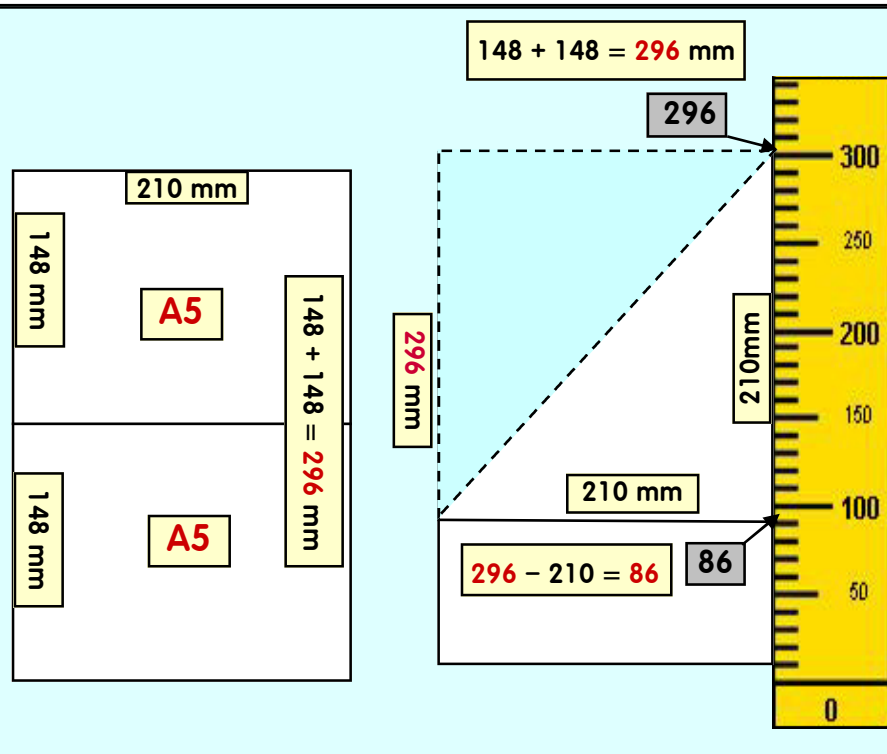
Earth the and Earth the and Heavens the _ God created beginning the In
1בראשית 2ברא 3אלהים 4את 5השמים 6ואת 7הארץ 8והארץ
302 296 407 395 401 86 203 913

The above text was written in 4000 BC and the number values which were assigned to the letters, were only defined in 200 BC.

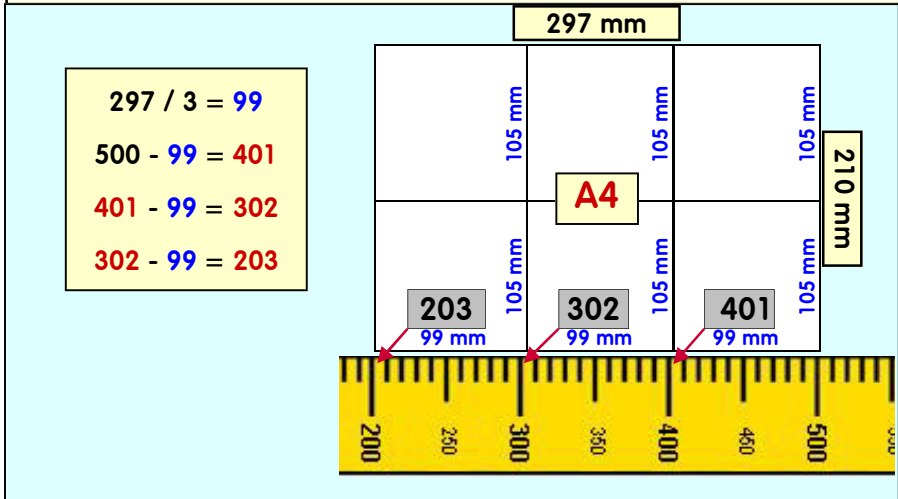
Below we have 2 pieces of A5 paper joined and laid side by side to produce a simulated A4 sheet. Because the numbers 86, 296 are small values we use the mm ruler from the zero end.

If we fold diagonally the two sheets of A5 to form a Trapezium as shown and put the folded sheet against a mm Ruler, then it then remarkably produces the two numeric values of Gen 1.1, Word 3 (86) and Word 7 (296).

This is very strange indeed, should we say coincidence or design?
We shall see !



Earth the and Earth the and Heavens the _ God created beginning the In
 1בראשית 2ברא 3אלהים 4את 5השמים 6ואת 7הארץ 8והארץ
 302 296 407 395 401 86 203 913



Above we now lay the sheet of A4 paper in landscape mode with the mm Ruler at the 500 mm position.

With the mm Ruler we produce the three more values of Gen 1.1 with Word 2 (203), Word 8 (302) and Word 4 (401). Amazing

This is NO coincidence but further Evidence of a design feature !

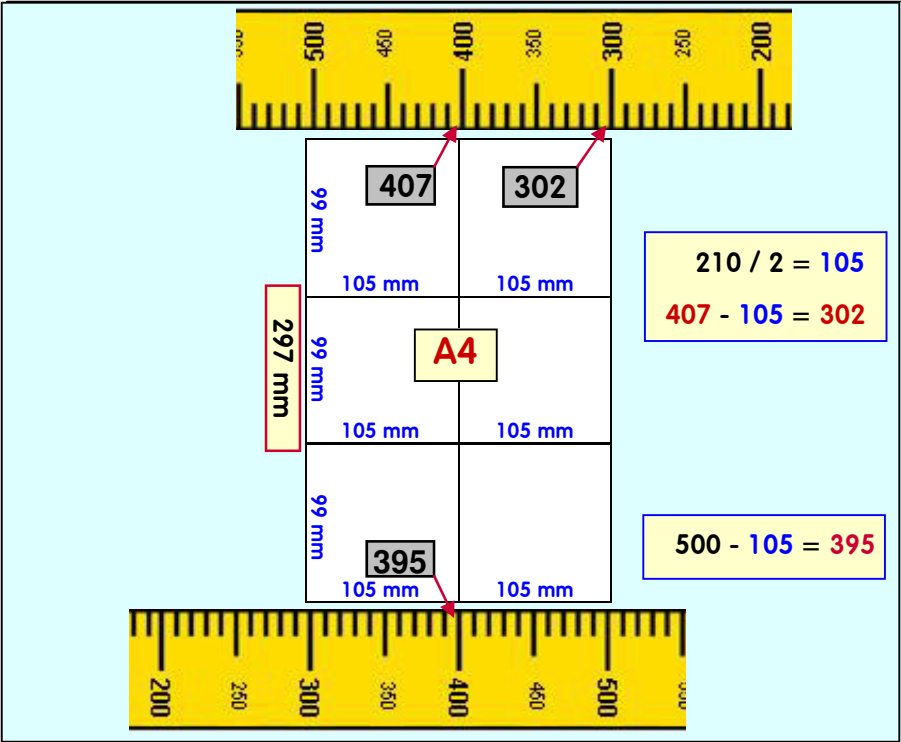
Why on 'Earth' or (Heaven) should the definition of the A4 sheet produce so far these 6 values. All these discoveries indicates there is some mysterious unseen hand is governing this phenomena. Remember it all originates with God's Word.

Either It looks that the A4 standard has been designed according to the values of Genesis or that Genesis has been designed around the A4 standard.

The latter idea is an impossibility because Genesis was written 6000 years ago, the numeration was defined 2000 years ago and the A series standard ISO_216 developed in only 1961. This display of design configuration cannot be dismissed. You atheist's wake up !

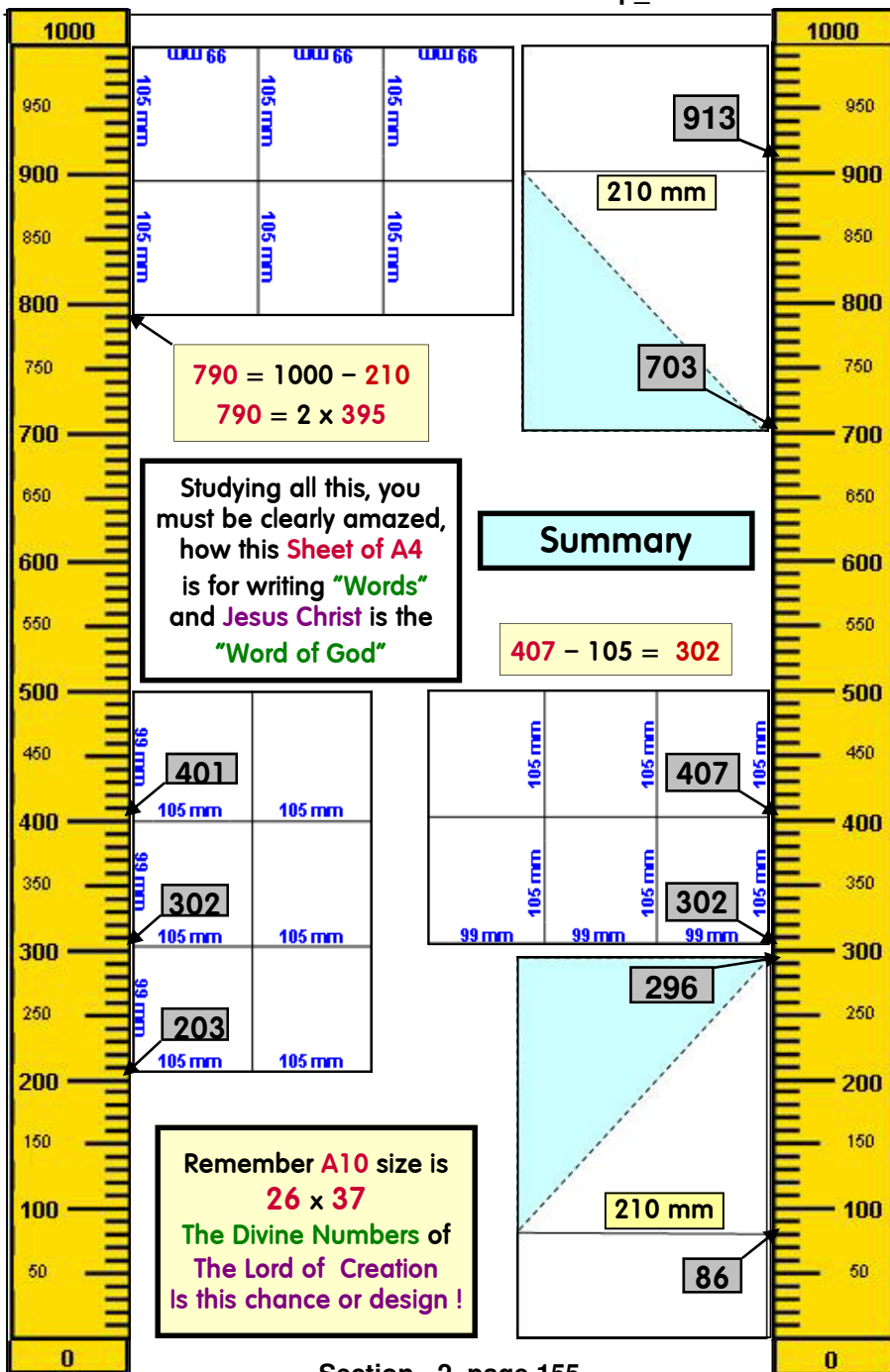
Now, more to come !

Strange Phenomena of A4 Paper



With a sheet of A4 paper in Portrait mode with the Ruler at the 500 mm. With the mm Ruler we produce the three values of Word 5 (395), Word 6 (407) and word 4 (401) in Gen 1.1. Amazing This is no coincidence, all Gen 1.1 values have now been confirmed ?The Biblical Numbers 1260 (Rev 12.6, 11.3), 666, below derived from A4 !

< Rev 12.6 1260 Rev 11.3 >					
297 mm	210 A4	210 A4	210 A4	210 A4	210 A4
210 mm	A4 297	1260 - 297 - 297 = 666 < Rev 13.18 666 Gen 1.1 >			
				A4 297	210 mm



Strange Phenomena of A4 Paper

Following on from the previous definition of the **A4 sheet** with it's specific dimensions the following **formula** describes all the **Genesis** values.

$$\text{The Formula} = 296x + 105y + 99z$$

Remember **A10** is **26** x **37**. Now **37** is the **Divine Signature** of the whole **Word of God** and **26** is the value of the **Divine name**, יהוה - **Yahweh**.

Word	value	x	y	z
1	913	2	4	-1
2	203	1	1	-2
3	86	1	-2	0
4	401	1	1	0
5	395	1	0	1
6	407	1	2	-1
7	296	1	0	0
8	302	1	1	-1

The Table is provided by

Vernon Jenkins

<http://homepage.virgin.net/>

Remember **297** = 3 x **99**

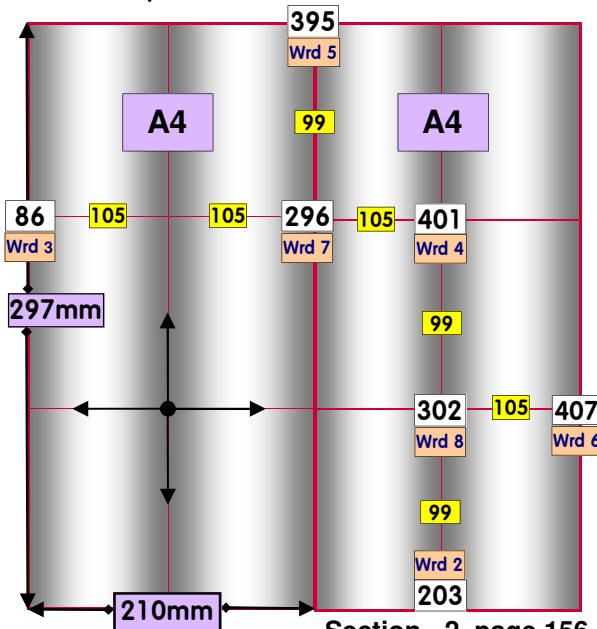
also **210** = 2 x **105**

For example **913** = **296** x **2** + **105** x **4** + **99** x **-1**

Or **86** = **296** x **1** + **105** x **-1** + **99** x **0**

This diagram combines two **A4 sheets** to form a **lattice Structure**.

We then put the value of the '**Earth**' (**296**) in any position and then by



adding and subtracting vertical and horizontal **differences** we immediately produce on the **Lattice vertices** the values in **Gen 1.1**. The **Lattice differences** are values of **99, 105**

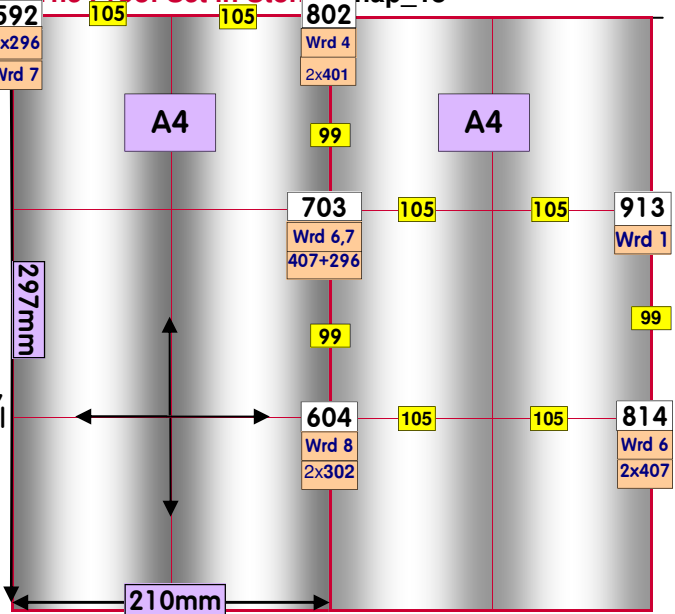
105 & **210** are both **Triangular** values with **T210** equal **2 x T105**.

It is quite **rare** to find **two**

Triangular numbers where one is the **double** of the other **Triangular number**.

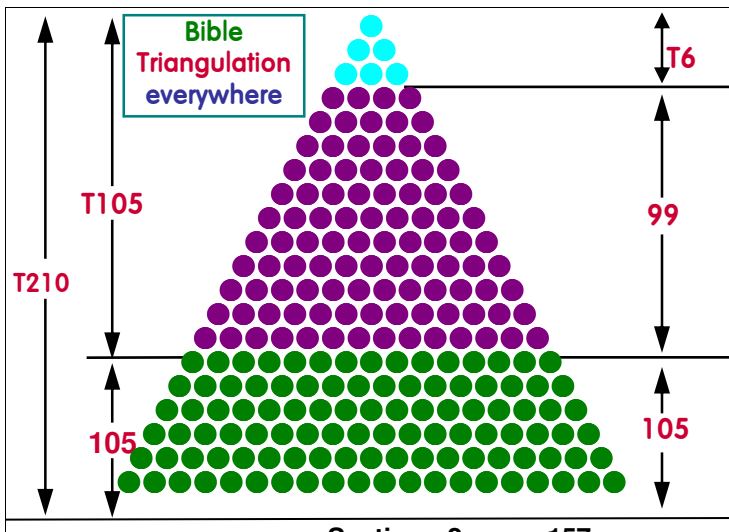
373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_18

Using the same Lattice based on the two A4 sheets then word 1 of Gen 1.1, i.e. 913 appears, using the starting point of $2 \times 296 = 592$. Please note that when using 592 then other Genesis values also appear, but now they are all double in value. The Name of 'the Lord Jesus' in the New Testament, is the Greek word 'Logos'



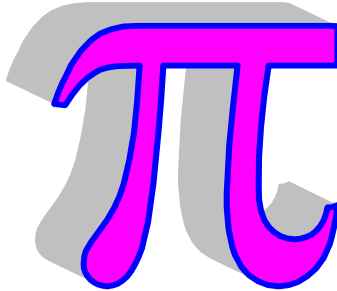
and means 'WORD' with the value of 373. Jesus Christ is called the 'WORD' of God. What is remarkable is that The A4 definition is the written 'WORD' for the world for communication should produce the values of Gen 1.1 The real truth is the 'A' Series is really based on 1,000,000 units and the committee chose to use the metre which of course is 1,000,000mm.

The standard for the 'A' series is ISO-216. Notice $216 = 6 \times 6 \times 6$ (666) is the value of the 36th Triangular number found



3 times in Gen 1.1 T6 is the 6th Triangular Number. T105 is the 105th Triangular Number. T210 is the 210th Triangular Number.

CHAPTER 19



This section shows how a calculation in 1855 confirms the truth of the previous mathematical investigation.

This is the value of Pi π

The Decimal Ratio of the diameter of a circle to its circumference
calculated 2016 to millions of places of decimals.

3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197.....

It was first calculated to 500 places of decimals by Richter 1855 AD

See the book 'The Joy of Pi' by David Blatner

The following observations are only possible since 1855.

Before I begin to reveal the significant properties of Pi in relationship to Gen 1.1, some observations about the length of the solar year as defined in the Bible need to be explained.

There are 3 lines of evidence that the length of the Earth's year prior to the Noachian flood was

360 days to the year.

These will now be explained and the reader will see the consistency between the lines of evidence.

1. The Bible in Gen 7:11 - 8:4 relates that the flood waters prevailed upon the Earth for 150 days which is stated to be 5 months.

In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.....

And every living thing was destroyed that was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark.

And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days....

and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.

And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

Now the 150 days when the waters prevailed, divided by 5 gives 30 days for each month. If we now multiply 30 days by 12 months, this then gives 360 days in the year.

$150 \text{ days} / 5 = 30 \text{ days per month. } 30 \text{ days} \times 12 \text{ months} = 360 \text{ days}$

We have from this scripture, that at the time of the Noachian flood the Solar year was 360 days in length.

2. The Two most Ancient traditions known to mankind are 7 days in each week and 360 degrees in a circle.

This was noted by Sir Isaac Newton and William Whiston.

The ancients knew this so the 360 degrees in a circle was related to the 360 days in a year.

3. (a) All Bible prophecies relating to counting lengths of time use a 360 day year. An example of this is the 70 weeks of Daniel 9:24-27.

In particular the four verses of Daniel in the Hebrew text has exactly 360 letters.

See the next section on the 70 weeks of Daniel. See Appendix 3

(b) Another example in scripture is found in Rev 12:6,14.

In this section of scripture the same period of time when the woman is fed in the wilderness is given as 1260 days and then specified again as 3½ times [years].

Analysis of “ π ” and “ e ”

“And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there

a thousand two hundred and threescore days. (1260)

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is

nourished for a time, and times [2], and half a time [Total $3\frac{1}{2}$]

from the face of the serpent”. Rev 12:6,14 See 3rd section appendix 3

Now if $3\frac{1}{2}$ times (time = year) = 1260 days then $1260 \div 3\frac{1}{2} = 360$

Therefore One prophetic year = 360 days.

π is intimately connected with a circle, therefore we will investigate whether there is a connection between π , the 360 day year, 360 degrees in a circle and the mathematics of Gen 1.1.

One of the properties of π is that it is a never ending non-repeating decimal fraction. This is called an irrational number.

The ancients were very anxious to find the real value of π but it has only been possible in the last 400 years.

With the development of mathematics, the search to find a proper mathematical formula to calculate it accurately, has been the pursuit of mathematicians.

Currently in 2011 by the use of advanced formulae and modern day computers it has been calculated to 5 Trillion Digits places of decimals. Now 5 trillion, is 5 million million digits. Source. Internet.

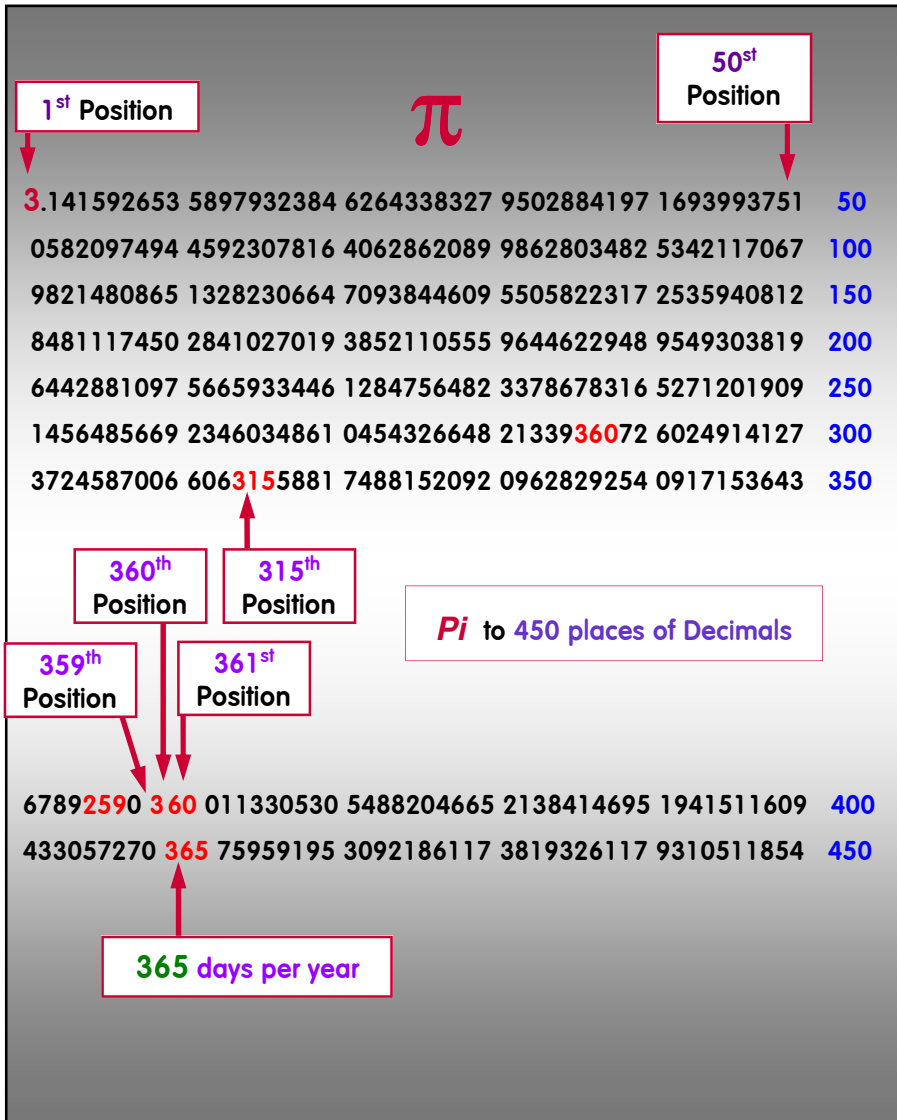
A good approximation that school children use is $22 / 7$ or $3\frac{1}{7}$ or 3.142

It was only in 1855 that the value of π was calculated to 500 places of decimals and the following investigation is possible.

See Monte Zenger, “ The Magic of Pi ” 1979.

Also “ The Joy of Pi ” David Blatner

π displayed to 450 places of decimals



Analysis of “ π ” and “ e ”

The most remarkable fact which emerges is that at the

359th position has the value **3**

360th position has the value **6**

361st position has the value **0**

Thus **360** matches the **360th** digit.

There are **359** positions for a **3** digit number to be positioned. There are **360** different values (001 to 360) to be placed in these positions. So the **sample space** (total number of variations) is **358** x **360** = **128880**, therefore the chance for **360** in that unique position is **1** in **128880**

The probability is important, but the symmetry of **360** in this position, and it also being the length of the original solar year and the fact that there are **360** degrees in a **full circle** is far more important.

This special positioning does in fact occur twice @ **315th** and **360th** positions. See the notes about the value **315** at the end of the chapter.

Considering that there are **360** degrees in a **Circle** this is indeed an unusual occurrence. When I first discovered this I was astonished.

Persons who are not familiar with the use of **360** in the scriptures will be a not be surprised at this positioning of the **360** in the **360th** position but those like myself who are **fully aware** of the significance of **360** in scriptures find this occurrence truly amazing !

We will now take a closer look at the digits that surround the value **360**.

The value **259** precedes the value **360** and the factors of

$$259 = 7 \times 37.$$

These are the two main factors in **Gen 1.1** see entries in Table 1.

Entry 38 1295 = 5 x **259** “ created, Heavens, the Earth ”

Entry 44 777 = 3 x **259** “ God, Heavens, Earth ”

Entry 53 1813 = 7 x **259** “ In the beginning, created, the Earth ”

Entry 59 1295 = 5 x **259**

$$259 = 7 \times 37$$

360 days per year

“ In the beginning, God, the Earth ”

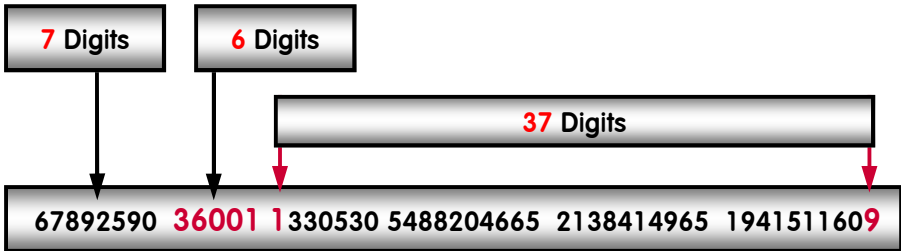
6789 **259** 0 **360** 011330530 5488204665 2138414965 1941511609

If we take the 5 digit numeric string beginning with the 360 which forms 36001 the amazing factors are

$$7 \times 37 \times 139 \quad \text{or} \quad 259 \times 139.$$

Ending the string with 01, gives 37 digits still remaining to the end of line.

The lines are in blocks of 50, sectioned in the decimal system.



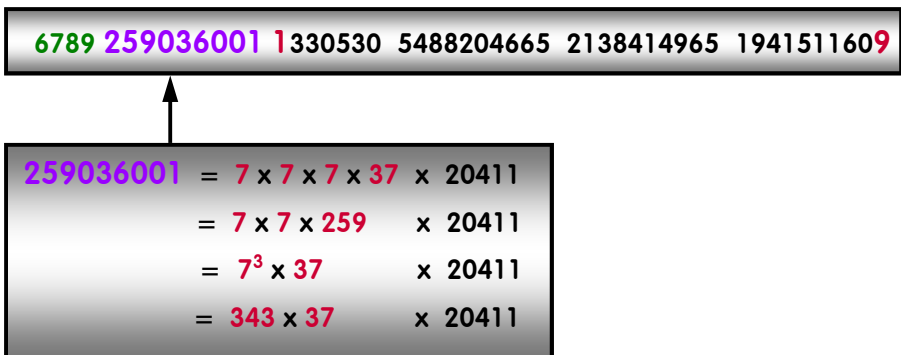
The next amazing sequence is 259036001 which has the factors

$$7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 37 \times 20411 \quad \text{or} \quad 7 \times 7 \times 259 \times 20411 \quad \text{or} \quad 7^3 \times 37 \times 20411$$

$$343 = 7^3 \quad \text{ויאמר אלהים} \quad \text{"and God said"}$$

These factors of 7, 37 are the very same factors embodied in Gen 1.1 yet none of these factors were even dreamt of when Genesis was penned and these same factors in Pi could not be revealed until 1855.

The Creator of our Universe the Lord Jesus Christ, the Word (373) of God, designed and implemented both Genesis, the Earth's orbit and the Structure of the Universe.



Analysis of “ π ” and “ e ”

The next remarkable feature of these digits is the **365** which is the present day value of **the length of the solar year**.

The factors of this number would you believe it, are 5×73 , one of the **Signature factors** of **Gen 1.1**.

The cause of this **lengthening of the solar year** could be various **Biblical events**, such as, **The Flood of Noah's day**, **Joshua's long day** or perhaps **the Miracle of Hezekiah**.

433057270 **3657** 5959195 3092186117 3819326117 9310511854

365 day year, $365 = 5 \times 73$

4330572 **703 657** 5959195 3092186117 3819326117 9310511854

37 Digits

The position of the **7** in **703** is the **407th** decimal position in **π**
And this the value of the **6th** word of **Gen 1.1**

$657 = 3 \times 3 \times 73$
 $373 + 284 = 657$
λογος + **θεος**
Word **God**
John 1.1

What does all this signify ? It is for those who will accept it, who can perceive the hand of God in **Gen 1.1** and **the length of the solar year**.

God has put His **Signature** on **Creation**
when He created the **360 day year**.

A Proof set in Stone: No Evolution here.

This juxtaposition of so many **numeric values** enclosed in such a small group of digits which exhibit the same numeric values as **Gen 1.1** is indeed remarkable. Only **the Creator** knows the values of **π** and so he encodes these values in **Gen 1.1**

He will use the values such as **3, 7, 37, 73** etc. as the numbers which surround the **360th** position.

This explains the extraordinary numeric values that we see.

No Author of Scripture had access to this information.

The Original text of Gen 1.1 was written by Moses in 1500 B.C from early sources with the values only assigned in 200 BC which makes this discovery in the 20th century of Bible Maths the Numeric Signature, as Brilliant Evidence, for Creation in a Scientific Age.

Remember none of this information about Pi was known before 1855. Another interesting biblical reference to Pi is found in 1Kings 7:23 the Circumference of the Molten Sea about the Altar in Hebrew is קק.

The numeric value is $111 = 3 \times 37$.

The reference in 2 Chron 4:2 the Circumference is קק.

This value is $106 = 2 \times 53$.

If we now divide 111 by 106 and then multiply this answer by 3 this gives the result of 3.14150943.

This value is within 0.26% of 1% (0.0026%) of the true value of Pi.

This fraction ($111 / 106$) $\times 3$ can be factorised as follows
 $(3 \times 3 \times 37) / (2 \times 53)$.

We have met 3, 37, 53 in Gen 1.1, John 1.1 and in the section about Pythagoras. You will meet in John 1.1 and Dan 9.24 - 27, 2×53 in the numerical analysis of section 3. Next an amazing calculation for Pi in Radix 10 of the numbering system - which is God ordained.

Remember we have 10 Fingers, 10 Toes and 10 commandments.

2701 is the value in Gen 1.1 and 86 is the numeric value of God-Elohim in Gen 1.1 so we have...

The very popular approximation for $\pi \approx 3 \frac{1}{7}$ or $\frac{22}{7}$. it's value is within 0.04% of the true value Pi. This approximation is composed of 1, 3, 7.

It is those same numbers generated by Gen 1.1

One of Names of God in Hebrew is אלו which has the value of 31, and 3 coupled with 31 occurs in John 1.1 (Deity).

The cube root of 31 is $\sqrt[3]{31} = 3.141380652$ which is 0.7 of 1% (0.0067%)

Next there are 3 cube roots of Unity (1) = 1, ω , ω^2 The value One (1) is visible to us but ω & ω^2 are hidden from us but they have the property of $\omega = \omega^2$ & $\omega^2 = \omega$ $1^3 = \omega^3 = (\omega^2)^3 = 1$.

I believe these 3 cube roots of 1 (unity), mirrors but does not prove the Godhead because Jesus is visible but the Father and the Holy Spirit are invisible to us. They all are equal and yet separate i.e. 1 in 3 and 3 in 1.

$$\pi \approx 270.1 / 86 \quad \text{Gen 1.1} / \text{God}$$

3.1406976 which 0.03% of the true value

Here is another interesting Approximation for π “888 = Jesus”

$$8.88 / \sqrt{8} \approx 3.14 [0.06\%]$$

Courtesy of **Narayanaswamy** in New Delhi, India .

Source (16 pages) **Leo Tavares** Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.A

Notice the values **3, 7, 10, 888** all **Biblical values**
or a more outstanding phenomena, we use just the decimal digits which
is the irrational part of π .

.141592653 5897932384 6264338327 9502884197 1693993751 49
0582097494 4592307816 4062862089 9862803482 5342117067 99
9821480865 1328230664 7093844609 5505822317 2535940812 149
8481117450 28410**2701**9 3852110555 9644622948 9549303819 199

$$165^{\text{th}} + 166^{\text{th}} + 167^{\text{th}} + 168^{\text{th}} (\text{position}) = 666 = 18 \times 37$$

$$3 \times 666 + 703 = 2701 = 37 \times 73 \quad \text{Gen 1.1}$$

The value of Gen. **2701** is found at **165th** position.

The purpose of the phenomena displayed in this book is that **37 & 73**, the values in **Gen 1.1** exhibit such amazing properties in **p** showing **37 & 73** were the choice of **our Creator**, because **Moses** knew nothing about this when he was compiling **Genesis** from **the books of the patriarchs**.

The True value of π was **UNKNOWN** until the **16th** century and the numerical values of **the Hebrew letters** were **UNKNOWN** until **2nd cent BC**. Below is highlighted **the first** occurrence of the **Genesis** value **2701**.

The following analysis is of **the irrational part**, (decimal part) of π , the integer **3** is stripped as it is the rational part of π

Next take the sum of all the **Primes Numbers** up to **12th** including **37**

$$2 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 11 + 13 + 17 + 19 + 23 + 29 + 31 + 37 = 197$$

then include the sum of all the **Primes** up to **21st** including **73**

$$197 + 41 + 43 + 47 + 53 + 59 + 61 + 67 + 71 + 73 = 712$$

12 and **21** are **reflective digits**
same symmetry as **37** & **73**

First appearance of the digits **197** are
at **37th** decimal Position in **π**

The Decimal (irrational) digits of **π**

.141592653 5897932384 6264338327 9502884**197** 1693993751 4
0582097494 4592307816 4062862089 9862803482 5342117067 50
9821480865 1328230664 7093844609 5505822317 2535940812 50
8481117450 2841027019 3852110555 9644622948 9549303819 50
6442881097 5665933446 1284756482 3378678316 52**712**0190 43

What is interesting and **not**

Expected, **73 / 37 = 1.97** (2 dp)

We now examine the short
string of digits following **197**

We have **16939937 = 13 x 13**

Here is the First occurrence of **712**.

From the digit **3** in the underlined **37**
to the digit **7** in underlined **712**
there are exactly **197 digits!**

The Divine Name **יהוה** = **26 = 2 x 13**

Then we have **16939937** and **John 1.1 = 39 x 93 = 3 x 13 x 31 x 3 = 3627**
and then **16939937** the very first occurrence of **37** itself.

16939937 The sum of these digits

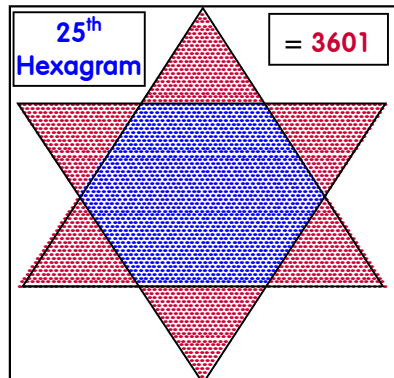
$$1 + 6 + 9 + 3 + 9 + 9 = 37$$

This **25th Hexagram** is formed by the
intersection of **two equilateral Triangles**
formed from the **73rd Triangle Number**
T73 = 2701

Gen 1.1 gives this **Triangular Number**

$$2701 = 37 \times 73.$$

The Hexagram's numerical value is
3601



Analysis of “ π ” and “ e ”

By Reflection $2701 + 1072 = 3773 = 7^3 \times 11$

$7^3 = 7 \times 7 \times 7$ from “and God said” Gen 1.6

By God speaking: is the way the Universe came into existence

By Reflection $3601 + 1063 = 4664 = 2^3 \times 53 \times 11 = 8 \times 53 \times 11$

$8 \times 53 =$ “Sin” Daniel 9.24 See later in ‘70 weeks’ section

By using these two values 197 & 712, this wonderful signature of Gen 1.1 appears.

Reflect $3601 = 1063$

Reflect $2701 = 1072$

Remember The 37th Triangular Number 703 is Word 6, 7 from

Gen 1.1 “and the Earth”

We have by Reflection

$3601 - 2701 = 197 + 703$

$1063 + 1072 = 712 + 703$

The Signature Gen 1.1, p, 37, 73 all Linked !

Now to find the sum of all the digits between 197 & 712

.141592653 5897932384 6264338327 95884197 $\Sigma 1693993751$

eg. $\Sigma 1 + 6 + 9 + 3 + 9 + 9 + 3 + 7 + 5 + 1 = 53$

$\Sigma 0582097494 \Sigma 4592307816 \Sigma 4062862089 \Sigma 9862803482 \Sigma 5342117067$

$= 48 \quad = 45 \quad = 45 \quad = 50 \quad = 36$

$\Sigma 9821480865 \Sigma 1328230664 \Sigma 7093844609 \Sigma 5505822317 \Sigma 2535940812$

$= 51 \quad = 35 \quad = 50 \quad = 38 \quad = 39$

$\Sigma 8481117450 \Sigma 2841027019 \Sigma 3852110555 \Sigma 9644622948 \Sigma 9549303819$

$= 39 \quad = 34 \quad = 35 \quad = 54 \quad = 51$

$\Sigma 6442881097 \Sigma 5665933446 \Sigma 1284756482 \Sigma 3378678316 \Sigma 527120190$

$= 49 \quad = 51 \quad = 47 \quad = 52 \quad = 7$

$53 + 48 + 45 + 45 + 50 + 36 + 51 + 35 + 50 + 38 + 39$

$+ 39 + 34 + 35 + 54 + 51 + 49 + 51 + 47 + 52 + 7 = 909$

We have that the sum of the intervening digits = 909

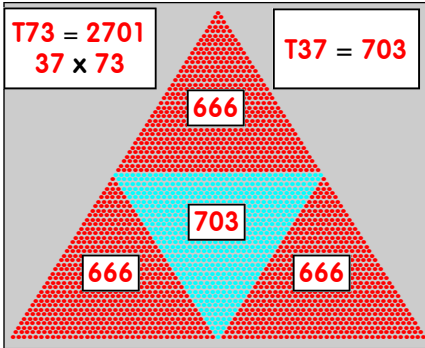
and the sum of the two numbers is $197 + 712 = 909$

These two fascinating values were generated from Gen 1.1 of 37×73

Here we have the proof of the **Close connection** between the **Standard Hebrew** values and the **Ordinal Hebrew** values.

The sum: the **Standard Hebrew** alphabet = **1495**

The sum: the **Ordinal Hebrew** Alphabet = **253**



$$\text{Gen 1.1} = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

$$2701 + 1072 \text{ Reflection} = 3773$$

$$\text{Standard Hebrew } 1495 + 666 = 2161$$

$$2161 + 1612 \text{ Reflection} = 3773$$

$$\text{And } 1+4+9+5+6+6+6 = 37 \text{ Signature}$$

$$\text{Ordinal Hebrew } 253 + 1998 = 2251$$

$$\text{Now } 2251 + 1522 \text{ Reflection} = 3773$$

$$\text{And } 2+5+3+1+9+9+8 = 37 \text{ Signature}$$

$$3 \times 666 = 1998 \text{ The Standard Greek value of Jesus Christ} = 2368$$

$$\text{Jesus Christ} = 2368$$

$$2368 - 666 = 1702$$

$$\text{Reflect } 1702 + 2071 = 3773$$

$$(2 + 3 + 6 + 8) + (6 + 6 + 6) = 37$$

$$2368 + 666 = 3034$$

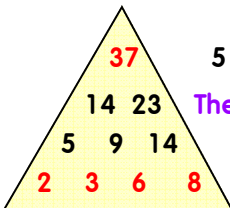
$$\text{Reflect } 3034 + 4303 = 7337$$

$$(2 + 3 + 6 + 8) + (6 + 6 + 6) = 37$$

$$2368 + (6 \times 6 \times 6) = \text{Sum of first } 37 \text{ Prime Numbers}$$

$$\text{Also } 2368 + 37 \times 37 = 3737$$

Each row is made from the sum of the two numbers on the row below

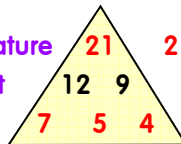


$$5 = 2 + 3 \text{ etc}$$

The Divine Signature

Jesus Christ

in Greek



$$12 = 7 + 5 \text{ etc}$$

21 is the Value of 'I am'

in Hebrew Exod 3.14

Jesus Christ in Hebrew

More New Testament Evidence

Revision. We have studied previously, the words in **Hebrew** of **Gen 1.1**
 "in the beginning God created the Heavens" = **1998** = **666** + **666** + **666**
 and also in the **New Testament** **666** = 'and the Word was God'

Greek **και ο λογος ην θεοι** = **31** + **70** + **373** + **58** + **134** = **666**
 $2 \times 3^3 \times 37 = 1998$ is the **Sum** of the **Black Triangles** with the words,
 "In the beginning God created the Heavens"

703 = **19** × **37** = **Red Triangle** with the words "And the Earth"

Jesus [**888** = **24** × **37**] **Christ** [**1480** = **40** × **37**]

Remember **8** + **8** + **8** + **1** + **4** + **8** + **0** = **37**

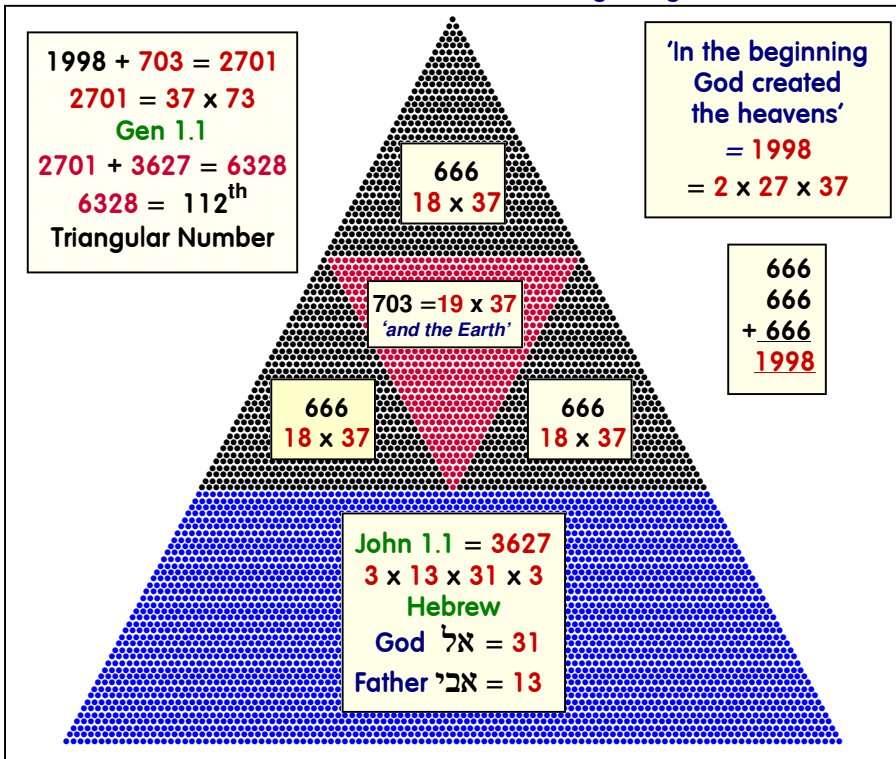
and His full name **Jesus Christ** has the **Total Value** **2368**

888 + **1480** = **2368** = **4³** × **37**

Also The name of the Lord is the 'Word' of God

Word (373) encodes both **Signatures 37 & 73** as **<37>3 3<73>**

Composite Number **666th** = **806** = **26** × **31** **יהוה** Lord **אל** God or
666th = **806** = **2** × **13** × **31** = **John 1.1** In the beginning was the Word....'



It will become clear in this book, that there is a fixed link between p, Prime Numbers, DNA and Gen 1.1 with its principal factors of 37 & 73

Now Gen 1.1 has 37 as its Main Signature which is distributed throughout the Numerics of the Bible.

The 3 fold Signature of Deity is $111 = 3 \times 37$ "Father, Son, Holy Spirit"

This sequence can produce 111, 222, 333, 444, 555, 666, 777, 888, 999

Found in Gen 1.1, other Scriptures and the Name of the Lord (Jesus).

The following Words are involved with multiples of 3, 37 = 111.

- 111 פלא Wonderful (one of the names of the Lord) Isa 9.6,
כמלאך Angel (of the Lord (26), the pre-incarnate Christ) Zech 12.8
- 222 וידבר Spoke (God Speaks to Moses) Exod 6.2
בכר First Born Exod 6.14 Jesus is the 1st Only Begotten God
- 333 Ιησους Χριστος (Jesus Christ) 2368 + 333 = 2701 Gen 1.1
- 444 שדקמ Sanctuary (Tabernacle)
תוחל Tablets (of Stone)
- 555 δρακοντι "Dragon" Rev 13.4
- 666 και ο λογος ην θεου 'and the Word was God' John 1.1
εξακκοισι εξηονταεξ (χξζ) (The Mark of the Beast) Rev 13.18
- 777 אלהים הארץ השמים "God, the Heavens, the Earth" Gen 1.1
- 888 אלהים השמים ואת "and the Heavens, God" Gen 1.1
Ιησους "Jesus" Acts 9.34
λαγων to speak, recall Jesus is the Word (373) of God Matt 5.2
- 999 אלהים בראשית "In the beginning, God" Gen 1.1
השמים, ברא, את, "created, the Heavens" Gen 1.1

The above values have some very interesting properties with the sums:

$$\Sigma 111 + 222 + 333 + 444 + 555 + 666 + 777 + 888 + 999 = 4995$$

These values contain all the values of the Greek alphabet

Σ
means
sum of

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma & 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 + 8 + 9 + \\ & 10 + 20 + 30 + 40 + 50 + 60 + 70 + 80 + 90 + \\ & 100 + 200 + 300 + 400 + 500 + 600 + 700 + \\ & 800 + 900 = 4995 \end{aligned}$$

$$4995 = 5 \times 3^3 \times 37$$

All these the values are define by the **Decimal System** i.e. **Radix 10**. In **Appendix A**, it is proved examining the **other possible Radices** of the form $r = 3a + 1$, that the only **viable Radix** for Bible Numerics is **Radix 10**

Multiples of 37	n^{th} Prime Number ¹	Position in π (π) ¹
$1 \times 3 \times 37 = 111$	111 th Prime no. 607	'111' occurs at position 153
$2 \times 3 \times 37 = 222$	222 nd Prime no. 1399	'222' occurs at position 1735
$3 \times 3 \times 37 = 333$	333 rd Prime no. 2239	'333' occurs at position 1698
$4 \times 3 \times 37 = 444$	444 th Prime no. 3119	'444' occurs at position 2707
$5 \times 3 \times 37 = 555$	555 th Prime no. 4019	'555' occurs at position 177
$6 \times 3 \times 37 = 666$	666 th Prime no. 4973	'666' occurs at position 2440
$7 \times 3 \times 37 = 777$	777 th Prime no. 5903	'777' occurs at position 1589
$8 \times 3 \times 37 = 888$	888 th Prime no. 6907	'888' occurs at position 4751
$9 \times 3 \times 37 = 999$	999 th Prime no. 7907	'999' occurs at position 762
Totals = 4995	Sums to 37073	Sums to 16012
Remember Gen 1.1 with its value of 2701 and its Reflection of 1072 . 2701 + 1072 = 3773		Reflect 16012 <> 21061 16012 + 21061 = 37073

Can you believe the above ! These properties of **37 & 73 = 2701** are **phenomenal** and that is why **The Lord** has chosen **base (radix) 10** and the **Symmetries** of the **Prime Number 37**.

It is only in this **age of computers** that it has been possible to calculate these **large Number Positions** in π and **Prime Numbers**.

This **Prime Number 37** is found in the **Bible Gen 1.1** and in **DNA**. After **Gen 1.1** we will examine **Gen 1.2b** says

“ And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters ”

This phrase about **Creation** has the remarkable value of **1369 = 37 x 37**.

Creation: 20 Amino Acids: The Atomic weight DNA 2738 = 2 x 37 x 37

Now the difference between **Totals 37073 – 4995 = 32078 = 373 x 86**

Remarkably **373 = logos Gr. “Word”** and **86 = Elohim Heb. “God”** or **“The Word”** is **86th Prime Number**. This is a **Numerical Miracle** given to **Moses**.

1. This program finds the position of any **numeric string** in **Pi - π**
<http://www.angio.net/pi/piquery.html> The position of any **Prime Number**. <http://primes.utm.edu/nthprime/index.php#nth>

The knowledge of **Primes Numbers** up to **19013** was unknown to **Moses**.

Remember the 7 values of Gen 1.1

בראשית	ברא	אלהים	את	השמים	ואת	הארץ
913 ₁	203 ₂	86 ₃	401 ₄	395 ₅	407 ₆	296 ₇
beginning the In	created	God	-	Heavens the	and	Earth the

Previously we learnt that these values sum to 2701

$$296 + 407 + 395 + 401 + 86 + 203 + 913 = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

Just as 37 is the reflection of 73

2701 is the reflection of 1072, then $2701 + 1072 = 3773$ Next index the 7 values to Primes in this way. What is the 913th Prime?

The Final result of the indexing of the 7 words of Gen 1.1 to Prime numbers with the result seems to me beyond Miraculous. I find this hard to believe every time I study this. It is like a Thunderbolt from Heaven

913th Prime No. = 7127
 203rd Prime No. = 1237
 6th Prime No. = 443
 401st Prime No. = 2749
 395th Prime No. = 2711
 407th Prime No. = 2797
 296th Prime No. = 1949
 The Total Sum = 19013

This next item, Unbelievable. 703rd Prime No. is 5303. 2701st Prime No. is 24317. And between 5303 and 24317 there are exactly 19013 integers¹

Now 19013 is the 2161st Prime Number.We Reflect & add $2161 + 1612 = 3773$ Just as $2701 + 1072 = 3773$ $1612 = 2 \times 2 \times [13 \times 31]$ The Signatures of John 1.1 = $3 \times 3 \times [13 \times 31]$

Remember these values are from Gen 1.1 Wow !!!

This incredible result is the work of the Master Mathematician our Father. The connection between Prime numbers and the values of Gen 1.1 is truly phenomenal. Prime numbers are studied by Mathematicians as Primes are fundamental to Mathematics. This analysis shows the absolute "The Proof Set in Stone" of the divine origin of the 7 words which Moses had written. He had NO KNOWLEDGE of the values of 7 words in Gen 1.1.

"In the beginning God created the Heaven and the Earth"

"He [Jesus] is the reflection of God's glory and

the exact likeness of his being" Heb 1.3 As 37 reflects 73.

Finally the total of in Rev 1.1 "The Revelation from Jesus Christ, which God gave him ..." has the value $18865 = 3773 \times 5 = 5 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 11$

1. 6 Integers between 12 - 19 = 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 = 6 integers = 19 - 13 = 6

The Semi-prime Trapezium of 37073

Gen 1.1 2701 = 37 x 73 a semi-prime and the reflection

$$1072 + 2701 = 3773.$$

Semi-prime 37073 = 131 x 283 with 131 rows

Hebrew "Anointed" "Messiah" (MASHACH) = 348 מָשַׁח = 348

The word "Christ" is from the Greek "Anointed"

And He is the "Anoint Prince"

who is the Saviour of the World

ordained before The World was

The value of "Jesus Christ" = 2368

Now 2368 + 131 + 283 = 2782

What is the significance of 2782 ?

Gen 1.1 is made of the 7 words with

913, 203, 86, 401, 395, 407, 296

Also note 217 = 7 x 31 and

131 = <13>1 = 1<31> factors of John 1.1

913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701 = 37 x 73

The sum of their reflections is

319 + 302 + 68 + 104 + 593 + 704 + 692 = 2782

2368 + 131 + 283 = 2782

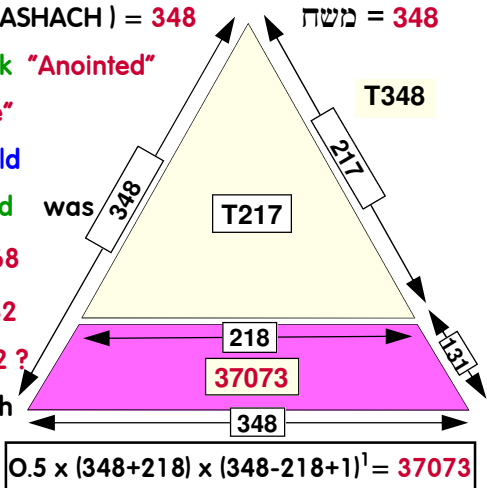
And we have 2 + 3 + 6 + 8 + 1 + 3 + 1 + 2 + 8 + 3 = 37

2782 = 26 x 107 26 = יְהוָה 26 is the Divine Name

131 is 32nd Prime and 282 61st Prime

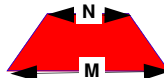
32 + 61 = 93 John 1.1 39 x 93 = 3 x 13 x 31 x 3

$$37073 = 10072 + 27001$$



1. The formula for an Isocetes Trapezium

is $0.5 \times (m+n) \times (m-n+1)$



373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

Ordinal Number points to the Composite Number							
		Or	Com	Or	Com	Or	Co
1	4	31	46	61	85	91	122
2	6	32	48	62	86	92	123
3	8	33	49	63	87	93	124
4	9	34	50	64	88	94	125
5	10	35	51	65	90	95	126
6	12	36	52	66	91	96	128
7	14	37	54	67	92	97	129
8	15	38	55	68	93	98	130
9	16	39	56	69	94	99	132
10	18	40	57	70	95	100	133
11	20	41	58	71	96	101	134
12	21	42	60	72	98	102	135
13	22	43	62	73	99	103	136
14	24	44	63	74	100	104	138
15	25	45	64	75	102	105	140
16	26	46	65	76	104	106	141
17	27	47	66	77	105	107	142
18	28	48	68	78	106	108	143
19	30	49	69	79	108	109	144
20	32	50	70	80	110	110	145
21	33	51	72	81	111	111	146
22	34	52	74	82	112	112	147
23	35	53	75	83	114	113	148
24	36	54	76	84	115	114	150
25	38	55	77	85	116	115	152
26	39	56	78	86	117	116	153
27	40	57	80	87	118	117	154
28	42	58	81	88	119	118	155
29	44	59	82	89	120	119	156
30	45	60	84	90	121	120	158

There are **two types** of numbers: **Prime Numbers** and **Composite Numbers**.

Previously we have met

Prime Numbers:

2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17 etc

Therefore any number that is not a **Prime Number** is a **Composite Number**.

The Signature in **Biblical Mathematics** is **37**.

The meaning of Indexing as used in **Bible Mathematics**.

The Index: **The Ordinal Number** can point to

or refer to a particular

Prime or Composite Number.

Composite Numbers:

Examples are 4, 6, 20, 42.

See the table on the left

(**Pointer**) (**1**) 4 = 2 x 2,

(**2**) 6 = 2 x 3,

(**11**) 20 = 2 x 2 x 5

(**28**) 42 = 2 x 3 x 7

Prime Numbers

Examples are 37, 73, 373 etc

(**Pointer**) (**12**) = 37, (**21**) = 73.

We see 12 and 21 are

digital reflections in

the same way as 37 & 73.

Now 2 x 37 gives 74 and

(**Pointer**) (**74**) = 373

<37>3 3<73>

Jesus Christ 2368 plus

(**37th**) composite 54 plus

(**73rd**) composite 99 gives

2368 + 54 + 99 = 2521

Sum and reflect

2521 + 1252 = 3773 **Gen1.1**

AMINO ACIDS PROTONS

We previously found the Atomic weight of the 20 Amino Acids is 2738.

$$2738 = 2 \times 37 \times 37.$$

Also "And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters", with the same value of 1369 = 37 x 37. The same Biblical factor in DNA, 37

Also below is a table of the Number of Protons in the 20 Amino Acids indexed to their Composite Numbers.

Amino Acids	Protons	The Sum of the indexed Composite values	
Alanine	48	48 th Composite No. is	68
Arginine	94	94 th Composite No. is	125
Asparagine	70	70 th Composite No. is	95
Aspartic Acid	70	70 th Composite No. is	95
Cysteine	64	64 th Composite No. is	88
Glutamic	78	78 th Composite No. is	106
Glutamine	78	78 th Composite No. is	106
Glycine	40	40 th Composite No. is	57
Histidine	82	82 nd Composite No. is	112
Isoleucine	72	72 nd Composite No. is	98
Leucine	72	72 nd Composite No. is	98
Lysine	80	80 th Composite No. is	110
Methionine	80	80 th Composite No. is	110
Phenylalanine	88	88 th Composite No. is	119
Proline	62	62 nd Composite No. is	86
Serine	56	56 th Composite No. is	78
Threonine	64	64 th Composite No. is	88
Tryptophan	108	108 th Composite No. is	143
Tyrosine	96	96 th Composite No. is	128
Valine	64	64 th Composite No. is	88
TOTAL The 37 th Composite Number is 54 and 54 x 37			= 1998

The total sum is 1998 = 54 x 37, which is the value of
"in the beginning God created the Heavens"

We see the Creator's seal, His Signature of 37 on His Creation.

All this Numerical Design in the Atomic Structure of DNA is
impossible by any kind of Evolution by Natural Selection.
the visible and invisible Creation.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

No.	Reflect
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	01
11	11
12	21
13	31
14	41
15	51
16	61
17	71
18	81
19	91
20	02
21	12
22	22
23	32
24	42
25	52
26	62
27	72
28	82
29	92
30	03
31	13
32	23
33	33
34	43
35	53
36	63
37	73
703	1279

No.	Reflect
703	1279
38	83
39	93
40	04
41	14
42	24
43	34
44	44
45	54
46	64
47	74
48	84
49	94
50	05
51	15
52	25
53	35
54	45
55	55
56	65
57	75
58	85
59	95
60	06
61	16
62	26
63	36
64	46
65	56
66	66
67	76
68	86
69	96
70	07
71	17
72	27
73	37
2701	3043

We sum values from 1 - 37 in the **Blue Column** giving a total of **703**. **Words 6,7**
 In the **Green Column** reflect digits 1- 37,
 sum them also giving the total of **1279**.
 Continue to sum all the values from 1- 73
 in the **Blue Columns** this gives a total of
2701. **Gen 1.1 Words 1,2,3,4,5,6,7**

Now sum all the **reflected** values of 1 - 73
 in the next **Green Column** giving **3043**.
 We now have 2 totals **1279** and **3043**.
 The middle value (average) between
1279 and **3043** is **2161**.

this same value as the calculations
 on the previous page. **2161st Prime**
 $(1279 + 3043) / 2 = 2161$

$$2161 + 1612 \text{ (Reflection)} = 3773$$

$$2701 + 1072 \text{ (Reflection)} = 3773$$

All this beautiful Symmetry is from
The Lord inspiring **Moses** to write those
words using the **Decimal System** with
Positional Arithmetic and **Zero**.

The discovery of Zero as an **integer** is
 an discovery some say as **late** as the
 12 century AD. **Positional Arithmetic**
 is also a **latecomer to Mathematics**

Remember **Jesus Christ**

Ιησους Χριστος

has the value of **888 + 1480 = 2368**

$$2 + 3 + 6 + 8$$

$$5 + 9 + 14$$

$$14 + 23$$

$$37$$

Each value is the
 sum of the two
 values above

Jesus is the **Reflection** of the **Father**

FIBONACCI NUMBERS

The Fibonacci Sequence 1 1 2 3 5 8 13 21 34 55 89...

The numeric sequence is formed by each value being the sum of the two previous values e.g. 0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55,89,144,233,377...

The Fibonacci Sequence gives rise to what is Universally known as the Golden Ratio (Golden Section) which approximates to 1.618033988...

It is a Universal constant similar to $\text{Pi} - \pi = 3.141592653589...$

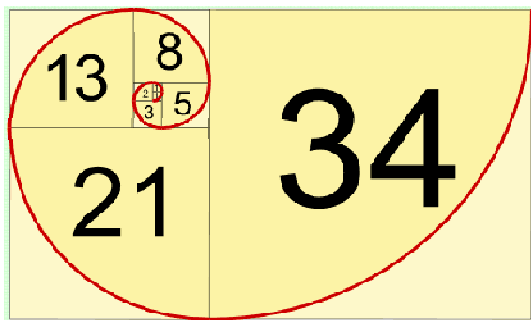
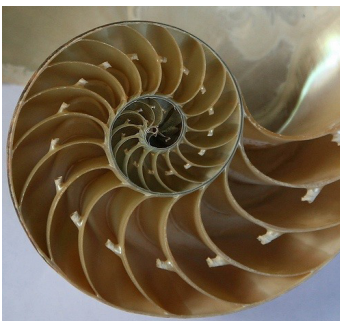
and the Exponential value $e = 2.718281828459...$

The Golden Ratio appears in lots of patterns in nature, including the spiral arrangement of leaves and other plant parts. A DNA molecule measures 34 angstroms by 21 angstroms at each full cycle of the double helix spiral, 34 and 21 are successive numbers in the Fibonacci series.

The distribution of seeds on the sunflower head illustrates the Fibonacci Sequence. It allows each seed to be placed to allow for the best possible exposure.

It appears in the Spirals of Astronomy, Sea Shells and is prolific in others parts of the physical world. It appears many times in Art and Architecture. The Fibonacci Sequence produces the Fibonacci Spiral illustrated above. Seen everywhere in the Creation.¹

The spiral is developed from the special properties of the Fibonacci sequence by advanced Mathematics.



1. www.youtube.com/watch?v=sj8Sg8qniOg Brilliant video on fibonacci

Also the **Fibonacci values** are very significant in **Bible Numerics**.

It's counter part in the **visible** and **invisible Creation**.

Fibonacci numbers have lots of different properties but the one that is of interest to us is shown next.

Every **19th Fibonacci number** is a multiple of **37 x 113**.

$$1 \times 19^{\text{th}} = 4181 = 37 \times 113$$

$$2 \times 19 = 38^{\text{th}} = 39088169 = 37 \times 113 \times 9349$$

$$3 \times 19 = 57^{\text{th}} = 365435296162 = 2 \times 37 \times 113 \times 797 \times 54833$$

The values of **19** and **37** are significant in **Bible Numerics**.

$$19 \times 37 = 703$$

The previous page shows the **Geometric Structure** of **Gen 1.1**

The first 19 Fibonacci Numbers

Order Number Index value	Fibonacci values	Prime factors of the Fibonacci Numbers	Sum of factors
1	1	1	1
2	1	1	1
3	2	2	2
4	3	3	3
5	5	5	5
6	8	2 x 2 x 2	6
7	13	13	13
8	21	3 x 7	10
9	34	2 x 17	19
10	55	5 x 11	16
11	89	89	89
12	144	2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 3 x 3	14
13	233	233	233
14	377	13 x 29	42
15	610	2 x 5 x 61	68
16	987	3 x 7 x 47	57
17	1597	1597	1597
18	2584	2 x 2 x 2 x 17 x 19	42
19	4181	37 x 113	150
Total			2368
The Name Jesus Christ = 2368			

More New Testament Evidence

Prime Number	Fibonacci Numbers
1	1
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	5
6	8
7	13
8	21
9	34
10	55
11	89
12	144
13	233
14	377
15	610
16	987
17	1597
18	2584
19	4181
Total	6121

More on The first 19 Fibonacci Numbers

Select the **Fibonacci** values indexed by Prime Number positions in the table and sum these values to produce the total of **6121**.

Fibonacci numbers using **Prime Number** positions
 $(1 + 2 + 5 + 13 + 89 + 233 + 1597 + 4181) = 6121$

Jesus Christ = **2368** (previous page total) is **the Creator, the Word Gen 1.1** and so we have

6121 + 1216 (reflection) = **7337**, mirroring the factors of **Gen 1,1 73 x 37 = 2701**.

Remember also the same reflection phenomena

2701 + 1072 (Reflection) = **3773**

and the words 'and the earth' gives **703 = 19 x 37**.

The **73rd Triangular number** is split into the **54th Triangular number** and a **Plinth base** of exactly **19 Rows** with the reflective value of **1216 = 8 x 8 x 19**.

This is the **only way** that **1216** can be represented by a **Plinth** and of course it is part of the value of **Gen 1.1 2701**.

Notice that **The 37th Composite Number** is **54 !!**

$$\begin{array}{r} 2701 \\ + 1072 \\ \hline 3773 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6121 \\ + 1216 \\ \hline 7337 \end{array}$$

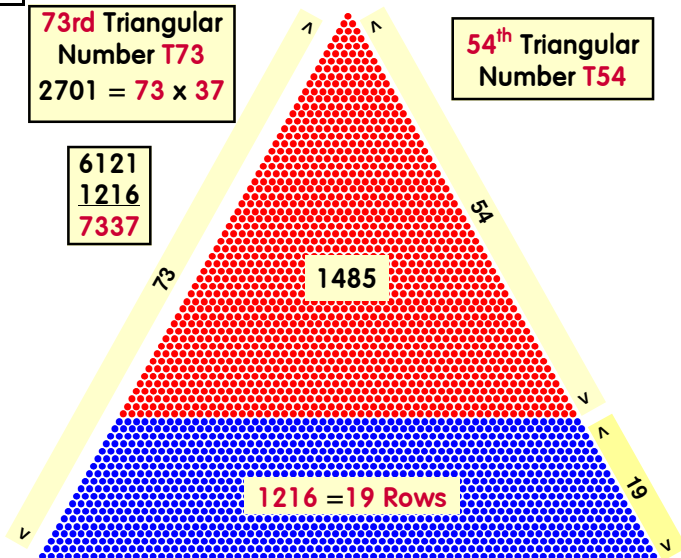
'The Scripture cannot be broken'

John 10.35

Leo Tavares

73rd Triangular Number T73
 $2701 = 73 \times 37$

54th Triangular Number T54



Section - 2 page 180

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

What is a **Digital Root Sum** ?

It is a method of checking calculations when doing any of Arithmetic operations adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing.

An Example . Take say **8635 + 7263 = 15898**

$$8635 = 8 + 6 + 3 + 5 = 22 = 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$+ 7263 = 7 + 2 + 6 + 3 = 18 = 1 + 8 = 9$$

$$15898 = 1 + 5 + 8 + 9 + 8 = 31 = 3 + 1 = 4$$

=Now **Digital Root** sum **4 + 9 = 13 = 1 + 3 = 4**
and the sum is also **4**

See the Internet for further applications for

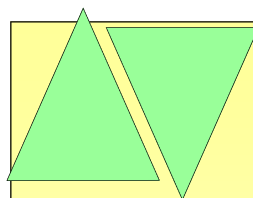
The DIGITAL ROOT SUM

Prime position of Fibonacci numbers yields 37.

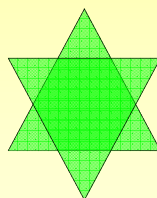
Fib	Digital root sum	Sum
1	1	1
2	2	2
5	5	5
13	1 + 3 = 4	4
89	8 + 9 = 17 = 1 + 7 = 8	8
233	2 + 3 + 3 = 8	8
1597	1 + 5 + 9 + 7 = 22 = 2 + 2 = 4	4
4181	4 + 1 + 8 + 1 = 14 = 1 + 4 = 5	5
6121	1 + 2 + 5 + 4 + 8 + 8 + 4 + 5 =	37

DIGITAL SUM of it's Digits yields 73

Fib	Digital sum	Sum
1	1	1
2	2	2
5	5	5
13	1 + 3	4
89	8 + 9 = 17	17
233	2 + 3 + 3	8
1597	1 + 5 + 9 + 7 = 22	22
4181	4 + 1 + 8 + 1 = 14	14
6121	1 + 2 + 5 + 4 + 8 + 8 + 4 + 5 =	73



Self intersect the **two Triangles** to form a **Hexagram** as below.



The **19th Fibonacci Number** is **4181**.

Reflect and sum.

$$4181 + 1814 = 5995$$

$$5995 = T109$$

The **109th Triangular Number**.

T109 self intersects to form **37th Hexagram**

Interestingly

$$109 \times 19 = 2071$$

Reflect and sum

$$2071 + 1702$$

$$= 3773$$

Gen 1.1

$$2701 + 1072$$

$$= 3773$$

More New Testament Evidence

Ιησους Χριστος
'Jesus Christ'
2368

Gen 1.1
"and the
Earth"
703
19 x 37

The sum of the values of 19 + 37 = 56.
We find the value of
the Sum of the first
56 Composite numbers
is remarkably the same value again of
the Lord's Name 2368
All this analysis reinforces
the Truth that Source of Scriptures
is Our Lord Jesus Christ
who's Name is "the Word of God"

The sum of the factors
of the first 19 Fibonacci
value = 2368
the Lords Name
'Jesus Christ'

Every 19th Fibonacci
Number is a Multiple
of 37 x 113

113 = 2² + 3² + 6² + 8²

37th Composite
Number is 54 and
54 x 37 = 1998
3 x 666 1998

113th Composite
Number is 148 and
148 x 10 = 1480
The value of 'Christ'

Ord	Com	Ord	Com
1	4	29	44
2	6	30	45
3	8	31	46
4	9	32	48
5	10	33	49
6	12	34	50
7	14	35	51
8	15	36	52
9	16	37	54
10	18	38	55
11	20	39	56
12	21	40	57
13	22	41	58
14	24	42	60
15	25	43	62
16	26	44	63
17	27	45	64
18	28	46	65
19	30	47	66
20	32	48	68
21	33	49	69
22	34	50	70
23	35	51	72
24	36	52	74
25	38	53	75
26	39	54	76
27	40	55	77
28	42	56	78
Total		2368	

GR	Fib
1	6
2	1
3	8
4	0
5	3
6	3
7	9
8	8
9	8
10	7
11	4
12	9
13	8
14	9
15	4
16	8
17	4
18	8
19	2
20	0
21	4
22	5
23	8
24	6
25	8
26	3
27	4
28	3
29	6
30	5
31	6
32	3
33	8
34	1
35	1
36	7
37	7
401	

The Golden Ration (derived from Fibonacci No)

$$\Phi = 1.6180339887498948482045868343656381177...$$

$$\phi = 0.6180339887498948482045868343656381177...$$

Some of the **greatest mathematical minds** of all ages, from **Pythagoras** and **Euclid** in **ancient Greece**, and **Johannes Kepler**, up to the present day have studied its properties.

It is also known by the **Greek letter Phi** (Φ) or **phi** (ϕ) as shown above. But the fascination with the **Golden Ratio** has been studied also by **Biologists, artists, musicians, historians, architects, and psychologists**.

It is probably fair to say that the **Golden Ratio** has inspired thinkers of all disciplines like no other number in the history of mathematics. See U-Tube for fascinating videos

The **Fibonacci series** 1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55... can also be used to calculate the **Golden Ratio**. $(n+1)^{\text{th}} / n^{\text{th}}$ term

The **Golden Ratio** is also obtained by ϕ / Φ or

$$\Phi = (\sqrt{5} + 1) / 2 = 1.618... \text{ and } \phi = (\sqrt{5} - 1) / 2 = 0.618...$$

Now using the **irrational (decimal) part**, as a **Pointer (index)** to the individual digits in the **Fibonacci values**.

	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th	7 th	8 th	9 th
	1	1	2	3	5	8	13	21	34...
Ratio	0.6	1	8	0	3	3	9	8	8
Above Translates the Golden ratio's decimal sequence, and using the decimal digits as a pointers to a corresponding value in the Fibonacci number sequence									
For example first digit is 0.6 and 6 gives the 6 th Fibonacci value of 8.									
The next digit 1 gives									
1 st Fibonacci value of 1 and so on...									

Translating the values to the **List on the left**, gives a total of **401**. This **401** is based on **37 decimal digits of the Golden Ratio**.

37 is the **Signature** of **Gen 1.1**

More New Testament Evidence

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ
 296₇ 407₆ 395₅ 401₄ 86₃ 203₂ 913₁
 Earth the and Heavens the - God created beginning the In

3 words on the left [28 letters] 3 words on the right

296 407 395 401 86 203 913

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 37$ 11×37 5×79 Prime 2×43 7×29 11×83

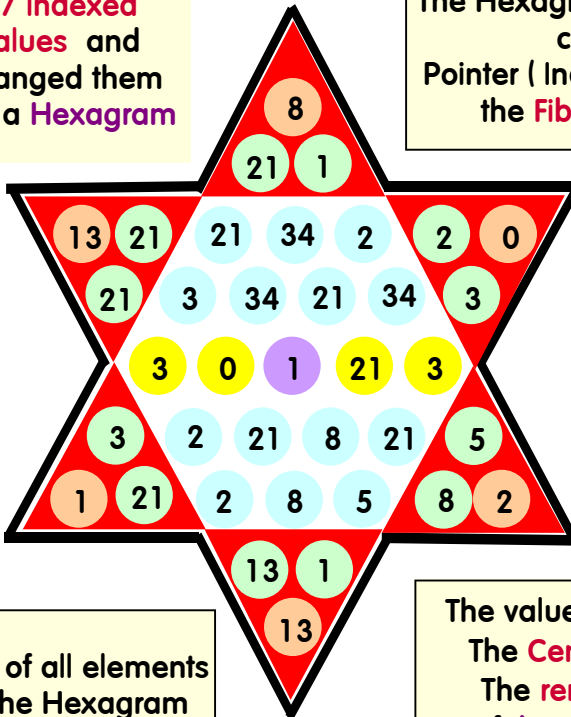
Sum of the factors on the left = sum of the factors on the right

$2 + 2 + 2 + 37 + 11 + 37 + 5 + 79 = 175 = 2 + 43 + 7 + 29 + 11 + 83$

Both sides full of Symmetry

Take the list of
 37 indexed
 values and
 arranged them
 as a Hexagram

The Hexagram (Star) Matrix
 contains
 Pointer (Indexed) values of
 the Fibonacci Digits



Sum of the
 Centre line
 = 28
 28 letters
 Gen 1.1

Sum of all elements
 in the Hexagram
 Matrix is 401

The value 401 = 400 + 1.
 The Centre Value is 1.
 The remainder value
 of the Star gives 400.
 Amazing Encoding

The last letter of the Alphabet א The first letter of the Alphabet

The Lord is called the First and the Last
 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last,
 the Beginning and the End" Rev 22.13
 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel And his Redeemer,
 the LORD of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last,'
 And there is no God besides Me" Isaiah 44.6

401 is the central value of Gen 1.1

So by the same rule, take the centre row of the Hexagram,

$$3 + 0 + 1 + 21 + 3 = 28.$$

28 is also the Number of letters in Gen 1.1

Now in John 1.1. the value of "Word" "λογος" in Greek is 373,
 which is the Title of the Lord Jesus "the Word of God".

What do we have $401 - 28 = 373$ "λογος" Wonderful encoding !

This is another Design Symmetry establishing that Gen 1.1 is True.

The Prime Number value 401, symbolically represents God as,

the First א and the Last א is at the centre of Gen 1.1.

To continue, notice that the tips of the 6 points of the Star (Hexagram)

The sum of the 6 numbers on the perimeter of the Hexagram is

$$8 + 0 + 2 + 13 + 1 + 13 = 37$$

It is to be remembered that Gen 1.1 has the Signature of 37 which
 has been proven to exist throughout this book and so that is why
 we take the first 37 values of irrational part of the Golden Ratio.

$F_{irr} = 0.6180339887|4989484820|4586834365|6381177...$

Also remember that the Hexagram is the Numerical figure which has
 been revealed in this Study, positioned on The National Flag of Israel

"the Hexagram." What a massive clue !

It's named the Magen David seen in the 7th century BC

The 7 values of Gen 1.1 are



296₇ 407₆ 395₅ 401₄ 86₃ 203₂ 913₁

These can be combined in 127 different ways.

It is expected that 401 would appear just once in combination but actually appears 5 times in Arithmetic Progression.

$$401 \times 1 = 401$$

$$401 \times 2 = 802 = 395 + 407$$

$$401 \times 3 = 1203 = 395 + 401 + 407$$

$$401 \times 4 = 1604 = 296 + 395 + 913$$

$$401 \times 5 = 2005 = 296 + 395 + 401 + 913$$

The Red points of the Star contain 3 values

and the Sum of all these values is 157

$$(8+21+1) + (0+2+3) + (5+8+2) + (13+1+13) +$$

$$(3+21+1) + (13+21+21) = 157$$

157 = The 37th Prime Number

The Sum of the Prime factors of the 7 words in Gen 1.1

$$(11+83) + (7+29) + (2+43) + (401) + (5+79)$$

$$+ (11+37) + (2+2+2+37) = 751$$

The Reflection of the total 751 gives 157, the 37th Prime Number

Now 401 is the 79th Prime Number.

In the Fibonacci series only every 79th number

is a perfect multiple of 157

The first two examples of Fibonacci values

$$[79^{\text{th}}, 158^{\text{th}} (2 \times 79)]$$

$$79 : 14472334024676221 = 157 \times 92180471494753$$

$$158 : 468340976726457153752543329995929 =$$

$$157 \times 92180471494753 \times 32361122672259149$$

The Signature of 37 encoded yet again in Gen 1.1.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_19

Element	P	N	Element	P	N
Hydrogen	1	0	Strontium	38	50
Helium	2	2	Yttrium	39	50
Lithium	3	4	Zirconium	40	51
Beryllium	4	5	Niobium	41	52
Boron	5	6	Molybdenum	42	54
Carbon	6	6	Technetium	43	55
Nitrogen	7	7	Ruthenium	44	57
Oxygen	8	8	Rhodium	45	58
Fluorine	9	10	Palladium	46	60
Neon	10	10	Silver	47	61
Sodium	11	12	Cadmium	48	64
Magnesium	12	12	Indium	49	66
Aluminum	13	14	Tin	50	69
Silicon	14	14	Antimony	51	71
Phosphorus	15	16	Tellurium	52	76
Sulfur	16	16	Iodine	53	74
Chlorine	17	18	Xenon	54	77
Argon	18	22	Cesium	55	78
Potassium	19	20	Barium	56	81
Calcium	20	20	Lanthanum	57	82
Scandium	21	24	Cerium	58	82
Titanium	22	26	Praseodymium	59	82
Vanadium	23	28	Neodymium	60	84
Chromium	24	28	Promethium	61	84
Manganese	25	30	Samarium	62	88
Iron	26	30	Europium	63	89
Cobalt	27	32	Gadolinium	64	93
Nickel	28	31	Terbium	65	94
Copper	29	35	Dysprosium	66	97
Zinc	30	35	Holmium	67	98
Gallium	31	39	Erbium	68	99
Germanium	32	41	Thulium	69	100
Arsenic	33	42	Ytterbium	70	103
Selenium	34	45	Lutetium	71	104
Bromine	35	45	Hafnium	72	106
Krypton	36	48	Tantalum	73	108
Rubidium	37	48			
			2701	3626	

Gen 1.1 is $2701 = 37 \times 73$ and

John 1.1 is $3627 = 39 \times 93$

Both these verses are about the beginning of the Universe and life on Earth. They are the only verses in the Bible that say "in the Beginning..."

Remember the Atomic weight of all the 20 Amino Acids is

$$2738 = 2 \times 37 \times 37$$

and the Creating Source is the Holy Spirit.

"and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters"

value $1369 = 37 \times 37$.

Signature 37.

Hydrogen is the only element that does

not contain a Neutron.

The Table displays an incredible witness to

the Holy Spirits' Creation, i.e. the sum the Protons in

The first 73 Elements = 2701

Gen 1.1 value is 2701 and

the sum of Neutrons = 3626.

$$3626 = 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 37$$

encoding the Signature of

Gen 1.1 but is also the neighbour of

John 1.1 value of 3627

The chemical elements are encoded with the Signature of the Creator 37 and

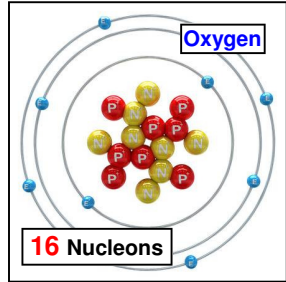
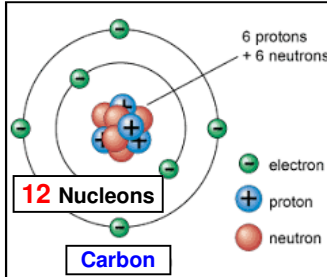
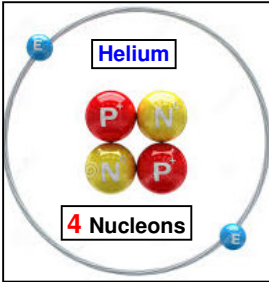
it's Reflection of 73

"In the beginning was the word and the word was with God and the Word was God"

"The Word was God" = 373

More New Testament Evidence

Nucleons = Protons + Neutrons. Carbon is the basic element for **Life**



Ord No.	S	N	P	F
1	H	1	2	1
2	He	4	7	1
3	Li	7	17	2
4	Be	9	23	3
5	B	11	31	5
6	C	12	37	6
7	N	14	43	13
8	O	16	53	10
9	F	19	67	19
10	Ne	20	71	16
11	Na	23	83	89
12	Mg	24	89	14
13	Al	27	103	233
14	Si	28	107	42
15	P	31	127	68
16	S	32	131	57
17	Cl	35	149	1597
18	Ar	40	173	42
19	K	39	167	150
		1480	2368	

S = Element Symbol, N = No. of Nucleons

P = Prime No. eg. Carbon [C] with

12 Nucleons points to **12th Prime No. = 37**

Carbon the base of **life** & **37** is **God's Signature**

F = Sum of the Factors in 19 Fibonacci Numbers.

[see the section on Fibonacci Numbers]

Using the total of the **Nucleons** in **each Element** as a **Key** to point to **the Primes** thus creating the list in **Column P**. The sum of **Column P**
= **1480 = Χριστος, Christ.**

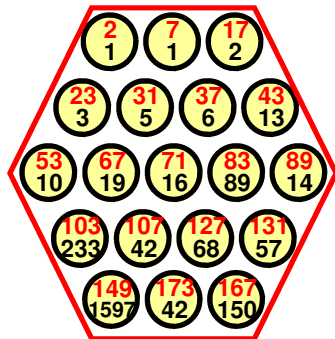
Column F = the total of the name Jesus Christ

888 Ιησους (Jesus) 888 + Christ 1480 = 2368.

Signature 37 888 = 3 x 8 x 37, 1480 = 5 x 8 x 37

Hexagons & Hexagrams are the Symbols of Bible Numerics. Hexagon displays the value of our Lord's Title Christ (1480) and name Jesus Christ (2368)

The double set of 19 values can be displayed onto the Hexagon



Or	S	N	Co
1	H	1	4
2	He	4	9
3	Li	7	14
4	Be	9	16
5	B	11	20
6	C	12	21
7	N	14	24
8	O	16	26
9	F	19	30
10	Ne	20	32
11	Na	23	35
12	Mg	24	36
13	Al	27	40
14	Si	28	42
15	P	31	46
16	S	32	48
17	Cl	35	51
18	Ar	40	57
19	K	39	56
20	Ca	40	57
21	Sc	45	64
22	Ti	48	68
23	V	51	72
24	Cr	52	74
25	Mn	55	77
26	Fe	56	78
27	Co	59	82
28	Ni	59	82
29	Cu	64	88
30	Zn	65	90
31	Ga	70	95
32	Ge	73	99
33	As	75	102
34	Se	79	108
35	Br	80	115
36	Kr	84	110
37	Rb	85	116

S = Element Symbol

Co = Composite Numbers

Or = The Order Number

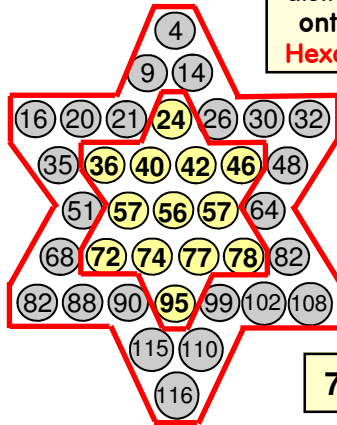
N = Number of Nucleons

Carbon, 12 Nucleons points to

12th Composite No. = 21 = 3 x 7

37 Elements

The Column
'Co' is
distributed
onto the
Hexagram



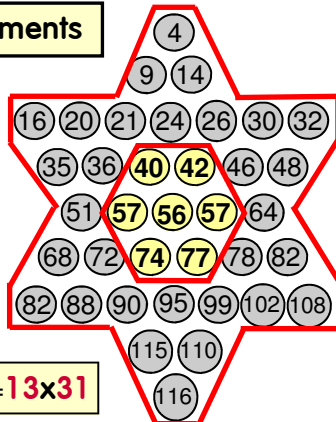
754

This pointing method of using a key based on the number of Nucleons is illustrated by the number $2 \times 37 = 74$

74th Prime Number points to 373

86th Prime Number = 443 The Word

7 Elements



403 = 13 x 31

The Hexagram
in the centre

24 +

36 + 40 + 42 + 46
+ 57 + 56 + 57 +
72 + 74 + 77 + 78
+ 95 = 754

The Hebrew of
המשיח = 363

= HaMashiach
(Christ)

יהושע = 391

Yesuhua
(Jesus)

391 + 363 = 754

Jesus Christ

754 = 13 x 58

The Centre Hexagon

40 + 42

+ 57 + 56 + 57

+ 77 + 74 =

403 = 13 x 31

Factors 13 >

אחד = One

and 31 >

אל = God

that is One God
and these are

main factors

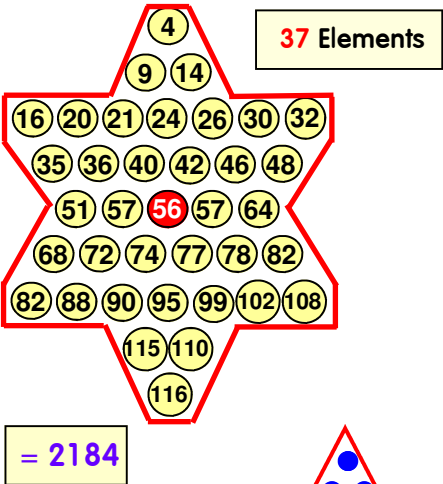
of John 1.1,

Deut 6.4

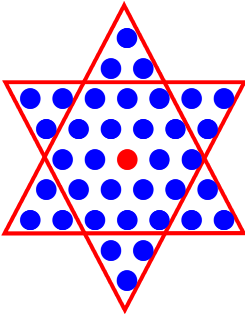
More New Testament Evidence

Composite Numbers			
1	4	31	46
2	6	32	48
3	8	33	49
4	9	34	50
5	10	35	51
6	12	36	52
7	14	37	54
8	15	38	55
9	16	39	56
10	18	40	57
11	20	41	58
12	21	42	60
13	22	43	62
14	24	44	63
15	25	45	64
16	26	46	65
17	27	47	66
18	28	48	68
19	30	49	69
20	32	50	70
21	33	51	72
22	34	52	74
23	35	53	75
24	36	54	76
25	38	55	77
26	39	56	78
27	40	2368	
28	42	The Natural Order of Composite Numbers	
29	44		
30	45		

The Centre Element of The Hexagram Star is 56. The sum of the first 56 composite numbers has the value of Jesus Christ = 2368

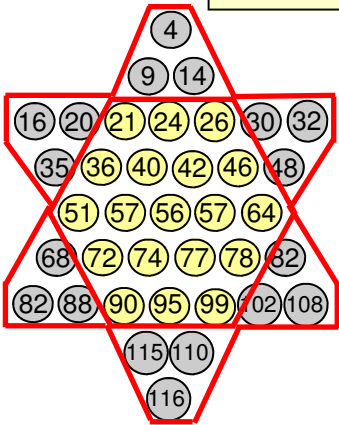


The sum of the 37 Composite Numbers displayed on 37 Elements of the Hexagram is
 $2184 = 13 \times 168$ or 26×84
יהוה = 26 = 13×2 = Yahweh



19 Elements

$$754 = 58 \times 13 = 29 \times 26 \text{ [יהוה]}$$



$$403 = 13 \times 31$$

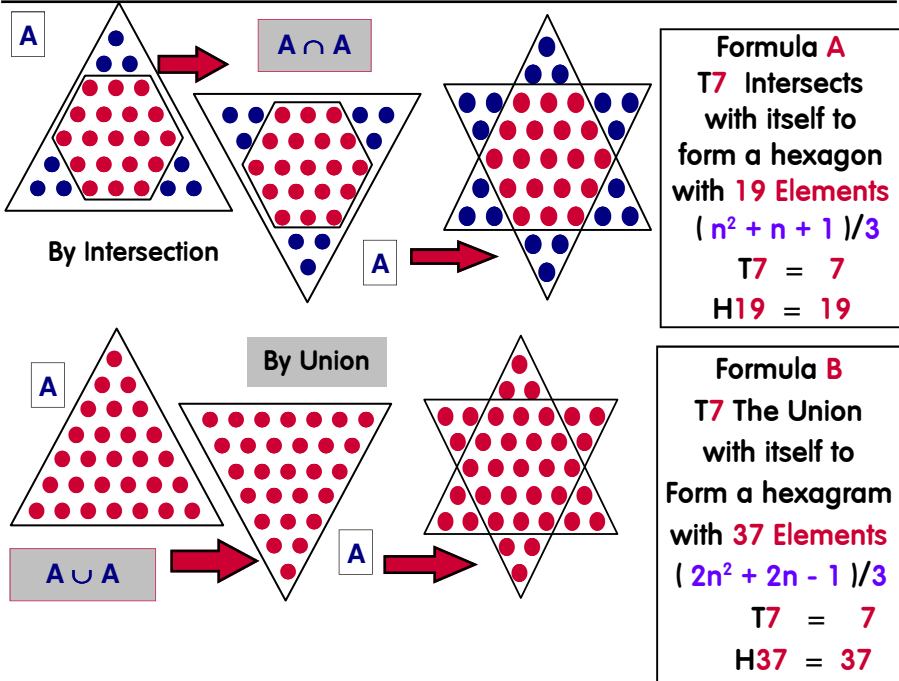
$$754 = 13 \times 58$$

$$1105 = 13 \times 85$$

$$2184 = 13 \times 168$$

The above values all have 13 as a common Factor. This is the Main Factor in John 1.1 Deut 4.6

$$1105 = 85 \times 13$$



The above shows by combining **2 identical Triangular Numbers** together we can form by **Intersection a Hexagon** and then by **Union a Hexagram**.

The Formulae above are in purple.

The Formula for Hexagons is $3x^2 - 3x + 1$

The Formula for Hexagrams is $6x^2 - 6x + 1$

In **Gen 1.1** the value of **the Earth** = **703** = **19 x 37**

19th Fibonacci Number = **4181**. Reflective & Sum **4181** + **1814** = **5995**

Now **5995** = **T109**. Also The Triangular Number **T109** self-intersects

to form **37th Hexagram** $6 \times 37^2 - 6 \times 37 + 1 = 7993$

$(2 \times 109^2 + 2 \times 109 - 1) / 3 = 7993$ Use **Formula B**

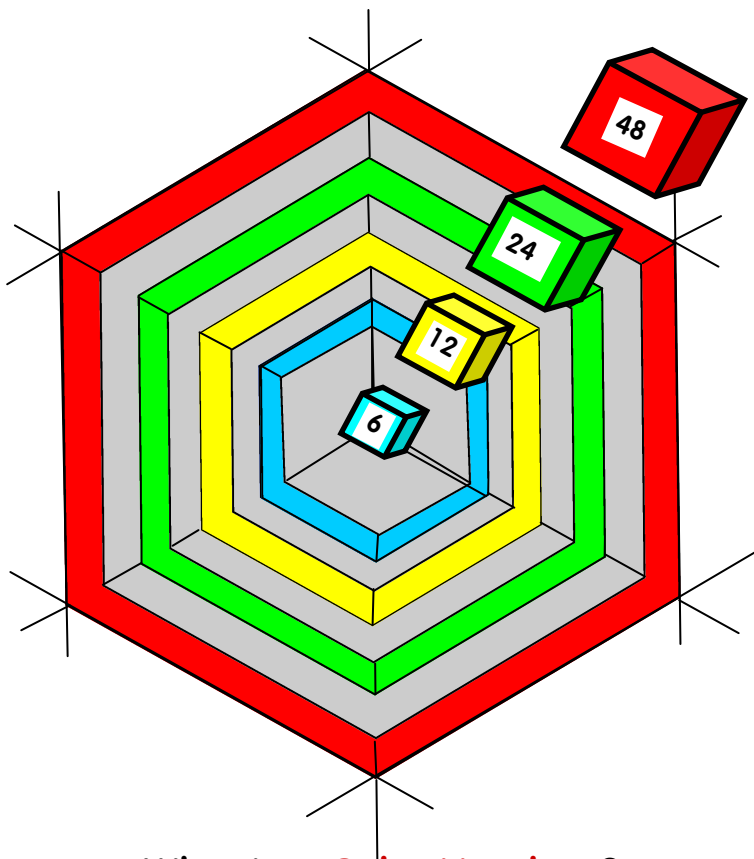
109 x (19) = 2071 Reflective & Sum **2071** + **1702** = **3773**

Gen 1.1 = **37 x 73** = **2701** Reflective & Sum **2701** + **1072** = **3773**

The Master Mathematician designs again

The Nest of Cubes

48 - 24 - 12 - 6



What is a **Cube Number** ?

$$1^3 = 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 1$$

$$2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$$

$$3^3 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$$

$$4^3 = 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$$

The New Jerusalem Cube

The book of Revelation contains the striking picture of the New Jerusalem coming down out of Heaven.

Then I saw a new Heaven and a new Earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no longer any sea.

I saw the Holy City, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, 'Now the dwelling of God is with men, and he will live with them. They will be his people, and God himself will be with them and be their God. He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away'

He who was seated on the throne said, 'I am making everything new!' Then he said, 'Write this down for these words are trustworthy and true.' He said to me: 'It is done.

I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End And he carried me away in the spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the Holy City, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.

It shone with the glory of God, and its brilliance was like that of a very precious jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal.

It had a great high wall with 12 gates, and with 12 angels at the gates. On the gates were written the names of the 12 tribes of Israel. There were three gates on the East, three on the north, three on the south and three on the west.

The wall of the city had 12 foundations, and on them were the names of the 12 Apostles of the Lamb.

The angel who talked with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city, its gates and its walls.

The city was laid out like a square, as long as it was wide.

He measured the city with the rod and found it to be 12000 stadia in length, and as wide and high as it is long.

He measured its wall and it was 144 cubits thick, by man's measurement, which the angel was using." Rev 21.1-18

More New Testament Evidence

The New Jerusalem is depicted as a Cube with a side length of 12000, with a volume of $12000 \times 12000 \times 12000$ and the City has 12 gates.

"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth"

What is remarkable is that Gen 1.1 also contains several cubes which are encoded in the first verse of the Bible of 7 words of 28 letters.

Earth the and_ Heavens the _ God created beginning the In

בראשית₁ = 2701 ברא₂ אלהים₃ את₄ השמים₅ ואת₆ הארץ₇

$296^{\$} + 407 + 395 + 401 + 86 + 203 + 913 = 37 \times 73$

90,200,1,5 400,1,6 40,10,40,300,5 400,1 40,10,5,30,1 1,200,2 400,10,300,1,200,2

$90,000^{\pounds} 2.400 24,000,000 400 60,000 400 480,000,000$

When the Numeric value¹ of these 28 Hebrew letters are all multiplied together we obtain 288 cubed (288^3). Therefore we have by calculation

$$\text{Gen 1.1 } (288 \times 10^3)^3 = 23887872 \times 1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000.$$

Removing the surplus zero

$$288^3 = 23887872 \text{ Cubes } 288 \times 288 \times 288$$

The multiplication of the letters of the First₁, Middle₄ and Last₇ words

$$12^3 = 1728 \text{ Cubes } 12 \times 12 \times 12$$

The remaining letters calculate as

$$24^3 = 13,824 \text{ Cubes } 24 \times 24 \times 24$$

The First 5 Words by a natural syntax split calculate as

$$48^3 = 110592 \text{ Cubes } 48 \times 48 \times 48$$

The Last 2 Words by the natural syntax split calculate as

$$6^3 = 216 \text{ Cubes } 6 \times 6 \times 6$$

The Cubes are all a subset of 288^3 in a numerical sequence with each Cube increased by a factor of 8 (2^3)

$$6^3 \quad 6^3 \times 8 = 12^3 \quad 12^3 \times 8 = 24^3 \quad 24^3 \times 8 = 48^3$$

$$\$ 296 = 90 + 200 + 1 + 5, \quad \pounds 90,000 = 90 \times 200 \times 1 \times 5$$

And God said

"I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End"
and these Strange Cubes appear in the beginning with Genesis
and also at the end of the Bible in Revelation

In Genesis & Revelation the Cubes are mainly multiples of $12 \times 12 \times 12$,
and in each case the Cube manifests itself with the Creation of

Gen 1.1 The (New) Heavens and the (New) Earth. New Rev 21.1

All this is quite remarkable - how the end reflects the beginning.

But what is the meaning of this Pattern? What are these Mysterious Cubes that appear with the Creation of the World?

The Original Heaven and Earth or the New Heaven and the New Earth.

What is the Name of the Cube ?

We have seen that the Cube in Gen 1.1 is $288 \times 288 \times 288$.

We saw that this Cube parallels the Cube found in Rev 21.1 which has
the dimensions $12,000 \times 12,000 \times 12,000 = 12^3 \text{ Cubes} \times 1,000,000,000$

Now in Revelation the Cube is given a name.

It is called "Jerusalem" - in fact "the New Jerusalem"

The numeric value for the name "Jerusalem" used here in Rev 21.10

is $864 = 6^3 \times 4 = \text{Ιερουσαλημ}$ = 'Jerusalem' Notice the 6 cubed !

Hence what do we find ? The value of $864 = 288 + 288 + 288$

It seems a remarkable that the Cube in Gen 1.1 has dimensions of

$288 \times 288 \times 288$a numerical embodiment of the name "Jerusalem"

It teaches that the Cube represents God, since God is a Trinity, and so
could be represented geometrically as a Cube and $288 = 2 \times 3 \times 6 \times 8$

So $288 \times 288 \times 288 = (2 \times 3 \times 6 \times 8) \times (2 \times 3 \times 6 \times 8) \times (2 \times 3 \times 6 \times 8)$

What is the significance of these numbers ? 2, 3, 6, 8

and full name of Jesus Christ has the Total Value of 2368

Jesus (Ιησους 888 = $2^3 \times 3 \times 37$) Christ (Χριστος 1480 = $2^3 \times 5 \times 37$)

$888 + 1480 = 2368 = 4^3 \times 37$ Notice the 2 and 4 cubed

And remember $8 + 8 + 8 + 1 + 4 + 8 + 0 = 37$

More New Testament Evidence

The occurrence of these **Mysterious Cubes** at both the **beginning** and the **end of the Bible**, caused us¹ to look for **other parallels** between these verses. This impression was reinforced by the fact that both references to **these Cubes** occur in the context of the **Creation of the Heaven and the Earth**.

We will investigate yet more **symmetries** to see if the **Creation in Gen 1.1** has any **Numerical relationship** to the **Creation in Rev 21.1**.

The **New Heavens and the New Earth** of **Rev 21.1** says these words,

"Then I saw **a new heaven and a new earth**, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no longer any sea"

This verse parallels the **Gen 1.1**

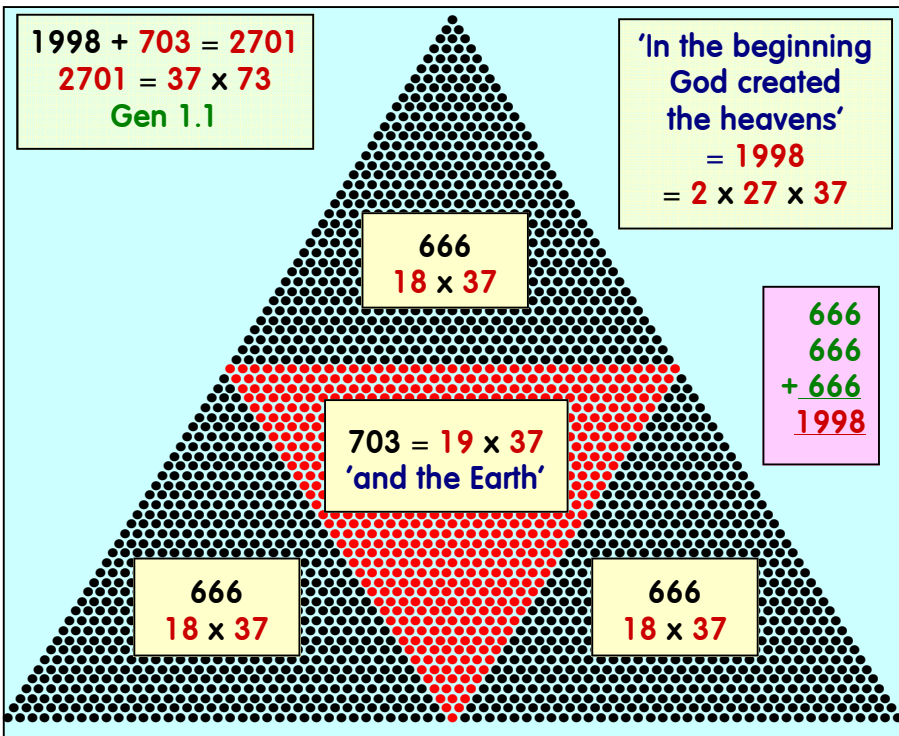
"In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth"

It has been shown that **Gen 1.1** is a multiple of **37**. $2701 = 37 \times 73$

and **Gen 1.1 = 2701** is the **73rd Triangular Number**.

Gen 1.1 forms two distinct parts as shown in **Red** and **Black**. (3)

The first **5 words** **"In the beginning God created the Heavens"**



1. Sources, Craig Paardkooper, Vernon Jenkins, Peter Bluer

gives $1998 = 3 \times 666$ $666 = 36^{\text{th}}$ Triangular Number.

The last 2 words, "and the Earth" = 703,

And 703 is the 37^{th} Triangular Number.

Notice how the verse consists of a Red Central Triangle - 703,
surrounded by 3 Black Triangles of 666

And	saw	heaven	new	and	earth	new	the	for
Και	ειδον	ουρανον	καινον	και	γην	καινην	ο	γαρ
31	139	741	201	31	61	139	70	104
first	heaven	and	the	first	earth	departed		
πρωτος	ουρανος	και	η	πρωτη	γη	απηλθαν		
1550	891	31	8	1288	11	179		
sea	and	the	no	was	longer	Rev 21.1		
Θαλασσα	και	η	ουκ	εστιν	ετι			
442	31	8	490	565	315	Sum = 7326		

Now let us turn to the Creation verse in Rev 21.1

The Total Numerical value of Rev 21.1 = 7326

7326 is a multiple of 37 giving $7326 = 37 \times 3 \times 66$

$$7326 = 6600 + 660 + 66$$

$$\text{Gen 1.1} = 19 \times 37 + 3 \times 666 \quad \text{Rev 21.1} = 37 \times 3 \times 66$$

The parallelism is extraordinary, and what's more,
when the two verses are combined we get

$$2701 + 7326 = 10027 \text{ a digital rearrangement of } 2701 \text{ Gen 1.1}$$

$$10027 = 0271 \times 37, \quad 0271 \text{ being itself a digital permutation of } 2701$$

Here is an interesting pattern Gen 1.1 gives $2701 = 37 \times 19 + 3 \times 666$

$$\text{And } 10027 = 37 \times (73 + 3 \times 66)$$

Combining the verses of Gen 1.1 + Rev 21.1 gives 73|26

Gen 1.1 73^{rd} Triangular Number, 26 The Name of the Lord äÄTäë

The number 0271 is itself a microcosm of the Triangle 2701.

$$\text{Compare } 2701 = 703 + 3 \times 666$$

$$\text{with } 0271 = 73 + 3 \times 66$$

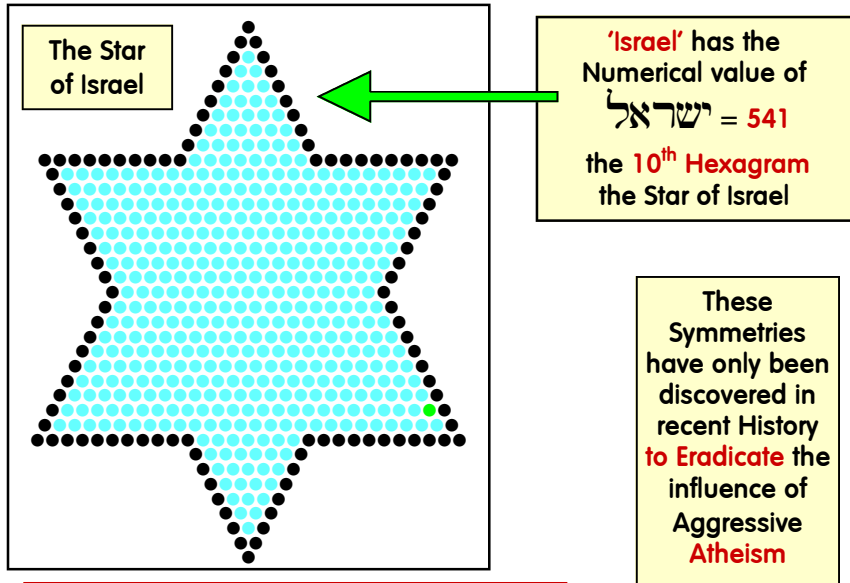
What is really remarkable is that the number 0271, and 1027 are both
digital permutations of 2701, the Creation verse Gen 1.1.

And 0271 is the hexagon at the heart of the Star of Israel.

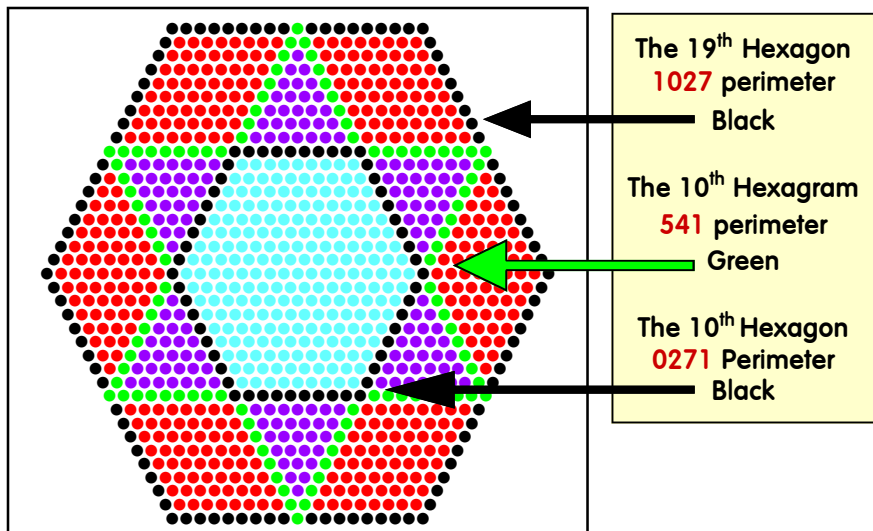
And 1027 is the hexagon that surrounds the Star of Israel.

The reason why this is so astonishing is that the Book of Genesis is about
the beginning of the world, and the beginning of the Nation of Israel.

It begins with Creation, and ends with the birth of a nation.



Using 1027, 0271, 541 in a Tessellation



The Hexagon 271 is embedded in the Hexagram of 541.
 Now by Reflection $271 + 172 = 443 = \text{"The Word"} \text{ (John 1.1) } = \text{The } 86^{\text{th}}$
 Prime Number and 86 is value of אֱלֹהִים (Gen 1.1 God) $172 = 2 \times 86$

The values with this analysis of the Cubes in Genesis & Revelation are:
 2701 (37 x 73) and it's reflection 1072 with their sum of 3773.

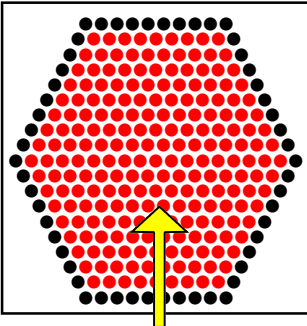
The sum of 2701 and 7326 giving 10027

Gen 1.1	2701	1072 is the
2701	+1072	reflection
= 37 x 73	3773	of 2701

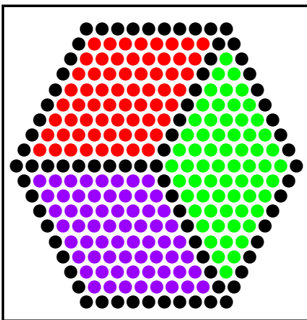
Gen 1.1	2701
Rev 21.1	+7326
	10027

We have the Anagram of 2701 giving 0271 (271) and 1027.

The 19th Hexagon = 1027

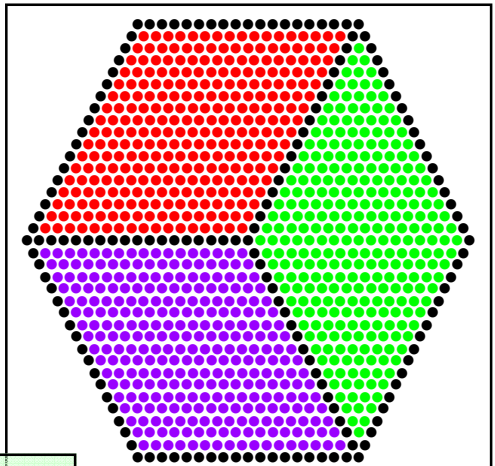
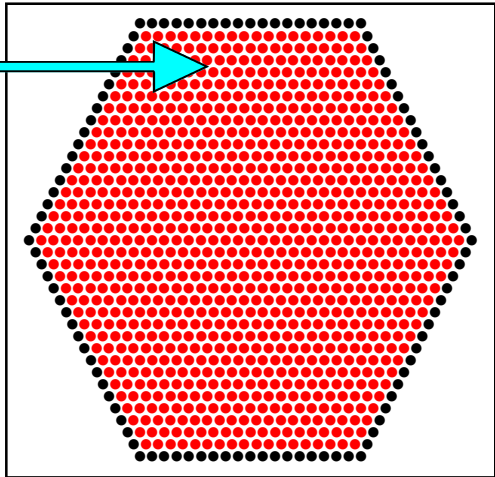


The 10th Hexagon = 0271



This Hexagon seen as
 Cube with side length 10

All this Symmetry generated by
 The Holy Scripture.



This Hexagon can be seen as
 a Cube with side length 19

More New Testament Evidence

Let us now demonstrate with Numerical Geometry relationship between these Two Creation verses.

It must be remembered that the value of the Hebrew letters was totally unknown by Moses when he wrote the first words of Scripture.

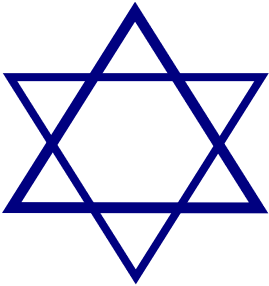
The Numeric values were only assigned in 200 BC.

This just one of the Evidences for the Inspiration of Holy writ.

What follows is Numerical Geometry.

It consists of Hexagrams and Hexagons.

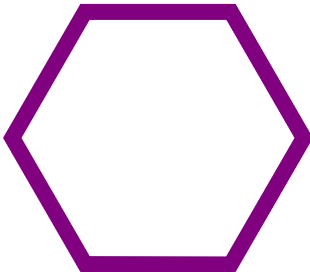
The Hexagram is called The Star of David,
The National Flag of Israel.



Hexagram



Magen David



Hexagon

God's Signature in Genesis 1.1

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ
26th 23rd 15th 10th 9th 3rd
Earth the and Heavens the -- God created beginning the In

✠_Aleph as the first letter of the Alphabet represent God.

ת **א** These two letters are the first and the last letters of the Hebrew Alphabet. It tells us in Isaiah 48.12

**"Listen to Me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called;
I am He, I am the first, I am also the last.**

The **red values** above 3, 9, 10, 15, 23, 26 represent the positions of the letter **א** Aleph in the sequence of letters in the sentence

Reading from right to left **the First** ~~2~~ Aleph is in position **3**.

The last ~~X~~_Aleph is in position 26.

The sum of these place values $3 + 9 + 10 + 15 + 23 + 26 = 86$

Now 86 is the value of אלהים Elohim God

The last ~~X~~_Aleph is in position 26

Now **26** is the value of the Sacred Name of God

הַיְהוָה = Yahweh = Jehovah = The Lord

Hebrew reads from Right to Left

86 + 26 = 112 gives the LORD GOD, יהוה אלהים

Elohim (אלהים = God) + Elohim + Elohim = 86 + 86 + 86 = 258

Theos (ΘΕΟΣ = God) + Theos + Theos = 284 + 284 + 284 = 852

Notice the Reflection of 258 is 852 and $258 + 852 = 1110 = 30 \times 37$

"Holy Holy Holy" occurs once in **The Old Testament** Isa 6.3

קדוש, קדוש, קדוש $410 + 410 + 410 = 1230$

= (3+7)+(33+77)+(333+777) and once in The New Testament Rev 4.8

"Holy Holy Holy" ἅγιος ἅγιος ἅγιος 284+284+284 Holy God

More New Testament Evidence

We will now consider the **Hebrew** of **Jesus Christ**

HaMashiach

Yesuhua

$$\text{ח}^8 \text{י}^{10} \text{ש}^{300} \text{מ}^{40} \text{ה}^5 = 363 \quad \text{ע}^{70} \text{ה}^{300} \text{י}^6 \text{ה}^5 \text{י}^{10} = 391 = 754 \text{ in Hebrew}$$

Christ

Jesus

Ιησους 888

Χριστος 1480

= 2368 In Greek

Jesus

Christ (The Creator of the Universe)

We have $2368 / 754 = 3.14058355... \pi$ is Embedded in the Physical

Universe. True value of $\pi = 3.141592... \text{ error of } 1/3 \text{ of } 1\% = 0.003\%$

We have a direct connection between **Gen 1.1** and the name **Jesus Christ**

Remembering that $2701 + 1072 = 3773$

Jesus Christ 754 / 1998 = 0.(3773)773773773773773773773773...

$$\text{בראשית} = 1998 \quad \text{ברא אלהים את השמים}$$

Exodus 3.14 **THIS IS AN OUTSTANDING PROOF**
 God said to Moses, 'I AM WHO I AM'; and He said,
 "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'I AM' has sent me to you"

Sin Hebrew = 53

I AM who I AM - GOD ALMIGHTY Gen 17.1

רשי אל — אהיה רשא אהיה

$21 + 501 + 21 = 543 \quad 31 + 314 = 345$

which is also the digital reflection of 543.

Now $543 + 345 = 888$

And 888 of course is the **Numeric Value**
 of **Jesus**. (proving His Deity)

37 Signature

Hebrew 'I am' = 21, Greek 'God' = 284 Greek 'I am' = 873,

$$21 + 284 + 284 + 284 = 873 = \text{ע}^8 \text{ו}^{80} (808) \text{א}^{60} \text{י}^{60} (65) \text{ John 8.58}$$

'I am' + God + God + God = 'I am' The Deity of Our Lord Jesus Christ

The values are specially chosen to show this amazing interlocking
 and Symmetry. Below is a remarkable interlocking of **Jesus Gen 1.1** &

John 1.1. Descending Digital Subtraction by (LeoTavares)

$$2701 - 701 - 01 - 1 = 1998 \text{ Gen1.1} > \text{Reflection } 1072 - 072 - 72 - 2 = 926$$

$$\text{John 1.1 } 3627 - 2701 \text{ Gen1.1} = 926$$

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ

296 407 395 401 86 203 913

Earth the and Heavens the _ God created beginning the In

$$913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701$$

Now reflect the digits of the 7 values

$$319 + 302 + 68 + 104 + 593 + 704 + 692 = 2782$$

The numeric value of Jesus Christ = 2368 (37×4^3)

$$333 = 3 \times 3 \times 37 \text{ we then have}$$

$$913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701 = 2368 + 333$$

Also the 333rd Composite number = 414

$$319 + 302 + 68 + 104 + 593 + 704 + 692 = 2782 = 2368 + 414$$

Remember the reflection of 37 is 73, 1072 reflects 2701 = 3773

The Son is the reflection of the Father Heb 1.3

"He brightly reflects God's glory and is the exact representation of His being, and upholds the universe by His all-powerful word."

Jesus being "The Word of God" created and sustains the Universe.

The Ordinal value in Hebrew of Jesus Christ is 115 and

the Ordinal value in Greek of Jesus Christ is 205

The normal numeric value in Greek of Jesus Christ 2368 and

the normal numeric value in Greek of John 1.1 is 3627.

The 205th Prime Number is 1259

The 2368th Prime Number (Jesus Christ) is 21059 or anagram of 01259

In The Amino Acid Table Proline is the ONLY amino acid that has 73

Nucleons (Gen 1.1) in the Standard block all the rest have 74 (2×37).

The Amino Acid Proline has total Atomic weight in Nucleons of 115.

The Chemical Formula of Proline is $N_1O_2C_5H_9$ giving the numbers 1259.

Now 115 (Ordinal value in Hebrew of Jesus Christ) + $1 \times 2 \times 5 \times 9$

$$= 205 \text{ (Ordinal value in Greek of Jesus Christ) .}$$

Remarkably using Ordinal value of 205 we find that the 205th Prime

is 1259, THE SAME DIGITS as the distribution of elements in Proline.

Next if we take the sum of 2368 (Jesus Christ) + 1259 (= 205th Prime,

the Hebrew of Jesus Christ) giving 3627 (John 1.1). $2368 + 1259 = 3627$.

Also we see $1480 \text{ (Jesus)} - 205 = 1275 \text{ (In the beginning was the Word)}$

Prof sCherbak calls Proline the Activation Key.

We have shown that there is a designed connection between Proline in DNA, Prime Numbers, Jesus Christ in Hebrew and Greek and John 1.1.

More New Testament Evidence

The Ordinal value of Gen 1.1 is

$$76 + 23 + 41 + 23 + 62 + 29 + 44 = 298$$

Reflect the Digits $67 + 32 + 14 + 32 + 26 + 92 + 44 = 307$

The Ordinal value of John 1.1 $18 + 56 + 20 + 15 + 62 + 20 + 15 + 62$

$$+ 20 + 66 + 47 + 41 + 20 + 46 + 20 + 15 + 62 = 605$$

$$298 + 307 = 605$$

Another designed connection between Gen1.1 and John 1.1

If this design was found in an Ancient Egyptian Pyramid, it would be hailed has the proof that the Egyptians had an advanced knowledge of Number

What does this display of Mathematical Symmetry Prove ?

Theory and Numerical Geometry. This Symmetry of Number Theory is not seen in Egyptian Pyramids but in The Bible.

We will now bring to the sceptic's attention, the actual facts.

Genesis was written in cuneiform script on tablets of clay and translated by Moses in 1500 BC. The book of Revelation was written in Greek before the desolation of Jerusalem in 70 AD.

The numeric values of the Hebrew letters was unknown by Moses and was adopted from the Greek numeration system in 200 BC.

The eye catching symmetry of the numbers is only apparent in Positional Arithmetic¹ which is a late arrival to Europe during the 7th century AD from India and at this time the concept of Zero was introduced.

Bible Mathematics with its structure of Positional Arithmetic and the use of Zero was anticipated by Moses in Genesis.

What is the explanation for this ?

Occam's Razor dictates that the simplest explanation is the best.

The Bible tells us that the mind of God is the Author of Scripture and this Mathematical connections and Symmetry proves it.

Positional Arithmetic is also seen in the Nucleon Structure of DNA which is investigated in this book.

1. Positional Arithmetic is what we use in modern day calculations. It is the concept of Hundreds, Tens and Units. It is a very powerful way to do calculations. To illustrate this, try and do long division in Roman Numerals? Because the idea of zero was unknown to the ancients there is no year zero. It goes BC 2, BC 1 AD 1 AD 2 etc

2. Occam's razor: Suppose there exist two or more explanations for an occurrence. In that case, the simplest one is usually better one

Εν αρχῇ ην ο λογος³⁷³ και ο λογος³⁷³
 “In [the] beginning was the Word and the Word
 ην προς τον θεον και θεος ην ο λογος³⁷³
 was with the God and God was the Word”

Jesus Christ in the Gospel of John is called the “Word” (λογος) of God.

Which occurs 3 times. The value of ‘Logos’ is 373 but interestingly the value of John’s name (Ιωαννης) in John 1.6 is 1119 = 373 + 373 + 373.

This indicates that the Apostle John was the genuine Author of the Gospel.

The Ordinal value of ‘The Logos’ ‘Ο λογος’ = 15+11+15+3+15+18 = 77.

If we display the digits in Pi then we have a direct connection with 373.

How ? Inspect the First occurrence of 77 in Pi located at position 559, 560

Remarkably 559 + 560 = 1119 = 373 + 373 + 373 !

Next we have the Ordinal Greek of the words ‘Lord Jesus Christ’ = 294

294 + 294 + 294 = 882

Now first appearance of 882 is at positions 372 + 373 + 374 = 3 x 373.

More Evidence: The ‘Lord Jesus Christ’ in Standard Hebrew is 819

אדני הושע המשיח

Christ (363) + Jesus (391) + Lord (65) = 819

Next we investigate the famous scripture in Exodus 3.14

“God said to Moses, ‘I AM WHO I AM’; and He said,

‘Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, ‘I AM’ has sent me to you”

אֶהְיֶה רַשָּׁא אֶהְיֶה

Leo Tavares I am (21) + who (501) + I am (21) = 543

The location of 543 occurs for the first time in Pi at positions

272 + 273 + 274 = 819

This establishes the Deity of Jesus Christ

Remember that the Lord Jesus Christ is the Creator of “the Heaven and the Earth”

Ο	ουρανος	και	η	γη	Total	Standard Greek
The	Heaven	and	the	Earth	3 x 337	Mark 13.31
70	891	31	8	11	=1011	1011=203+401+407 Even values Gen 1.1
96	481	137	11	94	= 819	First Location in Pi

More New Testament Evidence

3.

11

π - Pi

1415926535 8979323846 2643383279 5028841971 6939937510 50

94

96

5820974944 5923078164 0628620899 8628034825 3421170679 100

137

Location in Pi

8214808651 3282306647 0938446095 5058223172 5359408128 150

4811174502 8410270193 8521105559 6446229489 5493038196 200

4428810975 6659334461 2847564823 3786783165 2712019091 250

This is a brilliant encoding
of Bible Maths inside
 π - Pi

273

$$272 + 273 + 274 = 819$$

272

274

Lord Jesus Christ

4564856692 3460348610 4543266482 1339360726 0249141273 300

7245870066 0631558817 4881520920 9628292540 9171536436 350

$$372 + 373 + 374 = 1119$$

373

The neighbour of 1119 is

1118 = 13 (one) x 26 (Elohim) Deut 6.4
'Hear O Israel the Lord Our God is One'

372

374

7892590360 0113305305 4882046652 1384146951 9415116094 400

3305727036 5759591953 0921861173 8193261179 3105118548 450

481

0744623799 6274956735 1885752724 8912279381 8301194912 500

9833673362 4406566430 8602139494 6395224737 1907021798 550

559

560

$$559 + 560 = 1119 = 3 \times 373$$

6094370277 0539217176 2931767523 8467481846 7669405132 600

Ordinal Hebrew "In the beginning God created the Heavens" = 225.

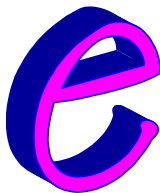
First appearance of 225 begins at 1070th position.

Ordinal Hebrew "and the Earth" = 73.

First appearance of 73 begins at 299th position.

Amazingly $1070 + 299 = 37 \times 37$ God's Signature Gen 1.1 = 37×73

EXPONENTIAL CONSTANT



$e = 2.718281828459045235360287471352662497757247093699....$

The formula for this constant is

$$e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} \dots \infty$$

$1! = 1$, $2! = 2 \times 1$, $3! = 3 \times 2 \times 1$ etc called factorial numbers.

The Euler Numeric Constant is used to explain every part of the Universe for Physics, Chemistry and Biology.

Every process from Light waves, to cell growth, to the decay of radioactive materials, to electronic calculations and the distributions of prime numbers. It governs the law of Entropy. The technique is used in the calculation of mortgages and pensions. When the constant is used in calculations it is called exponentiation.

The appearance of this formula is so simple and elegant and the Physical Universe is governed by this constant.

When this exquisite formula for 'e' was first discovered it must have come as a quite a shock for its simplicity of design.

Remember the Physical Universe is described by it.

The Inverse of this constant is the mathematical operator the Logarithm.

This constant explains the physical processes of nature.

It was discovered by Jacob Bernoulli developed by

Isaac Newton and others in the 17th century and it is named after the Mathematician Euler [pronounced as oiler].

Analysis of Exponential Constant (e)

It cannot be **over emphasised** how important this constant is. A human being could not be built in **280 days** from a single cell to billions and billions of cells without this process called exponentiation

It is used in Science from the growth or decay of continuous processes using the amount of material in the scientific sample being examined.

This could be the amount of charge in **a capacitor**, or the amount of **radioactive material**, or **the numbers of cells** in a sample and it even describes **wave forms**, from **light** to **the pluck of a guitar string**.

It is a truly **Universal Constant** and describes **the Physical Universe** and its processes. Unless you have studied advanced mathematics you probably have not heard of **Euler constant** in the same way as every schoolboy or schoolgirl is familiar with the mathematical constant **Pi [π]**.

Also even when advanced **Mathematics** is taught, **teachers** and **students** do not realise just how important this constant is in describing **the Physical Creation**.

Here are a few formulae where ' e ' is used.

$$x = Ae^{kt} \quad \text{Wave Equation}$$

$$\Delta(x) = x / \text{Log } e^x \quad \text{Distribution of Prime numbers}$$

$$Q(t) = Qe^{-t/RC} \quad \text{Electrical theory}$$

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x \quad \text{Pure Mathematics} \quad i = \sqrt{-1}$$

The most famous equation is the one by **Euler** himself

$$e^{ix} + 1 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad e^{i\pi} = -1$$

It links **$e, \pi, 0, -1, +1$** in one equation.

It is quite amazing this linking of ' e ' to ' π '.

I will now show the link of ' e ' with **Gen 1.1, Elohim - אלהים - God**

and the value of **π** ,

From the previous pages we had an abbreviation for **π** as **$3^1/7$** which shows the use of **1, 3** and **7**, the values from **Gen 1.1**.

Because the values **1, 3, 7** are integers [whole numbers] then the value of **$3^1/7$** must be an approximation for **Pi**.

It is the same with the following integers which give the approximation to one decimal place of ' e '.

I will now show that the values of 86 - God - Elohim, 2701 - Gen 1.1 and the Radix 10 with the two universal constants π and e are all intimately related to one another.

Since Bible Numerics always deals in Integers (whole numbers) and these constants π and e are irrational numbers (never ending non-repeating decimals) then by necessity the results from Bible Numerics can only be approximations.

e	$= \frac{3^3}{(3+7)} = \frac{73}{3^3} = \frac{\sqrt{73}}{(3+7)} = \frac{37 \times 73}{(3+7)^3} = 2.7$
% Error	= 0.67% 0.54% 0.60% 0.64%

π	$= \frac{\text{Gen 1.1}}{\text{God}} = \frac{2701}{86 \times 10} = \frac{\text{Standard form}}{\text{format}}$	This value is better than 22 / 7 Error % = 0.04%
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

The same morphology for the two definitions.

π	$\frac{37 \times 73}{10 \times 86}$	&	e	$\frac{37 \times 73}{10 \times 100}$
Error % = 0.03%			Error % = 0.64%	

You will see values a low as 0.001%, a thousandth of 1%.

The sceptical might want to dismiss this just as they might dismiss the approximation for π but I am bound to say that it seems very unusual that the two main constants can be derived from Gen 1.1

If you are still sceptical read the next few pages for yet more evidence for how the constants are embedded in the scriptures.

These next two pages are so outstanding I can hardly write them.

Analysis of Exponential Constant (e)

If you want **Proof of the hand of God** in the writing of **Holy Scripture** then continue reading !

This section supplied by **Vernon Jenkins** of Wales, UK. and **Peter Bluer**

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} 296 & + & 407 & + & 395 & + & 401 & + & 86 & + & 203 & + & 913 & = & 2701 \\ 90,200,1,5 & 400,1,6 & 40,10,40,300,5 & 400,1 & 40,10,5,30,1 & 1,200,2 & 400,10,300,1,200,2 & & & & & & & & \\ \text{בראשית} & & \text{ברא אלהים} & & \text{את השמים ואת הארץ} & & & & & & & & & & \\ \text{Earth the} & \text{and} & \text{Heavens the} & \text{—} & \text{God} & \text{created} & \text{beginning the In} & & & & & & & & \end{array}$$

Taking the Data above from **Gen 1.1** and **Multiply the Number of Letters**
e.g. **28** by **the product** of all **the value** of the **Letters**.

$$\begin{array}{l} 28 \times 90 \times 200 \times 1 \times 5 \times 400 \times 1 \times 6 \times 40 \times 10 \times 40 \times 300 \times 5 \times 400 \times 1 \\ \times 40 \times 10 \times 5 \times 30 \times 1 \times 1 \times 200 \times 2 \times 400 \times 10 \times 300 \times 1 \times 200 \times 2 \end{array}$$

we have the following value

$$28 \times 23,887,872,000,000,000,000,000,000,000$$

This can be expressed as

$$28 \times 2.3887872 \times 10^{34} \quad \text{or} \quad 28 \times (2^5 \times 3^2 \times 10^9)^3$$

in which the value of the letters is **a Perfect Cube**.

The next step is to **Multiply the Number of Words**

e.g. **7** by **the product** of all **the value** of the **Words**.

$$7 \times 913 \times 203 \times 86 \times 401 \times 395 \times 407 \times 296$$

which gives

$$7 \times 304,153,525,784,175,760$$

This can be expressed as

$$7 \times 3.04153525784175760 \times 10^{17}$$

Now an interesting feature of this **latter string of digits the product** is if we add the values, in groups of **3 digits**, we have

$$\text{The Digits} \quad 304 + 153 + 525 + 784 + 175 + 760 = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

$$\text{The Words} \quad 913 + 203 + 86 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

And the sum of the digits is **73**.

This addition which produces **2701** and then **73** is not an inevitable result of any group of **3 digits** but is a function of the **7 words** of **Gen 1.1**.

These two constants combined in the following equation give a further amazing string of digits which you can recognize as the value of Pi

$$\pi = \frac{\text{The Number of Letters} \times \text{the Product of the Letters}}{\text{The number of words} \times \text{the product of the words}}$$

$$\pi = \frac{28 \times 2.3887872}{7 \times 3.0415352578417576} = 3.141554508...$$

$$\pi = 3.141554508...$$

These digits for Pi are derived in this way: stripping the result of its surplus zeroes and using the result in Standard Form format: Gives the string of digits 3.141554508... is within 0.0012% of the true value of Pi. 3.141592654... This is one thousandth of 1% accuracy.

This Arithmetic calculation is made up of the number

'28', 'the 28 letters', the number '7', 'the 7 words'

and that is 37 components (1 + 28 + 1 + 7 = 37).

If any of the 37 components were missing then the value for π would fail.

This supplied by Bevan Williams of Warrington, UK. and Peter Bluer

The corresponding scripture in the New Testament is John 1.1 and we will now examine this in the same analysis as Gen 1.1.

This is going to produce an alarming result that shows conclusively that these words in Scripture are the very Words of God and cannot, I repeat, cannot be overturned.

John 10.35 " he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came and the scripture cannot be broken "

Taking the Data above from John1.1 and Multiply the Number of Letters e.g. 52 by the product of all the value of the Letters.

Analysis of Exponential Constant (e)

Εν	αρχῇ	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος
55	719	58	70	373
5,50	1,100,600,8,10	8,50	70	30,70,3,70,200
In [the]	beginning	was	the	Word, John 1.1

και	ο	λογος	ην	προς	τοις	θεοις
31	70	373	58	450	420	134
20,1,10	70	30,70,3,70,200	8,5 0	80,100,70,200	300,70,50	9,5,70,50
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God

και	θεος	ην	ο	λογος
31	284	58	70	373
20,1,10	9,5,70,200	8,50	70	30,70,3,70,200
and	God	was	the	Word,

$$52 \times 5 \times 50 \times 1 \times 100 \times 600 \times 8 \times 10 \times 8 \times 50 \times 70 \times 30 \times 70 \times 3 \times 70 \\ \times 200 \times 20 \times 1 \times 10 \times 70 \times 30 \times 70 \times 3 \times 70 \times 200 \times 8 \times 50 \times 80 \times 100 \\ \times 70 \times 200 \times 300 \times 70 \times 50 \times 9 \times 5 \times 70 \times 50 \times 20 \times 1 \times 10 \times 9 \times 5 \times 70 \\ \times 200 \times 8 \times 50 \times 70 \times 30 \times 70 \times 3 \times 70 \times 200$$

we have the following value

**52 x 8,436,251,456,259,110,830,080,000,000,000,000,000,000,
000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000**

This can be expressed as

$$52 \times 8.43625145625911083008 \times 10^{75}$$

The next step is to **Multiply the Number of Words**

e.g. 17 by the product of all the value of the Words.

$$17 \times 55 \times 719 \times 58 \times 70 \times 373 \times 31 \times 70 \times 373 \times 58 \times 450 \times 420 \\ \times 134 \times 31 \times 284 \times 58 \times 70 \times 373$$

which gives

17 x 949,302,241,399,839,184,297,857,869,760,000,000

This can be expressed as

$$17 \times 9.4930224139983918429785786976 \times 10^{35}$$

These two constants give a further amazing string of digits which you can recognize as the value of e

John 1.1

$$e = \frac{\text{The Number of Letters} \times \text{the Product of the Letters}}{\text{The number of words} \times \text{the product of the words}}$$

$$e = \frac{52 \times 8.43625145...}{17 \times 9.49302241...} = 2.718312812...$$

$$e = 2.718312812...$$

These digits for e are derived in this way: stripping the result of its surplus zeroes and using the result in Standard Form format: Gives the string of digits 2.718312812... is within 0.0011% of the true value of π .

2.718281828... This is one thousandth of 1% accuracy.

John 10.35 "If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came and the scripture cannot be broken"

To now consider the accuracy to 7 millionths of a unit we

will take the sum of both π and e

	Mathematical value	Biblical value
π	3.141592654...	3.141554508...
e	2.718281828...	2.718312812...
Total sum	5.859874482...	5.859867320...

The absolute error = 0.000007 or 1 ten thousandths of 1%

That these two major constants that appear throughout the Creation are both derived from Gen 1.1 and John 1.1 by the same method.

This is truly a Signature of the Creator.

These two verses contain the roots of Judaism and Christianity.

I cannot emphasize too much just how this exponential constant and its inverse the logarithm describes the physical Universe in which we live.

This constant has only being discovered and developed in the last 4 centuries, the ancients knew nothing of it yet it is explicit in John 1.1 written 2000 years ago by the same format as Gen 1.1.

Analysis of Exponential Constant (e)

The exponential constant is evaluated from the most exquisite formula as shown previously.

$$e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} \dots \infty$$

The most significant point about this calculation from the Gospel of John which produces this exponential constant is that, the constant is an integral part of advanced mathematics, Physics etc and was not discovered until the 17th century AD.

The question remains is how did John manage to encode this most important value in his opening statement concerning the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Remember just remove one letter and the calculation fails!

We shall now examine the exponential constant.¹

This constant value has the most amazing sequence of values which highlight the numeric values in the Bible.

When $x = 1$ then $e = 1 + 1.71828182845904523536028...$

If we extract and sum the digits beginning with 1.7

i.e. 1,7,1,8,2,8....until the value equals 73

$$1 + 7 + 1 + 8 + 2 + 8 + 1 + 8 + 2 + 8 + 4 + 5 + 9 + 0 + 4 + 5 = 73$$

This now creates a very interesting sequence connected to Bible Numerics. The sequence is first taken as long decimal value and factorised. The next step is to split the sequence into groups of 3 decimal values, add the values together, then factorise.

It is the same process as used with Gen 1.1.

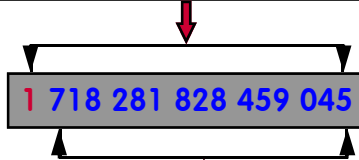
You can see that the factors that are revealed are those Biblical values.

$$e = 2.71828182845^{^}9045235360287471352662497...$$

1. From a discovery of Ian Strachan

$$1718281828459045 = 5 \times 41 \times 73 \times 40823 \times 2812631$$

Also $1 + 718 + 281 + 828 + 459 + 045 = 2332 = 11 \times 2^2 \times 53$



See note 1

$$718 + 281 + 828 + 459 + 045 = 2331 = 3 \times 777 = 3^2 \times 7 \times 37$$

$$1718281828459045 = 3^2 \times 5 \times 31 \times 37 \times 43 \times 4993 \times 64817$$

Gen 1.1 (73) and 2332 is a palindrome and the factors $2^2 \times 53$ are directly encoded in Dan 9.24 - 27. See Section 3 about the 70 Weeks.
 3^2 and 31 taken from John 1.1.

Gen 1.1 (37) and 43 from Elohim (God - 86 = 2 x 43)

$$3 \times 777 = 3^2 \times 7 \times 37$$

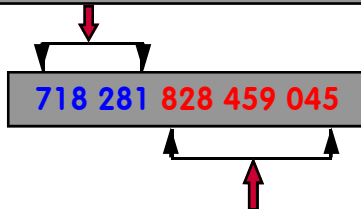
is encoded as the 3 nouns in Gen 1.1

The 3 words are הָאָרֶץ, הַשָּׁמַיִם, אֱלֹהִים
 ' the Earth, The Heavens, God, '

We now have a further split that reveals the Genesis components.

$$718 + 281 = 999 = 3^3 \times 37 \text{ and}$$

$$718281 = 719 \times 999 = 3^3 \times 37 \times 719$$



$$828 + 459 + 045 = 1332 = 4 \times 333 = 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 37 \text{ and}$$

$$828459045 = 5 \times 17 \times 333 \times 29269 = 3^2 \times 5 \times 17 \times 37 \times 29269$$

Analysis of Exponential Constant (e)

Now apart from the $3^3 \times 37$ there are the interesting factors **719** and **999**.

719 + 999 = 1718 First 4 digits the beginning of e

The value of **719** is the numerical of the one word **אֶרֶץ**
from **John 1.1** 'in the beginning'

and **999** which is the value of the two phrases from

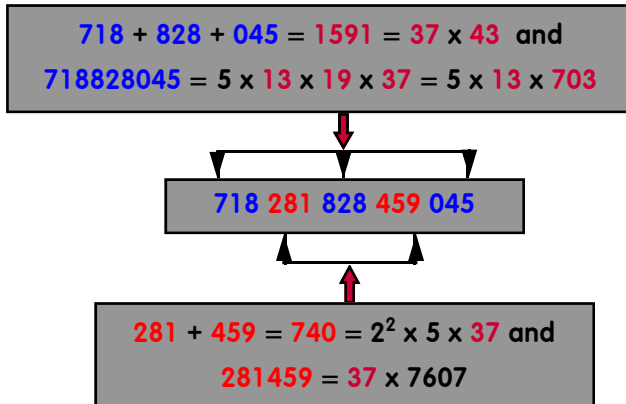
Gen 1.1 The two words **בְּרֵאשִׁית, אֱלֹהִים** = **999**

"In the beginning, God"

The three other words **בְּרָא, אֶת, הַשָּׁמַיִם** = **999**

"created, the Heavens"

The string of digits can also be split between **odd** and **even** positions



The above split again produces factors relating to **Gen 1.1**.

The usual **37, 13** from **the Shema** and **43** from **God** = $2 \times 43 = 86$.

The most unusual is **703** because this is the value of the two words in

"and the Earth" **Gen 1.1**, **וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ** = **703**

The full value of **2331** of the decimal digits when grouped in threes, is the reflection of **1332** and **999 + 1332 = 2331**

Now this **string of digits** from **The Exponential Constant** which describes **the Universe** is encoded in the value of **John 1.1** as explained previously.

Truly God has his **Signature** both on **Creation** and **His Word the Bible**.

It is to be remembered that the fixed values in π & e and the values of the reciprocal of 7 are all related by the same factors Signatures, is very strange indeed but the remarkable fact is that they are encoded in Genesis, the Gospel of John, the Shema even though the values of the letters were not assigned until 200 BC.

The value of e was not discovered until the 17th century.

How did John in his gospel know this 2000 years ago ?

Did John study Genesis and realised that Pi was encoded and then he secretly knew this exponential constant and decided to encode this in his writings ?

This whole notion is preposterous and the real truth is that
God inspired him to write these profound words !

Take any set of 3 digit values and find their sum.

Next factorise this value.

Note 1

If the factors turn out to be either 3, 3², 3³, 37 or all of them, then if we concatenated these same 3 digit values to form a new value, then this new value will always have the same factors of 3, 3², 3³, 37 or all of them. This because 3³ x 37 = 999.

Because of this mathematical property, then the mathematical choice of 3³, 37, 999 in Gen 1.1 was so ingenious.

The Signature of Elohim.

Gen 1.1 is an example of this.

$$913 + 203 + 086 + 401 + 395 + 407 + 296 = 2701 = 37 \times 73$$

$$913203086401395407296 =$$

$$2^6 \times 7 \times 37 \times 131 \times 1291 \times 4159 \times 7879 \times 9941$$

$$913 + 203 + 086 + 401 + 395 = 1998 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37$$

$$913203086401395 = 3 \times 3^3 \times 5 \times 37 \times 70949 \times 858943$$

$$407 + 296 = 703 = 19 \times 37$$

$$407296 = 2^7 \times 37 \times 86 = 2^4 \times 296 \times 86$$

The digits can be Cyclically rotated and then
the factors will still contain 3³ and 37.

The 315 and the Metonic Soli-lunar cycle

The mean length of the solar year is

365 days 5 hours 48 minutes 46 seconds

and its decimal equivalent is 365.2422 (365.242189669781)

The mean length of the lunar month is

29 days 12 hours 44 minutes 4 seconds

and its decimal equivalent is 29.5306 (29.5305888531)

Both these values are to the nearest second.

The ancients, probably in about 700 BC¹, noticed that 235 lunar months had the same number of days as 19 solar years. This discovery enabled them to add 7 intercalary months in this 19 year cycle to keep the calendar in line with the solar year.

This period is called the Metonic Cycle.

The difference is about 2 hours 5 min.

This basically means that the positions of the Sun and Moon after 235 lunar months return to their same positions as viewed from the Earth.

Is this conversion of Soli-lunar years (19 : 235) the only one ? Not at all.

There are many more. A good one is 3896 lunar months which has the same number of days as 315 solar years.

The difference is 1 hour 48 minutes .

In the analysis of π , the other value besides 360 that is positioned in its numerical value position is 315 which is certainly very interesting.

Now this value of 315 is also supplied by the scriptures from Rev 11.

It is given there as 1260^2 , because $1260 / 4$ gives 315.

1. See Babylonian Chronology 626 B.C. - A.D.75, by Parker and Dubberstein, Brown University Press 1956, 1969

2. The use of 1260 days and 2300 days from Daniel and Revelation as values used for Soli-lunar conversions does not imply the interpretation known as the year day theory. The Author does not subscribe to this Theory of Biblical interpretation but understands these numbers apply as literal days in the explanation of these particular prophecies.

This makes **1260** a **Solar-lunar** conversion cycle..

Another **Soli-lunar** cycle is provide by the Bible in **Daniel 8**.

This value of **2300**² solar years has the same number of days as **28447** lunar months.

The difference is **1 hour 57 minutes**.

This makes **2300** a **Solar-lunar** conversion cycle..

There is a minor dispute about the actual length of these synodic (Lunar) and tropical (solar) periods.¹

Another **Biblical Solar-lunar** cycle is **296** taken from **Gen 1**.

3661 lunar months has the same number of days as **296** solar years.

The difference is **3 hours 57 minutes**.

It must be remembered that neither **Daniel** nor **John** knew the lengths of the **Solar year** and the **Lunar month** to the modern day accuracy.

Just a **few seconds** discrepancy would change these calculations quite significantly.

The values examined show that it is not by chance that these values are both in **the physical creation** and **the Biblical Numerics**.

This phenomena of the **Soli-lunar** cycles was first studied by

M de Cheseaux during 1700's.

The modern methods determining the lengths of these cycles has become more accurate since his day by the use of satellites.

1. www.geartrains.com/gtwpsm.html

2. www.hermetic.ch/cal_stud/lunarcap/luncal.htm

CHAPTER 20

Numerology

The amazing fact about the numeric phenomena, is that the numeric values were **assigned over 1500 years after the sentences were written** !

This means that man could not have known of the mathematical structure that was to be revealed.

The numeric values are related to each other in **the Old Testament and the New Testament, thousands of years apart**, where collusion is impossible as each writer was totally unaware of the **symmetrical nature of the numeric design**.

This argument is **invincible** and is totally unknown by almost everybody.

It is only God who decrees events before they happen.

He had decreed the values when **Gen 1.1** was written.

It is, as if in this **Scientific age**, **PROOF** is forthcoming that suits the 20th century. **Seeing is believing** !

As **Vernon Jenkins** a numeric researcher has stated it is a miracle:

'Set in Stone' as you cannot alter the words or change the values.

Looking back over the study we can perceive that there are two types of numerical structure that produce symmetry.

The first structure is where the actual words produce the numeric values and show remarkable properties. For instance the value of **2701** being the multiple of **37 x 73** and also **the 73rd Triangular number**.

This is a direct function of the value of the words.

The other structure, which is produced, is that the numbers **7, 37, and 73** have in themselves a structure which is intrinsic to their values by the laws of Arithmetic. For example, the cubes of the value **1998**

$$1998 \text{ gives } 1^3 + 9^3 + 9^3 + 8^3 = 1971 = 73 \times 3^3$$

$$1971 = 1^9 + 3^6 + 3^6 + 2^9 \text{ and } 1332 \text{ gives } 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 37.$$

The primary structure shows intelligent design relating the sense of meaning in the sentence with the correct syntax and then relating the words to particular values.

The second feature is the intelligent design in knowing that these particular values are superb in their selection because of the internal symmetry they possess such as numerical geometry.

Whichever way we look at the results, Gen 1.1 is for the so-called 'Scientific age'.

So when we hear the words 'I have a logical mind and a scientific approach plus I believe, seeing is believing', then these structures are just what the spiritual Doctor ordered !

This now leads me to discuss the subject of Numerology and some will say that I have indulged in Numerology in this investigation of Gen 1.1.

This is true, I have investigated certain properties of numbers, but the way it is said, seems to imply that there is something not quite legitimate in its use.

Now what is Numerology ?

It is playing with numbers and manipulating them in such a way [arbitrary] as to produce some sort of symbolism.

An example will best illustrate numerology.

This information is from 'The Penguin Dictionary of Curious and Interesting Numbers' by David Wells.

Martin Gardner in his book the Numerology of Dr Matrix points out that in the system of cataloguing books called the Dewey Decimal classification; the classification of the section on 'Numerology' is 133.335.

If we now add 133.335 + 533.331 its reversal, we get 666.666, the number of the Beast. We might think this is very significant.

Another famous example is Psalm 46. The 46th word is 'shake'.

The 46th word counting backwards is 'spear' giving 'Shakespear', and Shakespear was 46 years old, when he died.

What significance are these observations ?

The answer is nothing, they are chance occurrences. It might of course in the last example be deliberate.

On second thoughts, I believe it is probably a chance occurrence !

Numerology

Martin Gardner also gives another good example about the classification of 'number theory' in the Dewey Decimal System which is 512.81 which can be expressed as $2^9.9^2$. Very symmetrical !

It has been suggested that the authorities who classify these words became aware of this and they changed 'number theory' to 512.73.

This now gives an even better piece of numerology because of the value 666 combined with the values 512 [2^8] and 73. How so ?

Using 666 and then subtracting 512.73, we get $666 - 512.73 = 153.27$.

The same digits re-appear but in a different order.

What is interesting is the values are Biblical values 27, 73 and 153 !

When the reference was changed to this new classification, was the choice of 512.73 deliberate so as to produce this more interesting piece of numerology ?

If it was deliberate, then was it the product of an intelligent decision.

I believe that when they changed it, they must have played with the numerics and realised they had a better (?) choice than before.

For example if we divide the value 666/3 we get 222 the classification of the Old Testament and if we add 3 we get 225 the classification of the New Testament.

Now this is pure numerology and we could pursue it and produce any amount of interesting features in this manner.

This is not the same as Bible Numerics.

To compare juggling numbers by adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing randomly, with the symmetrical structure of Bible numerics is really like comparing chalk with cheese.

The values used in Bible Numerics are not chosen at random but are determined by the words in the scripture texts and also I don't just add or subtract values arbitrarily to produce the values I want.

The example of 666 given above will work with the following 3 groups of even digits such as 444, 666, 888.

$444 - 123 = 321$, $666 - 135 = 531$, $666 - 234 = 432$, $888 - 147 = 741$,
 $888 - 246 = 642$, $888 - 345 = 543$.

If you study the above results you can see how it works with 512.73.

If we just take the value of 666, we will find there lots of words that when they are converted to numeric values equal this value.

None of this is significant. It is the normal random distribution that we might expect.

If in the Dewey classification system it turned out that all the key words chosen were related to one another with all the same factors which also exhibited properties of numerical geometry and the values were triangular then I would say there is some necessary investigation required.

Bible numerics is NOT an arbitrary use of numbers.

I have already shown that Gen 1.1 in different languages has a normal distribution of prime factors but Gen 1.1 in Hebrew has an abnormal distribution. See previous graph distribution graphs.

We must remember that the numerics of the Bible are interlocked with the Old and New Testament.

What decent numerology gives, is the wonder of numbers.

What Bible numerics gives is the same wonder of numbers, but relates it to the Biblical text in a most remarkable way.

Remember in Gen 1.1 there are the same Prime factors,

Triangular numbers, Numerical Geometry

with the Hexagons and Hexagrams,

Linear Equations and

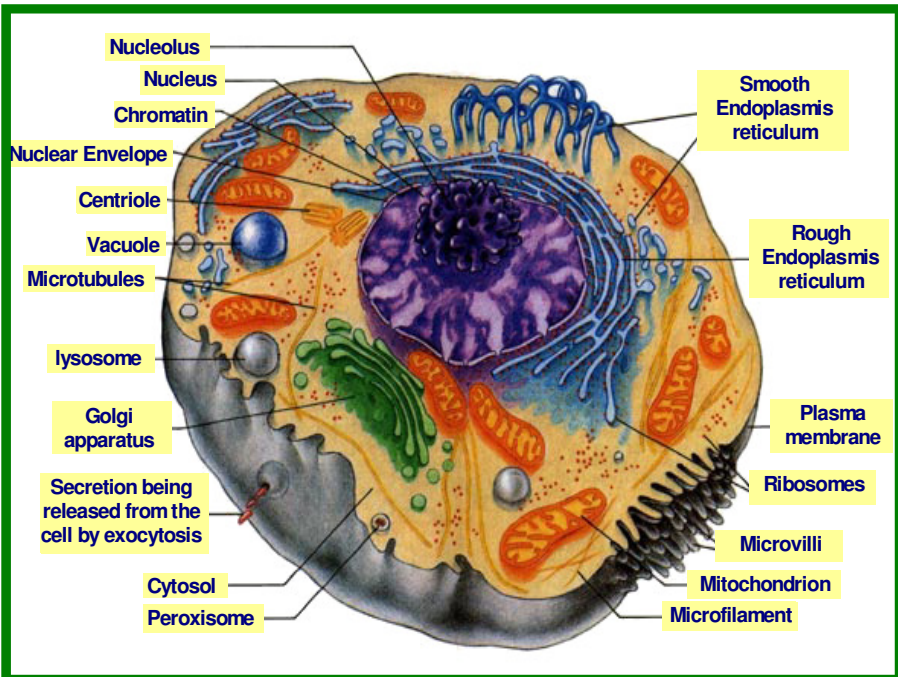
All this related to the Signature 37.

CHAPTER 21

THE NUMERICAL SIGNATURE INSIDE DNA

Evidence of how Gen 1.1,
Deut 6.4 and John 1.1
are encoded in DNA

**A Numerical Analysis of the Genetic Signatures
revealed in the DNA of Living cells and
how it relates to the Numerical Signatures
in the Scriptures of Gen 1.1, John 1.1 & Deut 6.4**



The **Conclusion** of this Booklet, will have **established** the **Evidences**,

1. **The Mathematics of Bible Numerics**,
2. **The Mathematics of DNA**

3. **The Blueprints of the Atomic Structure of the Universe**,

which is **NOW Manifest to all**,

i.e. The Signature of 37.

Therefore the **Rational** explanation for this **phenomena** lies in the **Simple Solution** that **God not only exists**, but is also the **Author of all 3 Evidences**. This Solution obeys the **Classic rule of Occam's Razor**¹.

1. **Occam's Razor** simply put, is that the **Solution of a complex problem**, more often than not, is **the one with the simplest explanation**.

Numerical DNA

The **S**-earch for **E**-xtra **T**-errestrial **I**-ntelligence (**SETI**) is the name for a number of activities undertaken to search for **Extra Terrestrial Intelligence**. The **SETI projects** uses Radio receivers in this search.

For example, electromagnetic radiation is monitored for signals, or a signature, from transmissions from civilizations sent by Aliens on other worlds from outer space, whom the vast majority of people actually believe exist. Yes '**believe in**', basically they have **Faith** that **Aliens must exist**.

The 'WOW' Signal

The **Wow! signal** was a strong narrowband radio signal detected by Jerry R. Ehman on August 15, 1977, while working on a **SETI** project at the **Big Ear Radio Telescope of The Ohio State University** then located at Ohio Wesleyan University's Perkins Observatory, Delaware, Ohio. The signal bore expected hallmarks of potential **non-terrestrial** and **non-Solar System origin**. It lasted for the full 72-second duration that **Big Ear** observed it, but has not been detected again. The signal has been the subject of significant media attention.

Amazed at how closely the signal matched the expected signature of an interstellar signal in the antenna used, Ehman circled the signal on the computer printout and wrote the comment "Wow!" on its side. This comment became the name of the signal.

Ehman has stated his doubts that the signal is of **intelligent extra terrestrial** origin: "**We should have seen it again when we looked for it 50 times. Something suggests it was an Earth-sourced signal that simply got reflected off a piece of space debris.**"

He later recanted his scepticism somewhat, after further research showed an Earth-borne signal to be very unlikely, due to the requirements of a space-borne reflector being bound to certain unrealistic requirements to sufficiently explain the nature of the signal.

Also, the 1420 MHz signal is problematic in itself in that it is "**protected spectrum**:" it is bandwidth in which terrestrial transmitters are forbidden to transmit due to it being reserved for astronomical purposes. In his most recent writings, Ehman resists "**drawing vast conclusions from half-vast data**" acknowledging the possibility that the source may have been military in nature or otherwise may have been a production of Earth-bound humans.

Because of this some scientists say that **Radio signals** are an unlikely method that will be successful. Other scientists believe there is **another way of detection** to find the truth of **extra terrestrial intelligence** which involves **the molecular structure DNA**.

By analysing the molecular structure by Arithmetic of DNA (this will be explained later) the scientists have determined that something OUT THERE called "What ever it was" has seeded the Earth with DNA.

The Numerical and Algebraic Structure of DNA shows the discovery of the Decimal system, with Positional Arithmetic (hundreds, tens, units etc), the discovery of Zero, which are all latecomers to our modern day methods of arithmetic. The DNA's molecular structure shows that the Prime Number 37 is encoded all over the DNA molecule and this is irrefutable evidence, as there is no natural random mechanism to produce this exquisite Structure. So "What ever it was" shows an intelligent origin.

My own observation is there is no mention of the thousands of Molecular machines necessary to make the DNA function which is reproductive, self diagnostic and self repairing mechanism only within the machinery of the cell. They also say that DNA is the most stable recording method known to man! Essentially the structure is digital.

The Scientists would like the SETI Project to use the DNA numerical analysis as a more productive method than the search using Radio Detection.

The following Mathematical DNA pages are a summary of the work of

Vladimir shCherbak and Maxim A. Makuov,

as documented in their papers which are peer reviewed.

"Arithmetic inside the universal genetic code".

"The "Wow! signal" of the terrestrial genetic code". #

Also in the following pages we will show the very same Signature in the arithmetic of DNA, is the Same Arithmetic Signature in Gen 1.1, Deut 6.4, John 1.1 by their designed structures.

The Scientist's research shows an intelligent Structure but does NOT inform us who that was, "What ever it was", but the Algebraic Structure of the Scriptures identifies who this intelligence WAS and IS !

I need first to explain as simply as I can the Chemistry of the DNA molecule and the numerical analysis involved and how it produces a Signature that is indisputable with regards to source that is intelligent.

I am bound to say, that this evidence has been produced NOT by Creationists but Evolutionary Mathematical Biologists.

Alongside this I will explain how the Same Signature is embedded in Bible Mathematics. I have written in another book "373 The Proof Set in Stone", and a booklet "Seven unusual Numbers" with a more comprehensive explanation of Arithmetic of Bible Mathematics.

To obtain the original paper email peter@biblemaths.com

Numerical DNA

What now follows is the results of the work of Scientists who have examined the numerical structure of DNA and its Amino Acid components from the standpoint of Mathematics.

The Amino Acids Protons and Neutrons have been classified and counted. These findings have been analysed on the basis of Arithmetic and Prime numbers.

The results are quite a shock as they show a remarkable structure based on the prime numbers 37, 73 and $39 = 3 \times 13$.

You have just read the previous pages of the Biblical Signature of 37, 73 and 39 (3×13) embedded in Genesis and the Gospel of John.

So to find these same numbers are then displayed in the molecules of DNA is no surprise to us who know that God is the Author of both.

Scientists have shown, time and time again, that the Universe we live in has Mathematics as its building blocks.

It is safe to say that these Scientists were NOT trying to prove that the Bible contains the Truth of our Existence.

Please remember that the Hebrew of Genesis was written down 4000 years before the value of the letters were known.

The expansion of the Genome into the SETI PROJECT using DNA as an alternative is the proposal of Mathematical Evolutionary Biologists of Prof Vladimir I. shCherbak and his associates.

It has been in the News recently that DNA has been used at the present time to store digital information because it is the most stable and efficient means of storage known to mankind.

Because DNA is composed of discreet components, its noise immunity (non corruptibility) is very high. It can be coded to store data using our digital form of storage and can remain unchanged probably indefinitely.

This means it could contain a Signature of the intelligence source that created its structure.

Because it contains this Signature, DNA has been put forwarded by these Scientists as created by an intelligent source because the Signature is non random and the Signature is embedded with Positional Arithmetic (Hundreds, Tens, Unit) using the Decimal System and with the discovery of the Concept of Zero. Positional Zero is a latecomer to our use of numbers (There is no year zero, dates change from BC 1 TO AD 1).

The Signature which is sometimes called a Signal has the hallmark of artificiality i.e. NOT created by natural processes.

The properties of DNA inside the cell are:

1. Duplication, 2. Reproduction, 3. Self Diagnostic 4. Self Repairing.

As long as the DNA remains inside the fantastic molecular machinery of the cell with its range of up to 100,000 different proteins, which will execute the DNA Chemical Program. Outside the Cell, the DNA is completely useless. This means that, the thousands of Protein Machines in the Cell are required first, but the problem is that the Protein Machinery is also made by the DNA chemical instructions.

Thus the process never gets started without an external source to create its origin. This was the problem when the first computer was designed.

The Computer had to be built by man before the digital program could run. This problem of the start up i.e. the beginning is called the bootstrap principle. Therefore it has been proposed by these highly reputable Scientists that the Earth was seeded millions of years ago to account for life on our planet. Unfortunately these Scientists do not account for the Machinery of the cell which is infinitely more complex than DNA itself.

The scientists NEVER appeal to the concept of God as we accept God.

They call the DNA Creator 'What ever it was' thus avoiding the word 'God' We will now illustrate a method of deciding whether or not a group of apparently random numbers are not actually Random.

These selected values seem to be unrelated but under close inspection they are shown not to be Random.

Apparent Random Numbers: 183 368 423 208 239 276 319

First what can we do to investigate them. May I suggest that we put them in ascending order. 183 208 239 276 319 368 419

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7)

We can determined that they are not Random values because turns out that the Equation shown below calculates these values precisely.

$$3n^2 + 16n + 164$$

All these values can be generated thus

Examples $3 \times (1)^2 + 16 \times 1 + 164 = 183$

$$3 \times (3)^2 + 16 \times 3 + 164 = 239$$

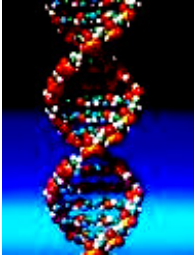
$$3 \times (7)^2 + 16 \times 7 + 164 = 419$$

This kind of solution is practiced by those who want to find out if there is a Mathematical logic that exists between apparently Random values.

These Scientists use this Logic of detection under various criteria to determine if Structures are Artificial and not Natural occurrences.

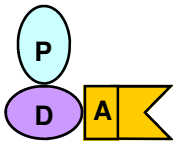
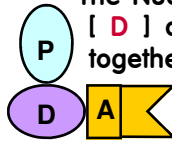
What is The Genetic code and how does it work ?

The genetic code carries all the instructions to build all life on this planet. These instructions are found in a gigantic molecule called Deoxyribonucleic acid or DNA for short.

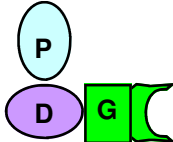


The information is passed from cell to cell in the reproductive process and from generation to generation. The DNA molecule is made up of a basic unit called a nucleotide.

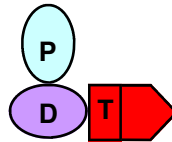
The Nucleotide is made of a sugar deoxyribose [D] and a phosphate group [P] all joined together on a nitrogenous base [A].



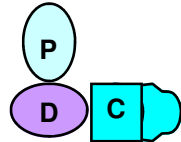
adenine (A),



guanine (G),

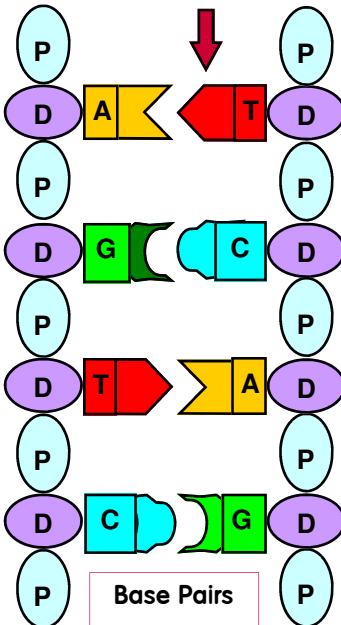


thymine (T)



cytosine (C)

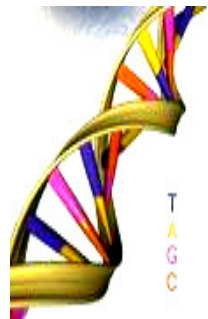
There are just 4 possible nitrogenous bases in the DNA molecule.



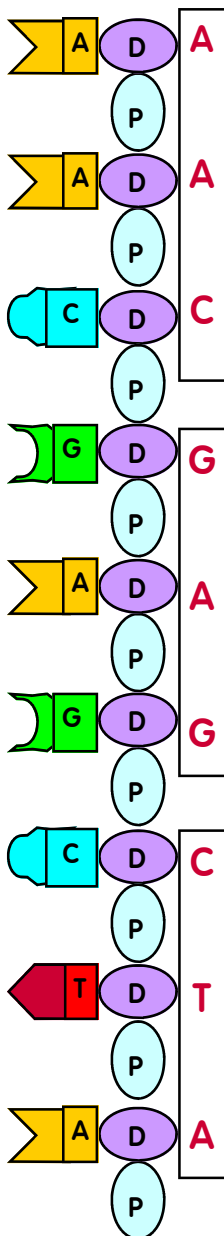
The sugar molecule D and the phosphate group P are bonded together to form a backbone for the nucleotides to ride upon. The backbone carries no information at all. The DNA is in 2 separate halves that are bonded by the 4 nucleotides. The nucleotides only join together as shown.

A with a T and C with a G.

The unique pairing of only A with T and C with G enables the DNA to make a copy of itself when the two halves of the DNA are separated. It is the nucleotides that carry the instructions to build the living cell. The arrangement is in the form of a ladder and the ladder is coiled into a double helix shape.



How is the information i.e. the instructions, conveyed on this double helix ladder. ? The instructions are encoded in the sequence of bases A,G,C,T.



The bases are arranged in groups of **3 letters** called a **Codon**. There are 64 possible permutations of **4 bases** in groups of **3 letters**. The instructions to make **20 amino acids** are contained in 3 letter coding system. You could envision, that the 3 different groups of letters, form individual words and the groups of words, form genetic sentences called genes.

There are **3 billion base pairs** in the human genome.

Examples of codon codes are

AAC TGT CTA AAA GTC

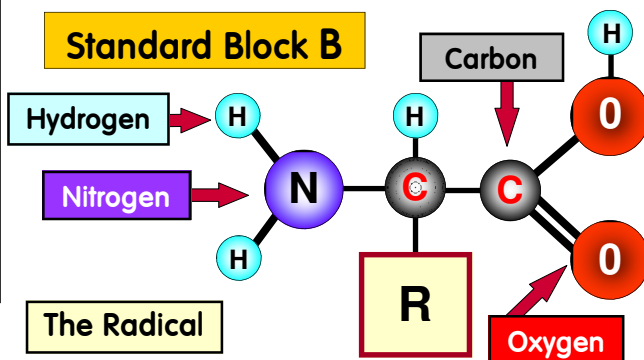
Asparagine Cysteine Leucine Lysine Valine

These are **20 Amino acids** and their abbreviations.

Alanine	[Ala]	Leucine	[Leu]
Arginine	[Arg]	Lysine	[Lys]
Asparagine	[Asn]	Methionine	[Met]
Aspartic Acid	[Asp]	Phenylalanine	[Phe]
Cysteine	[Cys]	Proline	[Pro]
Glutamic Acid	[Glu]	Serine	[Ser]
Glutamine	[Gln]	Threonine	[Thr]
Glycine	[Gly]	Tryptophan	[Trp]
Histidine	[His]	Tyrosine	[Tyr]
Isoleucine	[Ile]	Valine	[Val]

The atomic structure of each amino acid is made up of 2 parts, **The Standard Block** and the **Side Chain**. It is the **Side Chain** called the **Radical [R]** that makes the Standard Block into the individual Amino Acid.

Side Chain [R] + NH₂CHCOOH Standard Block [B]



Numerical DNA

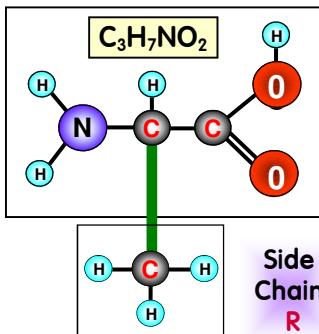
The following table is all the permutations of the 3 lettered Codons and the name of the Amino Acid it codes for. For any DNA sequence, the START Codon is **ATG** Methionine and the STOP Codons are **TAA, TAG, TGA**.

The **3 letter Codes** from the **64 possible arrangements** exceeds **20 amino acids**. Therefore more than one code generates the same Amino acid. The duplicates are called its Redundancy.

	A	G	T	C
A	AAT Asn AAC Asn AAA Lys AAG Lys	GAT Asp GAC Asp GAA Glu GAG Glu	TAT Tyr TAC Tyr TAA Stop TAG Stop	CAT His CAC His CAA Gln CAG Gln
G	AGT Ser AGC Ser AGA Arg AGG Arg	GGT Gly GGC Gly GGA Gly GGG Gly	TGT Cys TGC Cys TGA Stop TGG Trp	CGT Arg CGC Arg CGA Arg CGG Arg
T	ATT Ile ATC Ile ATA Ile ATG Met	GTT Val GTC Val GTA Val GTG Val	TTT Phe TTC Phe TTA Leu TTG Leu	CTT Leu CTC Leu CTA Leu CTG Leu
C	ACT Thr ACC Thr ACA Thr ACG Thr	GCT Ala GCC Ala GCA Ala GCG Ala	TCT Ser TCC Ser TCA Ser TCG Ser	CCT Pro CCC Pro CCA Pro CCG Pro

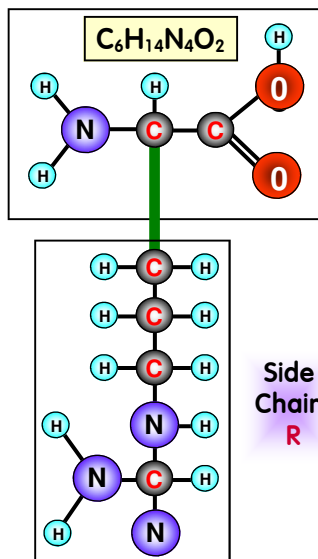
Methionine	Met	ATG - start code
Tryptophan	Trp	TGG
Asparagine	Asn	AAC AAT
Aspartic Acid	Asp	GAC GAT
Cysteine	Cys	TGC TGT
Glutamic Acid	Glu	GAA GAG
Glutamine	Gln	CAA CAG
Histidine	His	CAC CAT
Lysine	Lys	AAA AAG
Phenylalanine	Phe	TTC TTT
Tyrosine	Tyr	TAC TAT
Isoleucine	Ile	ATA ATC ATT
Alanine	Ala	GCA GCC GCG GCT
Glycine	Gly	GGA GGC GGG GGT
Proline	Pro	CCA CCC CCG CCT
Threonine	Thr	ACA ACC ACG ACT
Valine	Val	GTA GTC GTG GTT
Arginine	Arg	AGA AGG CGA CGC CGG CGT
Leucine	Leu	TTA TTG CTA CTC CTG CTT
Serine	Ser	AGC AGT TCA TCC TCG TCT

Alanine_ALA_A



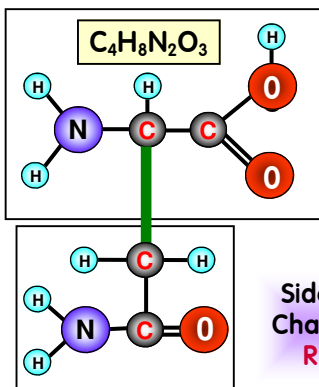
Ala	R	B	89.0935
Proton	9	39	48
Neutron	6	35	41
Total	15	74	89

Arginine_ARG_R



Arg	R	B	174.2017
Proton	55	39	94
Neutron	45	35	80
Total	100	74	174

Asparagine_ASN_N



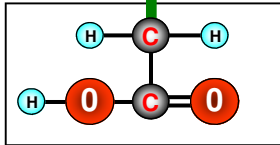
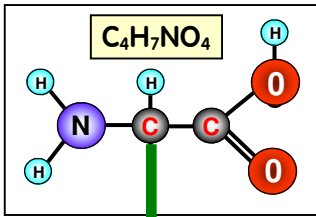
Asn	R	B	132.1184
Proton	31	39	70
Neutron	27	35	62
Total	58	74	132

Standard Block B

Key

Element		Neutron	Proton
Carbon	${}_6\text{C}^6$	6	6
Hydrogen	${}_1\text{H}^1$	-	1
Nitrogen	${}_7\text{N}^7$	7	7
Oxygen	${}_8\text{O}^8$	8	8
Sulphur	${}_{16}\text{S}^{16}$	16	16

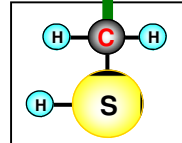
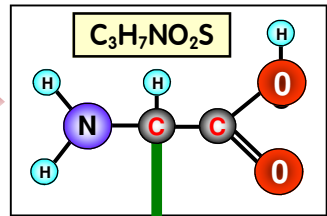
Aspartic Acid **ASP_A**



Side
Chain
R

Asp	R	B	133.1032
Proton	31	39	70
Neutron	28	35	63
Total	59	74	133

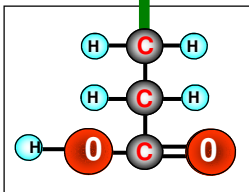
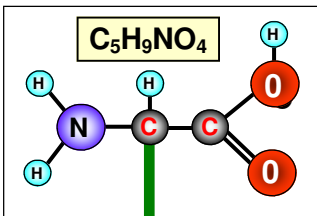
Cysteine **CYS_C**



Side
Chain
R

Cys	R	B	121.1590
Proton	25	39	64
Neutron	22	35	57
Total	47	74	121

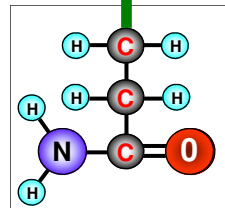
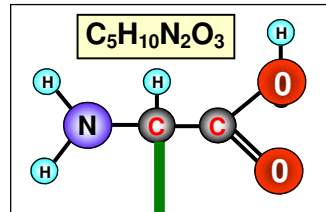
Glutamic acid **GLU_E**



Side
Chain
R

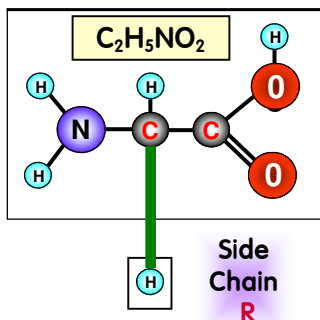
Glu	R	B	147.1299
Proton	39	39	78
Neutron	34	35	69
Total	73	74	147

Glutamine **GLN_Q**



Side
Chain
R

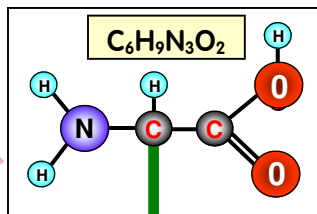
Gln	R	B	146.1451
Proton	39	39	78
Neutron	33	35	68
Total	72	74	146



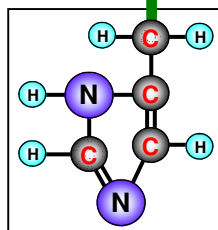
Glycine_GLY_G

Standard
Block BStandard
Block B

Histidine_HIS_H

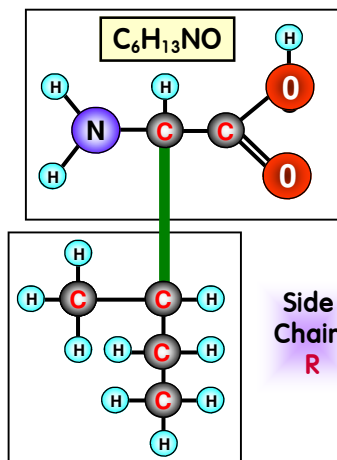
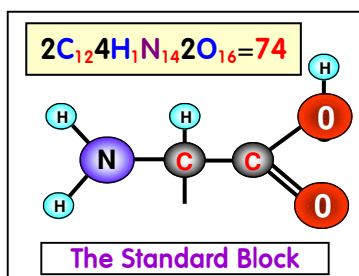


Gly	R	B	75.0669
Proton	1	39	40
Neutron	0	35	35
Total	1	74	75



His	R	B	155.1552
Proton	43	39	82
Neutron	38	35	73
Total	81	74	155

Isoleucine_ILE_I

Standard
Block B

Ile	R	B	131.1736
Proton	33	39	72
Neutron	24	35	59
Total	57	74	131

The Standard Block for all Amino
Acids, contains 74 (2 x 37)

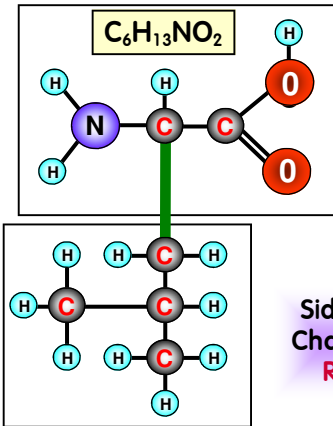
Nucleons except Proline
which has 73 Nucleons.

We have the revealing of 37 & 73

The Integer Molecular mass
of all the 20 Amino Acids

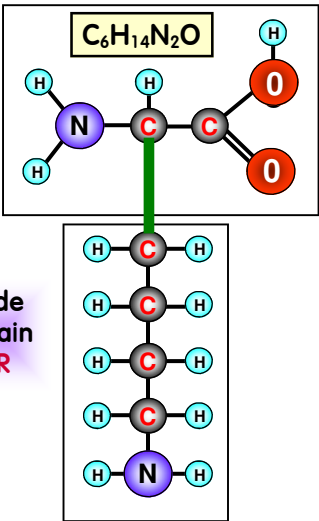
is 2738 = 2 x 37 x 37

Leucine **LEU_L**



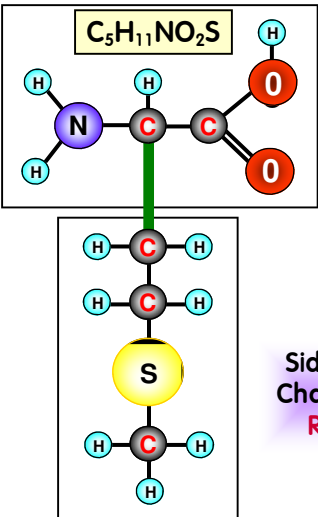
Leu	R	B	131.1736
Proton	33	39	74
Neutron	24	35	59
Total	57	74	131

Lysine **LYS_K**



Lys	R	B	146.1882
Proton	41	39	80
Neutron	31	35	66
Total	72	74	146

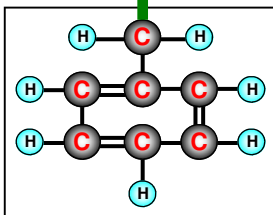
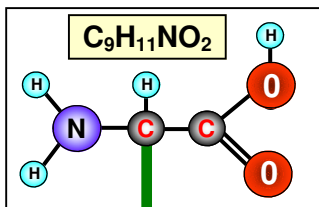
Methionine **MET_M**



Standard Block B

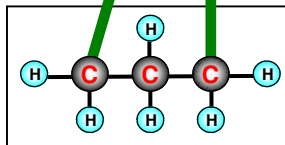
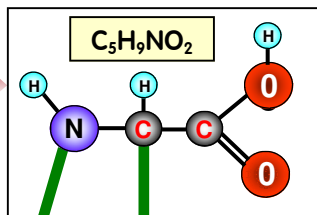
Met	R	B	149.2124
Proton	41	39	80
Neutron	34	35	69
Total	75	74	149

Phenylalanine_PHE_F



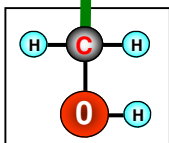
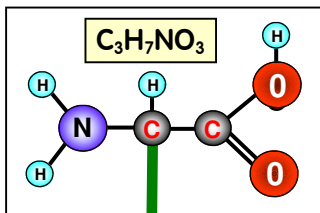
Phe	R	B	165.1900
Proton	49	39	88
Neutron	42	35	77
Total	91	74	165

Proline_PRO_P

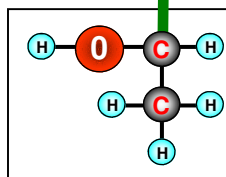
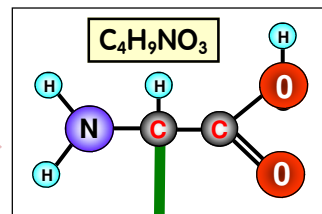


Pro	R	B	115.1310
Proton	24	38	62
Neutron	18	35	53
Total	42	73	115

Threonine_THR_T

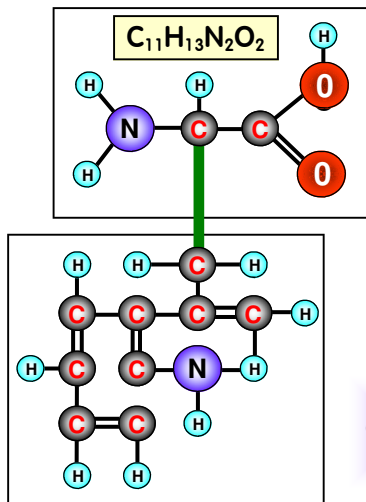


Ser	R	B	105.0930
Proton	17	39	56
Neutron	14	35	49
Total	31	74	105



Thr	R	B	119.1197
Proton	25	39	64
Neutron	20	35	55
Total	45	74	119

Tryptophan_TRP_W



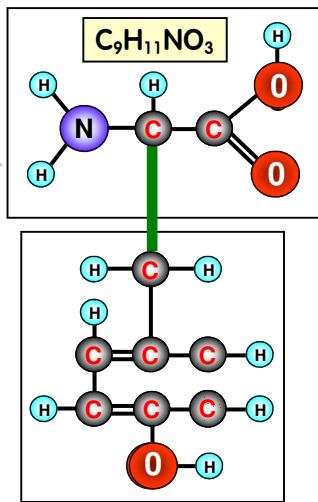
Standard
Block B

Standard
Block B

Side
Chain
R

Side
Chain
R

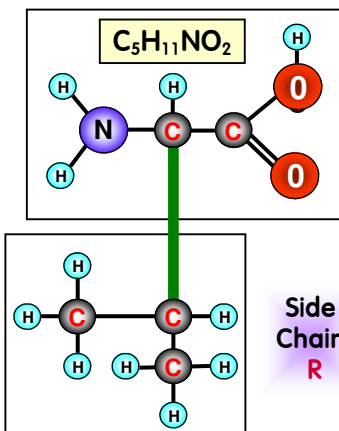
Tyrosine_TYR_Y



Trp	R	B	204.2262
Proton	69	39	108
Neutron	61	35	96
Total	130	74	204

Tyr	R	B	181.1894
Proton	57	39	96
Neutron	50	35	85
Total	107	74	181

Valine_VAL_V



Standard
Block B

Side
Chain
R

Val	R	B	117.1469
Proton	25	39	64
Neutron	18	35	53
Total	43	74	117

Ala	R	B	89.0935	Glu	R	B	147.1299	Leu	R	B	131.1736	Ser	R	B	105.0930
Proton	9	39	48	Proton	39	39	78	Proton	33	39	72	Proton	17	39	56
Neutron	6	35	41	Neutron	34	35	69	Neutron	24	35	59	Neutron	14	35	49
Totals	15	74	89	Totals	73	74	147	Totals	57	74	131	Totals	31	74	105
Arg	R	B	174.2017	Gln	R	B	146.1451	Lys	R	B	146.1882	Thr	R	B	119.1197
Proton	55	39	94	Proton	39	39	78	Proton	41	39	80	Proton	25	39	64
Neutron	45	35	80	Neutron	33	35	68	Neutron	31	35	66	Neutron	20	35	55
Totals	100	74	174	Totals	72	74	146	Totals	72	74	146	Totals	45	74	119
Asn	R	B	132.1184	Gly	R	B	75.0669	Met	R	B	149.2124	Trp	R	B	204.2262
Proton	31	39	70	Proton	1	39	40	Proton	41	39	80	Proton	69	39	108
Neutron	27	35	62	Neutron	0	35	35	Neutron	34	35	69	Neutron	61	35	96
Totals	58	74	132	Totals	1	74	75	Totals	75	74	149	Totals	130	74	204
Asp	R	B	133.1032	His	R	B	155.1552	Phe	R	B	165.1900	Tyr	R	B	181.1894
Proton	31	39	70	Proton	43	39	82	Proton	49	39	88	Proton	57	39	96
Neutron	28	35	63	Neutron	38	35	73	Neutron	42	35	77	Neutron	50	35	85
Totals	59	74	133	Totals	81	74	155	Totals	91	74	165	Totals	107	74	181
Cys	R	B	121.1590	Ile	R	B	131.1736	Pro	R	B	115.1310	Val	R	B	117.1469
Proton	25	39	64	Proton	33	39	72	Proton	24	38	62	Proton	25	39	64
Neutron	22	35	57	Neutron	24	35	59	Neutron	18	35	53	Neutron	18	35	53
Totals	47	74	121	Totals	57	74	131	Totals	42	73	115	Totals	43	74	117

The study examines Amino Acids by Arithmetic with Prime Numbers.

The Amino Acids encoded numerically, achieved by counting the Protons and Neutrons of each Amino Acid. The Count, split between the Standard Block [B] and the Radical [R]. The above table gives all the relevant data.

Highlighted are the Prime Factors 37, 73 [Gen 1.1]

and 3, 13 (39), 31 [John 1.1], the Same Signature as the Genetic Code.

A REMINDER

13	+	26	+	102	+	26	+	541	+	410	=	1118
4,8,1		5,6,5,10		6,50,10,5,30,1		5,6,5,10		30,1,200,300,10		70,40,300		
אחד		יהוה		אלהינו		יהוה		ישראל		שמע		
ONE	is	LORD	the	GOD	our	LORD	the	Israel	O	Hear		

The Hebrew, **The LORD** is יהוה "Yahweh" the Divine Name

The value of this Sacred Name is **26** = 2 x **13** which has

'ONE' אחד (13), the Signature embedded in it.

The numeric values were only defined in 200 BC

This Scripture is called "The She'ma" Deut 6.4

'Hear O Israel the LORD our GOD the LORD is ONE'

The Signature of 1118 is 13 x 86.

Now **13** is the value of the Hebrew אחד = ONE.

86 is the value of אלהים = GOD.

Thus the Total value of the sentence mirrors the meaning of the sentence, that GOD is Absolutely

" One [13] God [86] ".

The neighbour of 1118 is 1119 = 3 x 373 = 'Word' John 1.1

This linking of the 'Shema' of One God with the Word of God clearly defines the Deity of The Lord Jesus Christ

The equation **37x + 6y** defines Gen 1.1, John 1.1 & Deut 6.4

$$F(x, y) = 37x + 6y \quad F(73, 0) = 37 \times 73 + 6 \times 0 = 2701$$

Gen 1.1

Signatures **37 x 73 = 2701**

$$F(x, y) = 37x + 6y \quad F(93, 31) = 37 \times 93 + 6 \times 31 = 3627$$

John 1.1

Signatures **3 x 13 x 31 x 3 = 39 x 93**

$$F(x, y) = 37x + 6y \quad F(26, 26) = 37 \times 26 + 6 \times 26 = 1118$$

Deut 6.4

Signatures = **13 x 86 = 26 x 43**

Carbon-12 is the more abundant of the two stable isotopes of the element carbon, accounting for 98.89% of carbon; it contains 6 protons, 6 neutrons, and 6 electrons. **Carbon-12** is of particular importance as it is used as the standard from which atomic masses of all nuclides are measured: its mass number is by **definition 12**.

The following table gives the molecular masses relative to **Carbon-12** of the **20 canonical amino acids**.

Glycine	[Ala]	89.0935	Lysine	[Lys]	146.1882
Alanine	[Arg]	174.2017	Methionine	[Met]	149.2124
Asparagine	[Asn]	132.1184	Phenylalanine	[Phe]	165.1900
Aspartic Acid	[Asp]	133.1032	Proline	[Pro]	115.1310
Cysteine	[Cys]	121.1590	Serine	[Ser]	105.0930
Glutamic Acid	[Glu]	147.1299	Threonine	[Thr]	119.1197
Glutamine	[Gln]	146.1451	Tryptophan	[Trp]	204.2262
Glycine	[Gly]	75.0669	Tyrosine	[Tyr]	181.1894
Histidine	[His]	155.1552	Valine	[Val]	117.1469
Isoleucine	[Ile]	131.1736			2738.0169
Leucine	[Leu]	131.1736			

The total **integer** Molecular mass of **the 20 amino acids** is **2738**.

Bible Mathematics is concerned with integer values (whole numbers).

The integer total is **2738**.

The Biblical value of **Gen 1.1**

"In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth"

is **37 x 73 = 2701**.

Also **Gen 1,2**

"the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters"

is **37 x 37 = 1369**.

The total molecular weight **2738** can be analysed as follows:

Gen 1.1 2701 (37 x 73) + 37 = 2738,

or 37 x (73 + 1) = 2738,

and also **1369 = Gen 1.2 = 2 x 37 x 37 = 2 x 1369 = 2738.**

The Evolutionary Biological Scientists who have researched this numerical analysis of **DNA**, are **NOT Creationists**

Classification of Amino Acids

The following classification of Amino acids were given by the **Mathematical Evolutionary Biologist** Professor **Miloje M. Rakočević** (**not a Creationist**). This classification has been **peer reviewed** in his Scientific Paper¹. The values in the final totals are to the nearest Integer [whole numbers] as **Bible Numerics** is constructed in Integers only.

Aspartic Acid 133.1032	Asparagine 132.1184	Alanine 89.0935	Leucine 131.1736	485.4887
Arginine 174.2017	Phenylalanine 165.1900	Proline 115.1310	Isoleucine 131.1736	585.6963
Lysine 146.1882	Tyrosine 181.1894	Threonine 119.1197	Methionine 149.2124	595.7097
Histidine 155.1552	Tryptophan 204.2262	Serine 105.0930	Cysteine 121.1590	585.6334
Glutamic Acid 147.1299	Glutamine 146.1451	Glycine 75.0669	Valine 117.1469	485.4888
755.7782	828.8691	503.5041	649.8655	2738.0169

133.1032	132.1184	89.0935	131.1736	485.4887
174.2017	165.1900	115.1310	131.1736	585.6963
146.1882	181.1894	119.1197	149.2124	595.7097
155.1552	204.2262	105.0930	121.1590	585.6334
147.1299	146.1451	75.0669	117.1469	485.4888
755.7782	828.8691	503.5041	649.8655	2738.0169

This side Analysis is on the next page.

"In the beginning God created

755.7782 + 649.8655 1405.6437	828.8691 + 503.5041 1332.3732
--------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

$$1332 = 2 \times 666$$

$$\text{or} = 36 \times 37$$

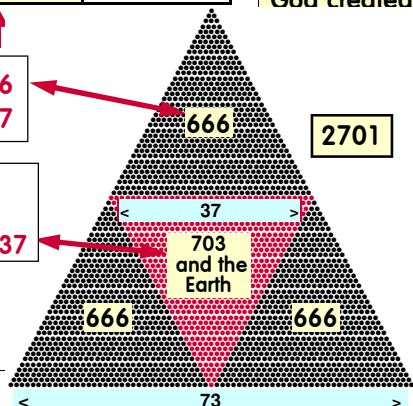
Total Atomic weight is
 $2738 = 2 \times 37 \times 37$ or
 $2738 = 2701 [37 \times 73] + 37$

$$1406 =$$

$$2 \times 703$$

$$\text{or} = 38 \times 37$$

The values **37, 666, 703** in the **DNA** are the **same Signatures** as **Gen 1.1**
The Creation of DNA on the Earth



1. <http://www.arxiv4.library.cornell.edu/abs/0903.4110>

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_21

Aspartic Acid 133.1032	Asparagine 132.1184	Alanine 89.0935	Leucine 131.1736	485.4887
Arginine 174.2017	Phenylalanine 165.1900	Proline 115.1310	Isoleucine 131.1736	585.6963
Lysine 146.1882	Tyrosine 181.1894	Threonine 119.1197	Methionine 149.2124	595.7097
Histidine 155.1552	Tryptophan 204.2262	Serine 105.0930	Cysteine 121.1590	585.6334
Glutamic Acid 147.1299	Glutamine 146.1451	Glycine 75.0669	Valine 117.1469	485.4888
755.7782	828.8691	503.5041	649.8655	2738.0169

485.4887	←	= 1369 = 37 x 37	Craig Paardkooper
585.6963	←		
595.7097 ÷ 2 < 297.8549	←	= 1369 = 37 x 37	To the nearest Integer (whole number)
585.6334	←		
485.4888	←		
485.4888 585.6334 + 297.8549 1368.9751		485.4887 585.6963 + 297.8549 1369.0399	Gen 1.2 " the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters " The Value = 1369 = 37 x 37

The prolific factor **37** from 'Gen 1.1' (**37 x 73**) and the name of the Messiah 'Jesus' (**888**, **24 x 37**) 'Christ' (**1480**, **40 x 37**) is a very ingeniously method of encoding this **Signature** of **37** in this table.

The total value of **2738 = 2 x 37 x 37**.

The **Symmetry** over the **four columns**, inner and outer, produces the Biblical values of **666** (**18 x 37**) and **703** (**19 x 37**)

3 x 666 = 1998 = " In the beginning God created the Heavens"

703 = " and the Earth" Now **666 + 703 = 1369** (**37 x 37**)

2701 = 37 x 73

1369 = "the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters".

This is the **Signature** of **37** encoded at **Creation**. This elegant numerical structure is **unalterable**. It has both vertical and Horizontal Symmetry.

The Standard Codon Table and the Atomic weights of the Amino Acids

The Table above is an extraction of the atomic weights of the Protons and Neutrons from the Table on the opposite page. The entries are arranged according to the Standard DNA table of Codons.

The total of even Numbered Codons = $4070 = 10 \times 407 = 10 \times 11 \times 37$

13 (John 1.1) 407 (Gen 1.1) appear in those Scriptures

A Note on the nature of Probability and how we Humans detect that an object we come across has been design by an Intelligent Source.

First let me deal with probability. Statisticians have tests to examine Hypotheses to see if there is any significance in the data or whether not the data has been caused by natural means or is it caused artificially by an intelligent source, human or otherwise. This is crucial issue in the debate on Creation and Evolution.

Sometimes Creationists like to say that Some Object in Nature must have been Created because the chances of the object coming into existence by Random methods has a probability of say of 10^{-50} thus proving it must have been Created. This is a false argument. Why ?

As an illustration suppose we have 10,000 building bricks in a crate held up in mid air by a crane. Let us imagine the cable on the crane breaks and all the bricks fall out to the earth and end up as a random pile in every orientation possible. Now the chance of that happening again where all the bricks fall and land in exactly the same position and orientation as the previous fall, is $10^{-(\text{infinity})}$.

Therefore because the chances of the event being impossible to duplicate does not mean the first event is a product of intelligent design. So a low probability is not the complete story.

The reason we know and just not believe that a watch is designed, we give two scientific reasons.

The First is of course the zero probability of less than 10^{-50} and the Second reason is that the watch contains function, information, proving that the watch is created from an intelligent source.

In information technology devices Transmit Codes, encoding information but this only has any meaning if there is a receiver of the codes for that information. Without the receiver the codes are just random signals. For random chance to generate Transmitter and a Receiver simultaneously is the most absurd, unintelligent, mindless idea that a person could believe.

It is the same as generating a computer program full of Random codes (instructions) with no relationship to each other and expecting another Random selection of codes in the Second program to interpret the First set of Random codes and generate some meaningful function.

Remember Atheism is Absolutely Totally dependant on Evolution for its survival thus avoiding the concept of the Creator. If this Theory (NOT in the factual sense of the Word) did not provoke the existence of the Deity then these Scientists would have Scrapped the Theory of Evolution and it would NEVER have seen the light of Day.

Numerical DNA

The number of Nucleons in the **Standard Block [B]** of **19 Amino acids** have the value of **74** = 2 x **37**. Remember **74** is the neighbour of **73** **Gen 1.1 (37 x 73)**. Also the number of Protons in the **Standard Block** of the 19 amino acids has the value of **39** = 3 x **13** John 1.1 (**39 x 93**). **3** is the sign of Deity and is also the **3** lettered **coding unit** (Codons). Again the value of **73** [Gen 1.1] is encoded in the single Amino acid **Proline**. Now If we borrow a Proton from the **Radical** of Proline and put it in the **Standard Block** it **systemizes the 20 Amino acids**², an amazing phenomena occurs in the distribution of the Nucleons.

shCherbak calls **Proline** the **Activation Key** for the **20 Acids**.

shCherbak's First Symmetry

shCherbak arranged the Amino acids into 2 groups. Those **4 Codons** that code for the **same Amino acid** are shaded **Blue (in red)** and the rest of the Codons that do not code in groups of 4, are shaded **Green**.

The **Pink** and **Blue** blocks can be transformed by **rotation of 180°**

AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro

Codon	R	B	Total
Thr	45	74	119
Gly	1	74	75
Val	43	74	117
Ala	15	74	89
Ser	31	74	105
Arg	100	74	174
Leu	57	74	131
Pro	41	74	115
Nucleons	333	592	925

Table for the **Blue Block**
Remember **Gen 1.1** is **37 x 73**.
R 333 = 9 x **37** **74** = **73** + 1
B 592 = **16** x **37** **37** reflects **73**
925 = **25** x **37** **74** = 2 x **37**

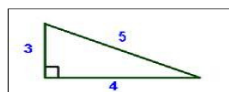
Now **74** and **73** by neighbourhood with **Proline** encodes the value **73**.

It is interesting to see **Pythagoras** in the values

9,16 & 25, **3² + 4² = 5²** is called the **Egyptian Triangle**.

The **Genesis Signature** of **37** is the **Same Signature**

as **37** in the **Genetic code**. We will investigate **phenomena the Green Block**.



2. Jean-Yves Boulay has an alternative solution call the '**Proline Hypothesis**'

AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro

Table for the Pink Block

Codon	R	B	Total
Asn	58	74	132
Lys	72	74	146
Ser	31	74	105
Arg	100	74	174
Ile	57	74	131
Met	75	74	149
Asp	59	74	133
Glu	73	74	147
Tyr	107	74	181
Stop	0	0	0
Cys	47	74	121
Stop	0	0	0
Trp	130	74	204
Phe	91	74	165
Leu	57	74	131
His	81	74	155
Gln	72	74	146
Nucleons	1110	1110	2220

The Symmetry of the number of **Nucleons** are shared equally (1110) between the **Standard Block B** and the **Side Chain R**.

The surprise is that the **Signature 37** is again encoded.

$$R \ 1110 = 3 \times 10 \times 37$$

$$B \ 1110 = 3 \times 10 \times 37$$

$$2220 = 3 \times 20 \times 37$$

The Signature of 37
encoded in 'Gen 1.1',
'Jesus', 'Word' 373

180°
Rotational
Symmetry

The value of the Words (1,2,3,6,7) 'In the beginning....the Earth'

$$913 + 203 + 401 + 407 + 296 = 2220$$

The **Start** instruction is the sequence **ATG**, the Amino acid **Methionine** but the **Stop** instruction **TAA**, **TAG** and **TGA** contribute nothing to the Amino acid count. It is remarkable, the **Signature of 37** is a part of this **rotational symmetry**. **shCherbak** does not relate any of his **numerical discoveries 37 and 73** to the Biblical values **37** and **73**.

We will now investigate **shCherbak's Second Symmetry**

Numerical DNA

The Second Symmetry is based on splitting the DNA codons into the **Purines** and **Pyrimidines**. The **Purines** 'begin' with codes **A** or **G**, the **Green Block** and The **Pyrimidines** 'begin' with the codes **C** or **T**, the **Blue Block**.

Technical: Purine Base Structure of **A** and **G**, **Adenine** and **Guanine** have 9 atoms that make up the fused rings (5 carbon, 4 nitrogen).

Pyrimidine Base Structure of **C** and **T**. **Cytosine** and **Thymine** have the 6 atoms that make up the fused rings (4 carbon, 2 nitrogen).

The Purines

The Pyrimidines

The Purines

AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro

Codon	R	B	Total
Asn	58	74	132
Lys	72	74	146
Ser	31	74	105
Arg	100	74	174
Ile	57	74	131
Met	75	74	149
Thr	45	74	119
Asp	59	74	133
Glu	73	74	147
Gly	1	74	75
Val	43	74	117
Ala	15	74	89
Nucleons	629	888	1517

The Pyrimidines

Codon	R	B	Total
Tyr	107	74	181
Stop	0	0	0
Cys	47	74	121
Stop	0	0	0
Trp	130	74	204
Phe	91	74	165
Leu	57	74	131
Ser	31	74	105

His	81	74	155
Gln	72	74	146
Arg	100	74	174
Leu	57	74	131
Pro	41	74	115
Nucleons	814	814	1628

Analysis on the next page

The Purines totals 629, 888 and 1517

The Signature 37
factor of
888 = 'Jesus' is 37

Now $629 = 17 \times 37$
 $888 = 24 \times 37$
 $1517 = 41 \times 37$

The Signature 37



The value of the name 'Jesus' = 888 New Testament

The Value of Words (1,2,3) 'In the beginning created ...' = 1517 Gen 1.1

$913 + 203 + 401 = 1517$ The Pyrimidines totals 814, 814 and 1628

The Signature of 37
encoded in Gen 1.1
'Jesus Christ'
'Word' = 373

$814 = 22 \times 37$
 $814 = 22 \times 37$
 $1628 = 44 \times 37$

814 duplicate Symmetry
 $814 = 2 \times 407 = 2 \times 11 \times 37$
407 = the 6th word of 'Gen1.1'

Again the Nucleons (814) are split equally between the Standard Block and the Side Chain. Purines symmetrical with Pyrimidines

The Signature 37 encoded in the DNA. 37 the Signature of Creation.

shCherbak's Third Symmetrical arrangement

This Third Symmetry is formed, by Columns and then by Rows.

Add the Outer Columns and then The Inner Columns.

Green Outer Columns

AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro

Codon	R	B	Total
Asn	58	74	132
Lys	72	74	146
Ser	31	74	105
Arg	100	74	174
Ile	57	74	131
Met	75	74	149
Thr	45	74	119
His	81	74	155
Gln	72	74	146
Arg	100	74	174
Leu	57	74	131
Pro	41	74	115
Nucleons	789	888	1677

Analysis on the next page

Numerical DNA

AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro

The Blue Inner Columns

Codon	R	B	Total
Asp	59	74	133
Glu	73	74	147
Gly	1	74	75
Val	43	74	117
Ala	15	74	89
Tyr	107	74	181
Stop	0	0	0
Cys	47	74	121
Stop	0	0	0
Trp	130	74	204
Phe	91	74	165
Leu	57	74	131
Ser	31	74	105
Nucleons	654	814	1468

Totalling the Nucleons for the **Inner** and **Outer Columns** we have:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & \text{R} & \text{B} \\
 \text{Outer} & 789 + & 888 = 1677 \\
 \text{Inner} & 654 + & 814 = 1468 \\
 \hline
 \text{Total} & 1443 + & 1702 = 3145
 \end{array}$$



888 = The Name "Jesus" Ἰησοῦς In **Greek** of the **New Testament**.

1443 = **39** x **37** both **Signatures** from **John 1.1 (39)**, **Gen 1.1 (37)**

1702 = **46** x **37** The words " In the beginning God + and the Earth"

3145 = **85** x **37** Gen 1.1 **37** x **73**

814 = **2** x **814** = **2** x **407** = 'and' **407** = the 6th word of **Gen 1.1**

The numerical analysis is not what we would have expected !

Those who advocate Evolution (Random forces) did not expect this kind of **Non Random Signature** in DNA, least of all to the **Bible's Signature** in Genesis (**37, 73**) and John (**39, 93**).

NO Natural Selection remotely possible.

shCherbak now arranges the symmetry according to
the Inner and Outer Rows.

				The Blue inner rows			
AAT Asn	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	CAT His	Codon	R	B	Total
AAC Asn	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CAC His	Ser	31	74	105
AAA Lys	GAA Glu	TAA Stop	CAA Gln	Arg	100	74	174
AAG Lys	GAG Glu	TAG Stop	CAG Gln	Gly	1	74	75
AGT Ser	GGT Gly	TGT Cys	CGT Arg	Cys	47	74	121
AGC Ser	GGC Gly	TGC Cys	CGC Arg	Stop	0	0	0
AGA Arg	GGA Gly	TGA Stop	CGA Arg	Trp	130	74	204
AGG Arg	GGG Gly	TGG Trp	CGG Arg	Arg	100	74	174
ATT Ile	GTT Val	TTT Phe	CTT Leu	Ile	57	74	131
ATC Ile	GTC Val	TTC Phe	CTC Leu	Met	75	74	149
ATA Ile	GTA Val	TTA Leu	CTA Leu	Val	43	74	117
ATG Met	GTG Val	TTG Leu	CTG Leu	Phe	91	74	165
ACT Thr	GCT Ala	TCT Ser	CCT Pro	Leu	57	74	131
ACC Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CCC Pro	Leu	57	74	131
ACA Thr	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	Nucleons	789	888	1677
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	TCG Ser	CCG Pro				

The Green outer rows

Codon	R	B	Total
Asn	58	74	132
Lys	72	74	146
Asp	59	74	133
Glu	73	74	147
Tyr	107	74	181
Stop	0	0	0
His	81	74	155
Gln	72	74	146
Thr	45	74	119
Ala	15	74	89
Ser	31	74	105
Pro	41	74	115
Nucleons	654	814	1468

The Totals of the Nucleons for the Inner and Outer Rows we have:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Inner} & 789 + 888 & = 1677 \\ \text{Outer} & 654 + 814 & = 1468 \end{array}$$



$$\text{Total } 1443 + 1702 = 3145$$

The same values as the Columns !

But everything is inverted ! Symmetrical

The values of the Columns interchanged with the values of the Rows, Inner = Outer !

$$1443 = 39 \times 37 \text{ both Signatures}$$

from John 1.1 (39) Gen 1.1 (37)

1702 = 46 x 37 The words
'In the beginning God ... and the Earth'
DNA the code of life on Earth


$$3145 = 85 \times 37 \text{ Gen 1.1}$$

All these values are Biblical Signatures
No random numbers here !

Numerical DNA

An Additional Symmetry by Peter Bluer

Because the **Columns** interchange with the **Rows** there is another remarkable symmetry that appears. The sum of **Outer Green Corners** have exactly the Same Totals of Nucleons as the Inner

278	58+74	Asn Asn		His His	81+74	301
	72+74	Lys Lys		Gln Gln	72+74	
75	1+74	Gly Gly Gly Gly	Cys Cys Stop Trp	47+74 +0 130+74	325	
117	43+74	Val Val Val Val	Phe Phe Leu Leu	91+74 57+74	296	
119	45+74	Thr Thr Thr Thr		Pro Pro Pro Pro	41+74	115

Remember **Gen 1.1** gives **37 x 73**. The Nucleons in the Standard Block is **74** or **2 x 37**. Remarkably the Amino Acid **Proline** is the **odd one out** with just **73 Nucleons**. This provides the other factor **73** in **Gen 1.1**

278		301
	75	325
	117	296
119		115

Proline	R	B
Proton	24	38
Neutron	18	35
Total =	42	73

Bringing **Proline**, the Activation Key, in line with rest of the Amino Acids

Proline	R	B
Proton	23	39
Neutron	18	35
Total =	41	74

Radical				Standard Block			
Protons	Neutrons	Nucleons		Nucleons		Neutrons	Protons
Asn	31 + 27	=	58		74	=	35 + 39
Lys	41 + 31	=	72	278	74	=	35 + 39
Thr	25 + 20	=	45	119	74	=	35 + 39
His	43 + 38	=	81	+	74	=	35 + 39
Gln	39 + 33	=	72	301	74	=	35 + 39
Pro	23 + 18	=	41	115	74	=	35 + 39
202 + 167		=	369	813	444	=	210 + 234
Gly	1 + 0	=	1	75	74	=	35 + 39
Val	25 + 18	=	43	117	74	=	35 + 39
Cys	25 + 22	=	47	+	74	=	35 + 39
Stop	0 + 0	=	0	+	0	=	0 + 0
Trp	69 + 61	=	130	325	74	=	35 + 39
Phe	49 + 42	=	91		74	=	35 + 39
Leu	33 + 24	=	57	296	74	=	35 + 39
202 + 167		=	369	813	444	=	210 + 234

Inspecting we can see that the sum of the **Protons** in the **Blue Inner Section 202** is exactly the same **Proton** sum 202 as the **Outer Green** Section. It is the **same Symmetry** in the **Standard Block Protons** between the **Blue Inner** sum 234 and **Green Outer** sum 234 sections.

It is an amazing phenomena that the **Protons in the Radical and in the Standard Block** are distributed at the **centre** and the **outside** in equal amounts even though the **Amino Acids** are **completely different**.

We have analysed the **Neutron count** and found the **Same Symmetry** and because the **Protons** and **Neutrons** match under this **Symmetry**, it follows that the **Total Nucleons** will also **match**. Note that this **Symmetry** applies in the **Radical** and the **Standard Block**. **Nucleons Inner (444)** and **Outer (444)** sum to **888 (444 + 444)** which is the value of the name '**Jesus**' in the **Greek Language**. **Jesus = Ιησους 888 = 24 x 37**.

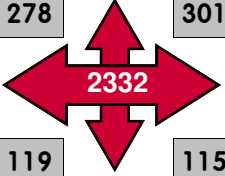
Numerical DNA

Proline is the **Only Amino Acid** that encodes the **Signature of 73**.

Gen 1.1 **37 x 73**. The **73rd** **Triangular Number**.

The **Total** value of the **64 Codons** is **3145**

The centre has **813** Nucleons then the outside border has **2332** Nucleons.

DNA 64 Codons	
Total Nucleons	
278	301
	
119	115

$$278 + 301 + 119 + 115 = 813 = 22 \times 37 - 1$$

$$3145 = 85 \times 37 \quad \text{The Signature of } 37$$

$$813 = 22 \times 37 (814) - 1$$

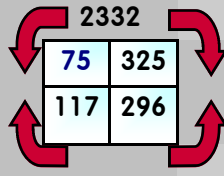
$$2332 = 63 \times 37 (2331) + 1$$

Now what is the significance of **2332**. We have that

$$2332 = 11 \times 2^2 \times 53$$

And **2331** = **3 x 3 x 7 x 37** neighbour of **2332**.

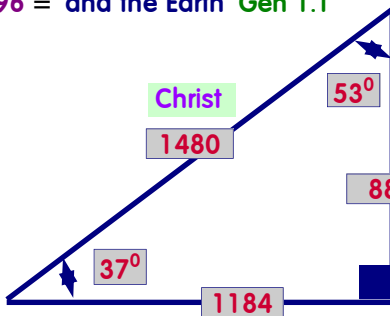
Apart from the fact that **37** appears again we have the interesting **Signature** $2^2 \times 53$.

DNA 64 Codons	
Total Nucleons	
	
75	325
117	296
$75 + 325 + 117 + 296 = 813 = 22 \times 37 - 1$	

$2^2 \times 53$ (**212**) is the value of **SIN** in the Prophecy of **Daniel's 70 weeks** that prophesies the coming of **Jesus Christ the Messiah** and **His Death as a Sacrifice** for **SIN**.

Also **37** & **53** appear in the **Biblical Egyptian Triangle** ($37^0 + 53^0 = 90^0$)

296 = 'and the Earth' **Gen 1.1**



God the Heavens... and the Earth

$$296 \times 3^2 + 296 \times 4^2 = 296 \times 5^2$$

$$888^2 + 1184^2 = 1480^2$$



This Symmetry displayed in the **inner and outer Amino Acids** and it is hard to believe if all this is a product of **Random forces**. **To invoke Random forces is nonsense !** As I have repeatedly said, this is the work of **Our Creator and Saviour** from Sin and Death, **Jesus Christ**.

So far from our study what have we learnt ? We have come to understand the structure of DNA and how it is turned into a numerical structure by some Scientists who are Evolutionists and NOT Creationists.

What have they discovered. They have uncovered a Numerical Structure encoded in the Protons and Neutrons in the Atomic structure of the 20 Amino Acids.

They have found it is all based on the number 37. Why is this unusual ?

37 has very special properties that NO other numbers possess which we have shown previously and it can be proved by Algebra. The Scientists have discovered the Decimal System is embedded and the discovery of Zero. This encoding has supposedly occurred Billions of years ago.

Now the Design in the Numerical arrangement of DNA could NOT have evolved under Natural Selection, so the Scientists have to infer that the source of this construction which is artificial (i.e. cannot happen by itself) must be of an intelligent origin. They call this source 'What ever it was'.

If you read their papers on this¹ you can see clearly that they are factual because the 20 Amino Acids are fixed and their molecular structure is fixed and the Mathematical analysis is rigorous. So they have proved that 37 is the KEY and its reflection 73.

We Creationists have researched the Hebrew and Greek of the Biblical texts and have shown that the encoding in the words and letters are Exactly the Same Structure with 37 and 73 emerging as the KEY.

Their analysis does not say WHO was this intelligent source (billions of years ago) but in the case of the Biblical Analysis, it IDENTIFIES to us, EXACTLY WHO it WAS and IS, namely our God and Saviour Jesus (37) Christ (37), the WORD (373) and Gen 1.1 (37 x 73).

Our investigation is completely based on evidence because the Hebrew is fixed, the Greek is fixed and the Mathematical Analysis is rigorous.

You have to be as blind as a bat not to see the logic.

Invincible prejudice against anything to do with God blinds their reasoning processes so the Atheists are without excuse.

I cannot say those Scientists who cannot see the evidential link are not very bright, because they are highly intelligent well educated people so if they reject the link it must something deep inside their mental processes that perhaps they themselves are not aware of, which stops faith, based on evidence, from germinating.

Now to continue with our Study. I know it is difficult but keep reading.

1. Obtainable from peter bluer peter@biblemaths.com

Select Amino Acids with two Identical Bases and arrange between the Purines and the Pyrimidines.

Purines 2 Identical Bases. shCherbak's--4th Symmetry Pyrimidines 2 Identical Bases

T A	C A	G A	T G	C G	A G	T C	G T	A T	C T	T C	G T	A C	T G	C T	G C
AA T	AA C	AA G	GG T	GG C	GG A	TT G	TT C	TT A	TT C	CC T	CC G	CC A	CC T	CC G	CC G
TA A	CA A	GA A	TG G	CG G	AG G	GT G	CT T	AT T	GT T	TC C	GT T	AC C	TC C	GC C	CG C
AT A	AC A	AG A	GT G	GC G	GA G	CT G	CT T	AT T	GT T	TC C	GT T	AC C	TC C	GC C	CG C
Asn 58~74	Asn 58~74	Lys 72~74	Gly 1~74	Gly 1~74	Gly 1~74	Trp 130~74	Val 43~74	Arg 100~74	Ala 15~74	R B	R B	Thr 45~74	His 81~74	Arg 100~74	Pro 41~74
Stop 0 ~ 0	Gln 72~74	Glu 73~74	Trp 130~74	Arg 100~74	Arg 100~74	Val 43~74	Val 43~74	Ile 57~74	Lue 57~74	Pro 41~74	Ser 31~74	Thr 45~74	His 81~74	Ala 15~74	Pro 41~74
Ile 57~74	Thr 45~74	Arg 100~74	Val 43~74	Ala 15~74	Ala 15~74	Val 43~74	Val 43~74	Tyr 107~74	Cys 47~74	Pro 41~74	Lue 57~74	Thr 45~74	His 81~74	Arg 100~74	Pro 41~74
R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B	R B
115~148	175~222	245~222	174~222	116~222	174~222	174~222	174~222	116~222	174~222	174~222	174~222	174~222	174~222	174~222	156~222

$$115 + 175 + 148 + 222 + 174 + 116 + 222 + 222 + 222 + 129 + 167 + 222 + 222 + 156 + 167 + 222 + 222 = 1213$$

$$+ 222 = B592 \quad 174 = R464 \quad 222 = B666 \quad 222 = R452 \quad 222 = B666$$

Total Nucleons Radical St. Block

Side Chain
balanced

A 535 + 592 = 1127

G 464 + 666 = 1130

Total Nucleons Radical St. Block

Side Chains
balanced

T 547 + 666 = 1213

C 452 + 666 = 1118

Analysis of the Final Totals of Purines and Pyrimidines

Type	R	B	Total
A	535	592	1127
G	464	666	1130
Total	999	1258	2257
T	547	666	1213
C	452	666	1118
Total	999	1332	2331

$999 = 3^3 \times 37$
 'In the beginning
 God created
 the Heavens'
 Gen 1.1



$666 = 2 \times 3^2 \times 37$
 Part of the
 Triangulation of
 Gen 1.1
 'and the Word
 was God'
 John 1.1

$$1258 = 2 \times 17 \times 37$$

Final
Totals

$1118 = 13 \times 86$
 'Shema'
 'One (13) God (86)'
 Deut 6.4, John 1.1
 Neighbourhood
 $1119 = 3 \times 373$

Type	R	B	Totals
A & G	999	1258	2257
T & C	999	1332	2331
Total	1998	2590	4588

$$2257 = 61 \times 37$$

$$2331 = 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 37$$

$1998 = 2 \times 3^3 \times 37$
 'In the beginning God
 created the Heavens'

$4588 = 4 \times 31 \times 37$
 31 is the main Signature John 1.1
 37 is the main Signature Gen 1.1

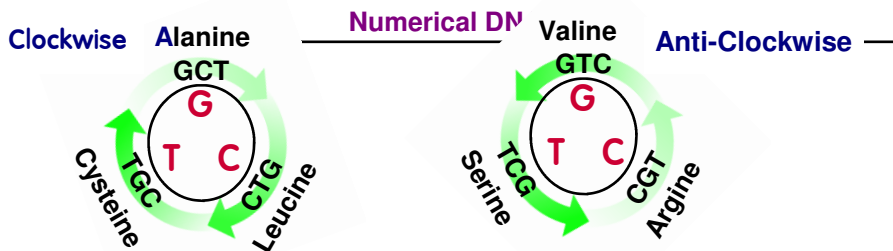
The Prolific Signature
 of 37 in the DNA
 which is mapped onto the
 Scriptures of
 Gen 1.1, John 1.1,
 Isaiah 9.6 & 53.5,
 By the Names of
 Our Lord and Saviour
 'Jesus Christ' and His
 Creative name the 'Word'

$$1332 = 4 \times 3^2 \times 37$$

$$2590 = 10 \times 7 \times 37$$



'Jesus' = 24×37 'Christ' = 40×37
 'Word' = $373 = <37>3 = 3<73>$
 $373 = 74^{\text{th}}$ Prime Number
 $74 = 73 + 1$, $74 = 2 \times 37$



Phe	91	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T T T</div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G G G</div>	R	B	
Lys	72	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A A A</div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C C C</div>	1	74	Gly
					41	74	Pro
			Clockwise	Anti Clockwise			

Ile	57	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A T C</div>	Reflections	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C T A</div>	57	74	Leu
Ser	31	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T C A</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A C T</div>	45	74	Thr
His	81	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C A T</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T A C</div>	107	74	Tyr
Ala	15	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G C T</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T C G</div>	31	74	Ser
Leu	57	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C T G</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G T C</div>	43	74	Val
Cys	47	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T G C</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C G T</div>	100	74	Arg
Stop	0	0	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T G A</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A G T</div>	31	74	Ser
Asp	59	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G A T</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">T A G</div>	0	0	Stop
Met	75	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A T G</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G T A</div>	43	74	Val
Gln	72	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C A G</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G A C</div>	59	74	Asp
Ser	31	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A G C</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">C G A</div>	100	74	Arg
Ala	15	74	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">G C A</div>		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">A C G</div>	45	74	Thr

703

+

962

703 = 19 x 37

962 = 26 x 37

703

+

962

Proline with no activation key. Nucleons 961 = 31 x 31

Gen 1.1 703 = 19 x 37 Value of 'and the Earth'

Isa 9.6 962 = 26 x 37 Value of

'his name, Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father'

On the left page we have taken the **codons** with **two identical letters**, we can take the rest—the complement, of the **64 codons**.

This fifth Symmetry of **shCherbak (Rumer)** is based on selecting those **codons** that have **3 Identical bases TTT, CCC, AAA, GGG** plus those with **3 different bases** e.g. **ATC, TCA, CAT** etc thus completing the whole table of **Amino Acids**.

When the **3 bases** are different, the **Bases** can be taken in a **Cyclic Clockwise** or **Anti-Clockwise** order producing the different **Amino Acids**.

First Signature to notice is the numerical values equal split. The radical and Standard block have equal counts of Nucleons between the Clockwise and Anti-clockwise rotations. That was a surprise. But not only that, the **Signature** of **37** is encoded in both. Now a reminder.

The value of **703** = **19 x 37** Signature **37** and is the **19th Triangular number**. This **703** is the value of the words from **Gen 1.1** "and the Earth". **DNA** is created here on **Earth**.

Also **703** is the value of the **centre insert** in the triangulation of **Gen 1.1** **2701** = **37 x 73**. The other value **962** = **26 x 37** = **2 x 13 x 37**.

'הָאָרֶץ_ 'Earth the_ וְאֵת_ and' **296** (90,200,1,5) + **407** (400,1,6) = **703**
 יְהוָה the Divine Name, The Tetragrammaton 'LORD' (5,6,5,10) = **26**

Now **703** its neighbour **702** = **3³ x 26** and **26** is the **Divine Name Deut 6.4**.

Also **962** its neighbour **961** = **31 x 31** (**Proline**). Remember **John 1.1** has the **two Signatures 13** and its reflection **31** all encoded in this values.

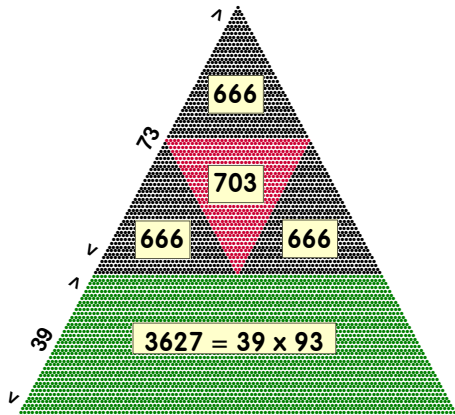
John 1.1 = **3 x 13 x 31 x 3** Heb God אֱלֹהִים = **31**, Father אָבִי = **13**, in **Isa 9.6**

'And his name shall be called..Mighty..Father..Everlasting' = **962**

These **Signatures** in **DNA** are plain for all to see and are just as plain to see in

The Scriptures.

DNA does not tell us 'who it was' therefore these scientists use the term 'what ever it was' yet the **Bible** tells us, His identity is **God-Elohim**



Numerical DNA

Inspecting the table of Amino Acids any codon ending in **T & C** or **A & G** will code for the same Amino Acid **except** codons **ATA, ATG, TGA and TGG** marked in light Blue. (**BOULAY** calls these codes the rebel group). These codons are **exceptions** to the above rule so they are **not** in the **Proton Count**.

The Count of Protons in the encoding of the Amino Acids									
	A		G		T		C		
A	AAT Asn	70	GAT Asp	70	TAT Tyr	96	CAT His	82	318
	AAC Asn	70	GAC Asp	70	TAC Tyr	96	CAC His	82	318
	AAA Lys	80	GAA Glu	78	TAA Stop	0	CAA Gln	78	236
	AAG Lys	80	GAG Glu	78	TAG Stop	0	CAG Gln	78	236
		300		296		192		320	1108
G	AGT Ser	56	GGT Gly	40	TGT Cys	64	CGT Arg	94	254
	AGC Ser	56	GGC Gly	40	TGC Cys	64	CGC Arg	94	254
	AGA Arg	94	GGA Gly	40	TGA Stop	0	CGA Arg	94	228
	AGG Arg	94	GGG Gly	40	TGG Trp	108	CGG Arg	94	228
		300		160		128		376	964
T	ATT Ile	72	GTT Val	64	TTT Phe	88	CTT Leu	72	296
	ATC Ile	72	GTC Val	64	TTC Phe	88	CTC Leu	72	296
	ATA Ile	72	GTA Val	64	TTA Leu	72	CTA Leu	72	208
	ATG Met	80	GTG Val	64	TTG Leu	72	CTG Leu	72	208
		144		256		320		288	1008
C	ACT Thr	64	GCT Ala	48	TCT Ser	56	CCT Pro	63	231
	ACC Thr	64	GCC Ala	48	TCC Ser	56	CCC Pro	63	231
	ACA Thr	64	GCA Ala	48	TCA Ser	56	CCA Pro	63	231
	ACG Thr	64	GCG Ala	48	TCG Ser	56	CCG Pro	63	231
		256		192		224		252	924
		1000			904			864	1236
									4004

I am indebted to the work of **Jean-Yves BOULAY** for his researches. All this information is found on the Internet. His **Proline Hypothesis** makes the Proline protons equal to 39 to bring it in line with the rest of the Amino acids. So that the total protons are $24 + 39 = 63$ (as 62 on page 12). Do Google search using. **Boulay hypothesis Proline**

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

The Total number of **Protons** in the table is

$$4004 = 4 \times 7 \times 11 \times 13 = 7 \times 22 \times 26 = 28 \times 11 \times 13$$

We know from our studies that **7**, **11** and **13** are **Biblical Numbers** that have great prominence. 7 days of the week, 70 weeks of Daniel, the 7 last plagues etc. **13** and its reflection **31** is the number encoded in the

Gen 1.1, "**Shema**" **Deut 6.4**, and **John 1.1**. $7 + 11 + 13 = 31$

Also the Symmetry that you will see shows that everything is numbered in such a way to **exclude Randomness** from **the Creation of life**.

A pair of single elements. (1)	300	296	192	320	$3528 = 7 \times 504 = 28 \times 126$
	300	160	128	376	
	144	256	320	288	
	256	192	224	252	
A pair of two elements. (2)	300	296	192	320	$3080 = 7 \times 440 = 28 \times 110$
	300	160	128	376	
	144	256	320	288	
	256	192	224	252	
A pair of four elements. (4)	300	296	192	320	$2072 = 7 \times 296 = 28 \times 74$
	300	160	128	376	
	144	256	320	288	
	256	192	224	252	
A pair of eight (8) elements.	300	296	192	320	$2072 = 7 \times 296 = 28 \times 74$
	300	160	128	376	
	144	256	320	288	
	256	192	224	252	
Sixteen elements. (16)	300	296	192	320	$4004 = 7 \times 572 = 28 \times 143$
	300	160	128	376	
	144	256	320	288	
	256	192	224	252	

$$3528 = 7 \times 504 = 28 \times 126$$

$$252 = 7 \times 36 = 28 \times 9$$

$$224 = 7 \times 32 = 28 \times 8$$

$$3080 = 7 \times 440 = 28 \times 110$$

$$448 = 7 \times 64 = 28 \times 16$$

$$476 = 7 \times 68 = 28 \times 17$$

$$2072 = 7 \times 296 = 28 \times 74$$

$$1008 = 7 \times 144 = 28 \times 36$$

$$924 = 7 \times 132 = 28 \times 33$$

$$2072 = 7 \times 296 = 28 \times 74$$

$$1932 = 7 \times 276 = 28 \times 69$$

$$4004 = 7 \times 572 = 28 \times 143$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{The sum of all the digits} \\ &3+3+1+4 + 4.....2+8+8+2+5+2 \\ &= 161 = 7 \times 23 \end{aligned}$$

These two factors **7**, **28** are encoded in **Gen 1.1**, **7** words and **28** letters.

Numerical DNA



This shows the Geometrical Symmetry of position
combined with the values **13, 26**

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

$$300+300+144+256+320+288+224+252 = \mathbf{2236}$$



Sum Pink and Yellow

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

The pink is shift right one column
The yellow block is rotated 90° anticlockwise.

$$296+160+256+192+192+320+128+376 = \mathbf{2236}$$

Same value as above

$$2236 = 13 \times 172 \quad 13 \text{ is a main factor of } \text{John 1.1}$$

$$2236 = 26 \times 86 \quad 26 \text{ is the value of the Divine Name } \text{The LORD יהוה}$$

86 is the value of God_Elohim אלהים

This **26_86** spell's out the term " **LORD GOD** "

$$2236 = 2 \times 1118 \quad 1118 = 13 \times 86 \text{ The value of the "Shema" "One GOD"}$$



300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

And again, the pink is shift right one column,
The yellow block is rotated 90° anticlockwise.

$$192+128+320+224+300+296+300+160 = \mathbf{2028}$$

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

And again, the pink is shift right one column
The yellow block is rotated 90° anticlockwise.

$$320+376+288+252+144+256+256+192 = \mathbf{2028}$$

Same value as above

$$2028 = 12 \times 13 \times 13 \quad 13 \text{ is a main factor of } \text{John 1.1}$$

$$2028 = 3 \times 26 \times 26 \quad 26 \text{ is the value of the Divine Name } \text{The LORD יהוה}$$

$$2028 = 2 \times 26 \times 39 \quad 39 = 3 \times 13 \text{ is the other main factor of } \text{John 1.1}$$

The Geometry of Symmetry of Position and Numerical values

$$572 \times 3 = 1716$$

$$13 \times 132 = 1716$$

$$26 \times 22 \times 3 = 1716$$

Gen 1.1 has
7 words and 28 Letters.
Hebrew Alphabet
has 22 Letters

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

13 is from John 1.1
26 is the Divine Name
Deut 6.4.

$$22 \times 34 = 748$$

$$11 \times 156 = 1716$$

$$22 \times 78 = 1716$$

$$11 \times 68 = 748$$

$$11 \times 88 = 968$$

$$22 \times 22 \times 2 = 968$$

$$308 \times 6 = 1848$$

$$11 \times 168 = 1848$$

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

$$308 \times 7 = 2156$$

$$11 \times 196 = 2156$$

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

$$7 \times 264 = 1848$$

$$28 \times 66 = 1848$$

$$22 \times 50 = 1100$$

$$11 \times 100 = 1100$$

$$11 \times 108 = 1188$$

$$11 \times 208 = 2288$$

$$22 \times 104 = 2288$$

$$7 \times 308 = 2156$$

$$28 \times 77 = 2156$$

$$22 \times 54 = 1188$$

Study is required to
understand this page of
the Numerical Symmetry
of the Factors in the
different totals

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

$$572 \times 4 = 2288$$

$$13 \times 176 = 2288$$

$$26 \times 22 \times 4 = 2288$$

The whole diagram has both line Symmetry and Rotational Symmetry.

The total of the matrix is $4004 = 2 \times 7 \times 13 \times 22 = 2 \times 7 \times 11 \times 26$

The figure exhibits all the factors of 7, 11, 13, 22 and 26
in an most elegant Symmetry.

The larger the Factor the more impressive the symmetry !

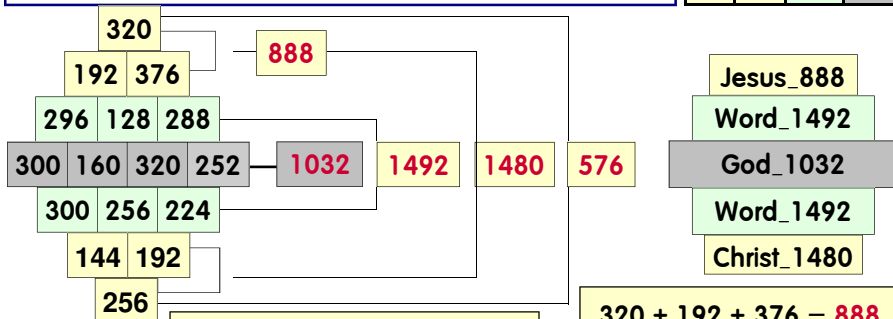
The Creator at work in the DNA codes. No Evolution! No Natural Selection!

Numerical DNA

Incomprehensible Irrationality

It is *IRRATIONAL to believe*, that **DNA**, the Sophisticated Incredibly Ingenious, Irreducibly Complex, Ultra-Miniaturised, Brilliantly designed Encoding with **Signatures** is the result of **Undirected Random Forces**.

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252



$$320 + 192 + 376 = 888$$

**** Ιησους 'Jesus' = 888**

$$320 + 192 + 376 = 888$$

$$144 + 192 + 256 = 592$$

$$888 + 592 = 1480$$

$296 + 128 + 288 + 300 + 256 + 224 = 1492$
 $1492 = 4 \times 373$ 'λογος' = 'Word' = 373
1492 is the Hebrew Value Isa 9.6
"Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace"

Χριστος 'Christ'
 = 1480
 'Jesus Christ'
 'Word' is the Title of Jesus Christ

'Jesus' = $888 = 3 \times 8 \times 37$
 'Christ' = $1480 = 5 \times 8 \times 37$
 $320 + 256 = 576 = 8 \times 8 \times 3 \times 3$
 And **3** is the sign of **Deity 3 in 1**

$300 + 160 + 320 + 252 = 1032$
 $1032 = 12 \times 86$
 אלהים **Elohim** = 'God' = 86

This Symmetry of Protons gives an astounding result about **the Deity**. Also the count of the **number of ATOMS** in the **64 triplets** of all the **amino acids** is $1147 = 31 \times 37$ (**John 1.1**, **Gen 1.1**). These are the two **key factors** of the main scriptures about the origin of life on this Earth. The encoding of **Jesus Christ, the Word and God** on this matrix truly stamps the **Protons** as having **God as their Author**

" the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist." Col 1:13-17

373 The Proof Set in Stone Chap_21

Let us create the **Proton** count table again but we will **NOW** include the exceptions **ATA, ATG, TGA TGG**. The value **144** gives the new value **296** and the value **128** gives **236**. The next analysis will give us the Biblical numbers, **13** from **John 1.1**, and **26** the **Divine name** from **Deut 6.4**.

The **Count of Protons** in the encoding of the Amino Acids

	A		G		T		C	
A	AAT Asn	70	GAT Asp	70	TAT Tyr	96	CAT His	82
	AAC Asn	70	GAC Asp	70	TAC Tyr	96	CAC His	82
	AAA Lys	80	GAA Glu	78	TAA Stop	0	CAA Gln	78
	AAG Lys	80	GAG Glu	78	TAG Stop	0	CAG Gln	78
		300		296		192		320
G	AGT Ser	56	GGT Gly	40	TGT Cys	64	CGT Arg	94
	AGC Ser	56	GGC Gly	40	TGC Cys	64	CGC Arg	94
	AGA Arg	94	GGA Gly	40	TGA Stop	0	CGA Arg	94
	AGG Arg	94	GGG Gly	40	TGG Trp	108	CGG Arg	94
		300		160		236		376
T	ATT Ile	72	GTT Val	64	TTT Phe	88	CTT Leu	72
	ATC Ile	72	GTC Val	64	TTT Phe	88	CTC Leu	72
	ATA Ile	72	GTA Val	64	TTA Leu	72	CTA Leu	72
	ATG Met	80	GTG Val	64	TTG Leu	72	CTG Leu	72
		296		256		320		288
C	ACT Thr	64	GCT Ala	48	TCT Ser	56	CCT Pro	63
	ACC Thr	64	GCC Ala	48	TCC Ser	56	CCC Pro	63
	ACA Thr	64	GCA Ala	48	TCA Ser	56	CCA Pro	63
	ACG Thr	64	GCG Ala	48	TCG Ser	56	CCG Pro	63
		256		192		224		252

1000

904

864

1236

4264

300	296	192	320
300	160	128	376
144	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

$$\begin{aligned}
 &4004 \rightarrow 4264 \\
 &= 4 \times 7 \times 11 \times 13 \\
 &= 7 \times 22 \times 26 \\
 &= 8 \times 13 \times 41 \\
 &= 4 \times 26 \times 41
 \end{aligned}$$

300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

The Values in the **Matrix** change as we include the **Rebel group**

Numerical DNA

Matrices have the same value

Reflection Matrices

2236				↔	2236			
300	296	192	320		300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376		300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288		296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252		256	192	224	252

$$2236 = 13 \times 172 = 26 \times 86$$

Reflection Matrices

2236				↔	2236			
300	296	192	320		300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376		300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288		296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252		256	192	224	252

$$1144 = 13 \times 88 = 26 \times 44$$

$$1092 = 13 \times 84 = 26 \times 42$$

Matrices have the same value

Reflection Matrices

2028				↔	2028			
300	296	192	320		300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376		300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288		296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252		256	192	224	252

$$2028 = 13 \times 156 = 3 \times 26 \times 26$$

Reflection Matrices

2028				↔	2028			
300	296	192	320		300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376		300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288		296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252		256	192	224	252

$$1144 = 13 \times 88 = 26 \times 44$$

$$884 = 13 \times 68 = 26 \times 34$$

2288

300	296	192	320
300	160	236	376
296	256	320	288
256	192	224	252

Matrices have
the same value

The previous Matrices
produce
this symmetry

$$1144 = 13 \times 88 = 26 \times 44$$

$$1144 = 13 \times 88 = 26 \times 44$$

Signature 13, John 1.1 Reflective Signatures $3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3 = 3627$

Signature 26, Deut 6.4 with the Divine Name יהוה = 26

Signature 86, Gen 1.1 Hebrew for God Elohim אלהים = 86

The **reflective Symmetry** displayed is paralleled by the **reflective Symmetry** in the digits of **Gen 1.1** and **John 1.1**

Gen 1.1 $2701 = 37 \times 73$ **John 1.1** $3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3 = 39 \times 93$

All this Symmetry in the **Amino Acid's** proton count proves beyond any reasonable doubt that **Random forces** could not create the Universe. The Universe was created by a Mathematician. To deny this shows almost invincible prejudice against anything spiritual.

What conclusion can we draw from this study of these Numerical factors in the **DNA codons**. It all shouts **Signature from an intelligent source!**

The most interesting phenomena are the **Numbers of Creation** which are **7, 13, 26** and especially **37** which are all exhibited in the counting of the **Nucleons** in the **20 Amino Acids**. You would not expect this kind of Symmetry to exist in a Universe created by the blind forces of Nature. It shows even the discovery of zero and the existence of the decimal system. Remember you have by design **10 fingers and 10 toes !**

The arrangement of Nucleons shows a Mathematician at work.

Jesus said " But the very hairs of your head are all numbered "

The Scriptures **Gen 1.1**, **John 1.1** and **Deut 6.4** that give the details of **Creation** and the **Nature of the Godhead**, all agree numerically with the **Signatures** displayed in the **DNA Codons**.

Now we will turn to the **very structure of the Universe**. The Universe is made from **Molecules**, **atoms**, **neutrons**, **protons** then ultimately subatomic particles. It is proposed that "**pure energy**" locked in the **nothing** created these particles based on a number of blueprints called "**Quantum electrical fields**." When the **British actor Ken Campbell**¹ interviewed One of the Director of CERN (European Organization for Nuclear Research). The director ask **Ken** "**how many blueprints, do you think you need, to create all you see around you.**"

Ken thought for a moment and replied "**perhaps billions of blueprints.**"

The Director said **37** "**Only 37**" **37 yet again. When will we believe!**

Ken said "do you mean the whole show the Creation of the Universe, could be done with **37 Blueprints**" The Director said "**YES**"

The **Standard Model** of **Sub Atomic particles** discovered are

24 Fermions and **13 Bosons** $24 + 13 = 37$.

I call to your attention that these discoveries have been made by scientists who do not have the knowledge of the **Numerical Structure of the Bible**. It is appreciated that it is difficult to follow all this arithmetic but you can understand the point of all this **Numerical Symmetry in Scripture**, the **DNA Codons** and the **Atomic Structure**. **God is the Author of all !**

1. Reality on the Rocks part 2, Ken Campbell <http://cdsweb.cern.ch/record/1056264>

APPENDIX A

This section contains more **the Mathematical Proofs** and can be skipped.

A Mathematical Proof for the reflective digits of Gen 1.1

Given Two two-digit numbers, the second number is formed by reversing the digits of the first number Example 17,71 13,31 **37,73**

To seek Two such digits to satisfy the criterion that the product of the two numbers reversed is the same value as the triangular number of one of the numbers.

To prove that the only digits in the range 0 to 9 (Radix 10)
that satisfy this criterion are **3** and **7**

Solution

Let a and b represent the decimal digits in the form ab or ba

Now the n^{th} **triangular number** is given by the formula $\frac{1}{2} n (n + 1)$

The product of the two numbers is **ab x ba**

There is no loss of generality in choosing ba or ab

Therefore the triangular number of

$$ab \times ba = \frac{1}{2} \times ba \times (ba + 1) \text{ divide both sides by } ba (ba \neq 0)$$

$$ab = \frac{1}{2} \times (ba + 1)$$

Now ab can be expressed in radix 10 as **10a + b** and **ba** as **10b + a**.

$$10a + b = \frac{1}{2} \times (10b + a + 1) \text{ multiply both sides by 2 collect like}$$

$$20a + 2b = 10b + a + 1 \quad \text{terms and transpose and divide by 19.}$$

$$19a - 8b = 1$$

$$19a = 8b + 1$$

$$a = \frac{8b + 1}{19}$$

This is a Diophantine equation but the only possible solutions are, by hypothesis, from the digits 0 to 9

Try successively $b = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9$

$$\text{If } b = \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad \mathbf{3} \quad 2 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9$$

$$a = -0.125 \quad 2.25 \quad \mathbf{7} \quad 4.62 \quad 9.37 \quad 11.75 \quad 14.12 \quad 16.5 \quad 18.87 \quad 21.25$$

All the solutions are decimal numbers except

3 and 7 which are integers (whole numbers)

The only integer solution is
 $a = 3$ and $b = 7$, $ab = 37$ $ba = 73$

Check The numbers formed are **37** & **73** and

$$37 \times 73 = \frac{1}{2} \times 73 \times (73 + 1) = 2701 \text{ Gen 1.1}$$

The 73rd triangular number is $1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + 73 = 2701$

The above algebra takes place in Radix 10, the decimal Radix.

The numbering system which was adopted was of course the decimal system.

Remember we have **10 fingers and 10 toes**: God ordained.

Why radix 10 ? More proof.

This section shows that the Radix 10 is the correct and only feasible Radix for Bible Numerics.

The Bible numerics numbering system was define in 200 BC in terms of Radix 10 so you would have expected the various symmetries to be in terms of decimal reflections etc

Let the unknown Radix = r

Let a & b be single digit digits where $a < b < r$

Let ab and ba be the digit reflections and the condition is that :-

$ab \times ba =$ triangular value of ba

[eg. $37 \times 73 = 2701 = 73^{\text{rd}}$ triangular number]

$$ab \times ba = \frac{1}{2} \times ba \times (ba + 1) \quad \text{divide both sides by } ba \text{ (} ba \neq 0 \text{)}$$

$$ab = \frac{1}{2} \times (ba + 1) \quad \text{multiply both sides by 2}$$

$$2ab = ba + 1$$

Now ab can be expressed in Radix r as $ar + b$ and ba as $br + a$

$$\blacktriangleright 2 \times (ar + b) = br + a + 1 \quad \text{remove brackets}$$

$$2ar + 2b = br + a + 1 \quad \text{Transpose and make } r \text{ the subject}$$

$$2b - a - 1 = br - 2ar = r(b - 2a)$$

$$\blacktriangleright r = (2b - a - 1) / (b - 2a) \quad \text{----- (1)}$$

Since r is a positive integer, then $b - 2a > 0$

$$\blacktriangleright b = 2a + k \quad k = 1, 2, 3 \dots \quad \text{----- (3)}$$

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

Now substitute $b = 2a + k$ into equation - (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\blacktriangleright r = (2b - a - 1) / (b - 2a) \\
 &r = (2[2a + k] - a - 1) / (2a + k - 2a) \\
 &r = (4a + 2k - a - 1) / k \\
 &r = (3a + 2k - 1) / k \quad \text{----- (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

This next section shows that

$$0 < k < 1.5 \text{ and } k \text{ is an integer therefore } k = 1$$

$$r > b \quad \blacktriangleright \quad r - b > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad b = 2a + k \quad \text{----- (3)}$$

Substitute equation - (2) and equation - (3) in equation $r - b > 0$

$$(3a + 2k - 1) / k - (2a + k) > 0$$

$$(3a + 2k - 1) / k - 2a - k > 0 \quad \text{Multiptly both sides by } k$$

$$2k - 1 - 2ak - k^2 > 0 \quad \text{Transpose}$$

$$3a - 2ak > k^2 - 2k + 1 \quad \text{Factorise both sides}$$

$$a(3 - 2k) > (k - 1)^2 \quad \text{R.H.S } \geq 0 \text{ and } a > 0$$

$$\blacktriangleright \quad 3 - 2k \geq 0$$

$$3 \geq 2k$$

$$k \leq 1.5 \quad \text{and } k \text{ is an integer } > 0$$

$$\blacktriangleright \quad k = 1$$

Now $r = (3a + 2k - 1) / k$ so we substitute $k = 1$

$$\blacktriangleright \quad r = 3a + 1$$

$$\text{and} \quad b = 2a + k$$

$$b = 2a + 1$$

$$\blacktriangleright \quad r = a + b$$

Therefore when

$$a = 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4 \quad 5$$

$$b = 3 \quad 5 \quad 7 \quad 9 \quad 11$$

$$\text{radix} = 4 \quad 7 \quad 10 \quad 13 \quad 16 \quad a + b \text{ is the radix}$$

Now by substituting the different values for a & b
and using each radix we can see the digit reflections

$$\sim 13, 31 \quad \text{Radix 4}$$

$$\sim 25, 52 \quad \text{Radix 7}$$

$$\sim 37, 73 \quad \text{Radix 10}$$

$$\sim 49, 94 \quad \text{Radix 13}$$

$$\sim 5B, B5 \quad \text{Radix 16}$$

Why Radix 10 ?

This section shows that the **Radix 10** is the correct and only feasible **Radix** for **Bible Numerics**.

Previously we had

$$r = 3a + 1 \quad b = 2a + 1 \quad r = a + b$$

Therefore when

a	=	1	2	3	4	5
b	=	3	5	7	9	11
Radix	=	4	7	10	13	16

By substituting the different values for **a** & **b** and using each radix we can

see the digit reflections ~ **13, 31** ~ **25, 52** ~ **37, 73** ~ **49, 94** ~ **5B, B5**

Radix 4 $13_4 (7_{10}) \times 31_4 (13_{10}) = 1123_4 (91_{10})$ [all values are]

Radix 7 $25_7 (19_{10}) \times 52_7 (37_{10}) = 2023_7 (703_{10})$ [Triangular]²

Radix 10 $37_{10} (37_{10}) \times 73_{10} (73_{10}) = 2701_{10} (2701_{10})$

Radix 13 $49_{13} (61_{10}) \times 94_{13} (121_{10}) = 348A_{13} (7381_{10})$

Radix 16 $5B_{16} (91_{10}) \times B5_{16} (181_{10}) = 4057_{16} (16471_{10})$

The question remains, is why is **Radix 10** a better than **4, 7, 13, 16** etc.

Radix 4 is too small to express **Gen 1.1** by two reflective digits because the total value in **Radix 4** is only **91₁₀**. To construct sentence would be very difficult with such a small value.

Radix 7 has a reflective value of **703₁₀**, which is better than **91₁₀** but it still is too small. The phrase '**and the earth**' from **Gen 1.1** has this value for only two words.

Radix 10 is the most efficient for 7 words of **Gen 1.1** and there are others reasons which I will explain shortly.

Radix 13¹ has a reflective value of **7381₁₀** large value for a single sentence.

Radix 16¹ has a reflective value of **16471₁₀** which is a very large value for a single sentence.

Turning back to radix 10 and the value of **Logos** (**WORD**, the title of Jesus Christ) is **three hundred and seventy three** which is also the 74th prime number and $74 = 2 \times 37$ and the neighbour of **73**.

Remember earlier, the interesting phenomena of $3 \times 37 = 111$, illustrating the tri-unity of **Elohim** (**God**).

Now this value **111** is true for all the radix reflections.

1. Different radices are written when the digits we use are only from 0 - 9

Radix 13 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C

Radix 16 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F (Hexadecimal in computing)

2. That all values are triangular is easily proved.

Numeric Values of Hebrew and Greek

$$13_4 \times 3 = 111_4 \sim 25_7 \times 3 = 111_7 \sim 37_{10} \times 3 = 111_{10}$$

$$49_{13} \times 3 = 111_{13} \sim 5B_{16} \times 3 = 111_{16}$$

From the above table you can perceive that only in radix 4 **131** and Radix 10 **373** does the value of the reflected digits **mirror themselves – aba**.

The decimal value of **three hundred & seventy three** matches perfectly the **morphology** of the digits **aba** in the decimal radix 4 or Radix 10.

Radix	Value of 373 ₁₀	aba	from ab or ba
4	11311 ₄	131 ₄	13 ₄ 31 ₄
7	1042 ₇	252 ₇	25 ₇ 52 ₇
10	373 ₁₀	373 ₁₀	37 ₁₀ 73 ₁₀
13	229 ₁₃	494 ₁₃	49 ₁₃ 94 ₁₃
16	175 ₁₆	5B5 ₁₆	5B ₁₆ B5 ₁₆

The other **Radixes 7, 13, 16** do not match the reflective digits **aba** of the decimal **373** except for **radix 4** but we cannot use this as it is too small.

We now turn to the **decimal value** of **Seventy four & Seventy three** in the different radices because **373** is the **74th prime number**

Again the decimal digits for **37** match in reflection for **seventy three**.

This is a very compelling reason for using **radix 10**.

The next compelling reason for **Radix 10** is the value of **3 x 7 x 37 = 777**

Radix	74 = 2 x 37	Neighbour 73	from ab or ba
4	1022 ₄ = 2 x 211 ₄	1021 ₄ (1, 3 absent)	13 ₄ 31 ₄
7	134 ₇ = 2 x 52 ₇	133 ₇ (2, 5 absent)	25 ₇ 52 ₇
10	74 ₁₀ = 2 x 37 ₁₀	73 ₁₀ (3, 7 present)	37 ₁₀ 73 ₁₀
13	58 ₁₃ = 2 x 2B ₁₃	58 ₁₃ (4, 9 absent)	49 ₁₃ 94 ₁₃
16	49 ₁₆ = 2 x 25 ₁₆	49 ₁₆ (5, B absent)	5B ₁₆ B5 ₁₆

I will now examine the algebraic makeup of **a x b x ab = bbb**

From the above table you will notice that In the total value of the product **bbb** (**777** triple 7). It is **only** in **Radix 4** [too small], **Radix 10** that the values of **a, b (3, 7)** are present in the product (**3 x 7 x 37**).

373 The Proof Set in Stone chap_11

Radix	a	b	$a \times b \times ab = bbb$
4	1	3	$1 \times 3 \times 13_4 = 111_4 \quad (21_{10})$
7	2	5	$2 \times 5 \times 25_7 = 361_7 \quad (190_{10})$
10	3	7	$3 \times 7 \times 37_{10} = 777_{10} \quad (777_{10})$
13	4	9	$4 \times 9 \times 49_{13} = CCC_{13} \quad (2196_{10})$

This is also true for $3 \times 3 \times 37 = 333$, $a \times a \times ab = aaa$

Both factorisations are proved by Algebra that Radix 10 gives this unique breakdown with the values of only 3 and 7.

So again Radix 10 is the the correct radix to use.

How did the biblical writers know of all this when the values were NOT assigned until 200 BC ?

Radix	a	b	$a \times a \times ab = aaa$
4	1	3	$1 \times 1 \times 13_4 = 13_4 \quad (21_{10})$
7	2	5	$2 \times 2 \times 25_7 = 136_7 \quad (190_{10})$
10	3	7	$3 \times 3 \times 37_{10} = 333_{10} \quad (777_{10})$
13	4	9	$4 \times 4 \times 49_{13} = 5A1_{13} \quad (976_{10})$

Apart from the fact that the values were unknown when Genesis was written, which proves the impossibility of the problem of Numeric Design, we have the problem that the Symmetry of the values of 3 and 7 would also have to be known.

This is a Phenomenal discovery in itself

This famous scripture Exodus 3.14

God said to Moses,

"I AM WHO I AM"; and He said,

"Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"

I am who I am

אהיה רשא אהיה

$$21 + 501 + 21 = 543$$

Its numeric digital reflection is 345.

$$\text{Now } 543 + 345 = 888$$

And 888 of course is the numeric value of Jesus. (proving His Deity)

APPENDIX B

How to construct numeric sentences by Computer

Using a computer we can construct a Numeric dictionary in English in alphabetical order. The dictionary does not contain the meaning of each word but instead we make the computer assign to each word its numeric value according to the **Numeric value table**, at the beginning of section 2. The dictionary will be like the following

a	1	heart	304	natural	672	title	444
abandon	168	hear	104	now	610	top	330
abate	209	heaven	469	nurse	545	trinity	1258
and	55	hold	102	open	185	trouble	687
are	96	ice	17	ordeal	190	under	449
ascend	163	idea	19	other	363	until	589
babble	42	illegal	112	pace	79	vacant	655
back	26	in	59	pale	106	veil	444
bad	7	issue	514	passage	284	verse	600
beginning	189	item	254	pattern	616	view	914
bitter	506	jonah	129	pile	114	volume	835
bow	562	journey	1215	plague	413	wall	561
bread	102	jug	317	pot	330	warm	631
correct	451	kidney	788	protest	725	water	796
created	308	kite	234	queen	440	week	530
damp	115	knee	80	quick	412	where	608
dance	63	label	68	quiet	594	wire	604
danger	157	lace	39	quit	589	work	670
dog	71	ladder	134	quote	645	xenon	765
each	17	lady	735	rabbit	304	yeast	1006
eagle	48	land	85	read	100	yes	805
ear	96	lap	101	reason	306	you	1060
earth	304	left	241	run	440	young	1117
era	96	light	254	safe	112	your	1150
final	96	like	64	same	146	zebra	898
flesh	149	listen	394	scene	163	zero	955
force	164	lord	184	spirit	478	zip	879
full	366	make	66	spring	326	zone	915
gain	67	male	76	star	391		
god	71	mission	368	take	226		
habit	220	moth	308	tea	206		
hades	118	mute	545	the	213		
half	45	myself	881	there	308		

Next use the computer to sort the previous file into **another dictionary file** which is in **numerical order** using the numeric value as the sort key. The **numeric dictionary** will be arranged as below. **Notice that some numeric values** have more than one word assigned to its value. As an example, the value **42** has the **3 different words** assigned to it " **babble, flea, leaf** ". This could be because the letters that make up the value can be re-arranged to make another word as " **flea and leaf** " or a completely new word with different letters as " **babble** ". They all have the same value. It is now obvious that you need a computer to manipulate the tens of thousands of words that make up **the English language**.

1 a	77 indeed	168 abandon	308 created,
7 bad, dab	79 pace	170 look, pair	312 their
10 babe	80 knead, knee	177 inside	317 jug
13 jab	85 land	179 space	321 often
14 aid	89 kill	182 nasal	326 ingot
15 gag, café,	94 line	183 galleon	366 full, nudge
17 ache, each,	95 joke	184 lord	394 listen
19 aide, idea	96 are, ear	185 open	407 abacus
20 jade	100 dear, read	189 beginning	410 impart
26 back	101 lap, pal	190 ordeal	411 fuse
32 hack	102 bread, hold	196 means,	444 evil, live, vile
34 jack	103 idol	201 slap	451 correct
40 deal	104 hare, hear	206 tea	460 even
41 cable, caleb	106 pale, rig	209 abate, slip	469 heaven
42 babble, flea,	108 hair, come	213 the	470 level
43 gale	109 is, has	220 habit	478 muscle
44 fable	111 fabric	224 gadget,	482 naval
45 gable, half	112 illegal, safe	225 abdicate,	506 bitter
48 eagle, hail	114 pile	226 take	511 estate
50 dame, edam	115 damp	227 broken	514 impure,
55 and	118 hades, side	234 kite	534 liver
57 him, belief	129 jonah	238 scope	561 jaunt
59 in, media	134 ladder	241 left	562 bow
62 cackle	136 sale, seal	244 kremlin, tile	604 minute
63 dance	146 same, alone	254 item, light	631 fellow
64 like, call	149 flesh, limp	256 parole	705 baby
66 make	151 mark, moan	276 peat	725 lustre
67 gain, gina	157 danger	283 kosher	735 lady
68 label	160 plain	284 passage	751 forward
70 make	161 accord	298 copper	788 kidney
71 dog, god	163 ascend,	300 italian, jolt	804 dairy, diary
75 fill	164 force	302 cabaret	806 astute
76 male	165 none, neon	304 earth, heart	814 daisy

We can now use **this dictionary** to write a sentence and choose the numeric words and the numeric values to suit.

Now this is not as easy as it looks.

The problem is to keep the **Subject Sense** and **the Syntax** of the **sentence intact**.

I have shown that the values **3, 7, 37** are **the prime numbers** that produce the amazing designs. No other values will do. See appendix A

If we want to write a designed numerical sentence about creation then a good starting point would be:

" In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth "

The unfortunate result is that the numeric value is **2194** and not **2701**.

To solve this problem we need to change the words to other words to alter the numeric value, but still keep the original sense and syntax..

Happy hunting !

If you do not have **the computer** produced **dictionary** you will find it **high impossible**, and it is ?

TOTALLY impossible if you do **not have the values of the letters**.

This is exactly the position with **Gen 1.1**.

The words were established 3000 years before the numeration.

Even if the numeration was known, it is extremely fortuitous (?) that the **Hebrew** of

" In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth "
happens (?) to sum to **2701**.

This **truly establishes** that **Gen 1.1** is of **Divine origin**.

In the search for **Extra-Terrestrial life** scientists have launched **space probes** with certain features on board hoping that **the Extra-Terrestrial beings** will recognise that the probe has come from **an intelligent source**.

The probe itself with **its complex design** is sufficient proof, that it must have had **a designer** and could not have evolved by itself as it passed through space. Notice it is **the design element** that establishes **the intelligent source**.

As well as the probes, scientists have also **propagated radio signals** that are carrying information.

Patrick Moore the astronomer interviewed on TV (1999) a scientist on this subject and the scientist said that they had encoded the numeric value **667** (23×29) to show **an intelligent source**.

The point of this, is that Gen 1.1 is a clear message from "out there" to us, which is brilliantly encoded with mathematical design. Why do atheistic scientists reject Jesus Christ and this design in Genesis?

The main reason is that they have not examined this evidence. They do not know of the prophecy of the 70 weeks prophecy concerning the Messiah. This is investigated in the section 3 of this book. Even religious leaders, teachers are either unaware of the 70 weeks or have been taught that it is a product of the 2nd century BC. i.e. not a prophecy about the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

It is just invincible ignorance on their part. They have drawn conclusions without knowing the complete evidence. They usually say

"I am a scientist or I have a logical mind therefore I do not believe".

Now there is nothing more logical than mathematics and Gen 1.1 has the monopoly. We know their arguments but they do NOT know ours.

Malcolm Bowden in his book "True Science agrees with the Bible" on page 60 says;

"It is an interesting self-contradiction that the materialistic scientists ignore the evidence of design, order and intelligence that surrounds them on this earth, claiming that it is due to chance; yet they seek the slightest regularity of patterns in signals from outer space to state that there is extra-terrestrial intelligent life 'out there' "

I must say at this point, that in my discussions with atheists that the real reason for them rejecting a belief in a supernatural being is based more on the psychology of the individual persons rather on the notion of a lack of definitive evidence. This can be shown time and time again.

I have found these same persons believing and accepting other concepts (not religious ones) just because they want those concepts to be true.

They are absolutely sure that other life forms exist somewhere in the Universe as long as it does not involve God creating it.

They are desperate to believe that there is life out there, yes believe !

No doubt the reader who does not believe in the Lord Jesus probably wishes to believe that there must be life out there. Christians do believe that there is life 'out there' but they call this life God.

The atheists notion that the most complex protein, the DNA molecule, which works at atomic level, can bring itself into existence all by itself,

I find incomprehensible.

The Super-intelligent design exhibited in this molecule which builds a human being automatically without any outside interference, fills me personally with awe.

The end results of the changing of this molecule into a human being, a self replicating, self diagnostic and self repairing organism defies the imagination.

I must not get side-tracked at this point for I could go on for hours on the subject of Creation.

Let me illustrate the illogical resistance to this evidence of Genesis.

Imagine an audience of Sceptics.

296	407	395	401	86	203	913
-----	-----	-----	-----	----	-----	-----

First I introduce them to 7 numeric values displayed on Cards and the sum of these seven values are 2701 and the prime factors of this number 2701 is 37×73 , which are unusual to say the least because they are digit reflections. They say "So what !" I then show them that 2701 is the 73rd Triangular number, which is one of the factors namely 73.

Some become surprised but the rest say "its coincidence".

I then show that the last 2 numbers of the 7, form the 37th triangular number and this triangle fits neatly in to the 73rd Triangular number and illustrate as follows.

" Okay ", they say

" its chance again, or the values have been deliberately chosen by you to show this symmetry of Numeric Design ".

I tell them I didn't originate the numbers but they come from a very ancient text. They say " what do you mean "

I then ask them "do you want see some more numeric symmetry".

They mutter " keep talking ". They Sceptics are becoming uneasy.

I continue to show 3 more symmetrical designs and hope there is some change of heart. The audience of Sceptics is still resistant claiming that this symmetrical phenomenon, is probably seen with other carefully chosen numbers. This is true by careful numeric design but you can prove by Algebra that the total sum must be 2701, no other value will work.

I then ask them since they have seen 7 items of Symmetry and how many more examples do they want,

before their prejudice has a chink in their Atheistic Armour.

Long experience has shown that **nothing I say** will change their hearts.
Yes their hearts and minds ! **The very seat of faith and belief.**

We have to remember the words of **the Lord Jesus Christ.**

" No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw him; and I will raise him up in the last day. " John 6.44

I would then begin to demonstrate say **20 more Symmetries** of these **Seven numbers.** Demonstrate **the Triangulation of the values;** and that they form a set of **linear equations;** in which **37** appears as a factor **23** times **8** times more than expected. Basically I would show what the reader has studied in this paper. The audience is bound to ask me where did I get these values that possess such **remarkable symmetry of design.**

How long did it took me ? Did I have a formula ? In answer I would then show the source.

I turn all the cards over and the Hebrew letters would appear.

The words would spell **the Hebrew sentence:** (written right to left)

I would then show how the **letters & words** are converted to numbers and when **the sentence was written, the letter values were unknown.** This is an impossible situation the sentence written before the values are known. **The audience** would be amazed that the Words of **Gen 1.1** would produce such design. It was not expected. Perhaps **the prejudice** was lowered. For a Sceptic as regards Christianity, we wish to help to come to a better appreciation that **the Scriptures** contain

the Seeds of Eternal Life.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Coming Prince by **Sir Robert Anderson** Kregel Grand Rapids

The Lord from Heaven by **Sir Robert Anderson** Kregel Publications Grand Rapids, Michigan, 49503,U.S.A

Forgotten Truths by **Sir Robert Anderson,** Kregels, U.S.A

Hengstenberg's Christology of the Old Testament by **Wm Hengstenberg** T T Clarke

Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ by **Harold W Hoehner** Zondervan Michigan

Babylonian Chronology 626 BC - AD 75 by **Richard A Parker and Waldo H Dubberstein**

Seven Unusual Numbers & Bibliography

Darius the Mede and the Four World Empires of the Book of Daniel by **H H Rowley** Cardiff, University of Wales 1935

Nabonidus and Belshazzar by **Raymond P Dougherty** New Haven, Yale University Press 1929

Darius the Mede by **John C Whitcombe** Jr, Baker Book House Grand Rapids, Michigan U.S.A

God in Control An exposition of the prophecies of Daniel by **Dr Robert M Gurney**. Obtainable from the Author 6 Nelson Rd, Brixham, Devon TQ5 8BH. England. Recommended by **Prof. F F Bruce**

Notes on some problems in The Book of Daniel by **D J Wiseman, T C Mitchell & R Joyce, W J Martin, K A Kitchen**. The Tyndale Press, London 1970 ISBN 0 85111 038 X

The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings by **Edwin R Theile** Kregels, U.S.A ISBN 0 8254 3825 X

Weymouth's Translation with footnotes by **Ernest Hampden-Cook M.A.** This translation is out of print but is a must for Bible Students. It is accurate and the footnotes are invaluable. I have found my copies in second hand book stores .

Christ and the World of Thought in a volume of **Studies in the Johannine Writings** by **Prof. Daniel Lamont** New College, Edinburgh Publisher T & T Clark,

Matthew 24 Fulfilled by **John L Bray** P.O Box 90129, Lakeland, Florida, 33804, U.S.A

The Christ has Come by **E Hampden Cooke, M.A.** Extremely difficult to obtain. I found a copy in The Reference Library, Manchester, England. Can be downloaded from www.biblemaths.com

The Early days of Christianity by **F W Farrar D.D F.R.S** 1897. This book is one of the finest books I have ever read on Christianity and is recommended for reading. It not available except in second hand theological book shops and very hard to find.

The Parousia by **James Stuart Russell** Congregational Minster London England 1890 Obtainable from Kingdom Publications 122 Seaward Ave, Bradford, PA 16701, U.S.A

The Great Day of the Lord by **Alexander Brown** (1894) A copy in John Rylands Library, Manchester, England

The Time is at Hand (formerly called I will tell you a Mystery) by **Jay E Adams** Presbyterian and Reformed Publishing Company 1976

The Seventieth Week of Daniel 9 by **H. L. Ellison, B.A. B.D.** from the Prophecy Investigation Society 24th April 1958 No 90

God Counts by **W. E. Filmer B.A.** Can be downloaded from www.biblemaths.com

The Works Flavius Josephus translated by **William Whiston, M.A.** Wars of the Jews Book I - VII

Daniel the Prophet by **Rev. E.B. Pusey D.D.** from Lectures given in the University of Oxford

The Books and the Parchments by **Prof. F F Bruce M.A.** 1950

A History of the Textual Criticism of the New Testament by **Marvin R Vincent D.D.** 1899 Macmillan Company New York

New Discoveries in Babylonia about Genesis by **P J Wiseman C.B.E.**

Can be downloaded from www.biblemaths.com

Mathematics with a Microcomputer by Graham Hoare & Martin Powell ISBN 0 7062 4281 5 1985, Page 185

The Magic of Pi by Monte Zerger, 1979.

The Joy of Pi by David Blatner

More Bible Numerics Vernon Jenkins PO Box 504, Cardiff, CF4 7UB

<https://sites.google.com/site/mathematicalmonotheism/home> **Leo Tavares** In depth Bible Numerics

<http://www.otherbiblecode.com> or E-mail vernon.jenkins@virgin.net

The Works of Ivan Panin 1896 - 1942 Obtainable from **Geoff J Wright**, 16 Bedford Road, Letchworth, Herts, SG6 4DJ, England

God's Secret Formula by **Dr Peter Plitcha** Element Books Ltd, Shaftsbury, Dorset ISBN 1 86204 358 2

The Penguin Dictionary of Curious and Interesting Numbers by **David Wells** 1986

For information on **Creation versus Evolution** contact **CSM PO Box 888**, Portsmouth, PO6 2YD. Over 300 Pamphlets available.

The Jerome Conspiracy **Michael Wood** 2008 ISBN 978-1-4401-0015-4
A must read book

'The Star that astonished the World' by **Earnest L Martin**

ISBN 0-945657-87-0 **A must read book**

The U-Tube video 'The Star of Bethlehem' by **Larson**

Redating the New Testament by **John A T Robinson** Brilliant Analysis.
Download from www.biblemaths.com

The Text of the New Testament, Its Transmission, Corruption, & Restoration by **Bruce M Metzger**. **For Bible Teachers a must read Book.**

The question to ask after reading this Book is,
where did these 7 numbers originate.

The task to find these 7 numbers to fulfil all the aspects
displayed in this paper is impossible. Why ?

The value of π to thousands of decimals places
and the finding thousands of Prime Numbers
has only been known with the advent of Computers.

Ask again where do these values come from ?

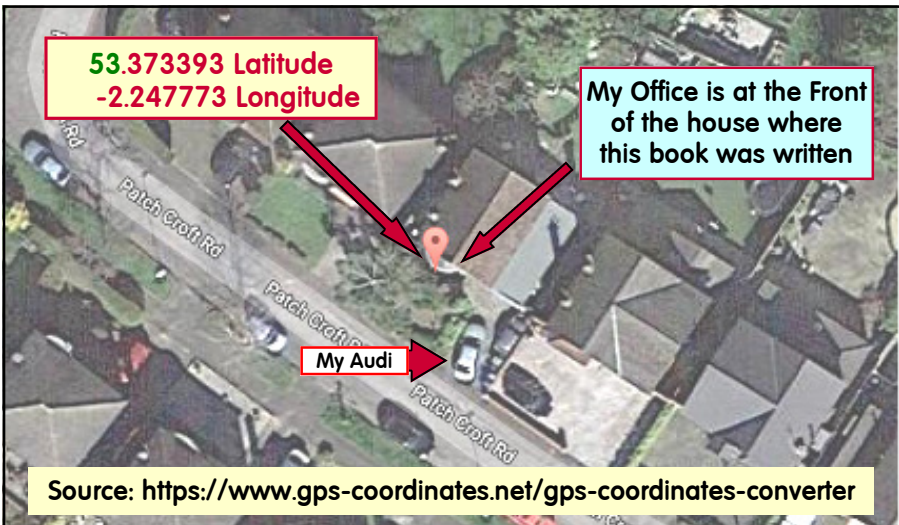
The answer is, that the 7 values are found in
a very ancient document four thousand years old.

When you examine the encoding you will learn that the digital
assignment of Number Values was not conceived
until 2000 years after the Document was written.

This makes the project completely impossible.

If you are interested in this phenomena
and want to know the answer

Contact Peter Bluer 0161 437 7013



You will now be aware that the **Number 373** is the main value encoded in the **Bible**. It stands for the **Title name** of **Jesus Christ**, who is the **"WORD"** of God. **"In the beginning was the WORD (373) and the WORD (373) was with God and the WORD (373) was GOD."** John 1.1

"Logos" [373] translates to English as **"WORD"**. **Jesus is the "WORD of GOD"**
Above, an image of my home in the UK.
15 Patchcroft Rd, Manchester, M22 5JG.

Notice the **GPS Latitude, Longitude**
53.373393... 2.247773...

The value **53.373** appears on any **GPS position** on my house.

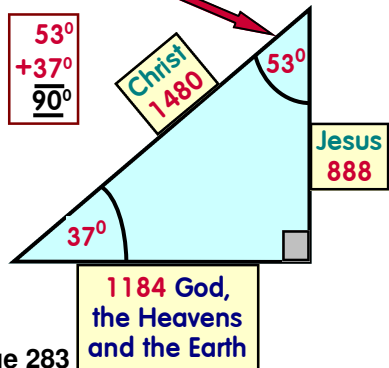
What am I implying by this ?

I emphasize that I am not a Prophet, but it stamps the Hallmark on the inspiration in **Bible Mathematics**. I will leave the reader to decide for themselves.

Is it **co-incidence** ?

I have lived in the house for **50 years**;
I found **37 & 373** in the Bible **35 years ago** and the calculation of **GPS positioning** is a recent invention !
The number **53** is **Bible Numerics**

37 x 73 gives (373) Gen 1.1
39 x 93 gives (393) John 1.1
777 = 3 x 7 x 37 Gen 1.1
God + Heavens + Earth = 777.
53° is in the numerics of the **70 weeks** in **Dan 9: Appendix 5** of how the value **53** is part the **Signature of the Atonement**.



Bibliography & Triangular Numbers

A Table of Triangular numbers

$$T(x) = 0.5x(x+1)$$

T1 = 1	T33 = 561	T65 = 2145	T97 = 4753
T2 = 3	T34 = 595	T66 = 2211	T98 = 4851
T3 = 6	T35 = 630	T67 = 2278	T99 = 4950
T4 = 10	T36 = 666	T68 = 2346	T100 = 5050
T5 = 15	T37 = 703	T69 = 2415	T101 = 5151
T6 = 21	T38 = 741	T70 = 2485	T102 = 5253
T7 = 28	T39 = 780	T71 = 2556	T103 = 5356
T8 = 36	T40 = 820	T72 = 2628	T104 = 5460
T9 = 45	T41 = 861	T73 = 2701	T105 = 5565
T10 = 55	T42 = 903	T74 = 2775	T106 = 5671
T11 = 66	T43 = 946	T75 = 2850	T107 = 5778
T12 = 78	T44 = 990	T76 = 2926	T108 = 5886
T13 = 91	T45 = 1035	T77 = 3003	T109 = 5995
T14 = 105	T46 = 1081	T78 = 3081	T110 = 6105
T15 = 120	T47 = 1128	T79 = 3160	T111 = 6216
T16 = 136	T48 = 1176	T80 = 3240	T112 = 6328
T17 = 153	T49 = 1225	T81 = 3321	T113 = 6441
T18 = 171	T50 = 1275	T82 = 3403	T114 = 6555
T19 = 190	T51 = 1326	T83 = 3486	T115 = 6670
T20 = 210	T52 = 1378	T84 = 3570	T116 = 6786
T21 = 231	T53 = 1431	T85 = 3655	T117 = 6903
T22 = 253	T54 = 1485	T86 = 3741	T118 = 7021
T23 = 276	T55 = 1540	T87 = 3828	T119 = 7140
T24 = 300	T56 = 1596	T88 = 3916	T120 = 7260
T25 = 325	T57 = 1653	T89 = 4005	T121 = 7381
T26 = 351	T58 = 1711	T90 = 4095	T122 = 7503
T27 = 378	T59 = 1770	T91 = 4186	T123 = 7626
T28 = 406	T60 = 1830	T92 = 4278	T124 = 7750
T29 = 435	T61 = 1891	T93 = 4371	T125 = 7875
T30 = 465	T62 = 1953	T94 = 4465	T126 = 8001
T31 = 496	T63 = 2016	T95 = 4560	T127 = 8128
T32 = 528	T64 = 2080	T96 = 4656	T128 = 8256

A Table of Hexagon numbers

$$H_n(x) = 3x^2 - 3x + 1$$

Hn1	=	1	Hn11	=	331	Hn21	=	1261	Hn31	=	2791
Hn2	=	7	Hn12	=	397	Hn22	=	1387	Hn32	=	2977
Hn3	=	19	Hn13	=	469	Hn23	=	1519	Hn33	=	3169
Hn4	=	37	Hn14	=	547	Hn24	=	1657	Hn34	=	3367
Hn5	=	61	Hn15	=	631	Hn25	=	1801	Hn35	=	3571
Hn6	=	91	Hn16	=	721	Hn26	=	1951	Hn36	=	3781
Hn7	=	127	Hn17	=	817	Hn27	=	2107	Hn37	=	3997
Hn8	=	169	Hn18	=	919	Hn28	=	2269	Hn38	=	4219
Hn9	=	217	Hn19	=	1027	Hn29	=	2437	Hn39	=	4447
Hn10	=	271	Hn20	=	1141	Hn30	=	2611	Hn40	=	4681

A Table of Hexagram numbers

$$H_x(x) = 6x^2 - 6x + 1$$

Hx1	=	1	Hx11	=	661	Hx21	=	2521	Hx31	=	5581
Hx2	=	13	Hx12	=	793	Hx22	=	2773	Hx32	=	5953
Hx3	=	37	Hx13	=	937	Hx23	=	3037	Hx33	=	6337
Hx4	=	73	Hx14	=	1093	Hx24	=	3313	Hx34	=	6733
Hx5	=	121	Hx15	=	1261	Hx25	=	3601	Hx35	=	7141
Hx6	=	181	Hx16	=	1441	Hx26	=	3901	Hx36	=	7561
Hx7	=	253	Hx17	=	1633	Hx27	=	4213	Hx37	=	7993
Hx8	=	337	Hx18	=	1837	Hx28	=	4537	Hx38	=	8437
Hx9	=	433	Hx19	=	2053	Hx29	=	4873	Hx39	=	8893
Hx10	=	541	Hx20	=	2281	Hx30	=	5221	Hx40	=	9361

These tables are for the normal **Hexagon** and **Hexagram** numbers.

The formulae given earlier for **the Hexagon** and **Hexagram** numbers are different as those formulae represent the values of different radixes with the form **$3x + 1$**

Prime Numbers with Order Numbers when 1 is not Prime

Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr
1	2	29	109	57	269	85	439	113	617	141	811	169	1009	197	1201
2	3	30	113	58	271	86	443	114	619	142	821	170	1013	198	1213
3	5	31	127	59	277	87	449	115	631	143	823	171	1019	199	1217
4	7	32	131	60	281	88	457	116	641	144	827	172	1021	200	1223
5	11	33	137	61	283	89	461	117	643	145	829	173	1031	201	1229
6	13	34	139	62	293	90	463	118	647	146	839	174	1033	202	1231
7	17	35	149	63	307	91	467	119	653	147	853	175	1039	203	1237
8	19	36	151	64	311	92	479	120	659	148	857	176	1049	204	1249
9	23	37	157	65	313	93	487	121	661	149	859	177	1051	205	1259
10	29	38	163	66	317	94	491	122	673	150	863	178	1061	206	1277
11	31	39	167	67	331	95	499	123	677	151	877	179	1063	207	1279
12	37	40	173	68	337	96	503	124	683	152	881	180	1069	208	1283
13	41	41	179	69	347	97	509	125	691	153	883	181	1087	209	1289
14	43	42	181	70	349	98	521	126	701	154	887	182	1091	210	1291
15	47	43	191	71	353	99	523	127	709	155	907	183	1093	211	1297
16	53	44	193	72	359	100	541	128	719	156	911	184	1097	212	1301
17	59	45	197	73	367	101	547	129	727	157	919	185	1103	213	1303
18	61	46	199	74	373	102	557	130	733	158	929	186	1109	214	1307
19	67	47	211	75	379	103	563	131	739	159	937	187	1117	215	1319
20	71	48	223	76	383	104	569	132	743	160	941	188	1123	216	1321
21	73	49	227	77	389	105	571	133	751	161	947	189	1129	217	1327
22	79	50	229	78	397	106	577	134	757	162	953	190	1151	218	1361
23	83	51	233	79	401	107	587	135	761	163	967	191	1153	219	1367
24	89	52	239	80	409	108	593	136	769	164	971	192	1163	220	1373
25	97	53	241	81	419	109	599	137	773	165	977	193	1171	221	1381
26	101	54	251	82	421	110	601	138	787	166	983	194	1181	222	1399
27	103	55	257	83	431	111	607	139	797	167	991	195	1187	....	....
28	107	56	263	84	433	112	613	140	809	168	997	196	1193	373	1409

Prime Numbers with Order Numbers when 1 is Prime

Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr	Or	Pr
1	1	29	107	57	263	85	433	113	613	141	809	169	997	197	1193
2	2	30	109	58	269	86	439	114	617	142	811	170	1009	198	1201
3	3	31	113	59	271	87	443	115	619	143	821	171	1013	199	1213
4	5	32	127	60	277	88	449	116	631	144	823	172	1019	200	1217
5	7	33	131	61	281	89	457	117	641	145	827	173	1021	201	1223
6	11	34	137	62	283	90	461	118	643	146	829	174	1031	202	1229
7	13	35	139	63	293	91	463	119	647	147	839	175	1033	203	1231
8	17	36	149	64	307	92	467	120	653	148	853	176	1039	204	1237
9	19	37	151	65	311	93	479	121	659	149	857	177	1049	205	1249
10	23	38	157	66	313	94	487	122	661	150	859	178	1051	206	1259
11	29	39	163	67	317	95	491	123	673	151	863	179	1061	207	1277
12	31	40	167	68	331	96	499	124	677	152	877	180	1063	208	1279
13	37	41	173	69	337	97	503	125	683	153	881	181	1069	209	1283
14	41	42	179	70	347	98	509	126	691	154	883	182	1087	210	1289
15	43	43	181	71	349	99	521	127	701	155	887	183	1091	211	1291
16	47	44	191	72	353	100	523	128	709	156	907	184	1093	212	1297
17	53	45	193	73	359	101	541	129	719	157	911	185	1097	213	1301
18	59	46	197	74	367	102	547	130	727	158	919	186	1103	214	1303
19	61	47	199	75	373	103	557	131	733	159	929	187	1109	215	1307
20	67	48	211	76	379	104	563	132	739	160	937	188	1117	216	1319
21	71	49	223	77	383	105	569	133	743	161	941	189	1123	217	1321
22	73	50	227	78	389	106	571	134	751	162	947	190	1129	218	1327
23	79	51	229	79	397	107	577	135	757	163	953	191	1151	219	1361
24	83	52	233	80	401	108	587	136	761	164	967	192	1153	220	1367
25	89	53	239	81	409	109	593	137	769	165	971	193	1163	221	1373
26	97	54	241	82	419	110	599	138	773	166	977	194	1171	222	1381
27	101	55	251	83	421	111	601	139	787	167	983	195	1181	....	...
28	103	56	257	84	431	112	607	140	797	168	991	196	1187	373	2543

Composite Numbers with Order Numbers

Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm
1	4	29	44	57	80	85	116	113	148	141	184	169	217	197	252	225	287
2	6	30	45	58	81	86	117	114	150	142	185	170	218	198	253	226	288
3	8	31	46	59	82	87	118	115	152	143	186	171	219	199	254	227	289
4	9	32	48	60	84	88	119	116	153	144	187	172	220	200	255	228	290
5	10	33	49	61	85	89	120	117	154	145	188	173	221	201	256	229	291
6	12	34	50	62	86	90	121	118	155	146	189	174	222	202	258	230	292
7	14	35	51	63	87	91	122	119	156	147	190	175	224	203	259	231	294
8	15	36	52	64	88	92	123	120	158	148	192	176	225	204	260	232	295
9	16	37	54	65	90	93	124	121	159	149	194	177	226	205	261	233	296
10	18	38	55	66	91	94	125	122	160	150	195	178	228	206	262	234	297
11	20	39	56	67	92	95	126	123	161	151	196	179	230	207	264	235	298
12	21	40	57	68	93	96	128	124	162	152	198	180	231	208	265	236	299
13	22	41	58	69	94	97	129	125	164	153	200	181	232	209	266	237	300
14	24	42	60	70	95	98	130	126	165	154	201	182	234	210	267	238	301
15	25	43	62	71	96	99	132	127	166	155	202	183	235	211	268	239	302
16	26	44	63	72	98	100	133	128	168	156	203	184	236	212	270	240	303
17	27	45	64	73	99	101	134	129	169	157	204	185	237	213	272	241	304
18	28	46	65	74	100	102	135	130	170	158	205	186	238	214	273	242	305
19	30	47	66	75	102	103	136	131	171	159	206	187	240	215	274	243	306
20	32	48	68	76	104	104	138	132	172	160	207	188	242	216	275	244	308
21	33	49	69	77	105	105	140	133	174	161	208	189	243	217	276	245	309
22	34	50	70	78	106	106	141	134	175	162	209	190	244	218	278	246	310
23	35	51	72	79	108	107	142	135	176	163	210	191	245	219	279	247	312
24	36	52	74	80	110	108	143	136	177	164	212	192	246	220	280	248	314
25	38	53	75	81	111	109	144	137	178	165	213	193	247	221	282	249	315
26	39	54	76	82	112	110	145	138	180	166	214	194	248	222	284	250	316
27	40	55	77	83	114	111	146	139	182	167	215	195	249	223	285	251	318
28	42	56	78	84	115	112	147	140	183	168	216	196	250	224	286	252	319

Composite Numbers with Order Numbers

Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm	Or	Cm
253	320	282	354	311	388	340	423	369	458	398	493	427	527	456	559	485	594
254	321	283	355	312	390	341	424	370	459	399	494	428	528	457	560	486	595
255	322	284	356	313	391	342	425	371	460	400	495	429	529	458	561	487	596
256	323	285	357	314	392	343	426	372	462	401	496	430	530	459	562	488	597
257	324	286	358	315	393	344	427	373	464	402	497	431	531	460	564	489	598
258	325	287	360	316	394	345	428	374	465	403	498	432	532	461	565	490	600
259	326	288	361	317	395	346	429	375	466	404	500	433	533	462	566	491	602
260	327	289	362	318	396	347	430	376	468	405	501	434	534	463	567	492	603
261	328	290	363	319	398	348	432	377	469	406	502	435	535	464	568	493	604
262	329	291	364	320	399	349	434	378	470	407	504	436	536	465	570	494	605
263	330	292	365	321	400	350	435	379	471	408	505	437	537	466	572	495	606
264	332	293	366	322	402	351	436	380	472	409	506	438	538	467	573	496	608
265	333	294	368	323	403	352	437	381	473	410	507	439	539	468	574	497	609
266	334	295	369	324	404	353	438	382	474	411	508	440	540	469	575	498	610
267	335	296	370	325	405	354	440	383	475	412	510	441	542	470	576	499	611
268	336	297	371	326	406	355	441	384	476	413	511	442	543	471	578	500	612
269	338	298	372	327	407	356	442	385	477	414	512	443	544	472	579	501	614
270	339	299	374	328	408	357	444	386	478	415	513	444	545	473	580	502	615
271	340	300	375	329	410	358	445	387	480	416	514	445	546	474	581	503	616
272	341	301	376	330	411	359	446	388	481	417	515	446	548	475	582	504	618
273	342	302	377	331	412	360	447	389	482	418	516	447	549	476	583	505	620
274	343	303	378	332	413	361	448	390	483	419	517	448	550	477	584	506	621
275	344	304	380	333	414	362	450	391	484	420	518	449	551	478	585	507	622
276	345	305	381	334	415	363	451	392	485	421	519	450	552	479	586	3247	3773
277	346	306	382	335	416	364	452	393	486	422	520	451	553	480	588	....	....
278	348	307	384	336	417	365	453	394	488	423	522	452	554	481	589	5808	6664
279	350	308	385	337	418	366	454	395	489	424	524	453	555	482	590	....	....
280	351	309	386	338	420	367	455	396	490	425	525	454	556	483	591	6401	7337
281	352	310	387	339	422	368	456	397	492	426	526	455	558	484	592	....	....

The Hebrew Old Testament with Genesis 1.1 The Hebrew reads from left to Right for the English reader

*** Genesis

Gen 1.1	~	רְבֹאשֵׁית	רְבֹא	מְשֻׁם	אֵת אֹדֶלִים	הָאָרֶץ וְאֵת
.....		913	203	86	401 395	407 296
28/ 7/ 2701		in-the-beginning	created	God	--	the-heavens -- the-earth
Gen 1.2	~	וְהָאָרֶץ	הָיָה	וְהָיָה	לֵע	פִּי
.....		302	420 411	19	334	100 140
52/14/ 3546		the-earth	was	was-formless	and-void	and-darkness was-over the-face
.....		451	220	86	728	100 140 95
52/14/ 3546		of-the-deep	and-the-Spirit	of-God	was-moving	over the-face waters
Gen 1.3	~	יְיָ אֹדֶלִים	יְיָ אֹדֶלִים	יְיָ אֹדֶלִים	יְיָ אֹדֶלִים	יְיָ אֹדֶלִים
.....		257 86	25	207 31	207	207
23/ 6/ 813		said	God	Let-there-be	light	and-there-was Light

These Numeric texts of the
complete Bible are available
to download at
www.biblemaths.com

The reader can download from www.biblemaths.com a full Numeric Bible of the Hebrew Scriptures and the Greek Scriptures. The layout is given below of the interlinear Scriptures.

The interlinear English translation is open to scrutiny. I did not do the translation myself but I used the web site www.biblehub.com to obtain it. They publish Hebrew and Greek interlinear translations which I used.

I then separated and extracted the English words by software and translated the Hebrew and Greek letters into the Number values given by the defined table of values given earlier in this book.

It took me 6 months to create these interlinear numeric files. I do not have the time or the skills to check the appropriate word for word translation. The reason for interlinear English translation is to enable the ordinary person to locate the correct Hebrew and Greek words with their Numeric values.

The Greek New Testament with John 1.1

John.1.1.....~ εν αρχη ην ο λογος και ο λογος ην προς τον θεον και θεος ην ο λογος
..... In beginning was the word and the word was with the God and God was the word
*52/17/*3627 55 719 58 70 373 31 70 373 58 450 420 134 31 284 58 70 373

John.1.2.....~ ουτος ην εν αρχη προς τον θεον
..... same was in beginning with the God
*25/*7/*2876 1040 58 55 719 450 420 134

John.1.3.....~ παντα δι αυτου εγενετο και χωρις αυτου εγενετο ουδε εν ο γεγονε
..... all things through him made and apart him made nothing thing that made
*53/12/*6195 432 14 1171 438 31 1710 1171 438 479 55 70 186

John.1.4.....~ εν αυτω ζωη ην και η ζωη ην το φως των ανθρωπων
..... In him life was and the life was the Light the men
*37/12/*8261 55 1511 815 58 31 8 815 58 370 1500 1150 1890

John.1.5.....~ και το φως εν τη σκοτια φαινει και η σκοτια αυτο ου κατελαβεν
..... and the light in the darkness shines and the darkness it not comprehend

These Numeric texts of the complete Bible are available to download at www.biblemaths.com

A Very Strange Result

While preparing the Hebrew text, a strange incident occurred. The value of Gen 1.1 has the value 2701. Observe this huge text file was stored by Microsoft Word and registered as 2701K bytes in the file management display. Further more the breakdown of the number of bytes factorises into the Biblical vales of 888 & 26. Not what I expected !

01_Genesis.doc Properties

General Security Custom Summary

Type of file: Microsoft Word Document

Opens with: Microsoft Word for Win

Location: E:\DATA\PANIM\Interliner\Hebrew\1_genesis

Size: 2.63 MB (2,765,312 bytes)

Size on disk: 2.64 MB (2,768,896 bytes)

Created: 17 November 2013, 20:59:48

Modified: 16 September 2015, 22:21:28

Accessed: 21 December 2013, 18:34:09

Attributes: ☒ Read-only ☐ Hidden

Advanced...

Cancel Apply

Gen 1.1

28/ 7 / 2701 in-the-beginning created God

אבר 203

ר 913

אברהם 407

אברהם 296

אברהם 296

אברהם 296

Jesus Christ = 888

The Divine name

דו די = 26

2,765,372 = 8 x 8 x 8 x 11 x 491

2,765,896 = 8 x 8 x 8 x 26 x 26

14 objects (Disk free space: 63.9 GB)

THE MESSIANIC PROPHECY OF DANIEL'S

"70 SEVENS"

A NEW RIGOROUS ANALYSIS OF THE

SECOND ADVENT

"THE PAROUSIA"

CHAPTER 22

Seventy Sevens of Dan 9:24-27

This prophecy in the **Book of Daniel** is a pivotal point in understanding the **First and Second Advent of The Messiah**.

It is the **ONLY** scripture in the **Old Testament** that prophesies directly about the **destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70**.

Without this scripture the total **destruction of Jerusalem** and the second temple in AD 70 has not been prophesied anywhere in the Old Testament. Malachi 3.1-2 4.5 only **implies the same event**.

We now need to state a very important principle.

When the **Noachian flood** came upon the **Earth**, God had raised up **Noah as a prophet** to forewarn mankind of their impending destruction.

During the reigns of the Kings of Israel, **Elijah the prophet** was raised up to warn Israel against the **prophets of Baal**.

Both **Isaiah** and **Jeremiah** the prophets were sent to warn the Nation of Israel of the impending desolation of Jerusalem by **Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon**.

Jonah warned the **men of Nineveh** about their overthrow but they repented and averted their fate.

The point of the above examples shows that God forewarns his people so that they can save themselves from the impending fate which was about to come upon them. Amos 3.6,7 truly says.....

" Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not be afraid ? shall evil befall a city, and Jehovah hath not done it ? Surely the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, except

he reveal his secret unto his servants the prophets "

The greatest devastation that **Israel** and **Jerusalem** ever experienced was the **desolation** of the **Second Temple** in **AD 70**. Jewish people do not believe that **Jesus of Nazareth** was the **Messiah** therefore they have this **Enigma**, they cannot give **any Name** of a **Prophet of God** in the 1st century who was raised up to warn them of **Jerusalem's destruction**.

No Moses ! No Jonah ! No Isaiah ! No Jeremiah !

Apparently their ruin came without a warning from God !

If you read in **Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21** it is plain that **the Prophet** that God raised up was **the Son of God, the Lord Jesus Christ**.

That warning was sounded for **40 years** by **the Apostles** and **the disciples of Jesus Christ**.

This Prophecy of Daniel which prophesies of **the First and Second Advent of the Messiah** is the subject of this **very detailed study**.

I will examine each word of **the Prophecy** which will be highlighted and I will endeavour to explain its meaning.

There are **several translations** given later for the reader to study but the text which is used in this exposition is **a synthesis** of all of them to facilitate a clearer understanding of **the Prophecy**.

Firstly I need to give the reader a feel for **the biblical and historical background** of when **this Prophecy** was given.

The Old Testament contains History, and **History written in advance** (prophecy): and as History has unfolded, we see **the fulfilment of the Prophecies**, which enables us to have faith in **God's promises** which will occur in the future. This is **perfectly rational** not **a religious feeling** !

The chief object of all the promises, is that God has sent into the world **the Messiah, His Son** who is to be **the Saviour of mankind** by the sacrifice of **His blood on the Cross**.

To illustrate this, here is an example of one of those prophecies.

When **King Herod** heard that **a King** had been born in his jurisdiction he asked the chief priests and scribes where this **King was to be born**.

" Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, **Where is he that is born King of the Jews ?** for we have seen his star¹ in the east, and are come to worship him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

And thou **Bethlehem, in the land of Judah**, art not the least among the princes of Judah: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel". Matt 2:1-7 **continued on page 6**

1. A must read Book **'The Star that Astonished the World'** by **Earnest L Martin**. This establishes the birth of Jesus in 1 BC not 4 BC.

70 Weeks Prophecy Dan 9:24-27

4000 BC	3000 BC	2000 BC	1500 BC	1000 BC	626 BC	537 BC	332 BC	165 BC	29 AD	70 AD	70 AD to 1800 AD	1900 AD
Creation Adam	2400 BC Flood Noah	Abraham Isaac Jacob	Moses	King David	Daniel Nebuchadnezzar	Cyrus I	Alexander the Great	Antiochus IV Epiphanes	Jesus Christ Messiah	Jerusalem Destroyed	Jewish Dispersion	Resoration of the Jews to Palestine Jerusalem
Sumerians the Oldest Civilisation	70 Nations after the Flood	Egyptian Hittites	Egypt rules	Assyrian	Babylon	Persian	Greek Empire	Seleucids Ptolemies	Romans AD 33	By civil war of the Jews and the Romans	The start of the Gentile Times	Closing of Gentile Times
The promise Gen 3:15 of the Messiah, Fulfilled in the 70 Sevens Prophecy	Gen 10 Gen 6	Gen 17 Gen 49	Deut 18.18	2 Sam 7.16-17	Dan 9 24 - 27 70 Sevens	Dan 7,8,9,11	Dan 7,8,9,11	Dan 7,8,9,11	Dan 9.27	Dan 9.27	Luke 21.24-31	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>The theme of this Table and the next is to show from various scriptures the promise of a Redeemer for mankind starting with Prophecy in Gen 3.15.</p> <p>Eventually, this culminates in Jesus of Nazareth - Son of David</p> <p>Born of the tribe of Judah.</p> <p>The 70 Sevens is the Proof that everybody should know about.</p> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> Prophecy of the 70 Sevens given to Daniel </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> The fulfillment of the 69 Sevens </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> The fulfillment of the 70th Week </div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> The start of the 70 Sevens </div>												

373 The Proof Set in Stone chap_25

Creation / Adam Gen 1-3	" And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He [saviour] will bruise your [Satan] head, and you shall bruise his heel [Crucifixion] " Gen 3:15	4000 BC	Sumerian
Flood Noah Genesis 6-10	" And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually..and the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air...But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD ". Gen 6:5-8	2400 BC	70 Nations after the Flood
Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.. Gen 49:10	" and I will make My covenant between Me and you (Abraham) As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be a father of many nations and kings shall come out of you Gen 17:6-9..... The sceptre shall not depart from Judah , nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come ; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be ".	2000 BC - 1600 BC	Egyptians Hittites
Moses Deut 18:18	" The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren , like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken "	1450 BC	Egyptians
David / Solomon and Kings of Israel	"And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan say unto David ". 2 Sam 7:16-17	1000 BC	Philistines Egyptians Assyrians
Daniel the Prophet The 70 Sevens Dan 7: 13-14	" I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom , that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion , which shall not pass away, And his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed ".	600 BC - 537 BC	Babylon, Medes & Persians
Malachi the Last Old Testament Prophet Mal 3:1, 4:5	" Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord , whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant , whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts, I will send you Elijah [John the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great day & dreadful of the LORD "	400 BC - 100 BC	Greeks, Seleucids, Ptolemies
Jesus of Nazareth the Messiah Luke 21: 24-31	"And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled . So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand . Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled " .	29 AD - 70 AD	Romans

Verse 24

Now this prophecy is found in Micah 5:2

“ But thou, **Bethlehem Ephratah**, though thou be little among the thousands of **Judah**, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. ”

This was fulfilled by **Jesus of Nazareth**, who was born of the tribe of **Judah** in the village of **Bethlehem**.

The previous tables show the overall chronology and then how the purpose of God has been revealed slowly that God has unveiled His promises by means of His Prophets. The remarkable fact is that the different prophecies are woven into the narrative which were written by different people, thousands of years apart but when the prophecies are put together in the books of the Bible, there is a complete story connecting them all. The different writers could not be the originators of the overall plot but a secret author guiding them what to write. This is another proof of the inspiration of Holy writ.

The 70 Sevens prophecy was given to Daniel by the Angel Gabriel in the 6th century BC at the time of the Babylonian Empire.

This Angel Gabriel (notice not Michael the Archangel), is the same one that appeared to Mary to announce the coming of the Christ Child.

“Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary....

And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name **JESUS** “. Luke 1:26-35

The Babylonian Empire, under **Nebuchadnezzar** between 605 - 589 BC, had attacked the city of **Jerusalem** and transported to **Babylon** the some of the survivors of the conquest. **Daniel** as a young man was one of these captives. This event of the desolation of **Jerusalem** was prophesied by the prophet **Jeremiah**. **Daniel** had become by the providence of God an important person in the affairs of **Babylon** during the captivity.

God gave **Daniel** visions, and established him as a leader and prophet. When **Daniel** was old and had been at **Babylon** nearly 70 years, he was grieving because the Jewish nation was still captive in **Babylon** and he was desirous to see them return to the land of **Israel**, **Daniel** had been studying the prophecy of **Jeremiah the Prophet**.

“ And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years” Jer 25.11

“ For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place” Jer 29.10

Daniel understood that the seventy years was about to end, so he prayed to God about the restoration. This is recorded in Dan 9.1-3

" In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes " This was in 539 BC

In answer to this prayer of Daniel, the Angel Gabriel was sent to communicate this vision in Dan 9:24-27 which is called the

" Seventy Sevens of Daniel "

Here are the words of the Prophecy. The Hebrew is in Appendix 5.

- 24 Sevens seventy are divided on your people and on your holy city to finish the transgression and to end sin and to cover iniquity and to bring ages [of] righteousness and to end vision and prophet and to anoint Holy [of] holiest things
- 25 And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince seven sevens and sixty and two sevens, [to] restore and build [the] street and [the] wall and [in] the times [of] trouble.
- 26 and after the sixty and two sevens [the] anointed¹ [one be] cut off [for] nought and the city and the sanctuary [shall be] desolated, [by the] people [of the] prince the coming one and [at the] end overflowing and until [the] end war [is] determined [by] desolations. [The subject of "confirm" is either "the war" or "the seven"]
- 27 [The War or the one seven] shall confirm [the] covenant to many but in middle [of] the seven bring an end [to] sacrifice and offering and on [the] wing [temple] abominations, desolation and until completion and determined pouring on [the] desolation.

The Seventy Sevens Prophecy

The Different verses of the above Scripture will be repeated on various pages so the reader does not have to keep turning back to read what the prophecy actually says. I will select each word or phrase and explain its meaning with reference to Secular or Biblical history, with the Scriptures and Chronology.

1. This Hebrew word מָשִׁיחַ should be translated as Anointed, but the KJV transliterates as Messiah which is incorrect because in the other 39 places in KJV, it is translated correctly as Anointed. Thus trying to Miss-lead the unwary.

Verse 24

Seventy Sevens [seventy sevens of years] שְׁבַעִים¹ שְׁבַעִים²

Seventy² Sevens¹

When the Medes conquered Babylon and Belshazzar the King was killed, it was just about 70 years since Daniel had been deported to Babylon, Daniel now expected Jerusalem to be restored.

Jeremiah had prophesied the desolation of Jerusalem was for 70 years and then prophesied that the Jews would return to their land.

Jer 25.8-11 "I will send unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land... and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years"

Jer 29.10-14 "For thus saith Jehovah, After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place... and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

Dan 1.1 "In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans, in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years."

Daniel then said a Prayer of repentance for his people so they could be forgiven and return to their land. When was this to happen as the time of 70 years where at an end? The Angel Gabriel came to him in answer to this prayer with another vision and the first words Gabriel utter was "Seventy Sevens." and we will examine what these two words mean

The word שְׁבַעִים sevens in the Hebrew of the Old Testament is the plural of שָׁבַע seven.

At the root of this word is the fact that there are Seven days in a week.

This word week is used twenty times in the Old Testament.

Three times, followed by the word 'days' Ezek 45.21; Dan 10.2,3.

Six times, it means a normal seven day week Gen 29:27,28; Lev 12:5; and is used of the Feast of Sevens Exod 34:22, Num 28:26.

Examining the content of his prayer is sufficient to show that seventy ordinary weeks cannot for a moment be thought of as literal weeks.

For what comfort would it have given to Daniel, if he had been told that as a compensation for the seventy years of desolation, the City would be restored and then destroyed again in Seventy literal weeks, which is a little over one literal year, see verses 25, 26, 27.

To repeat, the Angel Gabriel reveals a further Prophecy to be fulfilled in the future. The 70 years of punishment were now coming to their completion, therefore Gabriel said there is going to be in the future another 7×70 of these 70 years .

Because of this, many translations translate the words:

‘ Seventy Sevens ’ as ‘ Seventy Sevens of years ’.

" Seventy Sevens of years are decreed concerning your people" RSV

We will explain that the 490 years are years in which the number of days in each year is not usual 365 days but year is calculated as 360 days.

How do we know this ?

This Prophecy of Daniel has its own method of determining the length of the years used and its interpretation.

Next we will show that the 70 years of the CAPTIVITY of Israel was also calculated as 70 years of 360 days per year and also show that the 70 years of the DESOLATION of Judaea was also 70 years of 360 days each, that is 69 solar years.

The 69 solar years is derived in this way. We calculate of 70×360 to give 25200 days and then we divide 25200 by 365.24 to get 68.995 solar years, which is just 2 days short of 69 solar years.

To make calculations easy we use The Julian Table on the next page.

Remember the city of Jerusalem was desolated in several Stages.

The first was THE CAPTIVITY by Nebuchadnezzar Dan1.1 probably in the Spring of 605 BC, therefore we will use April 12th Nisan 1st.

Dan 1.1 "In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and BESIEGED it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god" Nisan 605 BC.

This approximate day of Nisan 1st is the Julian day number 1500549¹.

The final end of THIS CAPTIVITY occurred when the Foundation of the Temple was laid as explained by the scriptures in Ezra 3.1,8,10

1. The Julian day or Julian day number (JDN) is the number of days passed since the initial epoch defined as noon Universal Time (UT) Monday, January 1, 4713 BC in the Julian calendar. This is day 1, it is not date of Creation in Genesis. The Julian date (JD) is a continuous count of days elapsed since the same initial epoch. Used primarily by astronomers, and is used in software for easily calculating. We use it in order to calculate the number of days elapsed between two dates.

Verse 24

1. And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. 8. Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel... and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of THE CAPTIVITY unto Jerusalem, 10. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, praise Jehovah, after the order of David king of Israel.

The Julian day for the Foundation of the Temple is No. 1525768

Now 1525768 - 1500549 = 25219 is 19 days difference from 69 years

The actual day in the Spring is unknown so this could account for the 19 day difference. NOT 70 SOLAR years. This refers to THE CAPTIVITY

$$25200 (70 \times 360) = 69 \text{ years} = 70 \text{ Prophetic years !}$$

Important Biblical Dates Between 605 - 515 BC				
Reference	The Event	Date Reference	Start Date	Julian Dy
Dan 1:1	Neb. at Jerusalem 1 st CAPTIVITY	Jehioakim Nisan 3y	Apr 12 605BC	1500549
2 Kings 24:12	Neb. 2 nd deportation	Neb 12m/2d/7y	Mar16 597BC	1503455
2 Kings 25:1	DESOLATION of Jerusalem	Zed 10m/10d/9y	Jan 15 588BC	1506671
2 Kings 25:2-3	Jerusalem taken	Zed 4m/9d/11y	Jul 19 586BC	1507586
2 Kings 25:8-9	City destroyed	Neb/5m/7d/19y	Aug15 586BC	1507613
Nabunaid	Babylon falls to Medes		Oct 12 539BC	1524838
Ezra 1:1	Decree of Cyrus	Cyrus 1y	Mar24 538BC	1525001
Ezra 3:1	Men at Jerusalem	Cyrus 2y/1y/7m	Oct 5 537BC	1525562
Ezra 3:8-10	Foundation Temple	Temple 2m/2y	Apr29 536 BC	1525768
Ezra 4:24	Work temple started	Darius I/ 2y	Apr 3 520BC	1531586
Hag 1:1	Rebuild the temple	Darius I 6m/1d/2y	Aug29 520BC	1531734
Hag 1.15	People rebuild temple	Darius I 6m/24d/2y	Sep 21 520BC	1531757
Hag 2:1	Gods glory fill Temple	Darius I 7m/21d/2y	Oct 17 520BC	1531783
Zech 1:1	Zech's prophecies	Darius I 8m/2y	Oct 27 520BC	1531793
Hag 2:10,18-20	God blesses land	Darius I 9m/24d/2y	Dec 18 520BC	1531845
Zech 1:7,12	Vision Zech 70 yrs	Darius I 11m/24d/2y	Feb 15.518BC	1531904
Zech 7.1	Prophecy Zech 70 yrs	Darius I 9m/4d/4y	Dec7 518BC	1532564
Ezra 6:15	Temple Complete	Darius I 12w/3d/6y	Ma 12 515BC	1533390

THE FINAL DESOLATION of Jerusalem 19 years later, began on Jan 15th in 588 BC 1. "And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about." 2Kings 25.1 This was Julian day Number 1506671

After the 70 years of CAPTIVITY ended there was a continuation of the 70 years of DESOLATIONS of the land which lasted another 19 years.

"In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah ... Then the angel of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?" Zech 1.7,12

"And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chislev. 2. Then came the word of Jehovah of hosts unto me, saying... 5. Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month, even these seventy years" Zech 7.1-5. 10.

"In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 18 Consider, I pray you, from this day and backward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of Jehovah's temple was laid" Hag 2.10, 18

The Final End of the 70 years of THE DESOLATION when God blessed them is not given explicitly to the Exact day.

Combining the blessing on the land by The Lord in Haggai 2 and the statement by in Zech 1 & 7

the Julian days are probably between 1531845 & 1531904.

The average of these to values $(1531845 + 1531904) / 2 = 1531874$ days.

From the DESOLATIONS of Jerusalem to God's reinstated blessings is $1531874 - 1506671 = 25203$ day which is only 3 days difference

$$25200 (70 \times 360) = 69 \text{ years} = 70 \text{ Prophetic years !!!}$$

Summary of the two stages of 70 years of Punishment					
605 BC	Captivity 69 x 365 = 70 x 360 = 25200 days			536 BC	
1500549	←-----25200-----→			1525768 17 yrs	
The Final attack 17 yrs later	588 BC	Desolation 69 x 365 = 70 x 360 = 25200 days			520 BC
	1506671	←-----25200-----→			1531874

Verse 24

This shows that the 70 years of the CAPTIVITY and the DESOLATION for Israel and Jerusalem are

70 Prophetic years e.g 70×360 days

This makes it quite clear that the Prophetic year, 360 days is correct.

Another method is examined in Appendix 3.

The reader should study Appendix 3 now if proof is required.

The conclusion from Appendix 3 is as follows:

Is that the 1260 days equals $3\frac{1}{2}$ years, or 42 months.

Now the value 1260 divided by $3\frac{1}{2}$ gives the result of 360 days per year.

This demonstrates that the seventy sevens years (490) are the same length (360) as the seventy years of the DESOLATIONS of Jerusalem.

This 360 day per year is totally consistent in all the Biblical prophecies and the reason for this, is that originally the solar year was 360 days when God created the Earth. To confirm this Gen 7:1- 8:4 "relates that the flood waters prevailed upon the Earth for a 150 days [8:3] which is stated as 5 months. The flood started 17th day of the 2nd month" Gen 7:11

"In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened..

And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights"

"And the Ark rested on the 17th day of the 7th month" Gen 8:4

"the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters abated. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat"

From 17th day of the 2nd month to 17th day of the 7th month is 5 months and the 5 months is said to be equal to 150 days.

Then by division $150/5 = 30$, i.e. 30 days to the month and

then multiplied by 12 for 12 months i.e. $12 \times 30 = 360$ days to the year.

This is the Original Number of days in the Solar year before the flood.

See my Mathematical Analysis of π^1 in Section 2 in this book.

This shows the connection between 360 year and the value of π .

The Ancients decided that 360° degrees was the number of degrees in a full circle because it was the number of days in the year at that time.

Isaac Newton said that the two most ancient traditions inherited by all nations on Earth are 7 days in a week and 360° degrees in a circle. This shows that these values originate directly from the Book of Genesis.

1. π is the Mathematical Constant we learn at School. $\pi \approx \sqrt[3]{31} \approx 22/7$

Newton and William Whiston both believed the orbit of the Earth in Noah's flood changed causing the Earth to tilt which caused the seasons to begin. "As long as the earth endures, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will never cease." Gen 8.22

These two facts also Proves that Genesis is a very Ancient Document.

Therefore One Prophetic Year = 360 days.

The most confirming evidence that this is correct is because the value 360 is encoded in the four verses of the Hebrew Text of Daniel 9.24-27.

What is this evidence ? We Count the number of Hebrew words and letters in the actual text. The four verses are in Appendix 5. There are exactly 86 Words and 360 letters. You can count them yourself !

86 is the value of Elohim, God אֱלֹהִים and 360 is encoded by the number of Letters. This has been hidden in the text from the very time

the Angel revealed the Prophecy to Daniel.

Many people comment and wonder why it has taken so long for this simple fact to be revealed. Why has not known before?

Sometimes we cannot understand some prophecies clearly until they are fulfilled but many times we just do not study the scriptures enough and sometimes our preconceived ideas and our own invincible prejudice get in the way of the truth.

The greatest gift we are given is our intelligence and only by using this we will discover the truths that are written both in Scripture and the Physical Creation. What did Jesus say ?

' seek and you will find ... knock and it will be opened '.

We forget that anaesthetics have only, till recent times, been discovered and mankind has suffered immeasurably without anaesthetics for thousands of years. God could have chosen to inform us about them if it was his will to do so, but apparently not. It has only happened because men 'seek and find'.

The advance in medicine is only due to seeking and finding. We must not ask God to transport us across the river if we have the intelligence to build a boat. What we must ask God for is, the will and determination to use our God given talents to further the Good News of His Son Jesus Christ and to improve our life on this planet. The greatest gift that God gave us is our mind, our intelligence, (metaphorically our hearts).

We cannot believe or recognise God without those qualities and I am not talking about what the Bible calls worldly wisdom, which is speculative Philosophies of Men. Do not use laziness to excuse ourselves from diligent Study of all matters that prove that Christianity is true.

My Own Axiom [Rule] is this: I do not want to believe for years something which is not True. This is the tragedy of life.

The issue is only this: is Christianity True or False ? That is the issue

For more details on the numerical structure of Dan 9 see Appendix 5, showing the Hebrew of Daniel and Section 2 of this book giving the mathematical structure of the Gen 1.1

When this prophecy has been studied it might have occurred to the reader to wonder why the prophecy could not have been written more clearly and not be in some places quite so cryptic ?

The answer to this question is quite simple. It is because the whole detail of the prophecy has to be encoded within the space of 360 letters.

No more no less. More detail involves more words which means more letters and the 360 optimisation is lost. This is another confirmation that what is written is what is intended to be scripture !

24 Seventy sevens divided upon your people and on your holy city

- (1) to finish the transgression, and
- (2) to end sin, and
- (3) to cover iniquity, and
- (4) to bring ages of righteousness, and
- (5) to end vision and
- (6) prophet, and
- (7) to anoint the Holy of Holiest things

The above words are clearly very Messianic with the removal of Sin and transgressions and the introduction of the ages of Righteousness.

are divided (determined)

divided₃

The 70 Sevens are divided or set apart as, 7 + 62, and 1, this detail is in verse 25; they are very precise values and 7, 62 connected by addition.

It is this connection of 7, 62 by addition that shows the values are to be taken as shown. There is no connection at all by addition for the last seven. Therefore even though the total is 70 the one seven might not follow immediately after the 7 + 62 sevens.

Later on it will be shown that this seven is separated from the 7 + 62 by a gap of about 37 years.

upon your people

עַל 4 עַמִּי 5

people⁵ on⁴

Daniel's people are the Jewish people, who at that time as a whole were unfaithful to the true God of Israel.

The sin that they were always ensnared by was idolatry, which they finally recovered from, after the return from Babylon.

and on your holy city

וְעַל 6 עִיר 7 קֹדֶשׁ 8

holy⁸ city⁷ on and⁶

Jerusalem is called Daniel's holy city and not the Jewish nation's holy city, as the sins of the people had not as yet been forgiven.

Another way of understanding this description by the Angel is that it shows that Daniel's love of Jerusalem and God's recognition of that love, by using the expression 'your holy city'.

Notice that in this instance God still calls the city of Jerusalem Holy in spite of it being in a state of desolation and ruin.

to finish the transgression and to finish sin and cover iniquity

לְכַלּוֹת 9 הַפֶּשַׁע 10 וְלִהְיוֹת 11 חַטָּאת 12 וְלִכְפֹּר 13 עוֹן 14

iniquity¹⁴ cover to and¹³ sin¹² finish to and¹¹ transgression the¹⁰ finish to⁹

The whole purpose of the coming of the Anointed one of God is to forgive and redeem first Israel and then the rest of mankind.

The prophecy in Isa 53:1-12 is plain to see.

" But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for

our iniquities;.... stricken for the transgression of my people ?

Yet it was the will of the LORD to bruise him; he has put him to grief; when he makes himself an offering for sin, and he shall bear their iniquities. yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. "

Sins of Mankind are described in this passage of Daniel as being finished up, as completely being removed out of God's sight, that is total redemption, and sin is not reckoned to those who accept God's provision for Eternal life.

It has the meaning that sin is to be hidden out of sight, as the Prophecy of Daniel was hidden until the fulfilment at the Time of the end; until the days of the appearance of the Anointed One (The Christ).

The Time of the end in the book of Daniel 9,10,11,12 signifies the End of the Jewish Age or when the Anointed appears.

“But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end” Dan 12.4

The New Testament calls this time when the Apostles were preaching in the book of Acts ‘the Last Days.’ Acts 2.17. It is true that by the time in the first century, the Prophecies of Daniel had unfolded and it was clear that the Messiah and the opening up of the Kingdom of Heaven were about to be fulfilled.

The Kingdom of heaven was inaugurated at the time of crumbling of the feet in the vision of the Image of Dan 2 at the end of the Greek Empire. When Christ came, Rome was in its infancy and had not yet ascended to its full power until the third century AD after Jesus Christ.

And in the days of these kings (10 Toes, the Selucids and Ptolemaic Kings) shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume [finally] all these kingdoms and it shall stand for ever. Dan 2.44

When the Stone, opening of the Kingdom, strikes the Image, the Legs of Iron, the fourth Kingdom of Greece have crumbled in the feet of Iron and Clay. At the End of the chapter in Dan 11:36-45¹, it foretells of the rise of King Herod and at that time Michael [Pre incarnate Christ] who takes His authority and casts Satan out of Heaven to prepare for the inauguration of the Kingdom of God. Rev 12:7

The Apostle Peter in his preaching to the Jews says in Ac 2:17

And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

Again the same point is made by the writer of Hebrews: [God] ‘Has in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Heb 1:2

The announcement of John the Baptist shows an impending Kingdom.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye:

“for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”

1. See www.biblemaths.com to download book by James Farquharson LL.D , FRS Aberdeen, 1838. This book explains Dan 11,12 clearly with no fudging

Jesus tells the disciples to preach the same message that the Kingdom is imminent and tells them that they will not have preached to the all the cities of Israel before He comes again to inaugurate the Kingdom of God in Heaven.

The visible sign that the Kingdom has been opened is the desolation of Jerusalem.

Matt 10.6,7,23 "Go rather to the lost sheep of Israel. As you go, proclaim this message: 'The kingdom of heaven has come near'... When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. Truly I tell you, you will not finish going through the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes." NIV

1. The word "comes" is in the subjunctive form "may come."

Some say this sentence is in the Subjunctive Tense with 'ελθῃ' 'May Come' and coupled with the 'αὐ' 'If' then it must mean: 'May' or 'May not happen'

They use the excuse with this Subjunctive Tense to try to undermine the Second Advent in AD 70. The word 'αὐ' is omitted by the West Hort and Nestle texts.

In Matt 10.23 the Subjunctive Tense applies to the Apostles visiting all the cities of Israel before the Son of Man Returns. The Son of Man's Return is not in doubt, but their ability to visit all the cities before His Return is.

The Subjunctive Tense with 'αὐ' or 'εἰ' can be used to convey the sense of 'when it happens' 'until' which is dependant on another event happening first and not the sense of 'it may or may not happen'

John 8.36, 12.32, 14.3, 16.7 1 John 3.2

'Beloved, now we are the sons of God, and it does not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when [εἰ] if he shall appear [may appear, Subjunctive], we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.'

The text does not teach He 'may' or 'may not appear' but means 'when' He appears. John uses the sense of 'when' not 'maybe' in all the above examples.

John 14.3 'And if [when] I go [subjunctive] and prepare a place for you, I come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, there you maybe [subjunctive] also.'

The text does not say the Lord Jesus 'may' or 'may not' go to the Father as if His ascension was doubtful. It means 'When' He ascends to the Father. Also when He prepares a place for them it does not mean He 'might prepare' a place or 'He might not prepare' a place because the verb 'maybe' in the Greek is Subjunctive.

The place is prepared dependant on The Lord Jesus ascending.

Jesus also tells the disciples that some of them

would not die before He comes in His Kingdom.

Matt 16.27, 28 "For the Son of man shall soon (μέλλει¹) come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom."

This is the same meaning of Jesus said to the Apostle He loved [John].

John 21.20 "Peter seeing him said to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do ? Jesus said unto him, If I will that he remain till I come, what is that to you ? follow thou me. Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that, that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he remains till I come, what is that to you ? "

The Apostle John survived until the second Advent in AD 70 and lived a few more years after and became the Apostle of the Kingdom age.

The reference by Jesus to the Apostles of the Sign of the Abomination of desolation in Matt 24.15, as the sign of the imminent Desolation of Jerusalem which is based on a quotation from Dan 12.11 and paraphrased by Dan 9.27. This is one of the verses we are studying.

After the Great Tribulation, the Kingdom of God was established in that generation. Then it is quite clear that the Abomination of Desolation is in fact the Roman and Jewish (Idumean) armies and the 3 seditious factions (Josephus) that ravage the temple with massive bloodshed.

Read in Matt 24.16 and Luke 21.21 in the Table on the next page and by comparing the phrase in Matthew 'Fleeing to the mountains' seeing 'the Abomination of Desolation' or in Luke 'Fleeing to the mountains' was when 'Jerusalem' was 'surrounded by Armies.' Therefore 'Jerusalem surrounded Armies.' is in fact 'the Abomination of Desolation.'

and to bring ages of righteousness

וְלָהֲבִיא¹⁵ דָּךְ¹⁶ עֲלֵמִים¹⁷

ages¹⁷ righteousness¹⁶ bring to and¹⁵

The sacrifice of the blood of Anointed for the sins of men is a once for all event that is unlike the continuous sacrifices of the Levitical Law.

The imputed righteousness of the risen Christ which is given to believers is also Everlasting. At the end of the last 7 years in verse 27, the Kingdom of God was opened in Heaven in AD 70.

The Kingdom is where righteousness is to dwell in all the coming ages.

1. Greek "mello" English: about to happen, soon, before long. Appendix 8

Matt 24.15-22	Luke 21.20-24
<p>15 When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that reads understand)</p>	<p>20 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.</p>
<p>16 then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains: ↔</p>	<p>21 Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains;</p>
<p>17 let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house: 18 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak.</p>	<p>and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.</p>
<p>19 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!</p>	<p>22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.</p>
<p>21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be.</p>	<p>23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!</p>
<p>22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the chosen's sake those days shall be shortened.</p>	<p>for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people.</p>
	<p>24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p>

Isa 53.10 "Yet it was the will of the LORD to bruise him;
 he has put him to grief; when he makes himself an offering for sin,
 make many to be accounted righteous [By Faith];
 and he shall bear their iniquities, yet he bore the sin of many,
 and made intercession for the transgressors"

If the reader has not read this passage of scripture in Isa 53, then the reader should do so and when it has been studied it will become apparent, it is a **Prophecy** of the coming of **Jesus of Nazareth**
 and to finish vision and prophet

וְלִסְתָּמָם 18 תִּזְנוּן 19 וְנָבִיא 20

finish to and 18 vision 19 prophet and 20

To finish **vision** and **prophet**, shows **the coming of the Anointed one** is **the goal of the Prophecies: the completion of the promises of God.**

The Hebrew words, number 11 and 18 (to finish, or to seal) are the same words and it would lead to great difficulties to take the verb in two different senses in the same verse.

To finish [וְלִהְיוֹתָם¹¹] Sin, to finish [וְלִהְיוֹתָם¹⁸] Vision and Prophet.

Jesus Christ was the final Prophet sent from God to reveal His will.

The previous prophets all spoke of His coming and now it has happened there is no need for further revelation. God is not going to send another one saying " thus saith the Lord... ", that era is finished.

The last revelation that came from God is in the Book of Revelation which was given by the Lord Jesus Christ to John the apostle before the tribulation of AD 67 - 70.

For evidence of the early date AD 68 of Revelation see Appendix 1.

History over the last 2000 years has shown that God has not raised up any Prophet where the prophet's activities - visions could be recorded and put into the Bible as Scripture.

This must make us beware of anyone saying "the Lord told me" or "the Lord just revealed to me" or anyone saying I have seen a vision or I have been to Heaven or so called Hell !

This is in direct contradiction to what the Angel revealed to Daniel.

To 'end vision and prophecy.'

After the Apostles died, the Era of Charisma was ended. People in spite of what the Word of God says, still insist they have seen visions.

History is peppered with pretended prophets 'Joseph Smith', 'Ellen G White.' 'Muhammad' and many more.

This happened in Ancient Israel as well and God warns us not to be afraid of them whatever they say,

'for there shall arise false Christs or [or Anointed ones, this word, Christ means Anointed] and false prophets, and shall show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, the elect.' Mark 13.22

"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven will enter. "Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from me, you who practice lawlessness' Matt 7.21-23

The culture in evangelical circles these days in 2018 is to call charismatic preachers Anointed [Christ]. We must not be gullible because we want believe God is manifesting Himself to us through them.

and to anoint [the] Holy of Holiest [things]

וְלִמְשֹׁחַ 21 קֹדֶשׁ 22 קֹדֶשִׁים 23

[things] Holiest²³ holy²² anoint to and²¹

This is the Anointed Prince; the Messiah, mentioned in the next verse.

Appendix 5 for the numerics Dan 9 on the identity of the Holy of Holiest.

This anointing is spoken of in Isa 61.1

"The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the year of Jehovah's favour, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;"

The Sinless Most Holy One, Anointed by God, appeared in the World.

"And the angel answered and said unto her,
The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee,
and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee:
wherefore also the holy one which is begotten
shall be called the Son of God." Luke 1:35

The statement about the Anointed Prince (Messiah) in the next verse 25 is a reference to the Anointing of the most holy one in this verse.

Therefore The Prophet Daniel explains himself.

Some would like to believe this refers to the Holy of Holies.

e.g. the physical temple, but the only Anointing mentioned in this passage is the Anointed Prince.

This Anointing was clearly seen when God Anointed Jesus at His baptism by John. Then The Lord Jesus becomes The True Temple of God Rev 21.22 From then on He declared the good news about the Kingdom of God

"And Jesus, when he was baptised, went up straightway out of the water: and, Lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: Lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." Matt 3.16,17

This 24th verse of Daniel is the Most Messianic verse in the Old Testament that I know of, and to ignore this is to make yourself blind to this marvellous prophecy concerning the coming of 'the Christ.'

The Greek word for Christ is the equivalent of the Hebrew word for Anointed. If you examine the words, "to finish the transgression", "to finish sin", "to cover iniquity" and "to bring ages of righteousness".

Verse 24

As I said before I cannot think of **more explicit words** and phrases that are associated with **the coming** of Israel's Redeemer.

Mathematician and Scientist **Sir Isaac Newton** who's **major** interest was **theology**, said of this **illustrious Prophecy** says: **"the 70 weeks**

Represents the foundation of the Christian Religion"

Below is a **serious objection** by **Rabbi Skobac** **"Jews for Judaism"**

In **the Jewish** translation (**JPS**) below in **verse 25**, a **semi-colon** is inserted after **"Sevens"** to alter the sense of the text to read **"unto the anointed prince 7 Sevens"**, thus making sure that **the Prophecy** does NOT point to **Jesus of Nazareth** as the **Anointed Prince**.

25. Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of [the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem unto [one] anointed, a prince, shall be seven Sevens; and [for] threescore and two Sevens, it shall be built again, with broad place and moat, but in troublous times. JPS

Without **the semi-colon** the translation says

"unto the anointed prince 7 sevens and 62 sevens

25 And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince seven sevens and sixty and two sevens, [to] restore and build [the] street and [the] wall and [in] the times [of] trouble.

One of the objections to **Christian translators** is they use the word **"Messiah"** instead of **"an anointed prince."** The Jewish objection to the **KJV** using **"Messiah"** instead of **"an anointed prince"** is quite correct, therefore I translate **"an anointed Prince."**

The **Original Hebrew** text has **NO PUNCTUATION MARKS** in the same way as **the Greek text** has punctuation marks. What the **Jewish Translators** do not tell you is **the Masoretes** (Jewish Scholars 800 AD) deliberately put **the semicolon** there, called an **"Athnach"** punctuation mark, to make sure it **could not** refer to **Jesus of Nazareth**. **This is clearly double Standards! I prove** that the **"Athnach"** should not have been inserted. See **Appendix 5**

The **Septuagint** translation of **the Hebrew text** shows that **before Christ 280 BC** the scholars translated **the Hebrew**, understanding that **the Hebrew** meant **7+62**. **The Masoretes declare invincible prejudice.**

"for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks" LXX Translation Dan 9.25

CHAPTER 23

25 And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince seven sevens and sixty and two sevens, [to] restore and build [the] street and [the] wall and [in] the times [of] trouble.

Verse 25

and know and understand

וְתִשְׁכַּל²⁵

וְתִדַּע²⁴

understand and²⁵ know and²⁴

We are instructed to study the prophecy.

This is the same advice that Jesus gave to His disciples

“to seek and you will find and knock and it will be opened”.

from the going forth of a word

to restore and to build Jerusalem

מִן²⁶ מֵצָא²⁷ דָּבָר²⁸ לְהָשִׁיב²⁹ וּלְבָנוֹת³⁰ יְרוּשָׁלַם³¹
Jerusalem³¹ build to and³⁰ restore to²⁹ word²⁸ forth going²⁷ from²⁶

There are four decrees that the Bible gives as possible starting points for

‘a word to restore and build Jerusalem.’

When the Angel says these words to Daniel the city of Jerusalem is desolate, so it would have lifted his heart to know that Jerusalem is to be rebuilt again but then Daniel's heart must have sunk as the Angel further reveals another desolation of the city. [verse 27].

Now only one of the decrees mentioned in scripture fits

all the criteria of the words of the prophecy.

The decrees occur after the return from 70 years exile in Babylon.

1] There is the decree of Cyrus the Persian given in 2 Chron 36.22-23

“Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, [539 BC] that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth, the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem which is in Judah.”

Verse 25

The words of the Angel Gabriel to Daniel are very specific, because of inclusion of the word that Jerusalem's walls will be rebuilt

'the street shalt be built again and the wall in troublous times'

Not all the Jews returned, only about 42,000 and after the foundation of the temple was laid, they built their own houses to dwell in, but they did not build a full scale defensive wall, surrounding the city.

We will see shortly that this was the actual case that no full scale wall was built around the city. The words of Nehemiah will explain this.

This decree by Cyrus is not very promising in view of the words of the Angel to Daniel about the rebuilding of 'the walls'

The decree of Cyrus was only for

building the house of God not not the walls of the city.

2) The next decree 20 years later is given in Ezra 5.3-17 and this decree was given because the governor of Judah, Tatnai, questioned the right of the Jews to rebuild the Temple.

Darius the next Persian King then made a search of the records of the decrees of Cyrus the Persian and confirm that the Jews had a right to rebuild the temple.

"At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side of the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?"

The people are building it with large stones and placing the timbers in the walls [of the temple].

They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace... 6. Then Darius the king [519 BC] made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

13. In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house (the Temple) be builded....

This fails to fit the criteria as it is only concerned with building of the temple. The timbers were to be fixed in the walls of the Temple."

N.B. NOT the walls of the city but the walls of the House [The Temple].

3) The next decree, 60 years later, is the decree in the 7th year of Artaxerxes in the book of Ezra.

This decree or command by Artaxerxes the king makes NO mention of rebuilding the city but is only concerned with enhancing the temple.

Ezra 7.11-26. 'Artaxerxes, king of kings, [457 BC] unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee....15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,...27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart,

to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem'

All the previous commands never mention the rebuilding of Jerusalem

25 And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince seven sevens and sixty and two sevens, [to] restore and build [the] street and [the] wall and [in] the times [of] trouble.

All previous decrees fail the conditions of the prophecy.

4] The final decree fits the criteria perfectly: this command to restore and build Jerusalem was given to Nehemiah by King Artaxerxes in his 20th year. This word was given in Neh 1, 2 2:1-8 in the month Nisan.

" And it came to pass in the month Nisan, [March / April] in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes [445 - 444 BC] the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, thou art not sick ? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, the gates are consumed with fire ?

Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request ? So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be ? and when wilt thou return ? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days."

"The wall was finished in 52 days" Neh 6.15

The command to restore and build Jerusalem was in the 20th year of the Persian King Artaxerxes.

This occurred on one day in Nisan [March/April] in the year 444 BC.

For a fuller discussion of this date see Appendix 4.

To build Jerusalem: This occurred over **seven sevens** (49 years). The **Prophecy** says that **Jerusalem** itself was to be **rebuilt**, not just the **walls**. **Jerusalem** was 400 years later, extended **by King Herod** in the time of **Jesus of Nazareth**.

Jerusalem was affected by the wars of **Syria** and **Egypt** during the **Ptolemies** and **Seleucid Dynasties**. The History of the **Persians**, the **Greek**, the **Seleucids**, the **Ptolemies** and finally to **Herod the Great** leading eventually to the **destruction of Jerusalem** in AD 70 as foretold in **Daniel chap. 9.27, chap 11 & 12**

Some of the history is recorded in the book of **Maccabees** [Apocrypha].

unto Anointed prince

עַד 32 מָשִׁיחַ 33 נָגִיד 34

prince 34 anointed 33 unto 32

The word used for **"Anointed"** may be translated **"Christ"** and this is exactly what some translators do. **"Unto Christ the Prince"**

Even the **Septuagint LXX**, the **Greek** version (280 BC) of the **Old Testament** uses the word **Χριστος** (**Christ**).

"and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince there shall be seven Sevens and sixty-two Sevens" LXX Translation Dan 9.25

Ps 2:1 tells that the **Lord's Anointed** is to be a **King**.

"Why do the nations rage, and the people imagine a vain thing ? The kings of the land set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed [משִׁיחַ], **saying,...**

Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion."

This Prophecy in the Psalm was applied by the **Apostle Peter** to the **Rulers of Palestine**. Acts 4:25 - 28

"You spoke by the Holy Spirit through the mouth of your servant, our father David: Why do the nations rage and the peoples plot in vain? The kings of the land rise up and the rulers band together against the Lord and against his anointed one. Indeed Herod and Pontius Pilate met together with the Gentiles and the people of Israel in this city to conspire against your holy servant Jesus, whom you anointed. They did what your power and will had decided beforehand should happen."

These rulers are NOT the **Global world powers** but **Rulers of the 'land of Palestine'**

This refers to **Christ (Anointed)**, the **Messiah** which is fulfilled by **Jesus of Nazareth** with **great mathematical precision**.

When **Saul** was selected to be the **King in Israel**, the words **Anointed** and **Prince** are used. 1 Sam 9:16

"To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt **anoint him to be Prince** [ומשחתו לנָגִיד] over my **people Israel**; and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me."

are **sevens seven and sevens sixty two**

וּשְׁנַיִם ³⁹	שְׁשִׁים ³⁸	וּשְׁבָעִים ³⁷	שֶׁבַע ³⁶	שֶׁבַעִים ³⁵
two and ³⁹	sixty ³⁸	sevens and ³⁷	seven ³⁶	sevens ³⁵

The Explanation is as follows.

7 sevens and **62 sevens** = **69 sevens**. (**7 + 62**) Now **69 x 7 = 483 years**.

$483 \times 360 = 173880 \text{ days}$

The year used in this Prophecy is a **360 day year** (Appendix 3)

Neh 2: Does not specify which **day of Nisan** that the **decree** was given, but let us assumed it was **Nisan 1st**. **Approximate choice**

The **1st of Nisan** in **4th March 444 BC**.¹

Nasa's Tables: **New Moon** (dark moon) occurred at **19:27 2nd March**.

We adjust **19:27 + 04:30 (ΔT)¹ = 23.57 pm**.

We then convert this **Universal Time** (UT) to **Jerusalem Time** by the addition of **3 hours** thus **23:57 UT + 03:00** gives **02:57am** on **March 3rd**.

The **thin crescent Moon** would be **visible** at sunset that day making

the **1st Nisan** into **4th March** = **No. 1559315 Julian day**

Therefore the word to **rebuild the walls** began in **444 BC 4th March**.

We need now to count forward the **173880 days**.

This ends on **10th Nisan March 29th AD 33**, which is **Julian No 1733198**¹

1559315 + 173880 = 173195 just **3 days** difference

If the decree was **4th Nisan**, instead of **1st**, i.e. **7th March 444 BC**

then we have **1559318 + 173880 = 1733198** exact number of days

For the detailed discussion of this date and others, see **Appendix 6**.

1. **Nasa tables** <https://archive.is/JrUe#selection-997.1-1001.1051> **BC 444**

Dark(new) Moon	First Quarter	Full Moon	Last Quarter
March 2 19:27	March 9 12:40	March 16 21:17	March 25 01:23

Verse 25

From [the] word to rebuild Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince (Christ, Messiah) is 173880 days.

This date of Sunday the 29th of March was the triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem. This was the 10th Nisan the day the Israelites selected the Lamb for the Passover. The Lord Jesus is the Lamb of God

This day the 10th Nisan is the official declaration to the Jews of whom He was, the Promised Messiah, the King and Saviour of Israel.

March 29th Julian day No. 1733198

The account of this is given in Luke 19:29-44, John 12:1-12

' And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount that is called Olivet, he sent two of the disciples, saying, Go your way into the village over against you; in which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring him. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him ? thus shall ye say, the Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went away, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt ?

And they said, The Lord hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread their garments in the way. And as he was now drawing nigh, even at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works which they had seen; saying,

Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord:

peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said, I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace,

then the stones will cry out.

And when he drew nigh, he saw the city and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known in this day,

even thou, the things which belong unto peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, when thine enemies shall cast up a bank about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another;"....

1. Nasa tables <https://archive.is/2No4x> AD 33

Dark(new) Moon

First Quarter

Full Moon

Last Quarter

March 19 10:38

March 26 10:33

April 3 14:51

April 11 03:45

"because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation."

This is also in fulfillment of the **Prophecy of Zechariah**. Zech 9.9

"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass."

restoring and building [the] street and [the] wall

וְתִשְׁבֹּב⁴⁰ וְיִבְנֶתָהּ⁴¹ וְתִחְרֹץ⁴³ וְתִבְנֶתָהּ⁴²
 wall and⁴³ street⁴² build and⁴¹ restore⁴⁰

When does The Seven Sevens [49 x 360] come to completion

It starts the **1st Nisan** into **4th March** = **No. 1559315 Julian day**

1559315 + 17640 = Julian No. 1576955 which was **June 396 BC**.

Now **Herodotus** writing about 408 BC says **Jerusalem** was a **large city**.

Another remarkable testimony is of **Hecatoeus Abderita**, a writer in the time of **Alexander and Ptolemy Lagus**.

This testimony belongs, indeed, to a later age, but it is not less remarkable on that account. It is contained in a fragment quoted by:

Josephus (contra Apion Bk i. §22) and **Eusebius** (praep. Evangl ix c. 4)

Scaliger observes,

"You see how large a city Jerusalem must have been, when it could truly be called the ornament of the East in the time of Hecatoeus."

Hengstenberg "Christology of O.T" Vol 3 pg 122-123.pdf file the internet.

Until **the complete wall** was rebuilt **Jerusalem** could not become a **complete and protected city**.

and in troublesome [the] times : וְבִצְרוֹק⁴⁴ וְהָעֵתִים⁴⁵
 times the⁴⁵ troublous in and⁴⁴

Nehemiah 4 and the book of **Ezra** are **the historical accounts** of the great difficulty of this **re-building program** for **the City**.

Remember **the builders** surrounded by their enemies had to carry **their weapons** in one hand and build with the other. When they finished the **City** they were still in great distress, **Neh 9**.

The fact that **the rebuilding of the city** in **troublesome times** recorded in **Nehemiah** confirms that **the correct decree** is the one in

the 20th year of Artaxerxes the Persian King.

Prophecy of Daniel specifically requires **the re-building of the City**.

CHAPTER 24

26 And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing; and **the people of the prince that shall come** shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.

American Standard Version

26 **and** after **the** sixty **and** two sevens [**the**] anointed [**one will be**] cut off [**for**] nought **and** the city **and** the sanctuary [**shall be**] desolated, [**by the**] people [**of the**] prince **the** coming one **and** [**at the**] end overflowing **and** until [**the**] end war [**is**] determined [**by**] desolations

Word for Word Literal Translation

26 And after the sixty-two weeks, the anointed one shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment in him: and he shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with **the prince that is coming**; they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations.

LXX Septuagint Version

26 And after the sixty two weeks an anointed one will be cut off; and there is not to him; and the city and the sanctuary the people of a prince, **the coming one**, will destroy; and it will end the flood, and to the end there is war, decree of ruins

Wm. Hengstenberg Translation

Verse 26

The next **verse 26** is rather difficult to interpret so **four translations** are given and their appropriate comments.

and after the sevens sixty two

וְאַחֲרֵי	שִׁבְעִים	וְשִׁשִּׁים	וּשְׁנַיִם
46	47	48	49
after and	sevens the	sixty	two and

After the end of the **173880 days**, that is after **the 62 sevens of years**, which **terminated** on **Nisan AD 33** the following took place **4 days later**:

[the] anointed cut off

מִשִּׁיחַ⁵¹ יִכָּרֵת⁵⁰anointed⁵¹ off cut⁵⁰

The Prophet Isaiah had also prophesied this event in Isa 53:8

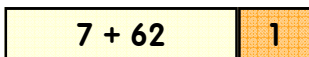
"By oppression and judgement he was taken away; and as for his generation, who among them considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due?"

An observation on this verse is that it **does not say** that the cutting off of the Anointed One occurred **DURING** the last seven or at the **exact end** of the sixty two sevens but "AFTER the sixty two sevens" has ended.

In verse 27 "sacrifice and oblation ceases" at half of the seven" proving that the sacrifice and oblation is **not** the death of the Anointed one. If the Angel wanted us to understand that the Death of the Messiah was to occur in the last seven, then the scripture would have said that

"In the last seven the Anointed is to be cut off".

This also indicates that there is a gap between the end of the Sixty Two Sevens and the commencement of the Last Seven.



Jesus was put to death by crucifixion on Nisan 14th the very day when the Passover Lamb was sacrificed, 4 days after the triumphal entry on 10th Nisan. (to cut off means to put to death in the Old Testament)

Jesus of Nazareth, when He read the Prophecy of Daniel, Isaiah and the requirement of the Levitical Law of Atonement for sins, He knew that blood had to be shed that carried His life, therefore He had to die.

He knew also that every event would take place according to the precise will of God. i.e. God's prophetic timetable.

As the time was approaching for His prophesied death He went publicly to Jerusalem to declare Himself as King and Messiah by riding on the colt of an Ass knowing that the Christ was Prophesied to die. Zech 9.9

He had said that if the disciples would have kept silent about declaring Him as King, then

"The stones would have immediately cried it out"

And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said to him, Master, rebuke your disciples. And he answered and said to them, 'I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.' Luke 19.39, 40

but not [for] himself

לִי⁵³

וְאֵין⁵²

himself⁵³ not and⁵²

The Hebrew of this phrase is exceedingly difficult to translate.

It is 3rd person masculine singular referring back to the Anointed one. Some believe it to be an ellipsis [shortened phrase referring back to his being cut off] but probably the following is a reasonable explanation—that is it was for the sins of others was the reason He was cut off.

The death of the Christ is for the sins of others as prophesied Isa 53:8 This marvellous prophecy of Isaiah was written by Isaiah 700 BC

My servant shall be exalted; He was rejected by men;
a man of sorrows; acquainted with grief.
He was despised, we esteemed Him not.
He has borne our sorrows;
we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God.
He was pierced for our transgressions,
bruised for our iniquities;¹
upon Him was the chastisement that made us whole
and with His wounds we are healed.
We like sheep have gone astray;
we have turned everyone to his own way;
the LORD laid on Him the iniquity of us all.
He was oppressed, afflicted,
yet He opened not His mouth;
Isaiah 53 like a lamb that is led to the slaughter,
before its shearers is dumb.

1. מעונותינו	מדכא	מפשענו	והוא מחלל
<i>iniquities our</i>	<i>bruised was</i>	<i>transgressions our</i>	<i>pierced was He</i>
632	65	546	108 18

$632 + 65 + 546 + 108 + 18 = 1369 = 37 \times 37$ [Bible Signature of 37]

Remember Jesus = 888 = 24×37 Christ = 1480 = 40×37 Logos = 373

The Prophecy goes on to describe the Redeemer's Death and how this is the Ultimate Sacrifice for Sin so that others will be declared righteous by His suffering on their behalf.

He was taken, He was cut off out of the land of the living,
 stricken for the transgression of my people.
 They made His grave with the wicked, with a rich man
 in His death, although He had done no violence,
 and there was no deceit in His mouth.
 Yet it was the will of The LORD to bruise Him;
 He has put Him to grief;
 when He makes Himself an offering for Sin,
 by His knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant,
 make many to be accounted righteous;
 He shall bear their iniquities.
 He poured out His soul to death,
 and was numbered with the transgressors;
 yet He bore the Sin of many."

- 25 And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word to restore and to build Jerusalem until [the] anointed prince seven sevens and sixty and two sevens, [to] restore and build [the] street and [the] wall and [in] the times [of] trouble.
- 26 and after the sixty and two sevens [the] anointed [one be] cut off [for] nought and the city and the sanctuary [shall be] desolated, [by the] people [of the] prince the coming one and [at the] end overflowing and until [the] end war [is] determined [by] desolations

The next six Hebrew words 54-59

‘the city and the sanctuary the people of a prince the coming one’ can be interpreted in two different ways. The interpretation depends on the explanation of the Prince(s) in these verses.

Referring to Appendix 5. Is “Anointed₃₃ Prince₃₄” in verse 25 and the “Prince₅₈ the coming one₅₉” in verse 26, are they the same person ?

Do these two references to the princes refer to one and the same prince or does it refer to two separate Princes ?

This is the problem that faces the interpretation.

The next 3 words, plainly predict the desolation of Jerusalem.

and the city and the sanctuary, [will be] destroy

וְהָעִיר⁵⁴ וְהַמִּקְדָּשׁ⁵⁵ וְיִשְׁחִית⁵⁶

destroy⁵⁶ sanctuary the and⁵⁵ city the and⁵⁴

The rebuilt city of Jerusalem in Nehemiah's time which was extended by Herod in the beginning of the Christian Era was finally destroyed by the Jewish Civil War and the final overthrow by the Romans in AD 70.

The beginnings of the troubles began in AD 64 and in Feb/March AD 67 Vespasian began his final onslaught by coming to Judea.

Jerusalem until the anointed³³ prince³⁴ seven sevens
and sixty and two sevens... and after
the sixty and two sevens the anointed⁵¹ one be cut off

To repeat: is "an anointed prince" words 33, 34 in verse 25 different from "prince, the coming one" word 58, 59 in verse 26 ?

A distinction that could be made to indicated there are two separate Princes, is that the first Prince³⁴ is mentioned as being "Anointed³³" and the Second "prince⁵⁸" is not mention as Anointed.

This is a very weak argument as the word "prince⁵⁸" in verse 26 does not need the word anointed attached to it because it says "prince⁵⁸ the coming one⁵⁹" and the only prince mentioned is the antecedent "an anointed³³ prince³⁴" in verse 25

The alternative view is that you could interpret the two mentioned Princes to mean that they are one and the same Prince, because there is only One Anointed Prince, the coming one, who is to be cut off.

Indicated by Henstenberg's Translation "a prince, the coming one"

This is the problem that needs solving.

I will interpret the words from two different stand points even though I believe the view that they are One and the same Prince. I understand the other view, that they are two different Princes as indicated by using the Septuagint LXX. We must take into consideration that the writers of the New Testament quote the Septuagint LXX when they quote from the Hebrew Scriptures. Also the LXX is translated from Hebrew manuscripts in 280BC older than the Masoretic text in 800 AD.

The LXX was translated before the Advent of Jesus Christ.

Masoretic Text and the LXX both have merit and the differences need careful analysis by the Bible Student. In spite of this difficulty the main thrust of the 70 Sevens is to show that Jesus of Nazareth is the promised Messiah appearing at the appointed time, 10th Nisan in AD33.

the people of the prince, [the] coming one

בָּאֵן⁵⁹ נָגִיד⁵⁸ עַם⁵⁷

One coming the⁵⁹ prince⁵⁸ people⁵⁷

First - the view Princes is referring to One and the Same Person. The people [Jews]. The Prince [Jesus Christ]

The people (Jews) of the Prince, (Jesus Christ) were responsible for Jerusalem's destruction by the Romans. So the 'People of the Prince' are in fact the Jewish generation in AD 70.

The generation that perished in the destruction of the city by the Civil war was the same generation that was given the opportunity to enter the Kingdom of Heaven.

Josephus (Wars of the Jews) repeatedly charges the Jews with the Civil war in Jerusalem, Josephus repeatedly calls them the seditious while Titus waited for them to do their worst. Unfortunately most students of this prophecy have never actually read the detailed account in Josephus. I will say that again: They have never actually read the accounts in Josephus. Josephus repeatedly says that "the Jews, with their three factions, in Jerusalem, engaged in the civil war and the Romans waited on the sidelines for the Jews to do their worst, with the actual final overthrow by Titus." For more details read Appendix 7.

A Prince, the Coming One. There is only one 'Coming one' mentioned in this prophecy, which is the Anointed Prince of verse 25.

Two Coming Princes is outside the common sense of this prophecy.

In verse 26 in the Hebrew text translates as " Prince, the coming one " not "the coming prince". The only coming one known in this passage, is the "Anointed Prince" in verse 25.

The translation 'the Coming⁵⁹ [adjective] Prince' is incorrect as the definite article in בָּאֵן⁵⁹ has the article so נָגִיד⁵⁸ is NOT an adjective.

"The coming one is a noun" See Hengstenberg Vol 3 page 88-89

In Luke 7:20 (Weymouth's translation John the Baptist sent his disciples to Jesus Christ to inquire whether He was

"the Coming one" [ο ερχομενος]

So John called two of his disciples and sent them to the Lord.

"Are you the Coming One ?" he asked,

"or is there another that we are to expect ?"

This next interpretation is very interesting in that it does not occur anywhere in any literature to my knowledge.

A further view that requires the Princes to be One person.

The people [The Apostles]. The Prince [Jesus Christ]

This view says that 'the people of the Prince' (Jesus Christ) are in actual fact the Apostles and Disciples who have died during the great persecution by the enemies of the Gospel in the first century.

How is it possible that these People of the Prince, the Apostles were partakers in the destruction of Jerusalem ? To help us establish a good case for this, I will look at the scriptures, which in this context, have been generally ignored.

The first scripture to look at is in Paul's letter the Corinthians. 1 Cor 6:2

"Do you not know that the saints will judge the world ? And if the world is to be judged by you, are you incompetent to try trivial cases ? Do you not know that we are to judge angels! How much more, matters pertaining to this life!"

Where does Paul get this idea from, that the disciples, that is the wise virgins will be Judges of mankind ? Directly from the Lord Himself !

"Then Peter said in reply, "Lo, we have left everything and followed you. What then shall we have ?" Jesus said to them, "Truly, I say to you, in the regeneration [palingenesia], when the Son of man shall sit on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Matt 19:27-28

This Judging and sharing His Throne occurs when the Kingdom is inaugurated. This begins at the Second Advent [Parousia] of Lord Jesus Christ in AD70, completing in the Davidic Kingdom.

Now the first event to occur at the Second Advent is the raising of the Saints, Old and New Testament by Christ from the graves where the Lord's people have been sleeping. 1 Thess 4:16

" For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the archangel's call [Michael was the pre-incarnate Christ, the Angel of the Lord], with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first..."

Again in 2 Thess 1:6-10 we have - "Since indeed God deems it just to repay with affliction those who afflict you, and to grant rest with us to you who are afflicted, when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire, inflicting vengeance upon those who ignore God and upon those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus.

These will pay the penalty in the age of loss from the face of the Lord and the glory of His strength when he comes in that day to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled by all who have believed, because our testimony to you was believed."

This resurrection of the wise virgins is the first resurrection, an invisible resurrection to the world. It occurred in the same manner as the Lord Jesus' resurrection, not seen by the World.

To take part in this resurrection, at the Parousia, the Christians who have died are raised and those who are alive are immediately changed into immortal bodies and all together are taken to the Kingdom of Heaven where there are many abodes, just as Jesus had promised.

John 14.2 In my Father's house are many abodes; if it were not so, would I have told you that I go to prepare a place for you ?

Then again Revelation tells us in Rev 14.13:

And I heard a voice from heaven saying, " Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord henceforth." " Blessed indeed, " says the Spirit, " that they may rest from their labors, for their [good] deeds follow them ! "

The destruction of the temple in Jerusalem was the sign to the Christians in the first century of the opening up of the Temple in Heaven and that the Parousia (His Presence) had taken place.

The beginning of the Rule of The Kingdom of God in Heaven.

"But when you [the disciples] see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation has come near.....So also, when you [the disciples] see these things taking place, you know that the kingdom of God is near.

Truly, I say to you, this generation [life-time of the Disciples]

will not pass away till all has taken place. Luke 21:20, 30-31

This is clearly the teaching of Rev 11:15-19

Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, " The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever. "

And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying, "We give thanks to thee, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was, that thou has taken thy great power and begun to reign. The nations raged, but thy wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, for rewarding thy servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear thy name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the land [land of Palestine]."

Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen within his temple; and there were flashes of lightning, voices, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail. Rev 11:15-19

Verse 26

This same teaching is given again in Rev 2:25-27 where the Saints that overcome and remain faithful to the end will rule the nations with

“a Rod of Iron”

25 only hold fast what you have, until I come. He who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, I will give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father;

This only occurs in the Resurrection, at the Second Advent when Christ the King takes to His Great Power and begins to Rule.

This Kingdom Rule, is a Secret Hidden Rule, of God, because the Kingdom of God, the New Jerusalem does not physically come down from Heaven to the planet Earth until Satan is permanently vanquished and this occurs after the reign of Christ Rev 20:9,10, 21:1,2.

Rev 20:7-9 And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be loosed from his prison come out to deceive the nations which are at the four corners of the land, that is, Gog and Magog [Ezek 38,39], to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea. and they marched up over the broad land and surrounded the camp of the saints [Davidic Kingdom] and the beloved city; but fire came down from heaven and consumed them, and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur where the beast and the false prophet were.

This takes place after Christ's Reign, that is After the Millennium, NOT before the Millennium

Rev 21.1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more.

And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband; and I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, " Behold, the dwelling of God is with men. He will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them; he will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning nor crying nor pain any more, for the former things have passed away. "

This event is positioned in time, at the End of the Reign of the Lord Jesus and the final removal of death, when the New Jerusalem descends to the planet Earth physically for the first time.

The New Jerusalem only comes to the Earth when the Reign of Christ has come to its end. At present the Kingdom is a Spiritual Presence.

It must be remembered that in the New Heavens and New Earth spoken of in Isa 65:17-22, death is still in existence, this is in the Davidic Kingdom, but is NOT the same prophecy of the New Heavens and New Earth in Rev 21:4 where death ceases to exist.

The existence of death predicted by Isaiah in a time which is called the
'New Heavens and New Earth' in the Davidic Kingdom
must precede a time when there is NO death.

So this Prophecy in Revelation must refer to a different time.

This important point has NOT been dealt with by any other writer to my knowledge. The reader must grasp this most important point.

17 " For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered or come into mind. But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy... 19 I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and be glad in my people; no more shall be heard in it the sound of weeping and the cry of distress.

No more shall there be in it an infant that lives but a few days, or an old man who does not fill out his days, for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner a hundred years old shall be accursed.

They shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit. They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for like the days of a tree shall the days of my people be, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. Isa 65.17- 22

This scripture will be fulfilled when Israel is converted to Christ.

Please read these scriptures carefully to make it clear to yourself that this is what the scripture teaches. We must not confuse the Apostles sharing in the Reign of the Lord Jesus since AD 70 with the time when the New Jerusalem comes to planet Earth.

"Only that which you already possess, cling to until I come. And to him [each disciple] who overcomes and obeys My commands to the very end, I will give authority over the nations of the earth. And he [each disciple] shall be their shepherd, ruling them with a rod of iron, just as earthenware jars are broken to pieces; and his [each disciple] power over them shall be like that which I Myself have received from My Father"

We have to remember that the man of compassion Jesus of Nazareth becomes the Glorious King who can and will execute judgement to such an extent that there will be 'a weeping and gnashing of teeth' as His Judgement begins.

This Judgement is the terrible day of the Lord in AD 70 when Jerusalem was destroyed by the Messiah and His Host of glorified saints, i.e.

'the People of the Prince' are the Apostles.

Verse 26

Of course this **was realised in history** as the **Roman Army** under **Titus**. They, **the Host** [risen disciples], **the Army of Christ** are as

“ a Rod of iron, just as earthenware jars are broken to pieces”

The Apostles join the **King on His throne** and thus take part in His Judgements. Here are some more scriptures that teach that **the saints share Christ's Throne**.

Dan 7:18,22 **But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, for ever and ever.' ... 22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints received the kingdom.**

Luke 22:29,30 and I assign to you, as my Father assigned to me, a kingdom, that **you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom** [heavenly], and sit on thrones **judging the twelve tribes of Israel**.

Rev 2:26, 27 He who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, I will **give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father;**

Rev 3:21 He that overcometh, I will give to him to **sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.**

Rev 20:4 4 **Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom judgment was committed.** Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony to Jesus and for the word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands.

They came to life, and **reigned with Christ** [In Heaven] a thousand years.

This is all confirmed by Ps 110.1,2

The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion:
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

This rule is the one mention in Matt 25.31-34

But when **the Son of man shall come in his glory**, [in AD70] and all the angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: and before him shall be gathered all the nations: and he shall separate [by Gospel preaching] them one from another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats;

“And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, “Write, ‘Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on [began to happen when **the Kingdom of Heaven was opened in AD70 !**] “Yes,” says the Spirit,

“so that they may rest from their labors,

for their [good] deeds follow with them” Rev 14.13

and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Then shall **the King** say unto them on **his right hand**,

Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the [Heavenly] kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world [predestined kingdom]: for I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or athirst, and gave thee drink? And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren, even these least, ye did it unto me. [Judge by their deeds not their opinions]

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into the age [aionion] of fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was hungry, and ye did not give me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me. And these shall go away into age [aionion] of chastisement [kolasin or correction] but the righteous into age [aionion] life.

From AD 70 Jesus Christ is reigning invisibly by His Parousia from Heaven, separating the Sheep from the Goats for the last 2000 years, but this selection process, will finally come to an end. But When ?

Rom 11.25." I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers and sisters, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.

As it is written:

The deliverer will come from Zion;

he will turn ungodliness away from Jacob. (unbelieving Israel)

And this is my covenant with them when I take away their sins"

It is when God has finally collected all His Sheep into His Kingdom and then He will turn His attention to Israel for their conversion to Christ.

When Christ begins to reign in His heavenly kingdom most Christians think that He will visibly change the state of affairs on Earth by His infinite power. Example war completely is ceases Isa 2.1-5 Micah 4.1-5

Verse 26

This change in the Physical Earth does not occur till after the Heavenly Rule. I must remind the reader of Matt 28.18 where Christ says that all power has been given Him in heaven and earth.

And Jesus came and said to them,

"All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.

This statement was said to the Apostles at the Ascension of the Lord Jesus but as we follow the history of the first century it doesn't seem that anything had changed. The events that happened seem to be the same as usual. What we need to remember is what Pilate said to Jesus at His trial:

John 19.10,11 Pilate therefore said to him, "

You will not speak to me ? Do you not know that

I have power to release you, and power to crucify you ? "

Jesus answered him, You would have no power over me

unless it had been given you from above:

What is clear is that these events seem to be everyday events but are in actual fact God ordained. Because we have faith in the scriptures we know that God is in control and the destruction of Jerusalem was the sign that the Kingdom of God had begun to reign.

To make this clear let me take you back to the Flood of Noah, the defeat of the Egyptians by Moses, the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar and finally the desolation of Jerusalem by the Romans.

In each case, the immediate cause of each event is:- the water of the Flood, the Ten Plagues, the Babylonian armies and the Roman armies. The Bible sees these as supernatural events caused by God, but to the human observer who does not have any enlightenment of the divine purpose, then they seem as ordinary, natural events. The primary cause is the unseen work of the Angelic Hosts.

This is testified by the Angelic Princes in the book of Daniel chapter 10 and the very clear explanation in the book of Revelation of the work of the Angels with their plagues. In Ezekiel's vision he sees the departure of the Shechinah, the Glory of the Lord but the people of Israel only see the foreign armies desolating the land. For them, NO visions

The ultimate cause of the above events is, as we know, the divine will which comes from the throne of Almighty God. This is Shared with the Lamb and his followers.

In Judgement, grace is finished and punishment begins.

The Christ and his Host are glorious spirit beings that our mind can only dimly perceive.

To summarise. The view here presented is that -

‘ the people of [the] Prince, the Coming One’ the faithful followers of the the Messiah who at the Second Advent are raised from the dead to sit on thrones with the Saviour.

These now perform a new role as Judges.

The history of Christianity has shown that this authority, to be Kings with Christ was wrongly used and also in extremely bloody circumstances by those in positions of authority believing in the Medieval “The Divine Right of Kings.” Fortunately for us, that misled authority has been broken over the last four centuries by the Secular Authorities.

Yet still another view that there is just one Prince.
The people [Roman Army]. The Prince [Jesus Christ]

I possess a copy of a document printed in 1713 AD at Oxford of Bishop Lloyd’s Tables of Chronology published by Mr Marshal which suggests that the people of the Prince are in actual fact the Roman Army, who are the people of the Prince [Jesus Christ] the coming one. How so ?

It is suggested that since the Jews rejected the Christ as their Messiah then the Gospel was offered to the Gentiles [people of the Roman Empire] and they accepted it.

“Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord’s doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes ?

Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you [The Jews], and given to a nation [the call to the Gentiles] bringing forth the fruits thereof.

And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet. Matt” 21.42-46

Therefore according to this interpretation there is only one prince who is to come, but the people of this Prince Jesus Christ, at this point of time in AD 70, are the Roman Army under Titus.

**The Second view that there is just two Princes.
The people [Roman Army]. The Prince [Jesus Christ]**

This view holds that 'Messiah the Prince' is Jesus Christ and 'the people of the Coming Prince' are the Roman armies and their Prince is either Vespasian or his son Titus.

This is the popular view at the moment. This is because the final overthrow of Jerusalem was by the Roman armies under Titus.

This view is in accord with the two parables in Matt 21,22 where God uses the Roman armies as His tool for judgement.

Hear another parable: There was a certain householder [God], which planted a vineyard [The nation of Israel], and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to gardeners, and went into a far country: And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the gardeners [the Jewish Nation], that they might receive the fruits of it. And the gardeners took his servants [The Prophets], and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

But last of all he sent unto them his son [Jesus Christ], saying,

They will reverence my son.

But when gardeners saw the son, they said among themselves,

This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

When the lord therefore of the vineyard comes, what will he do unto those gardeners ? [The Jewish Nation]

They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other gardeners [The Gentiles], which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Matt 21:33 - 41

And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth:

and he [God] sent forth his armies [The Romans], and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city [Jerusalem]. Matt 22.1-7

The essence of all these parables is that the desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70 was a judgement from God.

Whether there is One Prince or Two Princes, then both interpretations, show that these events up to AD 70, fulfil the details of the Prophecy of the 70 Sevens. There is NO 2000 year gap or Resurrected Roman Empire or some Future Anti-Christ.

[the] end in overflowing

וְקִצְוֹ⁶⁰ בַּשָּׁטָר⁶¹

overflowing in⁶¹ end its and⁶⁰

The description in the pages of Josephus of the final onslaught by the Roman soldiers is suitably described as an overflowing as they destroyed the wall and towers like a flood.

and unto the end war determined desolations.

וְעַד⁶² קֵץ⁶³ מִלְחָמָה⁶⁴ נִתְּרָצֶת⁶⁵ שְׁמֹמֹת⁶⁶
desolations⁶⁶ determined⁶⁵ war⁶⁴ end⁶³ unto and⁶²

The desolation of Jerusalem was unbelievable and you have to read the detail in Josephus to realise the impact of this event.

Read Appendix 2, Parts A, & B which are a description of the final Jewish war and the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70

The next section deals with the final week in Daniel's prophecy and a correct understanding of this is imperative, because it impinges on the correct understanding of the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ.

A lot of mischief has been caused by pushing its fulfilment 2000 years in the future to engage with our times in the 21st century.

Unfortunately the majority of Christians at present accept the current views of the Second Advent, which were made popular by J N Darby in the 19th century and the Scofield Bible. The futurists have a problem with the New Testament because it teaches, that the Second Coming of Christ, took place in the lifetime of the Apostles.

To work around this problem of the plain teaching of the New Testament, the futurists have invented a puerile teaching called Imminency.

They call it, a doctrine that has been neglected by the Church.

There is NO such doctrine because it was invented by the futurists to circumvent the plain sense of the words of the New Testament.

They teach, that when Peter in 1 Pet 4:7 says

“the end of all things is at hand”,

he means to keep Christians on their spiritual toes by urgency.

The futurists say this call to imminency, means that the Second Advent could occur at any time in any generation, and be "at Hand" in every generation. In others words, these plain words of Peter do not actually mean what they say. They are in great error, the words mean that it really was, the end of the Jewish age in AD 70.

The futurists Wreck the plain meaning of the words.

This is the worst kind of exegesis [interpretation] that I have ever seen.

The futurists twist the scriptures for their Own Teachings because they cannot explain that IF the Lord came back in AD 70, then why are we all still here in this state in 2018. We thought after Christ Coming, peace would reign everywhere. Another trick they have invented, is to say that the Prophetic clock stopped in the 1st century and will start again when Israel returns.

The Plain Truth is they all have a wrong understanding of what the New Testament means when the Second Advent occurs.

Peter knew that the Lord had told the apostles that in their generation [the Apostles own life time] the Jewish age was to end, and the Kingdom would be established in Heaven by the Parousia [Presence] of the Lord.

Luke 21.29 "And He spoke a parable to them. "See," He said, "the fig-tree and all the trees. As soon as they have shot out their leaves, you know at a glance that summer is now near. So also, when you see these things happening, you may be sure that the Kingdom of God is near. I tell you in solemn truth that the present generation will certainly not pass away without all these things having first taken place." Weymouth Trans.

Matt 24.34 "I tell you in solemn truth that the present generation [Apostles lifetime] will certainly not pass away without all these things [the Second Advent, the abomination of desolation] having first taken place." Wey

The Lord had stated in Matt 10:23

"Whenever they persecute you in one town, escape to the next; for I solemnly tell you that you will not have gone the round of all the towns of Israel [preach the gospel of the Kingdom] before the Son of Man comes."

And again in Matt 16:27-28

"For the Son of Man is soon¹ to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He requite every man according to his actions, I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom"

The Greek Text, Weymouth, YLT, Concordant Version.

1. Greek Word "μελλω" English: about to happen, soon. Appendix 8

CHAPTER 27

- 27 [The War or the week] shall confirm [the] covenant to many but in middle [of] the seven bring an end [to] sacrifice and offering and on [the] wing [temple] abominations, desolation and until completion and determined pouring on [the] desolation.
- 27 And one week shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink offering shall be taken away: and on the temple shall be the abomination of desolations; and at the end of the time an end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations. Septuagint (Brenton Translation OT)

Verse 27

[The War] will confirm the covenant to many

וְהַחֲבִיר⁶⁷ בְּרִית⁶⁸ לְרַבִּים⁶⁹ שִׁבּוּעַ⁷⁰ אֶחָד⁷¹
 one⁷¹ seven⁷⁰ many to⁶⁹ covenant⁶⁸ confirm and⁶⁷

Subject of the verb 'confirm' is the third person masculine singular.

The antecedent of confirm is 'The War?' 'One Seven?' 'The Prince?'

The nearest antecedent is 'The War'. It's the last export of the previous verse. Jesus made a covenant with the Apostles for a Kingdom which

He had appointed for them before his death and resurrection.

This was to be in fulfilment of the prophecy in Daniel.

Dan 7.17-18 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, that shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

Based on this scripture in Daniel, Jesus said to the Apostles.

Luke 12.32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

Luke 22.15-20 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God....

Verse 27

...And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: for I say unto you, I shall not drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine, **until the kingdom of God shall come.** And he took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup **is the new covenant** in my blood, even that which is poured out for you." Matt 26.26-28

This last seven years are to confirmed that the prophecies of **the coming Kingdom that Jesus** made with His Apostles and disciples that He was going to establish **His Kingdom in Heaven** of which they are to be a part.

"But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh. And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the trees: when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is now nigh. Even so ye also, **when ye see these things coming to pass, know that the kingdom of God is nigh.** Verily I say unto you, **This generation [AD 70]** shall not pass away, till all things be accomplished." Luke 21.28-32

He does not say **'that' generation** as if it was **Future One** but **'this' generation**, that is the **Apostles generation.**

The events that were now taking place **confirmed** His promise, so their generation would see the effects of the inauguration of the Heavenly Kingdom being established. **This covenant for a Kingdom** was made by Jesus to His disciples in the gospel of Luke.

"And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup is **the new covenant** in my blood, even that which is poured out for you. and I appoint [a covenant] unto you **a kingdom**, even as my Father appointed unto me,that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; and ye shall sit on thrones **judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**" Luke 22.20-30

Malachi 3:1-2 tells us about the messenger of the covenant who comes to the Temple and who can abide His coming ? **AD 70.**

"Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: **and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant**, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

But who can abide the day of his coming ?"

We must remember that the Kingdom of God is not **an Earthly Kingdom** but in another world. It is the Kingdom of Heaven.

"Let not your heart be troubled: believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are **many abodes**; if it were not so, I would have told you; **for I go to prepare a place for you...**

“If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also” John 14.1-3

1 Cor 15.50 “As we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.”

The Kingdom of God does not come to Planet Earth until the reign of Christ has ended and Satan has been finally vanquished.

This is clear that the New Jerusalem comes to Planet Earth out of Heaven. Read Rev 20 through to Rev 21.

It is appreciated that the book of Revelation is saturated with Symbolisms, nevertheless the order and implication of events are seen clearly.

The One Seven began in Feb / March AD 67

From this time all the events predicted in Matt 24, Luke 21 and Mark 13 were fulfilled, thus confirming the promise of the coming Kingdom of God. This confirmation to the early Christians that Jesus truly was the Messiah took place in a spectacular way.

These events in AD 70 completely dissolved the Jewish age and brought it to an end. This is The End of the “time of the end” from Daniel 11, 12

But in middle [of] the seven bring end [to] sacrifice and offering

וְחֵצִי⁷² הַשְּׁבוּעַ⁷³ יִשְׁבִּית⁷⁴ זֶבַח⁷⁵ וּמִנְחָה⁷⁶

offering and⁷⁶ sacrifice⁷⁵ bring to an end⁷⁴ seven the⁷³ middle in and⁷²

The ceasing of daily sacrifices took place on July 17th AD 70.

This was 3½ years [now 3½ is half of 7] from the invasion by Vespasian in AD 67. See Appendix 7. Josephus's excerpts.

Josephus in Book VI Chapter II Para 1 tells us that on 17th Tamuz

The Daily Sacrifice finally ceased.

“...[for he had been informed on that the very day, which was the seventeenth day of Panemus [Tamuz], the sacrifice called “The Daily Sacrifice” had failed, and had not been offered to God for want of men to offer it, and that the people were grievously troubled at it]... ”

Verse 27

Convert 17th of Tammuz AD 70, 12th July AD70 to Julian No. 1746817

3½ years = 3.5 x 360 giving 1260 days

7 years begins Jan 28th AD 67 1745557 = 1746817 - 1260 days [- 3½]

7 years ends Dec 22nd AD 73 1748077 = 1746817 + 1260 days [+3½]

Cestius Gallus¹ began his attack on Jerusalem in 17th Nov 66 after 5 days of fighting on the threshold of taking the city he suddenly withdrew for some unknown reason, which we do not know to this day.

Cestius fled with his army and was pursued and attacked by the Zealots, and as they went back to Jerusalem believing that this victory was a Sign from God that He was going to deliver them from the Roman yoke.

The Romans had heavy casualties on the retreat: 5300 soldiers, including 480 cavalry. This humiliating defeat of Cestius, Josephus says [Wars 2.556, 2.20.1] "After this catastrophe had befallen Cestius, many of the distinguished Jews abandoned the city like swimmers from a sinking ship." In Dec 66, there were more Signs and Omens which foretold doom and destruction. Josephus again:

"the moderate were exceedingly sad...of the prospects they had of the calamities that were coming upon them, made great lamentations.

There were also such omens observed as were understood to be forerunners of evils, and the very state of the city, even before the Romans came against it, was a place doomed to destruction." [Wars 2.649-650]

Cestius immediately dispatched messengers to Nero to report the rebellion and ask for reinforcements. (Wars 2.19.5-9).

Nero was in Greece at the time with Vespasian. As soon as Nero heard the bad news, he dispatched Vespasian and Titus to settle the score.

Josephus was sent to Galilee Jan. 67 to begin war preparations.

This was the beginning of the Prophetied last seven years. Dan 9.27

Eleazar Ananias was directly involved in initiating the war, the Judaeans

were forbidden to learn the language of the gentiles: to accept gifts from them for the temple: and even to buy wine, oil, bread, and other food from themselves.

The final attack on the Jews at the Fortress of Masda was in April AD 73 concluding at the end of Dec 73.

1. Cestius Gallus Fiasco (AD 66) By Ed Stevens --

Then and Now Podcast -- July 21, 2013

27 [The War or the week] shall confirm [the] covenant to many but in middle [of] the seven bring an end [to] sacrifice and offering and on [the] wing [temple] abominations, desolation and until completion and determined pouring on [the] desolation.

and on [the] wing of abominations, desolation and until completion and determined pouring on desolation.

וְעַל⁷⁷ כַּנָּף⁷⁸ שְׁקוּצִים⁷⁹ מְשֻׁלָּם⁸⁰ וְעַד⁸¹ כָּלָה⁸²
 consummation⁸² until and⁸¹ desolate⁸⁰ abominations⁷⁹ wing⁷⁸ on and⁷⁷
 וּנְחָרְצָהּ⁸³ תִּתָּךְ⁸⁴ עַל⁸⁵ שְׁמָם⁸⁶
 desolation⁸⁶ on⁸⁵ poured⁸⁴ determined and⁸³

"At last, amid shrieks and flames, and suicide and massacre, the Temple was taken and reduced to ashes. The great altar of sacrifice was heaped with the slain. The courts of the Temple swam deep in blood. Six thousand miserable women and children sank with a wild cry of terror amid the blazing ruins... Romans adored the insignia of their legions on the place were the Holiest had stood."

The reader must make sure he reads **Appendix 2, parts A, B & C.**

The temple was completely overthrown just as Jesus had prophesied,

Matt 24.3 'verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.'

Jesus also said in Matt 24:15 'When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand)'

Fulfilled when Jerusalem was surrounded by the Roman Armies in AD 67.

Luke 21.20 "When you see Jerusalem being surrounded by armies, you will know that its desolation is near'

This shows that the Seventy sevens of Daniel were completely fulfilled in AD 70 and there is no necessity for a time delay of 2000 years.

Remember apart from this scripture in Dan 9:27 there are NO other scriptures which prophesies about this desolation in AD 70.

Now everything Prophesied from verse 24 to verse 27 has been included in the Seventy Sevens of Years.

Explained with No fudging or working backwards cooking the dates.

Summary Dan 9:24 - 27

24 **Sevens seventy** (490 years=176400 days)
 are divided on (set apart 7 + 62 + 1 = 70)
 your people **and** on your holy city (Jerusalem)
to finish the transgression (the transgression of Adam)
and to end sin (to not count sins against us)
and to cover iniquity iniquity (The atonement, to cover sins by blood)
and to bring ages [of] righteousness (God's Heavenly Kingdom)
and to end vision and prophet (Final Prophet NO more Visions)
and to anoint Holy [of] holiest things (Baptism of Jesus)

25 **And know and understand from [the] going forth [of the] word**
 (20th year of Artaxerxes Nisan 444 BC)
to restore and to build Jerusalem (to build the city)
 until [the] anointed prince (the appearance of Jesus of Nazareth)
 seven sevens (49 years = 17640 days, the city rebuilt by 400 BC)
and sixty and two sevens (Ends in AD 33 Jesus declares Himself)
 [to] restore **and build [the] street and** the wall (city rebuilt, full wall)
and [in] the times [of] trouble (Jews build, swords in hands)

26 **and after the sixty and two sevens** (Nisan 10th AD 33 Jesus Selected)
 [the] anointed [one be] cut off (crucifixion on Nisan 14th AD 33)
 [for] nought (not guilty of any crime or died not for himself)
and the city and the sanctuary (Jerusalem and Temple in AD 70)
 [shall be] desolated, [by the] people (Jews or the Elect or Romans)
 [of the] prince **the coming one** (Jesus Christ)
and [at the] end overflowing (Overflowing armies on the Temple Mount)
and until [the] end war (the Romans and the civil war in the city)
 [is] determined [by] desolations (The desolation of the city)

27 [The War, or the Week] (7 years)
 shall confirm [the] covenant (New covenant the Kingdom)
 to many (The Apostles)
 but in middle [of] **the seven** (7 years Tamuz 17th AD 70)
 bring an end [to] sacrifice and offering (Daily Sacrifice ceased)
and on [the] wing [temple] abominations (6000 bodies on the temple)
 (Roman Ensigns on the Temple mount, 1.1 million dead in the city)
 desolation and until completion and determined pouring on *the desolation*
 (Jerusalem, not one stone upon a stone, destroyed)

86 words, 86 is value of God_אלהים 360 Hebrew Letters

APPENDIX 1

The purpose of this Appendix is to explain what are the real facts concerning the date of the Apocalypse.

The primary reason some Bible teachers claim the Book of Revelation was written around AD 96 is because John wrote in Rev 1:9, that he was on the island of Patmos at the time he received the Revelation. There is some historical evidence that John was exiled to Patmos in the reign of Domitian between AD 81 and AD 96. Therefore, some claim the book might have been written during that time, but in reality, there are also historical documents that tell us John was previously exiled to Patmos at a much earlier date. We will discover there are other evidences that prove that Revelation was written before AD 68.

Nero Caesar ruled over the Roman Empire from AD 54 to AD 68. Therefore, John had to have been on the island of Patmos during this earlier period. Later we will show that one of the oldest versions of the Bible tells us when Revelation was written! That alone is a very compelling argument. The chief obstacle to the acceptance of the date of the Apocalypse as written before AD 70 by the authority of Irenaeus writing in about AD 180.

Speaking of the Number of the Beast, Irenaeus remarks that he cannot give any positive decision, since he believes that, if such a solution had been regarded as necessary, it would have been furnished by "him who saw the Apocalypse". Not true. It was given as a Secret Cipher 666.

Irenaeus continues " We, therefore, do not venture to affirm anything with certainty respecting the name of antichrist. For if it was necessary that his name should be clearly announced to the present age, it would have been declared by him (John) who saw the revelation. For it has not been long since it (he)¹ was seen (εωραθη), but almost in our own generation, about the end of Domitian's reign.' AD 81 to 96 (Irenaeus, Against Heresies).

We cannot accept a dubious expression (it)¹ of the Bishop of Lyons. Those who believe in this later date of authorship for the Book of Revelation mainly lean on this fact given above that Irenaeus the Bishop of Lyons AD 120-202 claimed John wrote while on Patmos while Domitian reigned.

1. The 'it' could be either John himself, or 'the Revelation'

When was the Book of Revelation Written

This alone could seem reasonable, except Irenaeus is noted for making mistakes in recording dates and times in his writings. Irenaeus is the same Church father who claimed Jesus' ministry lasted nearly twenty years, from the age of thirty until the age of fifty!? A Whooping Error!

It is difficult understand why most Christians today confidently date the Revelation around AD 95 based on the above quote. The source of the statement is from a Latin translation, which does not instil confidence in its accuracy. We can only conclude it accommodates their 'end times' scenario or from their belief in what others have told them.

Attempts have been made to get rid of this evidence of a late date. They make the word 'ewraqh' mean "he was seen", i.e. "St. John, was seen," because Irenaeus, in the same passage and elsewhere, dwells so much on the fact of testimony given by those who had seen John face to face. This implies that it was John who "was seen" at the end of Domitian's reign not the Apocalypse.

The language is, unfortunately ambiguous, therefore the authority of Irenaeus cannot be regarded as absolutely decisive.

Tertullian places the banishment to Patmos, when the vision was given, immediately after the deliverance from the caldron of boiling oil, and Jerome says that this took place in the reign of Nero. Epiphanius says that St. John was banished in the reign of Claudius, and the earliest Apocalyptic commentators, such as the Syriac and Theophylact, they all place the writing of the Apocalypse in the reign of Nero.

Moreover, if we accept erroneous tradition or inference from the ambiguous expressions of Irenaeus, we are landed in insuperable difficulties. We have to set aside an overwhelming weight of evidence, both external and internal proof of the fact that the Apocalypse was written, a few years before the death of Nero..."

The following taken is from "The Early days of Christianity" by F W Farrar D.D. F.R.S 1897 Pages 412 - 414:

"The Neronian persecution, then, was one of the two events which awoke in Christian hearts those thundering echoes of which the Apocalypse of St. John speaks of in great detail. The other event was the outbreak of the Jewish war and the Siege of Jerusalem.

If we succeed in fixing the date of the Apocalypse, we shall be able to know what was the exact condition of the Empire, the Holy Land, Judaism, Heathendom, Christianity, the world and the Church of Christ, but while the date may be fixed with much probability, it cannot be fixed with certainty.

All that can be asserted is that the book was written before the destruction of Jerusalem, and the burning of the Temple. This is clear from the beginning verses of Rev 11.1,2. The Temple, is there spoken of as still standing, in language which closely resembles, and indeed directly refers to, the language of our Lord in His great Eschatological discourse in Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21.

But Jerusalem was not yet taken, there are signs that the armies had already gathered for her anticipated destruction, and that the whole length of the land had been deluged and drenched with the blood of its sons.

Such language, and the whole sequel of it, would have been unreal and misleading if, at the time when it was supposedly penned AD 96, nothing remained of the Temple and the city of Jerusalem but heaps of bloodstained stones. We cannot tell the exact year in which the Christians – warned, as Eusebius says, "by a certain oracle given to their leaders by revelation;" or, as Epiphanius tells us, "by an angel" – left the doomed and murderous city and took refuge across the Jordan, in the Peræan town of Pella.

There can be little doubt that their flight took place before the actual blockade of Jerusalem by Titus, and probably in AD 68. It is seen in the prophecy in Rev. 12.14.

Now the first threatening commotions in Judæa began in AD 64, shortly after the fire of Rome. The actual revolt burst forth at Caesarea in AD 65. Vespasian was despatched to Judaea by Nero during his visit to Greece in AD 66. He arrived in Palestine early in AD 67. The years 67 and 68 were spent in suppressing the brave resistance of Galilee and Peraea. Nero died in June, 68. Political uncertainties caused a suspension of the Roman measures during the year 69, but when Vespasian felt himself secure of acquiring the throne, in AD 70, he sent Titus to besiege Jerusalem.

The siege began early in March, 70, and was brought to its terrible conclusion in August of the same year.

We have already seen reason to set aside the notion of its having been written in the reign of Domitian, as due partly to the mistake of Irenæus, and partly to idle repetition and idle inference—

Now follows a Summary of 11 reasons why
The Book of Revelation was Written before
the Destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70.

1. The Syriac New Testament. We have the witness of one of the most ancient versions of the New Testament, called The Syriac. The second-century Syriac Version, also called the Peshitto, says the following on the title page of the Book of Revelation:

"The Revelation, was made by God to John the Evangelist, in the island of Patmos, to which he was banished by Nero the Emperor."

2. Rev 13.3 & 17.10,11 indicates the very year in which the book was written. The former tells us about the Wild Beast, and how "one of his heads was smitten to death and his deathstroke was healed;"

the other, explaining the previous symbols, tells us that the seven heads of the Beast

"are seven kings: the five are fallen, the one is [Nero]; the other is not yet come. The seventh has not yet come but when he comes he must continue for a short while"

Now we shall see hereafter, with perfect certainty, that the Wild Beast, and the wounded head of the Wild Beast, are interchangeable symbols for Nero. The five "kings" are no other than

(1) Julius, (2) Augustus, (3) Tiberius, (4) Gaius, (5) Claudius, (6) Nero then after Nero arose another Caesar, Galba, who only continued a short space of time. How was Bible prophecy fulfilled !

It was exactly fulfilled when Emperor Galba (7) after 6 months was murdered by Praetorians and therefore we deduce that the Apocalypse was written before June AD 68, ("the one is") when Nero committed suicide. In January, 69.

3. Those Who Pierced Him. The Hebrew idiom "coming on clouds" speaks of God coming to bring judgment on a city or nation. That is what Jesus came to do in AD 70. Revelation 1:7 tells us who His judgment is against:

"Lo, he does come with the clouds, and every eye shall see him , even those who did pierce him, and wail because of him shall all the tribes of the land. Yes! Amen" Revelation 1:7 YLT.

Here, the phrase "those who did pierce him" refers to the people of the first century. According to this passage, they were expected to be alive at the time of Revelation's fulfilment. The fact that "those who did pierce him" were not alive in AD 96, because they were killed in the slaughter of AD 70, is a clear indicator that Revelation was written before AD 70.

4. Jewish Persecution of Christians. The Jewish persecution of Christianity in Revelation 6, 11 indicates a **pre-AD 70** authorship. After the slaughter of **AD 70**, the **Jews** were not in a position to persecute the early Church.

5. Judaizing Heretics in the Church. The serious activity of the **Judaizing heretics** in the Church see Rev 2.6,9,15;3.9 is emphasized in the **letters** to the churches in **Revelation**. This tells us something about the dating of the letters, because the **Judaizing heretics** lost a great deal of influence after **Paul's** epistles were circulated. Also, it makes sense that the heresy would have been a much smaller issue after so many **Jews** were slaughtered in **AD 70**. Only an **early date of authorship** allows for the **heretics** to be a significant problem.

6. The Apocalypse. If the Revelation was written in **AD 95** when the **Temple** had been destroyed in **AD 70**, it is very peculiar that the **Apostle** has the **Temple** still in existence in Rev 11:1, 2.

And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and **measure the temple of God**, and the altar, and them that worship therein. **But the court** which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the **holy city** shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

[Notice **The Temple** is still in **existence** when Vision is given]

This **internal evidence** has proved clearly that the **Apocalypse** was written before the **desolation of the Temple**.

We can now easily identify the **Great City Babylon** in Revelation 18. It is **unfaithful Jerusalem** that is described as **The Harlot**.

The identification is by comparing Rev 18.24

"and in her [Babylon] **blood of prophets and of saints** was found, and of all those who have been slain **on the land** [**Palestine**]"

Now compare this with Matt 23.34-36

Because of this, lo, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and of them ye will kill and crucify, and of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and will pursue from city to city; that on you may come **all the righteous blood** being poured out **on the land** from the **blood of Abel** the righteous, unto the **blood of Zacharias son of Barachias**, whom ye slew between the sanctuary and the altar: verily I say to you, all these things shall come upon **this generation**.

The blood of all previous Prophets are to be found in **Jerusalem**.

7. Time-related Passages. The internal time-related portions of

Revelation indicate that the events it foretells **will come to pass** shortly see Rev. 1:1,3; 22:10,20. If this is read with an unbiased perspective, we can easily conclude **Revelation** was not written about events **2,000 years in the future**. The time texts are bookends, which frame the content of the book. They think this **late date** for **the Revelation** solves their dilemma but **it does not**, because of the following Scriptures.

Rev 1.1-3 "The revelation from Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what **must soon take place**.

He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, who testifies to everything he saw—that is, the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ. Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is, **because the time is near.**"

Rev 22.10-21 "Then he told me, "**Do not seal up the words** of the prophecy of this scroll, because **the time is near...**

"Look, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to each person according to what they have done... He who testifies to these things says,

"Yes, I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

See also Rev 3.10-11, 10.7, 12.12, 22.7

The Return was **soon** to take place after **the book was written** **This urgency** makes **perfect sense** against **the backdrop** of the **desolation of Jerusalem** by **the Romans**.

The Prophecy was given to the **first generation of Christians** to help them in their dreadful crisis.

666 was clearly given to identify **Nero** as **the Anti-Christ**.

It would be **useless** to give **this Prophecy** about **the desolation of Jerusalem** of an event that happened **30 years previous !**

8. John's Appearance in AD 96. Another reason to believe the

Book of Revelation was written at **the earlier date** because **Jerome** noted in his writings that **John** was seen in **AD 96** and that he was **so old and infirm** that

"he was with difficulty carried to the church, and could speak only a few words to the people."

We must put this fact together with Revelation 10:11, which says **John** must **"prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."**

It is difficult to imagine John would be able to speak to many nations and many kings at any date after AD 96 since he was already elderly and feeble.

9. Comparison with Daniel. In Daniel the Prophet was told

‘thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end’ Dan. 12:4

which referred to a 483-year (Dan 9.24-27. The 70 weeks) wait until Jesus came to fulfil the prophecy. By contrast, in Revelation, John was told to

“do NOT seal up the vision because it concerns things which must shortly come to pass” Rev 22:10.

If 483 years was considered a long way off, indicating that the vision should be sealed. It makes no sense that 2,000 plus years would be considered “shortly to come to pass” and not to be sealed up.

Clearly the obvious answer is Revelation should NOT be sealed because it was about to happen in AD 70 at destruction of Jerusalem.

10. Only Seven Churches. The existence of only Seven

churches in Asia Minor, see Rev 1. Also indicates a writing date before the greater expansion of Christianity into that region, which occurred after the fall of Jerusalem.

Every time we discuss the subject of the date of the Apocalypse with anyone, they always say that the Apocalypse was written in AD 96 without knowing the facts. Suggesting that it was written in the time of Nero is greeted with derision.

There is nothing like invincible ignorance to stop students finding the truth.

Because Revelation contains NO internal evidence for a later date of authorship, proponents of the later date must lean only upon external evidence to force this conclusion.

Even the external evidence of Irenaeus is not a reliable source, and many scholars have even picked apart Irenaeus’ quote about the date of authorship as possibly being a very misunderstood quotation.

Kenneth Gentry has done the world an invaluable service by writing his doctoral dissertation on the dating of Revelation.

His irrefutable paper is easily purchased as a book under the title

“Before Jerusalem Fell.”

Brilliant read PB.

John A.T. Robinson has also graced us all with his book, "Redating the New Testament," in which he proves all the books of the New Testament were written before AD 70.

Considering these strong proofs for an early date of writing alongside the very poor evidence in favour of a later date, I believe it is common sense to date the writing of Revelation prior to AD 70.

The Author A.T. Robinson said:

"One of the oddest facts about the New Testament is that what on any showing it would appear to be the single most datable and climactic event of that period the fall of Jerusalem in AD 70, and with it the collapse of institutional Judaism based on the temple

is NEVER once mentioned as a past fact."

'Re-dating the NEW TESTAMENT' ¹

by John A.T. Robinson

11. The book of Hebrews. Contrasts between the Situation of the Hebrew Christians before the destruction of Jerusalem and that of the Israelites at Sinai before entering the promised land

Heb. 12.18-24. 'For you are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire. ... But you are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and the church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of Sprinkling, that speaks better things than that of Abel'

Like the Israelites at Mount Sinai, the Hebrew Christians had drawn near to the Mount Zion; like their fathers, they would come face to face with God. But in other respects there was a striking contrast in their circumstances.

At Mount Sinai all was terrible and awful; at the heavenly Mount Zion all was inviting and attractive. And this was the prospect now full in their view. Here an interesting question presents itself. From what source did the writer draw this glowing description of the heavenly inheritance

But the author of the epistle evidently writes as if the Hebrew Christians knew, and were familiar with, the things of which he speaks.

1. Download book John A T Robinson www.biblemaths.com/redating.pdf

The picture of **Mount Sinai** and its attendant circumstances is evidently derived from the **Book of Exodus**. Now we actually find every element of this description in **the Book of Revelation**; and when the reader compares **every separate feature** of the scene depicted in the epistle with **its counterpart in the Apocalypse**, it will be easy for him to judge whether the correspondence can be clearly seen.

Mount Zion.....Rev. 14.1.
The city of the living God.....Rev. 3.12; 21.10.
The heavenly Jerusalem.....Rev. 3.12; 21.10.
The innumerable company of angels.....Rev. 5.11; 7.11.
The general assembly and church of.....Rev. 3.12; 7.4.
the first-born etc......Rev. 14.1-4.
God the Judge of all.....Rev. 20.11,12.
The spirits of just men made perfect.....Rev. 14.5.
Jesus the mediator of the new covenant.....Rev. 5.6-9.
The blood of sprinkling.....Rev. 5.9

Looking at the exact correspondence between the representations in **the Hebrews** and those in **the Apocalypse**, it seems impossible to resist the conclusion that the writer of this epistle had **the descriptions of the Apocalypse** in his mind; and **his language** presupposes **the knowledge of that book by the Hebrew Christians**,

This conclusion involves the inference that **the Apocalypse was written before the Book of Hebrews**, and consequently **before** the destruction of Jerusalem.

The real problem with this **late dating of Revelation** is because the Church has missed what **the New Testament** clearly teaches that **the Second Advent—The Parousia** occurred in **AD 70**.

This Truth that **The Lord** was **To Return in the Apostles lifetime**, is found in **every book of the New Testament**.

Since the current generation of Christians all believed that **Jesus' Second Coming** is in **the Future** and they think it will **happen soon** and since the **Book of Revelation** is mainly concerned with **the Second Advent of Our Lord**, then to suggest that **the Apocalypse** was written before **AD 70**, does not fit with their **Futurist Scenario**, hence they are compelled to look for evidence for a later date of **AD 95 / 96**.

APPENDIX 2

Part A

Taken from "The Early days of Christianity" by F W Farrar DD FRS 1897
Pages 415-425:

The Revolt of Judea

" ...On the whole the Jews had borne with reasonable patience, for **nearly a hundred years, the odious yoke of Herod and the Romans**. The volcano of their fanaticism was, indeed, only slumbering, and every now and then such events as the rebellion of **Judas of Galilee**, or the bold teaching of **the Pharisee Matthias Ben Margaloth**, or some turbulent movement of **the Zealots**, or some secret assassination by the **Sicarii**¹, proved to the Procurators that it was not extinct.

The affair of the Standards, and of the Gilt Votive Shields, and of the **Corban Money**, under **the rule of Pilate** – the fierce persistency with which the Jews braved death by the sword or by famine, rather than admit the desecration of their Temple by **the Colossus of Caligula** – showed the Romans that they were walking over hot lava and recent ashes.

The Rise of false Messiahs [**Theudas, Eleazar, John of Gischala, Judas of Galilee, Simon Magnus, Vespasian** according to **Josephus**] under Fadus, the seditious movements in Samaria under **Cumanus**, the Spread of brigandage under **Felix**, the establishment of a sort of *vehmgericht*, [criminal Policemen] which carried out by murder its secret decrees, the quarrels between Agrippa and the Jews under Festus about the wall of his palace, **the avarice of Albinus** (AD 63), and the manner in which he allowed **the disgraceful factions of rivals** in the High Priesthood to assail each other unchecked, all tended to precipitate the end.

But though the Jews and the Romans felt for each other a profound hatred, there was no overt rebellion till **the days of Gessius Florus**, who was appointed Procurator in A.D. 65.

1. **Sicarii** is a term applied, in the decades immediately preceding the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 CE, to an extremist splinter of the Jewish Zealots, who attempted to expel the Romans and their partisans from the Roman province of Judea. The Sicarii carried small daggers, concealed in their cloaks, hence their name. at public gatherings, they pulled out these daggers to attack Romans or Roman sympathizers, blending into the crowd after the deed to escape detection.

Under the best of circumstances the administrative customs of the Romans were odious to the Jews, and although the Romans were anxious to extend to them the utmost limits of a contemptuous tolerance, yet they looked upon the conduct of the Jews as so unreasonable, so fanatical, so unworthy of ordinary human beings, that they were in a state of perpetual exasperation.

The Jews, in return, regarded the Romans as the very essence of brutal violence, infamous atheism, and impure greed.

In the Talmud, and in the Books of Esdras and Enoch, we see how they loathed their political rulers.

The arrogance of Jewish exclusiveness constantly betrayed itself in language which showed that they regarded Gentiles as worthless, and even Proselytes as little better than a blotch on the health of Israel.

On the other hand, Tacitus shows us how a Gentile historian could describe the Jews as no people at all but the mere scum and offscouring of peoples, the descendants of a horde of leprous slaves, devoted to execrable superstitions, degraded by ass-worship, and animated by phrenetic hatred of all nations except themselves.

The mutual aversion of Semites and Aryans thus finds ample illustration in the literature of both. Between such elements there could be no deep or lasting peace, least of all when the Jews were so seething with Messianic expectations that even the Gentiles had come to believe that someone from the East was to be Master of the World.

The Romans afterwards explained this prophecy as applicable to Vespasian; but Suetonius tells us that the Jewish revolt was due to their understanding it in a Messianic sense.

The air, too, was full of prodigies. A great writer has said that the most terrible convulsions of nature have often synchronised with the political catastrophes.

However this may be, it is certain that events are often influenced by the effect produced on the imagination by strange portents or uncommon appearances.

The tension of men's minds among the heathen made them notice or imagine all sorts of prodigious births, storms, inundation's, comets, showers of blood, earthquakes, strange effects of lightning, abnormal growths of trees, streams of meteorites.

In Jerusalem men told how, at the Passover of A.D. 65, a mysterious light had gleamed for three hours at midnight in the Holiest Place.

Then the enormous gates of brass, which it required the exertions of twenty men to move, had opened of themselves, and could not be closed; how, at Pentecost, the priests had heard sounds as of departing deities, who said to each other,

"Let us depart hence:" how *"Every one,"* says Renan, "dreamed of presages; the apocalyptic colour of the Jewish imagination tinged everything with an aureole of blood."

It seems to have been the wicked object of Gessius Florus – the last of the Procurators of Judæa – to bring these elements of rebellion to a head.

Though he owed his appointment to the friendship of his wife, Cleopatra, with Poppæa, who, if not a proselyte, was very favourable to the Jews, it seems as if he took every step with the intention of escaping from legal enquiries into his own administration, by maddening the Jews into acts which the Romans would regard as irreparably criminal.

The legions of Palestine were not purely Roman. They were recruited from the dregs of the provincials, especially from the Syrians of Cæsarea and the Samaritans of Sebaste, two places in which the Jews were regarded with special antipathy.

At Cæsarea the population was half Jewish, half Greek and Syrian. Nothing but the Roman authority prevented these hostile nationalities from flying at each other's throats. In A.D. 66 Nero settled their rivalries by giving the precedence to the Greeks and Syrians.

A Greek immediately built a wall so close to the Jewish synagogue that the Jews had hardly room to pass. The young Jews assaulted the workmen, and John, a Jewish publican, gave Florus the immense bribe of eight talents to prohibit the continuance of the building. Florus accepted the money, and, without taking any step, went to Sebaste.

The next day, being the Sabbath, some worthless Greek, in order to insult the Jews, turned up an earthen pot near the door of the synagogue, and began to sacrifice birds upon the bottom of it.

This was intended to be a parody on Lev 14.4,5, and therefore an allusion to the old calumny that the Jews were a nation of lepers.

The Jews flew to arms, and since the Roman Master of the Horse could not quell the tumult, they carried off their sacred books to Nabata. When John and twelve of the leading Jews went to Sebaste to complain to Florus, he threw them into prison.

As though this was not enough, he sent to Jerusalem, and demanded seventeen talents from the Corban treasury for the use of the Emperor.

This was more than the Jews could tolerate.

They not only refused the demand, but heaped reproaches upon the Procurator.

He set out for **Jerusalem**, with a body of horse and foot, to enforce his requisition; and when the people came forth to pay him the customary compliment of receiving him with a shout of joy, he ordered his cavalry to drive them back into the city.

Next day, with outrageous insolence, he refused every apology which was offered him, demanded the surrender of those who had reproached him, and **scourged and crucified** some of **the Jewish publicans**, though they held the rank of Roman knights. In these disturbances **3,600 Jews** were slain. Even then the chief citizens tried to calm the people, and to hush the voice of their natural lamentations. But **Florus** now bade them all go out and welcome with a shout of joy two cohorts which were advancing from Cæsarea.

To these cohorts he had given the brutal order not to return the shout, and to fall on the Jews, sword in hand, if they showed any signs of dissatisfaction. A tumult naturally arose, and many of **the defenceless Jews** were massacred or crushed to death.

Next day the people were in open revolt. They drove back **Florus** from **the Temple into Antonia**, and demolished the covered way, down which it had been the custom of **the Roman soldiers** to rush when any disturbance arose in the Temple.

After these acts pardon was impossible, and **Florus**, having effected his infamous purpose, retired to Cæsarea, leaving only a single cohort in the **Castle of Antonia**. The principal Jews, with the Queen Berenice, then went to complain of **Florus** to **Cestius Gallus**, the Legate of Syria.

He sent **Neapolitanus** and **Agrippa** to **Jerusalem** to make enquiries, and **Agrippa** sincerely tried to save the people from rebellion. They were willing to make every concession except that of continuing to obey **Florus**. When **Agrippa** urged them to do this, they pelted him with stones, and drove him from the city. The revolt continued.

Though occasioned by **the tyranny of Florus**, it was inspired by **Messianic** hopes. **The strong fortress of Masada** was seized by the **Zealots**, and **the Roman garrison** was put to the sword. **Eleazar**, captain of the Temple, refused to permit any sacrifices for **the Emperor**.

The loyal party, aided by **3,000 Batanean horsemen**, sent them by **Agrippa**, could only command the upper city, and this was stormed after a few days by **the Zealots** and **Sicarii**, who burnt the palaces of **Agrippa**, **Berenice**, and **the High Priest Ananias**.

Two days after – on July 5, A.D. 66 – they took the tower of Antonia, and though they had sworn to let the Roman garrison depart, they massacred the whole cohort with the exception of their head centurion, **Metilius**, who basely purchased his life by accepting circumcision.

The High Priest **Ananias** was dragged out of his place of concealment, a sewer of the **Asmonæan Palace**, and was murdered. By the end of September, 66, **Jerusalem** was in the hands of the rebels.

The Romans in the strong fortress of **Machærus** capitulated. **Cypros** was taken. In five months the whole of **Palestine** – **Judæa**, **Peræa**, **Galilee**, and even **Idumæa** – was in open rebellion against the Roman Empire.

Then began that internecine war of races – that horrible “epidemic of massacre.” The rebellion failed chiefly because of the hatred with which the Jews had inspired the Syrians. In **Cæsarea** the Greeks and Syrians attacked the Jews, and massacred them to the number of 20,000; while **Florus** seized the few that had escaped, and sent them to the galleys.

The Jews avenged themselves by a massacre of the Syrians in **Philadelphia**, **Heshbon**, **Gerasa**, **Pella**, **Scythopolis**, and other towns and by laying waste with sword and fire every city and village which they could seize in **Decapolis**, **Gaulonitis**, **Samaria**, and the maritime plain.

The Syrians took fearful reprisals at **Ascalon**, **Ptolemais**, **Tyre**, **Hippo**, and **Gadara**. The madness spread even to **Alexandria**.

The Præfect at that time was the apostate Jew, **Tiberius Alexander**, a nephew of **Philo**. The quarrel broke out when the population were assembled in the huge wooden amphitheatre. Insulted by the Greeks, the Jews hurled stones at their adversaries, and seized torches to set fire to the amphitheatre, and involve the whole population in destruction.

Unable to stop them in any other way, **Tiberius** let loose 17,000 soldiers upon them, and 50,000 Jews were slain. Before the year was ended, there was another horrible plot of massacre at **Damascus**, and 10,000 Jews, unarmed and defenceless, were shamefully butchered by their fellow-citizens.

Early in the next year, the streets of **Antioch** also were deluged with Jewish blood. **Cestius Gallus** now marched southward with **Agrippa**, at the head of a considerable force, to quell the rebellion. Conflagration and massacre marked his path. **Zabulon**, **Joppa**, **Narbatene**, **Mount Asamon**, **Lydda**, were the scenes of various tragedies.

In October he arrived at **Gibeon**. Though it was the Sabbath, the Jews, with whom intense zeal supplied the place of skill and discipline, rushed to encounter him, and killed 515 men, with the loss of only 22 on their own side, while the rear of the Romans was harassed by **Simon Bar Giora**.

Of the ambassadors sent by Agrippa to appeal to the Jews, one was killed, the other wounded. All hope of peace being now at an end, on October 30, Cestius advanced to Scopus, at the north of Jerusalem, seized Bezetha, fired the timber market, and drove the rebels within the second wall.

If he had shown the least courage and resolution, he might now without difficulty have taken the city by assault, and ended the war, for large numbers of the peaceful citizens were ready to open the gates to him. His irresolution and cowardice frustrated their plans.

Even when he was on the verge of success, he so unaccountably sounded a retreat, that the Zealots, in a fury of reviving hope, chased him first to Scopus. thence to Gibeon, and finally inflicted upon him a desperate defeat at the famous pass of Beththoron, over which, in old days, Joshua had uplifted his spear to bid the sun

"stand still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon."

Cestius left 5,300 footmen and 380 horsemen dead upon the field, lost an eagle, and, flying to Antipatris, left behind him the military engines which the Jews afterwards turned to such good account against the besiegers of Jerusalem. The sheep, as in the Book of Enoch, were now armed to do battle against the wolves. The Legate died soon after, weary of a life which had suffered so severe a shame.

The defeat of Cestius took place in November, 66. when the news of it reached Nero in Greece, even the supreme folly and disgrace of his daily proceedings did not prevent him from realising the gravity of the crisis. He saw that an able general was necessary to recover the country, which he had been taught by soothsayers to regard as his future Empire.

He had such a general in Vespasian, whose humble origin and plebeian surroundings secured him from jealousy. Vespasian was then in disgrace, for having gone to sleep or yawned while Nero was singing.

When the messenger came to announce his elevation to the post of commander-in-chief of the Judæan legions, Vespasian thought that he was the bearer of a death-warrant from the imperial buffoon.

But accepting the proffered command, he at once took vigorous measures, and was ably seconded by Titus, his son.

Meanwhile – though it was clear from the first that the revolt was foredoomed to defeat, and that the rebels would drag nation and city and Temple to destruction – even serious citizens were swept away by the tide of frenzied enthusiasm.

The Desolation of Judea 64 - 70 AD

They may have thought that the only way to control the revolt was to arrange themselves at the head of it. The city was placed under the younger **Hanan** and **Joseph Ben Gorion**.

The country was divided into military districts. **Gamala** and **Galilee** were assigned to the protection of the historian **Josephus**.

It was on him, and the forces under his command, that the first shock of battle fell. **Vespasian** had formed the plan of conquering the country in detail, and of driving the defeated population southwards in disorderly masses towards Jerusalem, where he hoped that famine would expedite the work of war.

He started from Antioch in March, A.D. 67. [The start of the 70th week]

Then once more began the bath of blood for the hapless race. Josephus, though he displayed both genius and courage, and was the nominal general of "more than 100,000 young men," was hindered by want of cavalry, and hampered by the rashness, treachery, and opposition of followers, from whom his very life was often in danger.

Gadara was the first city to fall. There, as well as in the surrounding villages, men, women, and children were indiscriminately slain.

For forty-six days Josephus defended Jotapata. On the forty-seventh it was betrayed. 40,000 Jews had fallen in the siege; 1,200 were made prisoners; the city was committed to the flames.

At **Ascalon** 10,000 Jews were slaughtered.

At **Japha** 27,000 were killed, and the women and children were sold into slavery. On **Mount Gerizim** many **Samaritans** perished of thirst, and 11,600 fell before the soldiers of **Celearis**. At **Joppa**, 8,400 had been slain by **Cestius** and the city burnt. But a number of fugitives had ensconced themselves in the ruins, and were living by piracy and brigandage.

These Jews fled to their ships before the advance of the Roman soldiers. Next morning a storm burst on them, and, after a frightful scene of despair, 4,200 were drowned, and their corpses were washed upon the shore. **Taricheæ** was a strongly-fortified city on the shores of **Lake Tiberias**. It was taken by **Titus**, and 6,000 Jews dyed with their blood the waters of that crystal sea.

Titus had promised safety to the inhabitants, but in spite of this 2,200 of the aged and the young were massacred in the Gymnasium; 6,000 of the strongest were sent to **Nero** to dig through the **Isthmus of Corinth**; and 30,400 citizens of this and neighbouring cities, including some whom **Vespasian** had given to **Agrippa**, were sold as slaves.

After this dreadful experience, nearly the whole district submitted to the conqueror. **Gamala**, however, still resisted. It was deemed impregnable by its citizens, since it was built at the top of a mountain, accessible only by one path, which was intersected by a deep ditch.

Agrippa besieged it for seven months in vain.

Then **Vespasian** invested it. Pressed by hunger, of which many died, some of the citizens climbed down the precipice, or escaped through the sewers.

At last, **aided by a storm**, the **Romans** took it on **October 23, A.D. 67**. Once more there was a fearful slaughter.

Two women alone escaped; **4,000** were slain in the defence; **5,000** flung themselves down the precipices; all the rest – even the women and children – were cut to pieces or thrown down the rocks.

Mount Tabor, which **Josephus** had fortified, still held out. **Placidus** drew away some of its defenders by a feigned flight, and the rest were driven to surrender from want of water. We are not informed of the number of the slain. **Giscala**, the native city of the Zealot **John**, was the last to succumb. **John** fled from it with his adherents, and in the pursuit of them by the troops of **Titus**, **6,000** women and children were slain.

After this the Roman generals led their troops into winter quarters, postponing the siege of Jerusalem till the following year. But this respite brought no peace to the miserable and polluted city.

John of Giscala, escaping to Jerusalem, excused his flight by saying that it was not worth while to defend other cities so long as the Jews possessed such a stronghold as **Jerusalem**, which the **Romans**, unless they made themselves wings, could never reach.

By such boastings he fired the audacity of the young and the fanatical. Brigandage increased on all sides, and the Zealots were guilty of such atrocities that many preferred to throw themselves on the mercy of the **Romans**.

By night and by day, openly and in secret, murder, pillage, and every form of crime raged in the Holy City.

The rich and noble were seized in multitudes on the false charge of treachery, and were put to death, partly to get rid of their authority, partly to plunder their goods.

For the purpose of humiliating the priests, it was pretended that the High Priest ought to be chosen by lot, and they thrust into the venerable office a poor peasant who was totally ignorant of the necessary duties.

Hanan the Younger, a man of great courage and of high authority, because he and his family had long been the wealthiest and most eminent of the High Priests, made one more attempt to rouse the wretched citizens against this brutal tyranny, which, in the name of religion and patriotism, was guilty of the most awful crimes.

To the last, and to the utmost of his power, he was true to the traditional policy of his house, which was so to act that "the Romans might not come and take away their place and nation."

The Zealots were the Montagnards of the Jewish revolt. **John of Giscala**, while he swore a most solemn oath that he was faithful to the party of moderation, betrayed all their plans to the Zealots.

A combat ensued, in which the party of Hanan succeeded in driving the Zealots into the inner courts of the Temple. Then, at the instigation of John, the Zealots introduced 3,000 Idumeans into the city, by sawing through the bars of the city gates, on a night of such violent storm that they were not heard or suspected.

The Idumeans, once admitted, began to massacre the people. When their presence was discovered, a wild wail of terror rang through the night, and many of Hanan's party flung themselves in despair from the walls and porticos of the Temple.

The massacre was continued in the city. Zealots and Idumeans scourged and tortured the most eminent citizens, and murdered the wealthy **Zachariah, the son of Baruch**, under circumstances of peculiar brutality. They not only killed Hanan the Younger, and **Jesus son of Gamala**, but, with unheard-of ruthlessness, stripped naked the bodies of these venerable priests, and flung them forth unburied to be devoured by dogs and jackals.

The scenes enacted at Jerusalem during this year, AD 68, and the year following, may perhaps be faintly paralleled by the worst orgies of the Reign of Terror, but far exceeded them in stark and irredeemable wickedness. The Idumeans, says Josephus, "fell upon the people as a flock of profane animals, and cut their throats."

It was not long before they were so gorged with plunder, so sated with blood, so sick of their own brutalities, that with a qualm of self-disgust they expressed repentance, opened the prisons which they had themselves filled, and leaving the city, joined Simon, the Son of Giora.

But the Zealots did not pause for a moment in their work of horror. They murdered Gorion, and Niger of Perea, and every noble citizen that was left. They sold to the rich permission to escape, and murdered all who attempted to escape without bribing them.

Vespasian and his soldiers were glad to look on and see these infatuated wretches do the work of their Roman enemies.

Mercy seemed to be dead. All the streets of the city, all the roads about the city, were heaped with unburied corpses, which putrefied in the sun. Brigands and Sicarii raged uncontrolled, and the Zealots, who had seized Masada, attacked the town of Engedi, murdered more than 700 women and children, pillaged the town, and terrorised the whole coast of the Dead Sea.

Such was the state of things when the campaign reopened in the spring of 68 AD.

The first task of Vespasian was to seize Gadara. At Bethennabris there was another slaughter. Placidus pursued the fugitive Jews to Jericho. It happened that at this time the Jordan was in flood. Such multitudes were drowned that the river and the Dead Sea were filled with corpses, as the Sea of Galilee had been after the siege of Tarichea. 13,000 were left dead upon the field; 2,200 were taken prisoners.

Every other Perea town which offered resistance was taken. Those who took refuge in boats on the Dead Sea were chased and slain. On the eastern bank of the Jordan, Machærus alone remained in the hands of the rebels.

The reader may now understand something of the force of the expression in the Apocalypse [book of Revelation], that when the vintage of the land was trodden, the blood without the city rolled in a torrent, bridle-deep, for a distance of 1,600 furlongs. The length of the Holy Land, from Dan to Beersheba, is 139 miles; but over a still larger area, from Tyre -- nay, even from Damascus -- in the north, to Engedi in the south, the whole country had been scathed with fire and drowned in blood.

The expression of the Seer would hardly seem a hyperbole to one who had seen the foul red stains which had polluted the silver Lake of Gennesareth; the Jordan choked with putrefying corpses; even the waves of the Dead Sea rendered loathier than their wont with the carcasses of the countless slain.

No one could witness, no one could think of those unsparing massacres without having his eyes dimmed, as it were, with a mist of blood.

"For seven years," says the Talmud, "did the nations of the world cultivate their vineyards with no other manure than the blood of Israel." But in truth when we read the Jewish annals of these years, we never seem to have reached the cumulus of horrors.

The Desolation of Judea 64 - 70 AD

It was in vain that – even after he seemed to have drawn round Jerusalem his "circle of extermination" – Vespasian was called away from the scene. He arrived at Jericho on June 3, AD 68, but his attention was at once diverted into an entirely different direction.

Vindex revolted from Nero on March 15; Galba on April 3; the Praetorians revolted on June 8; on June 9 Nero committed suicide.

Vespasian had been flattered by dreams and prognostications of the future Empire, to which his ears were always open. Up to this time, however, he had not committed himself, and he now sent Titus with Agrippa to salute Galba his legitimate Emperor. Before they arrived, the news came that on January 2, AD 69, Vitellius had been proclaimed Emperor by the legions of Germany, and that on January 15 Galba had been murdered, and Otho proclaimed by the Praetorians.

Vespasian was not prepared to acknowledge either Otho or Vitellius. He paused in his warlike operations to watch the course of events. But the doomed and miserable land, and the yet more doomed and miserable city, was far from profiting by this respite.

It seemed as if the Zealots were now drunken with blood and fury. Simon, son of Giora, had got together an army of slaves and cut-throats, and was spreading terror far and wide.

He conquered the Idumeans, and desolated their country with fire and sword. He repelled an attack of the Zealots, and drove them back into Jerusalem.

When, by a stratagem, they had captured his wife, he seized all who came out of the city, cut off their hands, sent them back, and threatened to treat every one of the citizens in the same way, if his wife were not restored to him.

Power was given to the mystic rider of the Red Horse, says St. John,

"to take peace from the land, and that men should slay one another"

Civil war raged within and without the city with such fury, that the Romans almost appeared in the guise of friends.

All who attempted to fly from Simon were murdered by John; all the fugitives of John were murdered by Simon. At last, in despair at the tyranny of John, the people admitted Simon within the walls. The only difference was that they had now two tyrants instead of one.

John and his Zealots were confined to the Temple, and were the fewer in number; but from its height and impregnable position they were enabled to make attacks, and to hurl down upon their enemies, from the captured engines of the Romans, a perfect hail of missiles.

In the incessant collision between the hostile factions, all the houses in the neighbourhood of the Temple were burnt down.

It was surrounded by a chaos of blackened ruins, in which unburied corpses bred pestilence in the summer noon. Not only the streets, but even the courts and altar of the Temple constantly swam in blood.

Priest and pilgrim mingled their blood with their sacrifices, smitten down by balistæ or catapults as they stood beside the altar.

Their feet were soiled, so that they polluted every corner of the holy precincts with steps encrimsoned by the uncleansed pools of gore, which told the tale of daily slaughter. Every semblance of performing the rites of religion was reduced to the most monstrous mockery.

It was impossible that men could breathe this reeking atmosphere of blood and crime, in which every brain seemed to reel with the hideous intoxication, without a total collapse of the moral sense.

At the very time that the Zealots were representing themselves as, the God-protected champions of a cause the most sacred in the world, they had become so dead to every precept of religion, that, putting on the robes and ornaments of women, decking their hair, painting underneath their eyes, but carrying swords under their gay female apparel, they plunged headlong into such nameless obscenities, that it seemed as if the city had become not only a slaughter-house, and a robbers' cave, but a very cage of unclean beasts, fit only to be taken and destroyed.

"How is the faithful city become an harlot! It was full of justice! Righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers."

Very early, amid these scenes of horror, it must have been evident to the little Christian community that

" the abominable wing that maketh desolate "

was standing in the Holy Place, which was now more shamelessly defiled than any shrine of Moloch or Baal Peor. Well might they recognise that the city which was known as

" the Holy, the Noble," was

**" spiritually called Sodom and Egypt,
where also their Lord was crucified."**

APPENDIX 2

Appendix 2 Part B

Taken from "The Early days of Christianity" by F W Farrar DD FRS 1897
Pages 486-491:

The Fall of Jerusalem

" There is no need to dwell upon the last days of Jerusalem. Very little can be added to the horrible story beyond what is to be read by every one in the pages of Josephus. . . And since the writings of Justus of Tiberias and Antonius Primus have perished, as well as the latter part of the History of Tacitus, Josephus becomes our sole guide.

The Talmud has almost nothing to tell us. In it we look in vain for the names of John, or Simon, or Eleazar. We only see a dim glimpse of flames and assassination, and ruin, mixed up with curious legends and tales of individual agony.

In April, AD 70, Titus, with a force of 80,000 legionaries and auxiliaries, pitched his camp on Scopas, to the North of the city. Besides the 2,400 trained Jewish warriors who defended the walls, the city was thronged with an incredible number of Passover pilgrims, and of fugitives from other parts of Judæa. Feats of heroic valour were performed on both sides, and the skill of the besiegers was often checked by the almost insane fury of the besieged. Fanatically relying on the visible manifestation of Jehovah, while they were infamously violating all His laws, the Zealots rejected with insult every offer of terms.

At last Titus drew a line of circumvallation round the doomed city, and began to crucify all the deserters who fled to him. The incidents of the famine which then fell on the besieged are among the most horrible in human literature.

The corpses bred a pestilence. Whole houses were filled with unburied families of the dead. Mothers slew and devoured their own children. Hunger, rage, despair, and madness, seized the city.

It became a cage of furious madmen, a city of howling wild beasts, and of cannibals – a hell !

For the first time for five centuries, on July 17, AD 70, the daily sacrifices of the Temple ceased for want of priests to offer them.

Disease and slaughter ruthlessly accomplished their work.

At last, amid shrieks and flames, and suicide and massacre, the Temple was taken and reduced to ashes. The great altar of sacrifice was heaped with the slain. The courts of the Temple swam deep in blood.

Six thousand miserable women and children sank with a wild cry of terror amid the blazing ruins of the cloisters.

Romans adored the insignia of their legions on the place where the Holiest had stood. As soon as they became masters of the Upper City they only ceased to slay when they were too weary to slay any longer.

According to Josephus, it had been the earnest desire of Titus to preserve the Temple, but his commands were disobeyed by his soldiers in the fury of the struggle. According to Sulpicius Severus, on the other hand, who is probably quoting the very words of Tacitus, Titus formed the deliberate purpose to destroy Christianity and Judaism in one blow, believing that if the Jewish root were torn up the Christian branch would soon perish.

The tallest and most beautiful youths were reserved for the conqueror's triumph. Of those above seventeen years of age multitudes were doomed to work in chains in the Egyptian mines.

Others were sent as presents to various towns to be slain by wild beasts or gladiators, or by each other's swords in the provincial amphitheatres. The young of both sexes were sold as slaves.

Even during the days on which these arrangements were being made, 11,000 perished for want of food; some because their guards would not give it to them, others because they would not accept it.

Josephus reckons the number of captives taken during the war at 97,000, and the number of those who perished during the siege at 1,100,000.

The numbers who perished in the whole war are reckoned at the awful total of 1,337,490, and the number of prisoners at 101,700; but even these estimates do not include all the items of many skirmishes and battles, nor do they take into account the multitudes who, throughout the whole country, perished of misery, famine, and disease. It may well be said that the nation seemed to have given itself "a rendezvous of extermination."

Two thousand putrefying bodies were found even in the subterranean vaults of the city. During the siege all the trees of the environs had been cut down, and hence the whole appearance of the place, with its charred and bloodstained ruins, was so completely altered, that one who was suddenly brought to it would not (we are told) have recognised where he was.

And yet the site had been so apparently impregnable, with its massive and unequalled fortifications, that Titus freely declared that he saw in his victory the hand of God.

The Desolation of Jerusalem - 70 AD

From that time all Jews on seeing Jerusalem rend their garments and exclaim, "Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and beautiful house, where our fathers praised Thee, is burned with fire, and all our pleasant things are laid waste."

It was to this event, the most awful in history – "one of the most awful eras in God's economy of grace, and the most awful revolution in all God's religious dispensations" – that we must apply those prophecies of Christ's coming in which every one of the Apostles and Evangelists describe it as near at hand.

To those prophecies our Lord Himself fixed these three most definite limitations – the one, that before that generation passed away all these things would be fulfilled; another, that some standing there should not taste death till they saw the Son of Man coming in His kingdom; the third, that the Apostles should not have visited all the cities of Israel till the Son of Man be come.

It is strange that these distinct limitations should not be regarded as a decisive proof that the Fall of Jerusalem was, in the fullest sense, the Second Advent of the Son of Man which was primarily contemplated by the earliest voices of prophecy.

And, indeed, the Fall of Jerusalem and all the events which accompanied and followed it in the Roman world and in the Christian Church, had a significance which it is hardly possible to over-estimate. They were the final end of the old Dispensation.

They were the full inauguration of the New Covenant.

[The purpose of the 70th week is to confirm this New Covenant Dan 9.27]

They were God's own overwhelming judgement on that form of Judaic Christianity which threatened to crush the work of St. Paul, to lay on the Gentiles the yoke of an abrogated Mosaism, to establish itself by threats and anathemas as the only orthodoxy.

Many of the early Christians – and those especially who lived at Jerusalem – were at the same time rigid Jews. So long as they continued to walk in the ordinances of their fathers as a national and customary duty, such observances were harmless; but it is the inevitable tendency of this external rigorism to usurp in many minds the place of true religion.

In every Church, as we see from most of the Catholic epistles, as well as in those of St. Paul, the Judaists asserted themselves, and won over the devoted adherence of the multitude, which is ever ripe for the slavery of rigid dogmas and narrow forms.

It required the whole force of St. Paul's inspired and splendid genius to save Christianity from sinking into an exclusive sect of repellent Ebionites.

No event less awful than the desolation of Judæa, the destruction of Judaism, the annihilation of all possibility of observing the precepts of Moses, could have opened the eyes of the Judaisers from their dream of imagined infallibility.

Nothing but God's own unmistakable interposition – nothing but the

manifest coming of Christ – could have persuaded Jewish Christians that the Law of the Wilderness was annulled;

That the idolised minutiae of Levitism could no longer claim to be divinely obligatory; that the Temple, to which so many myriads had resorted from every region of the world, as to a common refuge, where they found peace and forgiveness and holy thoughts and joyous hopes, had been smitten to the ground as though by flashes of God's own avenging fire; that the sacrifices, of which Philo had so recently said,

"they are being offered even until now, and they shall be offered for ever,"

had been finally, decisively, and, by the direct action of Divine Providence, annulled.

It was absurd to imagine that salvation could in any way depend on obedience to a law to which obedience had been rendered impossible by God's own decree.

The facts, so terrible to Jewish imagination, that the steps of the profane had carried their bloody footprints into the Holiest, where only the High Priest could enter once a year; that the unclean hands of Gentiles had been laid on the golden altars; that the sacred rolls of the Torah, for which any Jew would have been ready to die, had been carried captive, for every profane eye to gaze upon, along the streets of Edom and Babylon – were but symbols of the yet deadlier fact that henceforth that Law could not be kept, nor the Paschal lamb slain, nor the ceremonies of even the Great Day of Atonement any longer observed.

Judaism, a religion of which the Temple was the most essential centre, of which sacrifices were the most essential element, became a religion without a temple and without a sacrifice.

It became no longer possible for even the most Pharisaic of Sacerdotalists to talk as though the very universe, depended on ceremonies and vestments [clothes], or on the right burning of the two kidneys with the fat.

APPENDIX 3

The purpose of this section is to show that
one year in Biblical Prophecy is 360 days.

No interpretation of the **Prophetic symbols** is given.

In Daniel chapter 7 is a description of the events that proceed the inauguration of the Kingdom of God.

This kingdom is to be given to the chosen ones of God.

" until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the **saints possessed the kingdom** " Dan 7:22

But prior to this event a fierce king shall persecute the saints for a definite period of time called, "**a time, times [2] and half a time** "

" And he [fierce king] shall speak words against the Most High, and shall **wear out the saints of the Most High**; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until **a time and times [2] and half a time** ". Dan 7:25

Again this same event is described in Dan 12

" And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for **a time, times [2], and a half**; and when they have made **an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people**, all these things shall be finished ". Dan 12:7

The account of these **same events** is taken up again in Rev 13 which is a description of the same confrontation with God's people.

This same period of oppression is given as,

42 months (42 months = 3½ years) = 3½ Times

" and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue **forty and two months** And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, even them that dwell in the heaven.

And it was given unto him to make **war with the saints**, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation ". Rev 13:5-7

Therefore,

a time, times [2] and half a time = $3\frac{1}{2}$ times = 42 months = $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.

This $3\frac{1}{2}$ years or 42 months is a period of persecution of the chosen, the saints of the most high God.

The previous chapter Rev 11, gives the equivalent of 42 months measured out as 1260 days when the temple is assailed by Gentiles.

" And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. And the court which is without the temple leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city

shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1260] clothed in sackcloth. " Rev 11.1-3

Therefore we now have,

time, times, and half a time = $3\frac{1}{2}$ times

42 months = $3\frac{1}{2}$ years = 1260 days

Now the next chapter of Rev 12, gives us the equivalent of for a time, and times [2], and half a time, measure out as 1260 days when the woman is fed, nourished by God from the persecution of the serpent.

" And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times [2], and half a time from the face of the serpent. " Rev 12:6,14

In Daniel 12, the tribulation on the city of Jerusalem, and the inauguration of the Kingdom of God in Heaven, and the time, times and half a time is associated with the removal of the "Daily sacrifice" and the setting up of the "Abomination that makes desolate" which theme is the subject of Dan 9:27.

This is the same scripture that we are explaining, which confirms our original premise that the prophecy is dealing with a 360 day year.

The Prophetic year equals 360 days

"And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for

a time, times, and an half;

and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people things shall be finished.

And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, " Dan12:7-12

This " **Abomination of desolation** " is the one spoken of by the Lord Jesus in Matt 24:15.

27 And [**one week** or **the war**] shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink offering shall be taken away: and on the temple shall be **the abomination of desolations**; and at the end of the time an end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations. Dan 9:27 **LXX Breton's Translation**

" When therefore ye see the **abomination of desolation**, which was spoken of through **Daniel the prophet**, standing in the holy place (**let him that readeth understand**), then let them that are in Judea flee unto the mountains "

This last week, of the 70 Sevens, has references to the sacrifice ceasing and **the Abomination of desolation**

Conclusion

By a careful comparison of the various scriptures we have been able to deduce the following that

1 year = 360 days

and it has not been dependent on any interpretation of the prophecies, but in the opinion of the author these events were fulfilled **at the time of the awful destruction of the temple and city of Jerusalem in AD 70.**

Breton Septuagint Translation

"And **one week** shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of **the week** my **sacrifice and drink-offering** shall be taken away: and on **the temple** shall be the **abomination of desolations**; and at the end of time an **end shall be put to the desolation**"

This Translation is Important because **the quotations in New Testament** are taken from **the Septuagint version** NOT **the Hebrew**

APPENDIX 4

To establish the date of **444 BC 20th year of Artaxerxes** we first must read in **Neh 1:1,2**

The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass in the **month Chislev, in the twentieth year**, as I was in Shushan the palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

In this verse we have Nehemiah hearing of the plight of Jerusalem's desolations in **the month Chislev** (Nov / Dec) and then again in Neh 2.1 in **the month Nisan** (March / April) and both months still in the **20th year of Artaxerxes**.

How can we explain this that **April** follows **November** in the same **20th year of Artaxerxes** ?

This is clearly understood from the chart on the next page as we see that the Jewish way of reckoning was from **Tishri-to-Tishri**

i.e. **November to November**. This would enable the month April to still be in the **20th year**.

Now from this it brings the **20th year of Artaxerxes the king** in **the month Nisan** (March/April) to **444 BC**.

This is explained in the book "The mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings" by Edwin R Thiele page 53

" Furthermore, it is clear from **Nehemiah 1:1** and **2:1** that **Nehemiah** reckoned the years of the Persian king Artaxerxes from **Tishri-to-Tishri**, for the month **Chislev** (Nov/Dec) fell within **the twentieth year of the king** and the following **Nisan** was still in **the same twentieth year**.

But why would Nehemiah do this, when the custom in Persia was to reckon the year from **Nisan-to-Nisan** ?

Is it not reasonable to suppose that Nehemiah was acquainted with the custom formerly followed by **the kings of Judah** to begin their regnal years with Tishri and, in a spirit of intense nationalism, applied the customary Jewish practice even to a Persian king ?

The Desolation of Judea 64 - 70 AD

In the double-dated Aramaic papyri from Elephantine of the fifth century BC, the reigns of Persian kings were also dated according to Judean Tishri years rather than Persian Nisan years ¹

Perhaps the strongest argument for the use of a Tishri-to-Tishri regnal year in Judah is that this method works, giving us a harmonious pattern of the regnal years and synchronisms, while with a Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year the old discrepancies remain.

For Israel there seems to be no direct scriptural evidence as to the time of the beginning of the regnal year.

However, when a Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year is used for Israel together with a Tishri-to-Tishri year for Judah, the perplexing discrepancies disappear and a harmonious chronological pattern results. "

S H Horn & L H Wood, "The Fifth-Century Jewish Calendar at Elephantine," Journal of Near Eastern Studies 13 (1954): 1-20

1. S H Horn & L H Wood, "The Fifth-Century Jewish Calendar at Elephantine," Journal of Near Eastern Studies 13 (1954): 1-20

465 BC				464 BC				463 BC				-17				446 BC				445 BC				444 BC													
A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M
21 st year Xerxes				Accession Arfaxes				1 st year Arfaxes				2 nd yr				19 th year Arfaxes				20 th year Arfaxes				21 st yr													
Jewish Reckoning year starts in Tishra																																					
N	I	S	T	A	E	T	H	C	T	S	A	N	I	S	T	A	E	T	H	C	T	S	A	N	I	S	T	A	E	T	H	C	T	S	A	N	I
20 th year Xerxes				21 st yr				Accession year				1 st yr				18 th year Arfaxes				19 th year Arfaxes				20 th year Arfaxes													
Xerxes				yr				Arfaxes				Arfaxes				Arfaxes				Arfaxes				Arfaxes													

The Persian method of the Kings reign. They start their reigns in April (Nisan) a = April																																		
Years	464	463	462	461	460	459	458	457	456	455	454	453	452	451	450	449	448	447	446	445	444													
Jan - Dec	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	
Kings Reign	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	20th	21st													

The Jewish method of the Kings reign. They start their reigns in Tishri (April) t = Tishri n = Nisan																																
Years	464	463	462	461	460	459	458	457	456	455	454	453	452	451	450	449	448	447	446	445	444											
Tishri- Elul	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	t	
Kings Reign	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	20th	21st											

It tells us in Neh 1.1 "The words of Nehemiah... Now it happened in the month Chislev (December), in the 20th year of Arfaxes (in 445 BC), while I was in Susa the capital." These Jews had survived the captivity.

Now in Neh 2.1 it gives us more information:
"And it came to pass in the month Nisan (April), in the 20th year of Arfaxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king"

[Dec₄₄₅] // [Jan₄₄₄ Feb₄₄₄ Mar₄₄₄ Apr₄₄₄] Studying the details in the tables it shows that Nehemiah stood before the King in Nisan (April) still in the 20th year but in 444 BC. Therefore the command to rebuild Jerusalem issued in the month Nisan 444 BC.

Nisan	March/April	Tishri	Sept/October
Iyar	April/May	Heshvan	October/Nov
Sivan	May/ June	Chislev	Nov/December
Tammuz	June/July	Tevet	Dec/January
Av	July/August	Shevat	January/Feb
Elul	August/Sept	Adar	Feb/March

APPENDIX 5

Daniel 9.24-27

Verse 24

שבעים ¹	שבעים ²	נחתך ³	על ⁴	עמך ⁵	ועל ⁶	עיר ⁷	קדשך ⁸	לכלא ⁹
422	422	478	100	130	106	280	424	81
Sevens ¹	seventy ²	divided ³	on ⁴	people ⁵	on ^{and} ⁶	city ⁷	holy ⁸	finish ^{to} ⁹
הפשע ¹⁰	ולחתם ¹¹	חטאות ¹²	ולכפר ¹³	עון ¹⁴	ולחביא ¹⁵			
455	484	424	336	126	54			
transgression ^{the} ¹⁰	end ^{to and} ¹¹	sin ¹²	cover ^{to and} ¹³	iniquity ¹⁴	Bring ^{to and} ¹⁵			
צדק ¹⁶	עלמים ¹⁷	ולחתם ¹⁸	חזון ¹⁹	ונביא ²⁰	ולמשח ²¹			
194	190	484	71	69	384			
righteousness ¹⁶	ages ¹⁷	end ^{to and} ¹⁸	vision ¹⁹	prophet ^{and} ²⁰	Anoint ^{to and} ²¹			

The Masoretic Hebrew Text

קדש²² קדשים²³:
404 454
Holy²² things holiest²³

Numerical value 6572, 23 words, 96 letters

Verse 25

ידע ²⁴	תשכל ²⁵	מך ²⁶	מצא ²⁷	דבר ²⁸	להשיב ²⁹	ולבנות ³⁰		
480	756	90	131	206	347	494		
know ^{and} ²⁴	understand ^{and} ²⁵	from ²⁶	issue ²⁷	word ²⁸	restore ^{to} ²⁹	Build ^{to and} ³⁰		
ירושלם ³¹	עד ³²	משיח ³³	נגיד ³⁴	שבעים ³⁵	שבעה ³⁶	ושבעים ³⁷	ששים ³⁸	
586	74	358	67	422	377	428	650	
until ³²	anointed ³³	prince ³⁴	sevens ³⁵	seven ³⁶	and ³⁷	sixty ³⁸	sevens ³⁸	
Jerusalem ³¹								
שנים ³⁹	תשוב ⁴⁰	ונבנתה ⁴¹	רחוב ⁴²	חרוץ ⁴³	בצוק ⁴⁴	ועתים ⁴⁵		
406	708	513	216	310	204	525		
two ^{and} ³⁹	restore ⁴⁰	build ^{and} ⁴¹	street ⁴²	wall ^{and} ⁴³	troubled ^{and} ⁴⁴	times ^{the} ⁴⁵		

Numerical value 8348, 22 words, 97 letters

Verse 26

לֹא ⁵³	אֵין ⁵²	מְשִׁיחַ ⁵¹	יִכְרַת ⁵⁰	שְׁנַיִם ⁴⁹	שְׁשִׁים ⁴⁸	שִׁבְעִים ⁴⁷	אַחֲרֵי ⁴⁶
36	67	358	630	406	650	427	225
himself ⁵³	not ^{and} ⁵²	Anointed ⁵¹	off cut ⁵⁰	two ^{and} ⁴⁹	sixty ⁴⁸	sevens ^{the} ⁴⁷	after ^{and} ⁴⁶
בָּא ⁵⁹	נָגִיד ⁵⁸	עַם ⁵⁷	יִשְׁחִית ⁵⁶	קֹדֶשׁ ⁵⁵	וְהָעִיר ⁵⁴		
8	67	110	728	415	291		
one coming ^{the} ⁵⁹	prince ⁵⁸	people ⁵⁷	destroy ⁵⁶	sanctuary ^{the and} ⁵⁵	city ^{the and} ⁵⁴		
שְׁמֹמֹת ⁶⁶	נִחְרָצָת ⁶⁵	מִלְחָמָה ⁶⁴	קֶץ ⁶³	עַד ⁶²	בְּשֹׁטֶף ⁶¹	וְקִצּוֹ ⁶⁰	
786	748	123	190	80	91	202	
desolations ⁶⁶	determined ⁶⁵	war ⁶⁴	end ⁶³	until ^{and} ⁶²	overflowing ⁶¹	end ^{and} ⁶⁰	

The Masoretic Hebrew Text

Numeric value 6938, 21 words, 86 letters

Verse 27

שָׁבוּעַ ⁷³	אֶחָד ⁷²	אֶחָד ⁷¹	שָׁבוּעַ ⁷⁰	רַבִּים ⁶⁹	בְּרִית ⁶⁸	וְהַגְבִּיר ⁶⁷	
383	114	13	378	282	612	226	
Seven ^{the} ⁷³	middle ^{and} ⁷²	one ⁷¹	seven ⁷⁰	many ^{to} ⁶⁹	covenant ⁶⁸	confirm ^{and} ⁶⁷	
שְׁקוּצִים ⁷⁹	כֶּנֶף ⁷⁸	עַל ⁷⁷	מִנְחָה ⁷⁶	זֶבַח ⁷⁵	יִשְׁבִּית ⁷⁴		
546	150	106	109	17	722		
abominations ⁷⁹	wing ⁷⁸	on ^{and} ⁷⁷	offering ^{and} ⁷⁶	sacrifice ⁷⁵	cease to cause ⁷⁴		
שֹׁמֵם ⁸⁶	עַל ⁸⁵	תָּתַךְ ⁸⁴	נִחְרָצָה ⁸³	כֻּלָּה ⁸²	עַד ⁸¹	מִשְׁמֵם ⁸⁰	
386	100	820	359	55	80	420	
desolation ⁸⁶	on ⁸⁵	poured ⁸⁴	determined ^{and} ⁸³	completion ⁸²	until ^{and} ⁸¹	desolate ⁸⁰	
20 words 81 letters			Total 86 words and 360 Letters				
Numeric value 5878			Total numeric value is 27736.				

This prophetic passage of scripture concerning the time of the appearance of the Messiah has 86 words with 360 letters.

Students of this prophecy know that until the discovery that the 'years' used in this scripture, i.e. 360 days per year instead of the normal 365 days per year, had caused considerable difficulties in the explanation of its chronology. That this fact of 360 letters has been in the text from the time it was written, is plainly there, but hidden from view.

It should also be remembered that the numeration scheme was not assigned till about 200 B.C. 350 years after the prophecy was given to Daniel by the Angel Gabriel.

Numerical analysis of the 70 Sevens

A note on neighbourhood values with prime numbers.

If you select the prime numbers **7** and **11**, then the first value that contains both **7** and **11** as factors is the product of 7×11 which is **77**.

Now if you wish to use a value less than **77** containing **both factors** then this is impossible. Now there is a trick called neighbourhood values that makes **it possible to link 7 and 11** as factors.

Choose the value **21** and its **neighbour 22**

and the value **55** and its **neighbour 56**.

$$7 \times 11 = 77$$

$$21 = 3 \times 7 \text{ and } 22 = 2 \times 11$$

$$56 = 8 \times 7 \text{ and } 55 = 5 \times 11$$

Thus by **neighbourhood** we can link **7** and **11** without using **77**.

Example to bring the factors **2, 3, 13, 43, 373** together by neighbourhood.

The lowest number possible that divides by each factor is

$$2 \times 3 \times 13 \times 43 \times 373 = 1,251,042.$$

This is the **Lowest Common Multiple (LCM)** or **Lowest Common Denominator (LCD)**¹ and is a **very large value**.

But by **neighbourhood** there is a value below **1,252,042** that will function that is **1118** and it's neighbour **1119**.

$$1118 = 2 \times 13 \times 43 \text{ and } 1119 = 3 \times 373$$

Now remarkable **1118, 1119** is very small compared to **1,252,042 !**

These numbers **1118, 1119** were explained previously **The Shema**.

Dan 9.24-27 The total numeric value of this passage is **27736**.

Number of **words** are **86** = 2×43 , Number of **letters** are **360** = $3 \times 8 \times 15$

This value is **27736** = 8×3467 which at first glance, is not very promising number as it seems only to have a connection with **360**, by the value **8**, because **360** = $3 \times 8 \times 15$.

1. **Lowest Common Multiple (LCM)** is another name for the **Lowest Common Denominator**. For Example: **15** is the lowest value that will divide both by **3 & 5**.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Appendix_6

If I now examine the neighbour of 27736 i.e. 27737 (Prime), we observe that these digits are the same digits encountered in Gen 1.1, (27) (737).

$$27 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 3^3 \text{ and } (73) 7 \text{ or } 7 (37).$$

But which Prime is 27737 ? It is 321611th Prime Number

Now reflect 321611 + 116123 gives 437734 = 4 3773 4

Notice the reflective connection with Gen 1.1 2701 + 1072 = 3773

The appearance of these values is not co-incidence, and there is more symmetry to come. So Numerics is locked in Daniel and Genesis.

There appears to be no connection with the value $86 = 2 \times 43$.

The other neighbour of 27736 is 27735 and the factors of this number $27735 = 15 \times 43 \times 43$. This is indeed remarkable ! Why ? Read on.

At first I thought that there was a textual error in the Hebrew text which had caused the mis-alignment 27736 for 27735, but this value has been carefully chosen so that its in a juxtaposed position that is perfect to bring all the factors and digits together as neighbours.

To cause all the factors to come together in one value, you have to find the lowest common multiple of the relevant factors.

The lowest common multiple of $8 \times 15 \times 43$ is 5160 which is far too low a numerical value for the sum of all the letters in this 360 letter prophecy.

Remember the sum of all the letters is in fact the large value, 27,736

The LCM of say these factors, $8 \times 15 \times 37 \times 43 = 190920$, or perhaps still another arrangement of $8 \times 15 \times 43 \times 73 = 376680$.

Therefore the values are far too large for this sum of the 360 letters.

To summarise

$$86 = 2 \times 43 \quad 360 = 3 \times 8 \times 15$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 27735 & 27736 & 27737 \\ 15 \times 43 \times 43 & 8 \times 3467 & 3^3 \times (73) 7 \quad 7 (37) \end{array}$$

Therefore the value 27736 is just the right value to bring all the factors together as i.e. 3, 8, 15, 27, 37, 43, 73

This is an intelligent construction, so ingenious.

I have researched the textual alternatives and there are no selections of Hebrew words that would increase the symmetry of the verses but only decrease them.

This means that the Masoretic text is correct and it has been constructed without the aid of the numeric symmetry.

In other words what is contained in the text of Daniel is exactly what should be there.

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

It is indeed incredible, that had the Masoretic scholars when researching and assembling the Hebrew text, had chosen any other alternative readings, then the number of letters, namely 360, which value is the key to understanding the Prophecy

then the signature factors, $15 \times 43 \times 43$ would have been lost !

$$27735 + 1 = 27736 = 27737 - 1$$

The value 43 is a factor of 86 the number of words and 15 is a factor of 360 the total number of letters.

The numeric value of 86 is also the value of Elohim_God. We will see that 15×43 is a re-occurring numerical theme in this Messianic Prophecy

For example the subject of this prophecy is the Holy City of Jerusalem and the values are as follows:

City עיר⁷ + Holy קדש⁸ + Jerusalem ירושלם³¹

$$280 + 424 + 586 = 1290 = 2 \times 15 \times 43$$

Of these 86 words there are four divisions by the factors of 15×43 .

Words	Value	Factors
1 - 16	4516	$7 \times 15 \times 43^{+1}$
17 - 43	9675	$15 \times 15 \times 43$
44 - 73	9675	$15 \times 15 \times 43$
(2×37) 74 - 86	3870	$6 \times 15 \times 43$

If we split the passage into the words 1 - 43 with numeric value of 14191 and the words, 44 - 86 with numeric value of 13545.

when factorized these values are

$$14191 = 22 \times 15 \times 43^{+1}$$
$$13545 = 21 \times 15 \times 43.$$

The value 43 can only be split into the two nearest halves with the values 21 & 22 just as the 86 words are split in halves

$$[1 - 43] \ \& \ [44 - 86].$$

Another remarkable division is the numeric value of words

$$1 - 73 \text{ which is } 23866 = 37 \times 15 \times 43^{+1}$$

This is a very interesting combination of the two values used prolifically in Gen 1.1, i.e. 37 & 73 and the 15×43 of Daniel 9:24-27.

Word 1 - 8

Seventy sevens divided upon your people and upon your holy city

Word 9 - 20

(1) to finish the transgression (2) and to finish sin
(3) and to cover iniquity (4) to bring ages of righteousness
(5) and finish vision
(6) and prophet

Word 21 - 23

(7) and to anoint the Holy of Holiest [things]

The central word₁₂ 'Sin' has the value $424 = 2^3 \times 53 = 8 \times 53$

There are some interesting reflections associated with this verse.

	Value	Reflection	Numeric Reflection
No. words	23	32	23 / 32
No. letters	96 (3 x 32)	69 (3 x 23)	96 / 69, 32 / 23
Value	6572 (31 x 2 ² x 53)	2756 (13 x 2 ² x 53)	6572 / 2756, 31 / 13

The numeric value of John 1.1 is $3627 = 3 \times 13 \times 31 \times 3$

This verse is about the Advent of the Messiah Jesus Christ to pay for Sins of all the Human race by His death.

This verse is impregnated with the Numeric Signature of Reflection.

It has the Reflection Symmetry of Gen 1.1 and John 1.1.

In the book of Daniel 12:7,11,12 there are 3 periods of time,
1260 days [time, times (2) and half a time], 1290 days and 1335 days.

$$1260 = 15 \times 84, \quad 1290 = 2 \times 15 \times 43, \quad 1335 = 15 \times 89$$

Now the sum of these 3 numbers $1260 + 1290 + 1335 = 3885$.

This value 3885 factorizes as $5 \times 777 = 3 \times 5 \times 7 \times 37 = 15 \times 7 \times 37$.

These are the Biblical Signatures of 7, 37 from Genesis which
now have been associated with the 15 of Dan 9:24-27

The first verse, 24 is the introductory verse to the whole prophecy setting

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

out the parameters and scope of the prophecy.

There are **three natural divisions** in this verse.

From the following we can perceive that **the signatures** of **2, 53** are important because **these signatures** appear both in **the total value** and in **the middle word**. **The burden of the prophecy** is concerned with the teaching, that the **Jesus the Anointed** is prophesied by **Daniel** to die on our behalf, as **the sacrifice** for **Sin₁₂** [**424 = 2³ x 53**].

This value **424** is also **8 x 53** and **8** is the factor found in **Jesus 888**.

The Messiah will make an end of our **sins** and bare our **iniquities**.

The central word of verse 24 is **חטאת₁₂** (**424**) which translates as **Sin**.

The **23** words can be split again into divisions using the factors **2, 53**

Word	Value		
1 - 8	2362	←	
9 - 11	1020	←	
12	424	←	2968 = 7 x 2 x 2 ² x 53
13 - 20	1524	←	
21 - 23	1242	←	3604 = 17 x 2 ² x 53

and **the syntax**. **The 3 natural divisions** are:

Verse 1 - 8 **The introduction.**

Word 9 - 20 **The 6 conditions** involved in the coming of **the Messiah**.

Word 21 - 23 **The 7th event the Anointing of The Lord Jesus Christ.**

Word	Value		
1 - 8	2362	←	
9 - 11	1020	←	
12	424	←	2544 = 12 x 2 ² x 53
13 - 20	1524	←	
21 - 27	1242	←	3604 = 17 x 2 ² x 53

Here are some more **sub-divisions** by the factor **2² x 53**

Word 1 - 8 **The introduction.**

Word 9 - 11 **The removal of the main iniquity between Man and God.**

Word 12 **This is Sin.**

Word 13 - 20 **The results of removal - forgiveness and righteousness.**

Word 21 - 23 **The person** who accomplishes the removal.

The next distribution is a further split by the Signatures 2, 53
The value of 2, 53 is stamped on the introduction and this value helps to decide an important meaning to this prophecy.

Word	Value
1 - 8	2362
9 - 11	1020
12	424
13 - 20	1524
21 - 27	1242

3382

$2 \times 2^2 \times 53 = 8 \times 53$

6148 = 29 x 2² x 53

2766

The prophecy is about the Prince Messiah and the City of Jerusalem.
Some interpreters try to undermine this prophecy of Daniel using the Athnach—a pronunciation mark generated by the Masoretic¹ Scribes, try to apply the seven sevens to the coming of the Anointed Prince instead of the rebuilding of the city. Why ? So that the Prophecy does not apply to Jesus of Nazerath as the promised Messiah Appendix 10.

Now the Science of Biblical Numerics helps at this point. How ?
If we analyse the words in verse 25 and group them as below.

Words 35, 36 'sevens seven' sum 377 + 422 = 799	Words 37, 38,39 'and sevens sixty and two' sum 428 + 650 + 406 = 1484
Words 29,30,31 'to restore and build Jerusalem' sum 347 + 494 + 586 = 1427	Words 33,34 'anointed Prince' sum 358 + 67 = 425

If we interpret the seven sevens with the rebuilding of Jerusalem and then interpret the sixty two sevens with coming of the anointed Prince

This causes the factors of 2 and 53 to appear.

$$799 + 1427 = 2226 = 7 \times 6 \times 53$$
$$1484 + 425 = 1909 = 6 \times 6 \times 53^{+1}$$

1. The Masoretes were groups of Jewish scribe-scholars who worked between the 6th and 10th centuries. AD Each group compiled a system of pronunciation and grammatical guides in the form of diacritical notes on the external form of the Biblical text in an attempt to fix the pronunciation, paragraph and verse divisions for the worldwide Jewish community.

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

These factors of **2, 53** have now appeared in both the introduction and the main character of the prophecy and the city of Jerusalem.

An encoded symmetry appears

If we now re-allocated the values the opposite way round then we have interpretation of The sixty two sevens with the rebuilding of Jerusalem and the seven sevens with the coming of the anointed Prince the factors appear as follows

$$1427 + 1484 = 2911 = 41 \times 71$$

$$425 + 799 = 1224 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 17$$

<p>Words 35, 36</p> <p>'sevens seven'</p> <p>sum $377 + 428 = 799$</p>	<p>Words 37, 38,39</p> <p>'and sevens sixty and two'</p> <p>sum $428 + 650 + 406 = 1484$</p>
<p>Words 29,30,31</p> <p>'to restore and build Jerusalem'</p> <p>sum $347 + 494 + 586 = 1427$</p>	<p>Words 33,34</p> <p>'Prince Messiah'</p> <p>sum $358 + 67 = 425$</p>

There is NO Symmetrical Numeric Structure ! This shows clearly that the seven sevens belongs with 'the restoration of Jerusalem' and the sixty two sevens belongs to the coming of 'anointed Prince' Another interesting feature is that both **425**_{33, 34} 'anointed Prince' and **1484**_{37, 38, 39} 'and sevens sixty and two' are linked with multiples of $2^2 \times 53$. $425 = 2 \times 2^2 \times 53^{+1}$ and $1484 = 7 \times 2^2 \times 53$ Verse 24 of Daniel 9 describes the purpose of the 70 Sevens prophecy of the Anointed Prince, the Messiah with its seven outcomes.

The principle outcome is the redeeming of mankind from Sin.

The middle word is סתור₁₂ [Sin] $424 = 2 \times 2^2 \times 53 = 8 \times 53$.

This is the purpose of the death of The Messiah the Prince,
to Pay the price of Sin.

We have the factor of $2^2 \times 53$ associated with verse 24 and the Prince Messiah and the sixty two sevens. Notice the value 8, the number of Jesus [888] in the New Testament.

This shows that the interpretation is correct.

The Massoretic scholars' attempt to thwart the Messianic fulfilment of this prophecy because of the Athnach, falls to its knees and shows that the LXX was correct in its translation.

There is a controversy relating to whether the **Holy of Holies** in verse 24 refers to the **Temple in Jerusalem** or the **Anointed Prince** of verse 25.

It is most unlikely that it is the **Temple in Jerusalem** as this is to be **desolated** in verse 27!

There is **no mention** in this prophecy of a **Restored Temple**.

To put our minds at rest the **Numerical structure** solves the problem. We might not like this **method of explanation** but I am bound to remind the reader that this **Prophecy** is saturated with **Numeric Phenomena**. Remember there are exactly **360 letters** in this **Prophecy** which is the **major clue** for its understanding and fulfilment.

The value of the '**Holy of Holiest thing**' is $404_{22} + 454_{23} = 858$.

The sum of all the words **Prince** (2), **Messiah** (2), the **coming one** (1) are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total (5) words } & 358_{33} \text{ anointed} + 67_{34} \text{ prince} + 358_{51} \text{ anointed} \\ & + 67_{58} \text{ prince} + 8_{59} \text{ the coming one} = 858 \end{aligned}$$

This is the same value, indicating they are **one** and the same thing, that is **Anointing the Holy of Holiest thing** is to **Anoint the Son of God**.

It also establishes there is **only One Prince**, not **Two** in this passage, as the **sum of all the words** have to be taken together to correlate with **858**.

In the book of **Revelation 21.22** when **John** sees the **New Jerusalem** where there is **No Temple** in the City because he tells us:

'And I saw no temple in the city,

for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb'

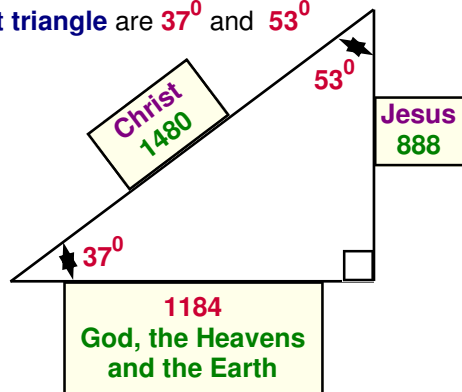
This Temple is the **Lord God** in the person of the **Lamb**, the **Holy of Holiest**.

This coupled with the above numerics confirms that the '**Anointing of the Holy of Holiest**' is the **Anointed Prince**, the **coming one**' is **Jesus of Nazareth**. Remember from Chapter 12 the value of

the angles in the **Christ triangle** are 37^0 and 53^0

'and to all the people of **Israel**,
that through the name of
Jesus the Anointed [**Christ**],
the **Nazarene**, whom you
crucified, but whom God has
raised from among the dead'
Acts 4.10

The word '**Christ**' in the **Greek**
language means '**Anointed**.'



APPENDIX 6

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem.

In the Gospels Jesus repeatedly told His disciples and others, not to make Him known and this has sometimes perplexed Bible students.

But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; And charged them that they should not make him known: Matt 12.16

And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. And he strictly charged them that they should not make him known Mark 3.11

There are reasons for this reticence because Jesus knew that if He did certain things before their appointed time when they should be accomplished. He would have precipitated events too early in the prophetic time table. In particular His public admission to the populace He was the Christ. But shortly before His death, Jesus made sure that He was manifested as the anointed prince, the King of Israel, the Christ, when on that day He rode the colt into Jerusalem, the day we call Palm Sunday 10th Nisan.

This was the only time that he ever did this.

The account is given in Luke 19:29-38

And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount that is called Olivet, he sent two of the disciples, saying, Go your way into the village over ahead you; in which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring him. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went away, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt ? And they said, The Lord hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread their garments in the way. And as he was now drawing nigh, even at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works which they had seen; saying, Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said,

I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out.
(because it was the very day prophesied by Daniel's 70 sevens)

"And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou had known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes."

This was in fulfilment of the scripture in Zech 9:9

"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass."

The words of Jesus are very important and He makes it very clear to the Pharisees that if the disciples had kept silent: then because it was THE DAY prophesied by Daniel, God would have had the very stones cry out the declaration, that He was Israel's King.

This is the appropriate time for the words of the prophecy to be fulfilled
" until the anointed prince "

When did Jesus ride the colt into Jerusalem ? The Gospel of John supplies the answer in John 12.1

"Jesus therefore six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead."

The time: Six days before the 14th of Nisan is the 8th Nisan in AD 33.

This was the evening of the anointing of Jesus with the Perfume Nard by Mary at Simon the leper's house. Two days later Jesus rode into Jerusalem, what we call Palm Sunday. It was the 10th Nisan when Jesus made the public declaration of His Messiahship as the lamb of God, which was the selfsame day when the Passover Lamb was selected.

"Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the 10th day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house:" Ex 12:3

The question is how do we locate this day and year according to the calendar, this 10th of Nisan. When was it ? We solve it by careful detective work from the texts of scripture and secular historical evidence. As we proceed we will see how the data all fits together to give a precise fulfilment of the prophecy of Daniel.

Now where to begin? The New Testament gives a very precise statement about the beginning of John the Baptist's ministry. Luke 3.1 tells us:

"In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;"

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

There are 6 personages as well as Tiberius mentioned here and we are able to narrow the time down to a definite year in the first century. See Chart 1 for the synchronisation of this data.

Pontius Pilate was the Ruler of Judea from AD 26 to AD 36 / 37.

Caiaphas was high priest from AD 18 to AD 37.

This narrows the time from AD 26 to AD 37.

The 15th year of Tiberius Caesar now pinpoints a specific year. This year is easily located as Tiberius began his reign on the death of Augustus Caesar on August the 19th AD 14.

Some would like to count Tiberius reigning years starting in AD 11 / 12 when he was the co-regent with Augustus.

To use this date for the start of Luke's 15th year of Tiberius Caesar causes immense problems with the interpretation of the 70 Sevens. Bizarrely one interpreter has a 3½ year ministry of John the Baptist¹, and then this interpreter uses a 365 day year for part of the Prophecy and then switches to a 360 day year. He does this to make his interpretation valid.

It is called cooking the dates to make it correspond to the Prophecy.

Also to make the prophecy fit others have to use a 365 day year instead of the correct 360 day year. The 360 day year is the key to the chronology which when used needs no cooking of any dates.

Remember this key 360 is embedded in the 360 letters of the Prophecy.

To quote Hoehner page 32

“ Any theory that distorts the normal sense of the text is suspect ”

So Tiberius 1st year began in August AD 14 until August AD 15.

This was the normal Roman way of counting the years of Tiberius' reign. The fact that Luke writes his gospel to a Roman official called Theophilus shows he would be familiar with this mode of reckoning.

This according to Chart 1 (see end of this Appendix) makes the 15th year begin in August AD 28 and extends to August AD 29.

It is unlikely that John began his ministry of preaching Baptism and Repentance in the late Autumn and Winter of AD 28.

1. That Jesus could be understood by Herod to be John the Baptist to have risen from the dead shows how short a time before the death of the Baptist that Jesus' ministry had begun. Jesus only became known as the Baptist question shows, at the time of the mission of the disciples; Herod first heard of Jesus after the death of the Baptist. Had he known anything of Jesus beforehand, it would have been impossible for Herod suddenly to identify Jesus with the Baptist risen from the dead. This elementary consideration has been overlooked in all the calculations of the length of the Public ministry of Jesus

This means that John probably began his preaching in Passover time of AD 29, 15th year.

John who's father was a priest would have followed the law of the Levites, who began their ministry at the age of 30 to 50 years as given in Num 4.1-3 "And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle"

But Luke 3.23 "And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli"

Also Luke 1.31-37 informs that John was 6 months older than Jesus

"And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man ? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. And, behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. For with God nothing shall be impossible."

From this information it seems probable that John began his ministry when he was 30 years of age. The scripture says Jesus was about 30 years of age. There is some latitude with respect to Jesus being about 30 years of age, certainly over 30 years. This gives us a small gap of about 6 months between the start of John's preaching and Jesus' coming to John to be Baptised.

If Jesus came to John sometime after the end of August and beginning of September AD 28, then it would put the Baptism of Jesus toward Winter which would be unlikely. So if John began to announce the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand in the spring of AD 29, and by that time his message would have spread abroad from the Jordan to Jerusalem, which made the Pharisees and Sadducees come to John, it would be the summer of AD 29. Also at Passover time there would be an influx of population into Jerusalem and its regions. After John's message of repentance had spread for about 6 months, Jesus came to John to be Baptised.

This all points to the ministry of Jesus beginning in the summer of AD 29 and the first Passover that Jesus attended would have been in the April of the year AD 30. See chart 2

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

The events between the Baptism of Jesus by John and the first Passover coincides well the historical events given in the Gospels.

These are the temptation, the selection and call of the first disciples, the miracle at the wedding in Cana of Galilee. Next the journey to Capernaum and finally the journey to Jerusalem for the first Passover on Nisan 14th, April AD 30. John 2.13.

This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him. After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days. And the Jewish passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise. And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body.

To help us confirm this year of AD 30, the statement of the Jews concerning the length of time that had passed since King Herod had rebuilt the current temple.

The temple edifice had stood from BC 18 / 17 that is the 20th / 21st year of Herod's reign. Adding 46 years brings us to the year when these words were said by the Jews to Jesus was AD 30. See Chart 1.

We have to remember in our calculations that there is no year zero.

BC 17 then add $46 + 1 = AD 30$. $46 - 17 + 1 = 30$.

We now have the problem of how long was Jesus' ministry?

The Gospel of John explicitly cites 3 Passovers John 2.13, 6.4, 11.55

The feeding of the 5000 is mentioned by all 4 Gospels and synchronises with the Passover in John 6:4.

By a careful comparison of the Gospels Matthew, Mark and Luke a further year has to be inserted between the Passover of John 2.13 and John 6.4.

A full discussion of the Chronology of the Ministry of Jesus is found in excellent book elsewhere mentioned by me.¹

1. "The Chronological Aspects of the life of Christ" Harold H Hoehner 1978. Available Amazon. This book goes into detail about the Chronology of the Gospels and gives hundreds of references to other works on this subject.

To help there is an interesting parable of Jesus in the Gospel of John.

And He began telling this parable: "A man had a fig tree which had been planted in his vineyard; and he came looking for fruit and did not find any." And he said to the vineyard-keeper, 'Behold, for three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree without finding any. Cut it down! Why does it even use up the ground?' "And he answered and said to him, 'Let it alone, sir, for this year too, until I dig around it and put in fertilizer; and if it bears fruit next year, fine; but if not, cut it down.' Luke 13.6

I believe this parable is a strong indication by Jesus to the length of His ministry. It illustrates the fact He had been preaching to the Jewish nation for 3 years and He had been waiting for a national response by giving them some more time to show repentance, then if not, judgement begins.

Using the 173880 days we can locate the month and year .

$69 \times 7 \times 360 = 173880 \text{ days.}$ Lunar cycle = 29.53.

$173880 / 29.53 = 5888.25$

5888 full lunar cycles + 7 days

Now $173880 / 365.2422 = 476 \text{ years whole years}$

From Nisan 444 BC + 476 years is $476 - 444 + 1 = 33 \text{ AD}$

Remember there is NO year Zero. To count from BC1 to AD 1 = 1 Year.

What the above shows is that the Moon 476 years later is in the correct position for the Passover in AD 33 with a margin of about 7 days.

Remember we do not know the actual day in Nisan 444 BC and we do not know the weather at observation of the New moon in AD 33

A Ministry of 3 years means 4 Passovers gives AD 33

We have the Predicted date of the Triumphal entry at the Passover in Nisan (March / April) and the crucifixion in the year 33 AD

Astronomical data also comes to our help as the day of the week can be determined because the 1st of Nisan is regulated by the moon.

Which day of the week was the crucifixion ?

There 3 basic contenders for the crucifixion which are Wednesday, Thursday or Friday.

The Christian Church from the earliest times has always believed it was on a Friday. These different days has arisen due to Matt 12:40 where Jesus gives the only sign of His authenticity,

for just as jonah was THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS in the belly of the sea monster, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday

From this statement, if taken literally, then Jesus' resurrection would have been **72 hours later at the end of third day** after His death, as the scripture repeatedly says He was raised at the end of **the third day**.

First in Mark 8:31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and **after [μετὰ] three days** rise again.

Then at Mark 9:31 because he was teaching his disciples. He said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men. They will kill him, and **after [μετὰ] three days** he will rise."

In Matt 17:23 and they will kill Him, and He will be raised **the third day**. And they were deeply grieved.

To say "after" and "on" indicates **the latter end of the third day**.

You may see from the above that it needs to be **carefully investigated !**

Here are some rules that define when **the New year** and **Month** begins.

New Year: there are two different ideas for when a **new year begins**.

The first argues the **New Year begins** with the **first Moon conjunction**¹ after the **vernal equinox** (i.e., the **post-equinox** moon conjunction). The second argues it begins with the **Moon Conjunction** closest to the **vernal equinox** (but not more than 14 days earlier, i.e., one that would not result in Passover occurring prior to the **vernal equinox**).

New Month: there are two different ideas for when a **New Month begins**. The first argues a **New Month** begins **the day immediately following the Moon conjunction**.

The second argues it begins **the day following the time of the Moon Conjunction** plus 24 hours (the 24 hours allows time for an observable crescent moon to form).

Friday Crucifixion

The book by **Colin J Humphreys** "The Mystery of the Last Supper".

This Book is extremely erudite and the research is of a very high standard, and I find I am **nearly able** go along with his conclusions and his view integrates quite well with this exposition of the **70 Sevens**, but ?

In **Mathematics** one can make an initial assumption and build on this assumption with **rigorous Mathematics** to produce **a theorem**, but if the **initial assumption** is incorrect then the theorem is unproved.

1. **The Lunar conjunction** is the time after the moon has waned and before the crescent of the new moon is seen. **Called the Dark moon**.

Prof. Humphrey's book is based on the Crucifixion taking place on a Friday because the scripture says that the next day was a Sabbath. According to the Law of Moses Nisan the 14th was the date when the lambs were sacrificed, The next day Nisan the 15th was always to be a Holy Sabbath no matter which day of the week it happened to fall on.

If the 14th was Tuesday then the next day Wednesday was a Sabbath. The claim by his book is that it was a double Sabbath in AD 33.

This double Sabbath means that the weekly Sabbath coincides with the 15th of Nisan which is commanded to be a special Sabbath.

Two Sabbaths are on the same day indicates the 14th on a Friday.

The scripture that Prof. Humphrey's Book cites for proof of the double Sabbath is John 19.31 which says:

Then the Jews, because it was the day of preparation, so that the bodies would not remain on the cross on the Sabbath for that Sabbath was a great [μεγάλη] day, asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

Many scholars see the SPECIAL Sabbath not as a double Sabbath but a separate Holy Sabbath. I could accept Prof Humphrey's position myself but nobody actually knows the absolute truth.

Some say this scripture in Matt 28.1 proves that there were two separate Sabbaths that week:

Now after the Sabbaths [σαββάτων]¹, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week [σαββάτων], Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to look at the grave.

These two separate Sabbaths aligns better with the 3 Days and 3 Nights scenario.

1. This word for Sabbath is in the plural. Ferrer Fenton Translation:

After the Sabbaths, towards the dawn of the day following the Sabbaths, Mary, the Magdalene, and the other Mary came to examine the tomb.

Young's Literal Translation.

And on the eve of the sabbaths, at the dawn, toward the first of the sabbaths, came Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

International standard Version

After the Sabbaths, around dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary went to take a look at the burial site.

For full discussion on other explanations of this Plural word σαββάτων use the internet eg. σαββάτων also sometimes stands for a whole 7 days.

The Desolation of Judea 64 - 70 AD

The scenario of Prof. Humphrey's Book of a Friday Crucifixion has to find a solution to explain how we get 3 days and 3 nights from Friday to Sunday morning.

Prof. Humphreys explains it in terms of what Calender the Lord may have used. There were several Calendars in use at the time of our Lord.

He explains how this is possible in his 240 page book so you really need to read the book for yourself.

Prof Humphreys says in his explanation that part of a day or night counts at the time of Jesus as a whole day and whole night.

That is his basic position to explain the 3 days and 3 nights.

He quotes a famous Jewish Rabbi Eleazar ben Azariah who lived about 100 AD who said that that any part of day or a night is called an "Onah" which counts as if it is a the full day or full night.

Others Rabbi's define it differently that an "Onah" is 12 hours not 24.

Also a full analysis of the problem on which day of the week Jesus died see Hoehner's book chapter 4 pages 65-74.

Accepting a Friday Crucifixion, Astronomy comes to our aid in determining the year in which 14th Nisan occurred on a Friday.

The years which 14th occurred on a Friday were AD 27, 30, 33, and 36.

All the years other than AD 33 are excluded because of the previous discussions. The 15th year of Tiberius coupled with the duration of the ministry of 3 years eliminates AD 27, 30 and 36 leaving AD 33 as the sole contender.

Table below is his summary. (New Moon = thin crescent)

Year (AD)	Date/New Moon/Time		Day/Date of 14 th Nisan	
28	15 th March	2:30	Tuesday	30 th March
29	2 nd April	19:40	Monday	18 th April
30	22 nd March	19:55	Friday	7 th April
31	12 th March	0:25	Tuesday	27 th March
32	29 th March	22:10	Sunday	13 th April
33	19 th March	12:45	Friday	3 rd April
34	9 th March	5:25	Wednesday	24 th March
35	28 th March	6:10	Tuesday	12 th April
Tyndale Bulletin 43.2 (1992) Jewish Calender Humphreys & Waddington				

There is a certain amount of latitude in the chronology in respect to the day of the week, due to the fact that we do not know the exact day in the month of **Nisan** in the **20th year of Artaxerxes 444 BC**. Neh 2

Since the **20th year of Artaxerxes** is fixed as **444 BC**, then the year of **triumphal entry** and the **crucifixion** is also **fixed in 33 AD**.

Below is a summary of the position for a **Friday Crucifixion**.

Thursday		Friday				Saturday				Sunday													
13th	Nisan 14th Crucifixion 3pm				Nisan 15th Double Sabbath on one day				Nisan 16th														
		P	1	1	1	1	1	1	✚	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	✧ △	3	3	3
6		12		6		12		6		12		6		12		6		12		6		12	
pm		am		am		noon		pm		am		am		noon		pm		am		am		noon	
Night 1		Day 1		Night 2		Day 2		Night 3		Day 3													

The first night and day includes the previous **Thursday evening** as that was the beginning of the 14th day, being **Thursday evening** to **Friday evening**. The Lord died **3pm** on the 14th saying **"IT IS FINISHED"**

The second night and day began with the evening of **Friday 15th** to the evening of **Saturday 15th**. Finally from **Saturday evening** to early morning of **Sunday** is the third day and night.

Some calendars at the time of **Jesus** made the day start at 6am in the morning and some to start at 6pm in the evening. These kind of details are not in the **New Testament** so we can have only estimates of the **Day of the Crucifixion**. I have a ready shown that the year and month are foretold using the **173880 days**.

In **AD 33** the **Vernal Equinox** occurred on **Sunday March the 22nd** at 5pm Jerusalem time.

Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Mar	Apr	Apr	Apr	Apr	Apr	Apr	Apr
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	3	4	5		
T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S		
DM			VE	VE = Vernal Equinox AD 33											✚	Passover			
			5pm	DM = Dark Moon, Lunar Conjugation 10:38pm															
	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis	Nis
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14th	15th	16th	17th		

Wednesday Crucifixion

The Wednesday Crucifixion does justice to the 3 days and 3 nights of the sign that Jesus gave as proof of who he was.

It also gives credence that there were Two Sabbaths that week Matt 28.1 Now after the Sabbaths [σαββάτων], as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to look at the grave.

Prof. Humphreys takes the Lunar conjugation occurred 12.38 pm on Thursday 17th march. If this day is Nisan 1st then Nisan 14th is on Wednesday March 30th but this means accepting that 6am is the start of the day on that Wednesday.

Wednesday			Thursday				Friday				Saturday				Sun												
14th 3pm		Nisan 15th Sabbath				Nisan 16th				Nisan 17th Sabbath				Nisan 18th													
		+	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	☆	△	
12 noon	6 pm		12 am	6 am	12 noon	6 pm	12 am	6 am	12 noon	6 pm	12 am	6 am	12 noon	6 pm	12 am	6 am	12 noon	6 pm	12 am								
Night 1			Day 1		Night 2		Day 2		Night 3		Day 3																

Thursday Crucifixion

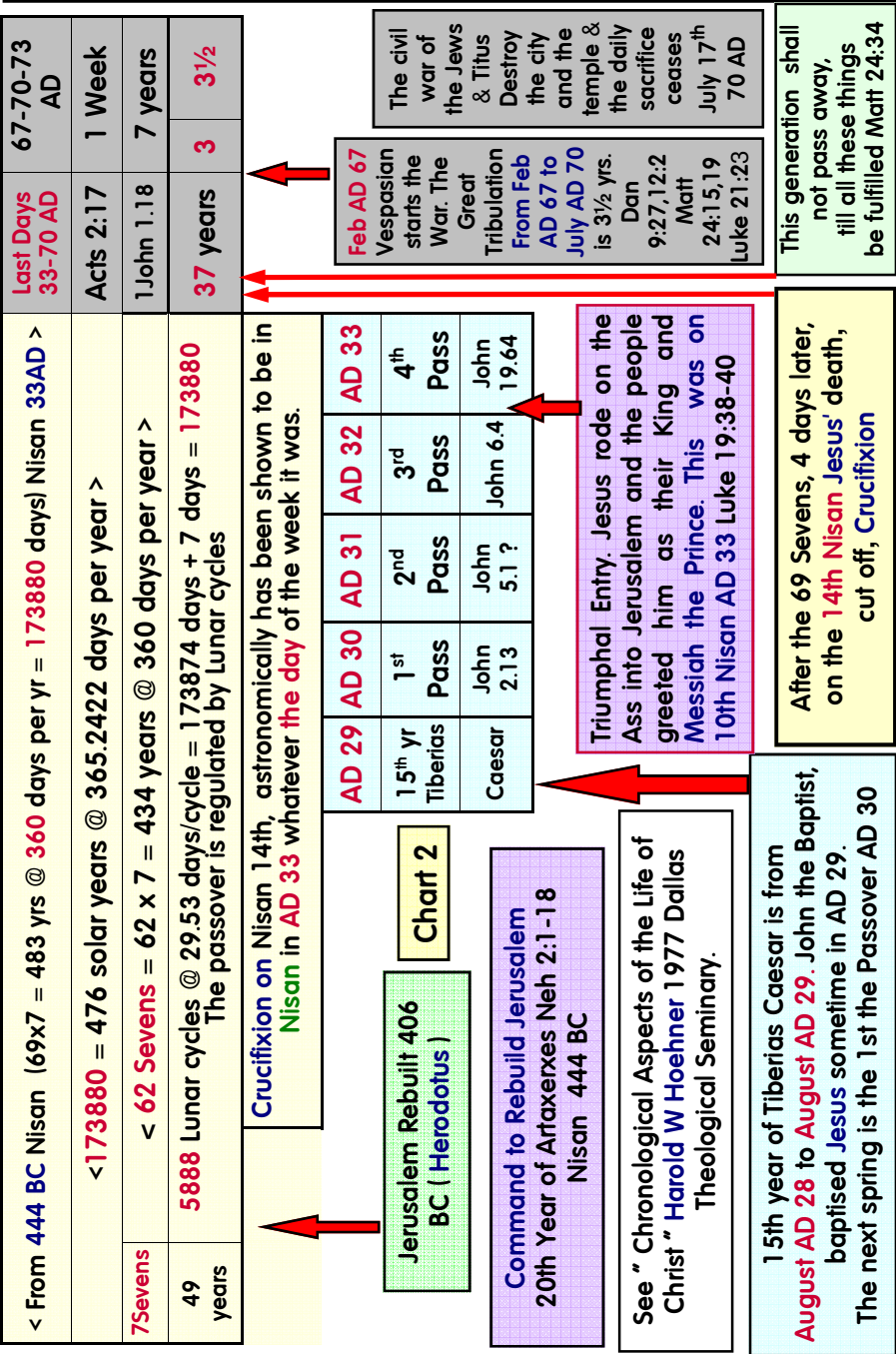
I find this solution fulfils the scripture without stretching the meaning of the scriptures. The Friday 1st of Nisan is the day after the Dark Moon so the 14th Nisan was on Thursday.

The point is, that of the facts that are known, the whole prophecy is coherent within itself and there is nothing to contradict the fulfillment. It is only by antagonist speculation that difficulties appear.

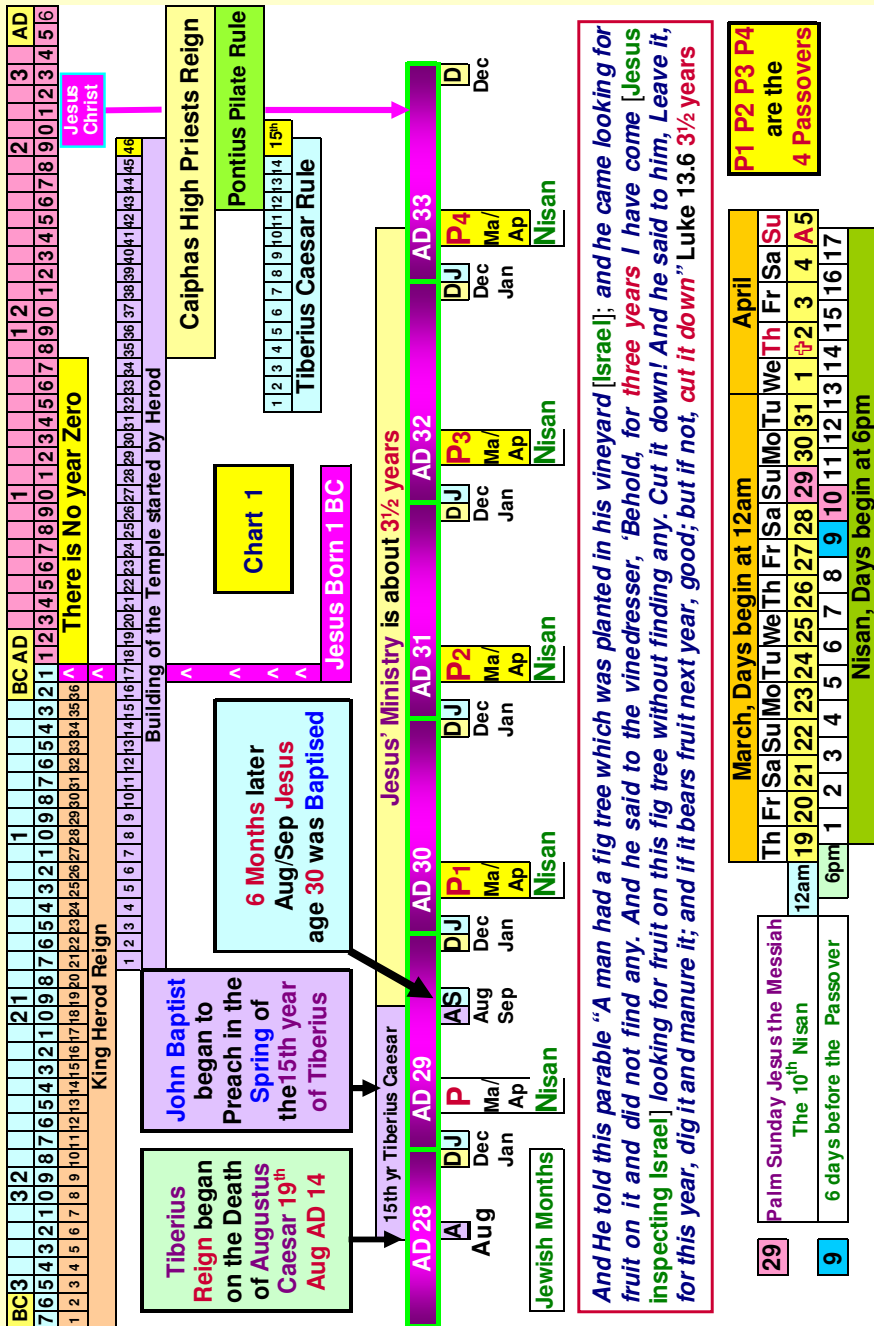
Since the day of the month is unknown in Neh 2, therefore the actual day of the week is impossible to locate but Nisan AD 33 is secured.

The student can research the above and draw their own conclusion.

Thursday					Friday					Saturday					Sunday										
Nisan 14th 3pm					Nisan 15th Sabbath					Nisan 16th Sabbath					Nisan 17th										
	1	1	1	+	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	☆	△
6 am	12 noon		6 pm		12 am		6 am		12 noon		6 pm		12 am		6 am		12 noon		6 pm		12 am		6 am		
Day 1				Night 1				Day 2				Night 2			Day 3			Night 3							



Christ's Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem Palm Sunday



APPENDIX 7

Concerning the Jews responsibility for the destruction of Jerusalem

The following are quotations from Whiston's Josephus Antiquities of the Jews with chapter summaries in capitals

Book IV Chap II 1.

...John of Gischala the son of a certain man called Levi It was known from everybody that he was fond of war.... 3. Now this was the work of God, who therefore preserved this John, that he might bring on the destruction of Jerusalem...

Book IV Chapter III CONCERNING JOHN OF GISCHALA. CONCERNING THE ZEALOTS ALSO HOW THE JEWS RAISED SEDITION ONE AGAINST ANOTHER [IN JERUSALEM].

Book IV Chapter IV THE IDUMEANS BEING SENT FOR BY THE ZEALOTS CAME IMMEDIATELY TO JERUSALEM, AND WHEN THEY WERE EXCLUDED OUT OF THE CITY, THEY LAY ALL NIGHT THERE.

Book IV Chap IV 5.

...they lay all night before the wall, ...for there broke out a prodigious storm in the night, with the upmost violence, and very strong winds, with the largest showers of rain with continual lightnings, terrible thunderings, and amazing concussions and bellowings of the earth, that was in an earthquake. These things were a manifest indication that some destruction was coming upon men, when the system of the world was put into disorder and any one would guess that these wonders foreshadowed some calamities that were coming.

Book IV Chapter V THE CRUELTY OF THE IDUMEANS, WHEN THEY HAD GOTTEN INTO THE TEMPLE, DURING THE STORM; AND OF THE ZEALOTS . CONCERNING THE SLAUGHTER OF ANANUS...

Book IV Chap V 1.

.. And now the outer temple was all of it overflowed with blood; and that day, as it came on, saw 8500 dead bodies there..2. I should not mistake if I said that the death of Ananus was the beginning of the destruction of the city and from this very day may be dated the overthrow of her wall and the ruin of her affairs, whereupon they saw their high priest, and the procurer of their preservation, slain in the midst of their city..

The Jews responsible for Jerusalem's Desolation

I cannot but think that it was because God had doomed this city to destruction, as a polluted city, and was resolved to purge the sanctuary by fire..

Book IV Chap IX 3.

And now there was another war at Jerusalem. There was a son of Giora one Simon, ... but not so cunning as John of Gischala ... who also seized upon the city...

Now this Simon who was inside the city was a greater terror to the people than the Romans themselves as were the Zealots within it...

and thus did Simon get possession of Jerusalem, in the 3rd year of the war

Book V Chap I CONCERNING THE SEDITION'S AT JERUSALEM, AND WHAT TERRIBLE MISERIES AFFLICTED THE CITY BY THEIR MEANS.

Book V Chap I,II 1.

.. it so happened that the sedition at Jerusalem revived, and parted into three factions, and that one faction fought against the other;

4. And there were three treacherous factions in the city, the one parted from the other. Eleazar and his party, that kept the sacred first-fruits, came against John [Gischala] in their cups.

Those that were with John plundered the populace and went with zeal against Simon...the same thing was done by Simon, when, upon the others retreat, he attacked the city also; as if they had on purpose, done it to serve the Romans by destroying what the city had laid up against the siege and by thus cutting off the nerves of their own power ...

5.The aged men and women were in such distress by their internal calamities that they wished for the Romans, and earnestly hoped for an external war, in order to deliver them from their domestic miseries.

Book V Chap VI 1.

.. For I venture to affirm, that the sedition destroyed the city, and the Romans destroyed the sedition, which it was much harder thing to do than to destroy the walls; so that we may justly ascribe our misfortunes to our own people, and the just vengeance taken on by the Romans; as to which matter let everyone determine by the actions on both sides..

Book V chap X 5.

It is therefore impossible to go distinctly over every instance of these men's iniquity [the seditious].

I shall therefore speak my mind here at once briefly:— **That neither did any other city ever suffer such miseries**, nor did any age ever breed a generation [of Jews] more fruitful in wickedness than this was, **from the beginning of the world.**

Book V Chap IV

4. However, when Titus, in going his rounds along these valleys, saw them full of dead bodies, and the thick putrefaction running about them, he gave a groan; and, spreading out his hands to heaven, called God to witness that it was not his doing; and such was the case of the city itself...

Book V Chap XIII

6...I suppose, that had the Romans made any longer in delay in coming against these villians, the city would either have been swallowed up by the ground open upon them, or been overflowed with water, or else been destroyed by such thunder as the country of Sodom perished by, for it had brought forth a generation of men much more atheistic than were those that suffered such punishments; for by their madness [the seditious] it was that all the people came to be destroyed...

Book VI Chap IX

1... when Titus came into the [upper] city, he admired not only some other places of strength in it, but particularly those strong towers ...he expressed himself after the following manner :- **" We have certainly had God for our assistance in this war**, and it was no other than God who ejected the Jews out of these fortifications; for what could the hands of men, or any machines, could do for overthrowing these towers "

I hope by this section that the reader will be encouraged to get a copy of Joesphus and read these sections in full.

Josephus is now available on the internet and can be downloaded to your computer.

APPENDIX 8

Evidence that Daniel was written in the 6th century BC

The Book of Daniel has always been the subject of attack because of the nature of the material in the book.

Daniel prophesies in great detail the events from **Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon** until the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70.

If it can be shown that the Book was written after the events prophesied then it is not **a Book of prophecy but a fraud !**

The first attack on the authorship and date when it was written was by a heathen philosopher called **Porphyry (233 - 304 AD)**. He was a deadly enemy of Christianity. The attacks on **the Book of Daniel** reached its peak in the last 150 years from about 1850.

In a nutshell **the Higher critics** try to imply that Daniel was some unknown author writing the book in about 160 BC, trying to create the idea that **it was written in the 6th century BC**.

This term '**Higher Critic**' is a term these days which has come to be used to describe **a type of scholar who undermines the scriptures**.

Originally it did not have such a meaning.

Originally this type of criticism was used to describe a scholar who tried to discover more about the authorship of the books of the Bible and when the books were written. **Their main occupation now is to destroy the authority of the Bible** and they will seize upon anything however slight to do this.

A book that the reader needs to read is '**The Books and Parchments**' by **F F Bruce**. This book explains the origin, transmission of both the Hebrew and Greek text and gives us confidence in its fidelity.

By saying the Book of Daniel was written after the prophecies the critics believe that they have **undermined the book** thus destroying the authority of the book.

This has been done to other Bible books such as **Genesis, Isaiah, Daniel and the Gospels**.

There is an interesting comment that the higher critics all make.

When they have tried to undermine the scriptures in one breath, then in the next breath, the critics then have the audacity to tell us that this now increases our faith because it has a spiritual message. This mental aberration is in need of some explaining and tells us more about what is going on in their heads than what is in the Bible.

Many of these critics purport to be Christian believers. See H H Rowley, 'Darius the Mede and the four world kingdoms' page 182.

They all acknowledge that the book of Daniel was in existence in the second century BC. An example of this proof is that the Old Testament was translated into Greek, and the Christians of the first century used and quoted from it. It is called the Greek Septugaint [LXX].

The already existing LXX in the first century shows immediately that Daniel was a true prophet by the fulfilment of the 70 weeks.

The main historical attack against Daniel currently voiced, is Daniel's mention of Darius the Mede in the overthrow of Babylon.

In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean King was slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom; Dan 5.31

There are also other lines of attack.

The reason why Darius the Mede is used, is that there is no independent evidence that he ever existed. H H Rowley in his book Darius the Mede and the four world empires majors on this point, that the person of Darius never existed and is a historical blunder of major proportions.

Unfortunately the layman is not told that the attack on the book of Daniel, not being historical, regarding Darius, is not the first time that this has happened. In a previous time with a historical attack, the Critics got egg on their faces.

It was only in the 19th century that the book of Daniel was rejected because the 'non-existence' of the person of Belshazzar mentioned in Daniel. Even Dean Farrar says ' History knows of no such King ', in 'The book of Daniel' page 54.

Now the existence of Belshazzar as a King and co-regent with his father has now been impressively confirmed by the discovery of numerous cuneiform tablets and the Nabonidus Chronicle.

Daniel written in the 6th Century BC

Originally critics said the book of Daniel could not be genuine because secular history knew nothing of Belshazzar being the last king of the Babylonian Empire.

Belshazzar was not the son of Nebuchadnezzar and Daniel could not be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Now as time passed, finally Archaeology unearthed the evidence for the existence Belshazzar (Nabonidus Chronicle), therefore the argument has now switched to Darius the Mede.

See Nabonidus & Belshazzar by Raymond P Dougherty.

To answer all the arguments would take more space than this book permits, but to those persons inclined, 'to prove all things' which I applaud, the following references are invaluable.

I would recommend these references to all Theological Students who wish to preserve the faith by accurate knowledge. I can't say that I have met anybody who attacks the Book of Daniel who has read any of these books that support the date and authorship of Daniel¹

Most theological students have heard of H H Rowley's book which is an attack on the Book of Daniel. In this book which most unbelieving scholars seem to follow like sheep, has some of the most bizarre interpretations of the 70 weeks that I have ever read.

Just to quote one example. When Daniel says 'from the going forth of the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem', then one interpretation takes this to mean from the 'destroying of Jerusalem.'

This is in direct contradiction to the words of the Prophet. He says to build, not destroy.

1. Notes on some problems in the book of Daniel by D. J Wiseman. T C & R Joyce, W J Martin and K A Kitchen. The Tyndale Press ISBN 0 85111 038 X 1970.

Darius the Mede by John C Whitcomb Jr Prof. of the OT Grace Theological Seminary, Wino Lake, Indiana, U.S.A Baker Book House Grand Rapids, Michigan, U.S.A. This book is invaluable.

Daniel in the Critics Den by Sir Robert Anderson Date about 1900.

Daniel the Prophet by Dr E B Pusey DD about 1860.

Darius the Mede and the Four World Empires of the Book of Daniel by H.H Rowley 1935.

Nabonidus & Belshazzar by Raymond P Dougherty. New Haven,Yale University Press 1929.

You might ask why do they say this ? Well it happens to be **49 years** from **588 BC** to **539 BC**. From **Jerusalem's desolation** until **Cyrus'** defeat of Babylon. This has absolutely nothing to do with this **Prophecy of Daniel**.

This was a desperate attempt to thwart **the 70 Sevens**. This kind of interpretation and manipulation would not be allowed in any other discipline.

Of course **the Prophet Daniel** was acknowledged by **the Lord Jesus Christ** in Matt 24.15

' When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place ',

and this is enough for the person who believes that he is **the Son of God** and therefore cannot tell a lie.

Jesus knew from the prophecy of **the Seventy Sevens** that he was to die and he knew the final fate of Jerusalem.

Even the title **'Son of Man'** which **Jesus** uses is a direct extract from **the Book of Daniel**.

One of the puzzles is that why do the critics hate the notion of proof or evidence. Even some Christians despise this notion as they think it attacks faith and is too **'fleshy'**.

The truth is, **Jesus** said the following in the gospel of John:

And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it comes to pass, ye may believe. John 14.29

This is exactly what **the Prophecies of Daniel** do, they created faith in **the Word of God** and **His Messiah**. [The living Word].

APPENDIX 9

μελλω: mello - Strong number 3195
meaning; "Soon, About to Happen, Before long"

The reason for this paper, is to explain that the **Second Coming** of **Jesus Christ** is a past event that occurred in **AD 70**. Most **Christians** recoil with shock with this statement and say 'surely this cannot true.'

Matthew 24.34 says this "Verily I say unto you, This generation [**The Apostles Generation**] shall not pass away, till all these things be fulfilled"

Notice **Jesus** does not say "**THAT** generation" but
"**THIS** generation" referring to **His own generation**.

All these things being fulfilled, refers to the **Second Advent** and the establishment of the **Kingdom of God**.

CS Lewis said that "It is clear from the New Testament that they (disciples) all **expected** the **Second Coming** in **their own lifetime**. And **worse still**, they had a reason, and one which you will find very embarrassing. Their **Master** had told them so. He shared, and indeed created, their **delusion**. He said in so many words, 'this generation shall not pass away till all these things be done.' And he was **wrong**. He clearly **knew no more** about the end of the world than anyone else."

Even **Bertrand Russell** claimed that **Jesus** was a **false prophet** because **Jesus** said **He would come back** in the **lifetime** of the disciples and **Russell** said "**This did not happen**."

We will show that the Scriptures in the **New Testament** all point to the **Second Advent** of the **Lord Jesus Christ** as being an **imminent event** in the days of the **early Christians** and '**IT** did happen **So read on !!**

One of the reasons why this it is **NOT generally known** is that the **Greek word mello** has been systematically **ignored** by translators because of its implication that the **Second Advent** was to take place in the **life time** of the **Apostles**, i.e. in the **first generation** of the **Christians**.

Greek Word "μελλω"

This is thorough study of the **Greek verb "μελλω_mello"**

The meaning of this word is (1) **About to be**, (2) **Soon**, (3) **Before long**, (4) **ready**, (5) **about to happen**, (6) **intending to do**, according to its various grammatical forms.

Quotations are from KJV, ASV, NIV, Weymouth and Young's Literal Translation.

There are 108 verses in the New Testament use some form of “μελλω” out of a total of 111 occurrences, including 3 verses which use the word twice, and 3 textual variants (Acts 23:30; Heb 9:11; 2 Pet. 1:12).

Take a careful look at these texts. In most translations, “μελλω” is incorrectly rendered “shall” or “should” or “would” most of the time, especially in prophetic texts, with no indication that the time is near.

The use of μελλω indicates something is “About to be” or “About to happen”, so it is a time word, and the English words “shall, should, would” simply implies a future action with No indication of time and is not an adequate expression of “the inherent imminency” of the word “μελλω”

This becomes very important when we study Prophetic texts which use this word μελλω in reference to The return of Christ and other events in the New Testament, which are called “the last days”.

μελλω implies that those events were “soon” occur.

Translating μελλω ‘SOON’ or ‘ABOUT TO HAPPEN’ or ‘BEFORE LONG’ in certain places, would have caused the translators great problems of interpretation, implying that the Second Coming was to come in the lifetime of the disciples which the translators found un-acceptable due to the fact they had the wrong understanding of what to expect at the Second Advent.

This is the same, as one of the reasons why the Pharisees rejected Jesus as the Messiah because the Pharisees had the wrong expectation of what would happen when the Messiah appeared.

The Pharisees expected the expulsion of the Romans from Judea which did NOT happen.

Since almost all translators believe the events are still future, they STEER AWAY from translating it with a ‘soon’ sense, especially in prophetic texts. There is a complete list of all occurrences of μελλω over page, classified where the Second Advent is NOT the subject of the context and these present no problem to the translators and therefore they use the word ‘soon’, or ‘about to happen’ willingly with no problems.

Scriptures are from the King James Version but any version will show exactly the same things. An interlinear Bible would be most informative to use for the verification of the translation of this word μελλω.

The First Section shows the meaning of **μελλω** in the context of those verses in which the translators had **no difficulty** in translating it as **“Soon”** because the context of the Scripture is NOT about when **the Second Advent** was to occur.

The Second Section will show the Scriptures connected with **the Second Advent** as an imminent event, which was **“SOON TO HAPPEN”** proving it was to be in **the lifetime of the first Christians**.

The translators left this word **‘SOON’ un-translated** but instead used the words **‘shall’** or **‘should’** or **‘would’** and therefore left **‘SOON’** out of the English text, because this would have caused great problems of interpretation, implying that **the Second Coming** was to come in **the lifetime of the disciples**.

Definition Note 1

The **present participle**, like all present participles, is derived only from imperfective verbs It refers to an action that is currently taking place or is shortly to occur.

Example

“The leaves **turning green**, means its taking place **Now”**

Irene said “where is Peter ? David answered,

“He’s **coming”** meaning he is on his way **‘Soon’**.

Present Participles in English usually end in **... ing**.

It is very important that when reading English translations that the reader understands the use of **the present participle** even in **the English language**

The different spellings of **μελλω** occur because **Ancient Greek** is an inflected language which spells it’s words in different ways because of the different parts of speech it occupies. These could be active, middle or passive and it can be found in present, aorist, future and perfect tense.

These particular verses are shown in this paper which are found in **the New Testament** and I use **WEY** and **YLT Translations** that correctly translate **μελλω** by **‘soon’** or **‘about to’** with **the Greek text** clearly displayed and with **μελλω** clearly marked for all to see for themselves.

I know of **only three Translations** that render **μελλω** **systematically** and correctly as **“soon”** etc.

1. Weymouth Translation, 2. Young’s Literal Translation,
3. the Concordant Version and the rest of the translations hide it with the words **“would”** and **“should”**. **This is really very deceptive !!**

Section 2 The following Scriptures will show that the translation of the word **μελλω** in the Bible, by the word 'soon', 'about to', 'before long', 'shortly', 'ready', intending to do' causes NO problems because the Scriptures DO NOT relate to The Second Advent.

To make it clear what you will read in this paper, I will illustrate the problems of not being able to read Holy Writ in its original languages either in Hebrew or Greek.

We find ourselves are totally dependent on the translators !

We really do expect the Translators to translate the Biblical texts correctly with No hidden agenda, but alas this is NOT TRUE.

As an example I will take Matthew 24.3

"And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?" KJV

This is an incorrect translation

It should read as the following,

And more accurately using Youngs Literal Translation, 'And when he is sitting on the mount of the Olives, the disciples came near to him by himself, saying, 'Tell us, when shall these be? and what is the sign of thy PRESENCE¹, and of the full end of THE AGE?'

Notice Young renders correctly Parousia (Gk) as Presence not Coming.

1. The Greek word for 'Coming' is **παρουσία** (Parousia) which means Christ's PRESENCE. You can see the meaning of this word clearly by the contrast in 2Corth 10.10 about the Apostle Paul. Also see Philip 2.12

'For, His (Paul) letters, they say, are weighty and strong; but his bodily PRESENCE (**παρουσία**) is weak, and his speech of no account.' The disciples ask for A SIGN of His Presence because the Lord had said that after He returned to Heaven, the World would see Him no more. John 14.19. 'Before long, the world will NOT SEE me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live.'

If He was to be seen visibly in human form then there would be NO need for A Sign to prove His Presence, because they would physically see Him.

Also in the Parable of the Sheep and Goats when the Lord returns and is seated on His Throne. and the Sheep received their reward for feeding and clothing the Lord. Being surprised He referred to Himself they asked 'when did we SEE you and feed you'? The Lord answered, that they did NOT SEE Him because they were feeding and clothing His brothers, thus proving that His Presence was Invisible to them. Math 25.31-40

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

It is obvious when you say **“the end of the age”** instead of **“the end of the world”** it conveys a completely different meaning !!

What **Jesus** meant was to signal the end of **the Jewish Mosaic age** and NOT **the end of the Cosmos** (world).

The reason for so many versions of **the New Testament** being so enslaved by using **“the End of the World”** translation is due to the translators believing in a future **Second Advent** being unable to accept

the Second Advent as a past event.

The word in the **Greek text** is **αἰῶνος** [meaning **age**] and NOT **κόσμος** [meaning **world**]

This bad translation has and still leads millions to wrong understanding of **the Second Advent**.

Illustrated below are **five Scriptures** as examples from **Luke** where the word **μελλω** and its derivatives meaning **“about to occur”** or **“soon”** etc are translated into **English** because the translators found **no difficulties** rendering the word **μελλω** as **“about to”** or **“soon”**.

This is because in these particular Scriptures the context is not about **the Second Advent**. This proper translation of **μελλω** occurs over **60 times**.

Luke 10.1 After this the Lord appointed seventy-two others and sent them two by two ahead of him to every town and place where he was **about to** [**ημελλεν_soon**] go. NIV

Acts 25.4 Festus answered, "Paul is being held at Caesarea, and I myself am going there **soon** [**μελλειν**] NIV

Acts 21.37 As the soldiers were **about to** [**μελλειν_soon**] take Paul into the barracks, he asked the commander, "May I say something to you?" "Do you speak Greek?" he replied. NIV

Acts 20.3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was **about to** [**μελλοντι_soon**] sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. KJV

Acts 27.2 And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was **about to** [**μελλοντι_soon**] sail unto the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian, being with us. ASV

The **Scriptures** above, all show that translating **μελλω** by **‘About to’** or **‘Soon’** or **‘Before long’** or **‘intending to’** or **‘ready’** poses no problem because the context is not about **the Second Advent**.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Appendix_9

Here is the total list		Matt 2.13	Matt 3.7	Matt 11.14	Matt 17.12
Matt 17.22	Matt 20.17	Matt 20.22	Mark 10.32	Luke 3.7	Luke 7.2
Luke 9.31	Luke 9.44	Luke 10.1	Luke 13.9	Luke 19.4	Luke 19.11
Luke 22.23	John 4.47	John 6.6	John 6.15	John 6.71	Acts 20.3
Acts 20.7	Acts 20.13	Acts 20.38	Acts 21.27	Acts 21.37	Acts 22.16
Acts 22.28	Acts 22.29	Acts 23.3	Acts 23.15	Acts 23.20	Acts 23.27
Acts 25.4	Acts 26.2	Acts 26.22	Acts 26.23	Acts 27.2	Acts 27.10
Acts 27.30	Acts 27.33	Acts 28.6	Rom 5.14	Rom 8.13	Rom 8.38
1Corth 3.22	Gal 3.23	1 Thess 3.4	1 Tim 1.16	Heb 8.5	Heb 11.8
Heb 11.20	2 Pet 1.12	2 Pet 2.6	Rev 3.2	Rev 3.16	Rev 6.11
Rev 8.13	Rev 10.4	Rev 10.7	Rev 12.4		

The above table lists the 60 places, that do not cause any difficulties.

When they translated **μελλω** consistently by 'soon' or 'about to' in these places it did not cause any difficulties with any Christian teaching.

Now what I am about show you, has a direct bearing on the Christian Teaching of the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The vast majority of Christians believe that the Second Advent is still Future and at the current time it is believed by Evangelicals that the Lord's Second Advent is 'Soon' to take place in this 21st Century.

I will concede that Divine intervention at this time is quite possible but this would be the 3rd Advent of the Lord because the 2nd Advent is a past event which occurred in AD 70. The main Proof for this expectation of Divine intervention is the Return of Israel back to the land of Palestine with Israel still not believing that Jesus was their Messiah.

The mention of the 2nd, 3rd & 4th Advent will surprise Christians.

That this is the correct understanding is easily proved from Scripture.

In Matt 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21 the disciples discussed with the Lord about His future 2nd Coming, with the establishment of the Kingdom of God and the destruction of the Temple. The Lord answered their inquiry by giving the Apostles Signs to look for, because this event was to occur in own their life time before some of them were to die.

Matt 16.27-28 "For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then He will reward every man according to his works... I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom."

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

There are many other signs of the Second Advent given, that I have explained elsewhere.

As I said most Christians, associate at the present time, the Return of Israel to their homeland as one of the major signs of His 2nd Advent.

Actually Matt, Mark and Luke expressly assign the 2nd Coming along with establishment of the Kingdom of God and the DESOLATION of Jerusalem as one simultaneous event.

Luke 21.20-33 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, (Roman) then know that her desolation is at hand. 21 Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.

22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. (Dan 9.24-27)

23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people. (Israel)

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down by the Gentiles (AD 70), until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the land distress of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the billows; 26 men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the inhabitable land: for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draws nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the trees: 30 when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is now nigh.

31 Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh. 32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all things be accomplished..

So we have the desolation of Jerusalem followed by the establishment of the Kingdom of God and the 2nd Advent as the same event.

If we now turn to Acts 1.6, the disciples asked Jesus when the Kingdom of Israel was to be restored.

6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restoring the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is NOT for you to know times or seasons, which the Father hath set within His own authority.

Now the important fact is that, these two scriptures tell us that the Restoration of Israel is NOT the same event as the 2nd Advent. Why ?

1. Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21 tells us that there are SIGNS for the disciples to look for as the 2nd Advent draws near for the opening of the Kingdom of God Heaven
2. In Acts 1 the Lord says there are NO signs given for them to see and they are NOT to know even the time for the Restoration of Israel.

I repeat that the Restoration of Israel does not occur at the same time as the 2nd Advent; therefore there is a 3rd Divine intervention at Restoration of Israel.

All the following Scriptures are taken from ASV, KJV where the translations are in error and the correct translations are supplied by either Weymouth's New Testament WEY or Young's Literal Translation YLT.

In the next Section, Scriptures are given where μελλω is in the actual Greek text but the translators have deliberately left out of the English translation, the words 'Soon to, About to happen', 'before long'.

The reason for this is it would have caused serious interpretation problems implying that The Second Advent was Prophesied to occur in the life time of the Apostles. The Weymouth Translation or Young's Literal Translation, does NOT hide the translation of μελλω as 'Soon', 'About to happen,' 'Before long'. This information, this missing word "soon" is found in 99% of English Translations of the New Testament and is unknown by all Christians and has led to:

A Colossal misunderstanding of the Second Coming.

The following Greek texts refer to the 2nd Advent of the LORD.

The Kingdom of God and the Temple in Heaven opening in AD 70 when Jerusalem and the Earthly Temple were destroyed. Jesus said in

Matt 16.27-28 "For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He reward every man according to his works. I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom." [Within the disciples lifetime] WEY

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Matt 16.27	μελλει- soon Verb Present Tense,
For the Son of man shall [μελλει- soon] come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his deeds. KJV ASV “soon” Missing ! KJV uses shall	
For the Son of Man is soon to come [μελλει- soon] in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He requite every man according to his actions. WEY YLT They Translate correctly !	
“For soon [μελλει- soon] the Son of Man is to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He reward every man according to his works. THE GREEK TEXT BELOW. soon in the Greek !	

16.27 μέλλει **soon** γὰρ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
for the Son of the man
ἔρχεσθαι ἐν τῇ δόξῃ τοῦ Πατρὸς αὐτοῦ
to come in the glory of the Father of Him,
μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων αὐτοῦ καὶ τότε ἀποδώσει
with the angels of Him; and then He will give
ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὴν πράξιν αὐτοῦ
to each according to the deeds of him.

28 Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι εἰσὶν **ΤΙΝΕΣ** τῶν
Truly I say to you that, there are some of those
ὧδε ἐστῶτων οἵτινες οὐ **μὴ** γεύσονται
here standing who no not shall taste
Θανάτου ἕως ἂν **ἴδωσιν** τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ
of death, Until – they have seen the Son of the
ἀνθρώπου ἐρχόμενον ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ αὐτοῦ
Man coming in the kingdom of Him.

Please note that only

4 translations only include the word “soon”.

Also notice it is a time of **rewards** for the wise virgins at the **2nd Advent** eg. the **Parousia** in AD 70. This **Rapture** as it is popularly called, occurred in the **1st century before** some disciples had died.

This is why the NT breathes the **Nearness** of the **coming of the Lord**.

Matt 24.6	μελλησετε soon-before long (WEY) Verb Future
"And ye shall [μελλησετε- soon] hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet." KJV ASV is Missing !! Uses 'shall' !!	
"before long [μελλησετε- soon] you will hear of wars and rumours of wars. Do not be alarmed, such things must be; but the End is not yet." WEY YLT Correctly Translated with 'soon' inserted	
"But you [Apostles] will soon [μελλησετε- soon] hear of wars and rumours of wars, see you are not disturbed for it behoves it to happen, but not yet is the end." GREEK TEXT 'soon' in the Greek text !	
Matt 24.6 'And soon you [the Apostles] will hear of wars and rumours of wars. Do not be alarmed, for such things must be; but the End is not yet. For nation will rise in arms against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places' The most mis-quoted Scripture ever !	

24.6 μέλλησετε δὲ ἀκούειν πολέμους καὶ ἀκοὰς
 (you will) soon then to hear of wars and rumors
 πολέμων ὁρᾶτε μὴ θροεῖσθε δεῖ γὰρ
 of wars; Behold not be alarmed; it is necessary for
 γενέσθαι ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐστὶν τὸ τέλος
 to take place, but not yet is the end.

This came to pass in the 1st century because the historian Josephus tells us there were wars between many Nations that occurred from AD 40 to the coming of Vespasian in AD 63 to destroy Jerusalem.

"All over the Roman World, and in Judea, there were wars, In Britain, Armenia, Gaul, Italy, Arabia, Parthia, and Judea. Massacres in Alexandria, Selucia, Jamnia, Damascus and Caesarea. Famines and pestilences, everywhere" and Solinus said, "Earthquakes so constant, and cities [over 300] so frequently overthrown." Seneca says, "The world is shaken to pieces." " Comets, eclipses, meteors, terrified the ignorant." Tacitus.

'During Nero's reign, more than 300 cities were demolished by earthquakes' ['The Great day of the Lord' by Alexander Brown p 48]

This statement by our Lord that these wars, were 'soon or about to happen' in the days of the Apostles and NOT in the 21st century shows that the popular preachers are totally mistaken and should stop this false interpretation of the words of the Lord Jesus in Matt 24.6

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Matt 12.32	μελλοντι- soon Present Participle Note 1
“Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come ” [μελλοντι- soon] . NASV ‘the age to come’ is Missing ‘the soon coming age’	
‘whoever speaks a word against the son of man, it will be forgiven him but whoever speaks against the spirit holy, it will not be forgiven him neither in this the age nor in the one soon coming ” [μελλοντι- soon]	
Notice the words “ the age to come ” which has NO implication as to ‘time in the near future’ but the ‘ present participle ’ demands this sense. See Note page 4, On the meaning of the Present Participle .	

12.32b ὃς δ’ ἂν εἴπῃ λόγον κατὰ τοῦ
 whoever now – speaks a word against the
 πνεύματος τοῦ Ἁγίου οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ Οὔτε
 Spirit the Holy, not it will be forgiven him neither
 ἐν τούτῳ τῷ αἰῶνι οὔτε ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι
 in this the age nor in the [one] soon (coming)

The Sin of Blasphemy against **the Holy Spirit** which the Pharisees committed, was to say that ‘the work of the Holy Spirit they saw was a work of Satan’ Thus calling **the Holy Spirit Satan** himself.

The Lord Jesus said clearly in this chapter that **the Pharisees** would not be forgiven this **Sin of Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit** either in **the Age** of the Apostles and there would be no forgiveness in **the Soon Coming Messianic age** which began in **AD 70** because it was the close of **the Mosaic Age**.

This does not **include** the **Ages of the Ages** which were to follow **the Messianic Age**. The **Ages of the Ages** that follow **the Messianic age** were referred to by **Jesus** in Matt 25.46.

Forgiveness is to be found there, as they **suffer corrective punishment** when **Every Knee** will bow to **the Lord Jesus Christ** and the **whole Universe** becomes reconciled to **the Father** by the acceptance of the redemption of **the sacrifice of the blood** and **the life** of **the Lord Jesus**.

Και ἀπελευσονται οὗτοι εἰς **κολασιν** αἰωνιον
 And went_away these into **chastisement** age
 οἱ δὲ δίκαιοι εἰς **ζωην** αἰωνιον
 the but righteous into [the] life age

Mark 13.4	μέλλῃ- soon Verb Present Tense, Subjunctive ,
"Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall [μέλλῃ- soon] be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?" KJV Missing !	
"Tell us, When will these things be ? and what will be the sign when all these predictions are on the point of [μέλλῃ- soon] being fulfilled "	
"Tell us, when will these things be, and what the sign when all these things are soon to be completed" GREEK The subjunctive = 'when'	

13.4 "Εἰπὸν ἡμῖν πότε ταῦτα ἔσται καὶ
 Tell us when these things will be and
 τί τὸ σημεῖον ὅταν μέλλῃ
 what will be the sign when **soon**
 Ταῦτα συντελεῖσθαι πάντα
 these things to be accomplished all?"

The ASV, NIV actually translate μέλλῃ – 'about to' because in this place they can get away with it because the words 'about to' does not imply that the Second Advent is an event in their lifetime—their generation.

KJV uses 'shall' which implies no urgency of time at all !

This is a most glaring example of Classic Double Standards.

The Lord told the Apostles that when they went to spread the good news of the Kingdom to the other cities in Israel, then before they had completed this task He would Return. This preaching began in earnest after the day of Pentecost when the disciples were scattered due to the persecution of which Saul [Paul] was a part.

Matt 10:23 'Whenever they persecute you in one town, escape to the next; for I solemnly tell you that you will not have gone the round of all the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes.'

Matt 16.27- 28 "For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He reward every man according to his works. I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom." [Within the disciples lifetime before some of them had died] The Apostles knew that the Lord's Second Advent was to occur in their lifetime so that is why the word 'soon' is used in verse 4 when the disciples were asking for a sign. The Lord ends His discourse with the Words in Matt 24.34. Please take the Lord says 'this' not 'that generation'.

'I tell you in solemn truth that this generation will certainly not pass away without all these things having first taken place'

On next page, in Luke 21.7 the same word 'soon' is used to describe the signs that were about to happen in their lifetime.

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Luke 21.7	μέλλῃ–SOON Verb Present Tense, Subjunctive
<p>“And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall [μέλλῃ–soon] come to pass?” KJV ASV “soon” is missing ! Used “shall” instead</p>	
<p>They questioned him “Teacher when therefore these things be; And what the sign when these things are soon [μέλλῃ–soon] to happen” THE GREEK TEXT BELOW “Soon” is inserted correctly !</p>	

21.7 Ἐπηρώτησαν δὲ αὐτὸν λέγοντες “Διδάσκαλε
 They asked then Him, saying Teacher
 πότε οὖν ταῦτα ἔσται καὶ τί τὸ
 when then these things will be and what will be the
 σημεῖον ὅταν μέλλῃ ταῦτα γίνεσθαι
 sign When soon these things to take place?”

Luke 21.36	μελλοντα–soon Present Participle, See Note 1
<p>“Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall [μελλοντα–soon] come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.” Present Participle Note “soon” is missing ! “shall” NO indication of time !</p>	
<p>“But beware of slumbering and every moment pray that you may be fully strengthened to escape from all these coming [μελλοντα–soon] evils, to take your stand in the presence of the Son of Man ”</p>	
<p>“But be ye watchful at every time begging that ye may be able to escape these things all the being soon [μελλοντα–soon] to Happen to stand before the Son of Man.” “soon” in GREEK TEXT</p>	

21.36 ἀγρυπνεῖτε δὲ ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ δεόμενοι
 Watch but at every season praying
 ἵνα κατισχύσητε ἐκφυγεῖν ταῦτα πάντα
 that you may be able to escape these things all
 τὰ μέλλοντα γίνεσθαι καὶ σταθῆναι
 The (being) Soon to come to pass and to stand
 ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
 before the Son – of Man.”

The wrath from God occurred In AD70. Jesus told the Apostles that the great tribulation and things soon to come on Jerusalem would be in their life time and it will finally end in His Parousia [Presence] in AD 70.

Luke 24.21	μελλων - soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
"We trust it had been he which should [μελλων–soon] have redeemed Israel " KJV soon is missing !	
"We were hoping it was He who was about to [μελλων - soon] ransom Israel." WEY YLT	
"But we were hoping that he it is the [one] to soon redeem Israel"	

24.21 ἡμεῖς δὲ ἠλπιζομεν ὅτι αὐτός ἐστιν
 We but were hoping that He it is
 ὁ μέλλων λυτροῦσθαι τὸν Ἰσραήλ.
 the [one] Soon to redeem – Israel.

After the Lord was crucified, the disciples on the way to Emmaus were wondering just what had just happened when the Lord met them. The disciples expectation and hope were that Israel would have been redeemed at that time. They did not understand that God had to first deal with SIN by Christ's suffering and giving His life, so that Israel's redemption could take place. This was the close of the Mosaic age called the last days and the beginning of the Messianic age.

The Apostle Peter in his address on the day of Pentecost in Acts 2:17 says 'And it shall be in the last days, said God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh...' and again in: Heb 1.2 it says

'in these last days did speak to us in by a Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He did make the ages.'

The disciples all knew it was the end of the age then not 2000 years later. Why did they have this understanding ? It was because the Lord had said that some of them would not die before opening the Kingdom of Heaven then the Son of Man was soon to Return. The Lord also told Peter that if it was His will to keep the Apostle John alive until His return, then so be it !

John 21:20-23 'Peter turned round and noticed the disciple whom Jesus loved following—the one who at the supper had leaned back on His breast and had asked, "Master, who is it that is betraying you ?" On seeing him, Peter asked Jesus, "And, Master, what about him ?" "If I desire him to remain till I come," replied Jesus,

"what concern is that of yours ? You, must follow me." Hence the report spread among the brethren that that disciple would never die. Yet Jesus did not say, "He is not to die," but, "If I desire him to remain till I come, what concern is that of yours ?"

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Acts 17.31	μελλει–soon Verb Present, Active
“he hath appointed a day, in the which he will [μελλει–soon] judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.” KJV ASV missing. Uses “will”	
‘seeing that He has appointed a day on which, before long [μελλει–soon] He will judge the world in righteousness, through the instrumentality of a man whom He has predestined to this work, and has made the fact certain to every one by raising Him from the dead.”	
‘because He did set a day in which He is soon [μελλει–soon] judge the inhabited earth in righteousness, by a man whom He designated,.’	
THE GREEK TEXT BELOW “soon” in the Greek Text	

17.31 καθότι ἔσθησεν ἡμέραν ἐν ᾗ μέλλει
 Because He set a day in which soon
 κρίνειν τὴν οἰκουμένην ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ ἐν
 to judge the inhabital in righteousness by
 ἀνδρὶ ᾧ ὥρισεν πίστιν παρασχὼν
 a man whom He appointed a guarantee offering
 πᾶσιν ἀναστῆσας αὐτὸν ἐκ νεκρῶν
 to all having raised Him out from the dead

Paul was stood in the Areop'agus conversing with the men of Athens proclaiming the Christian Gospel about judgement of God and how the man Jesus was 'soon' to carry out this judgement and the proof for that, is that Jesus had been raised from dead by God.

Notice Paul uses the word μελλει 'soon'.

This agrees with what was said by Jesus in Matt 16.27:

“For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He reward every man [in judgement] according to his works [how he treats his fellowman–NOT his opinions].”

We see that Paul understood that the Second Coming was to be in Paul's lifetime and this fired his un-ending enthusiasm to spread this Gospel. The Resurrection only takes place when the Kingdom of God is opened. The Resurrection began with the Lord's Return in AD 70.

Up until AD 70, when people died they were put asleep in death.

This was why the first Christians who had lost their friends and possibly could die themselves were concerned that they too would miss the Lord's Return because they too expected it in their own lifetime. 1 & 2 Thess.

If the Second Advent was to occur 2000 years later, i.e. expected in our lifetime (2016), then the first Christians concern, was misplaced.

373 The Proof Set in Stone Appendix 9

Acts 24.15	μελλειν—soon, before long Present, Infinitive, Active
And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall [μελλειν—soon] be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. KJV ASV "soon" is missing, replaced by "shall"	
and having a hope directed towards God, which my accusers themselves also entertain, that before long [μελλειν—soon] there will be a resurrection both of the righteous and the unrighteous.	
'having toward God, they themselves also expect a resurrection soon [μελλειν—soon] to be both of just and of unjust'	
THE GREEK TEXT BELOW The first Resurrection to happen in AD70	

24.15 ἐλπίδα ἔχων εἰς τὸν Θεόν ἣν καὶ
a hope having in the God which also
αὐτοὶ οὗτοι προσδέχονται ἀνάστασιν
They themselves await resurrection
μέλλειν ἔσεσθαι δικαίων τε καὶ ἀδίκων
soon to be of the just both and of the unjust

In this example Paul is speaking to the governor Felix explaining his mission to preach Christ. Acts 24.14,15 'But this I confess to you that in the way which they style a heresy, I worship the God of our forefathers, believing everything that is taught in the Law or is written in the Prophets, and having a hope directed towards God, which my accusers themselves also entertain, that before long there will be a resurrection both of the righteous and the unrighteous...' Paul tells Felix, that the resurrection would 'before long' begin, as Weymouth translates it and this happened in AD 70 at the opening of the Kingdom of Heaven Rev 11.18-19

The nations [in Israel] grew angry, and Thine anger has come, and the time for the dead to be judged, and the time for Thee to give their reward [resurrection] to Thy servants the Prophets, and to Thy people and to those who fear Thee, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the land." Then the doors of God's sanctuary in Heaven were opened ...' This is the same time that Daniel calls 'the time of the end' [the end of the Mosaic age]

as Dan 12.2 says, 'and, many of the sleepers in the dusty ground, shall awake,—these, [shall be] to age-abiding life, but, those, to reproach, and age-abiding abhorrence' Rotherham Translation

Paul knew the Second Coming was soon to be and then the Son of Man sits on his glorious throne separating mankind into sheep and goats according to how they treat the disciples of Christ Matt 25.31.

This is why Paul used the word μελλειν_soon below in Acts 24.15 .

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

This is the scenario of the timing of the **Resurrection**. There is a point in time about **AD 70** and up **until that point** the dead are considered in Biblical terms as **being asleep**. This includes **believers** and **non believers**. When **Christ Returns** the **believers** who have **died** are raised from the dead and given a **body like Jesus-immortal**.

After that point **believers who are alive**, will, **when they die**, will immediately join **those already resurrected ones**. They will all be **together with Christ in the Heavenly Kingdom of God**. These are called the **wise virgins**. The **rest of the dead continue to sleep** until the general judgement of all mankind. This includes the **unwise virgins**.

This view is confirmed very clearly by Rev 14.13

And I heard a voice speaking from Heaven. It said, "Write as follows: "Blessed are **the dead who die in the Lord from this time onward [AD 70]**. Yes, says the Spirit, let them rest from their sorrowful labours; for what they have done goes with them."

Following are Scriptures with my comments.

1 Corth 15.50-51 'I tell you a truth hitherto kept secret: **we shall not all sleep** [the Christians before AD 70, died and slept in Christ], but we shall all be changed [when it is our time to die], in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the sounding of the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incapable of decay, and we [also] shall be changed.' [after we have also died and then we will rise from the dead]

1 Thess 4.13-17 For if we believe that Jesus has died and risen again, we also believe that, through Jesus, God will **bring with Him those who shall have passed away** [asleep in Christ].

For this we declare to you on the Lord's own authority--that we who are alive and continue on earth **until the Coming of the Lord**, shall certainly not go before those who shall have previously passed away. For the Lord Himself will come down from Heaven with a loud word of command, and with an archangel's voice and the trumpet of God, and **the dead in Christ will rise first** [those asleep believers].

Afterwards [during **Parousia-Presence**] we who are alive and are still on earth [when we die] will be caught up in their company amid clouds to meet the Lord in the air and so we shall be with the Lord for ever.

Since **Christ's Return** has **now passed**, then any Christian who is a **wise virgin** is immediately changed-resurrected [Rev 14.13] in the same body as our **Lord** and then enters that **Kingdom**.

There is **no waiting in sleep** since **AD 70** to enter **His Kingdom**.

I ask you again not to ignore these vital occurrences of **μελλω** that are all over the New Testament which have been hidden from Christians.

Acts 24.25	μελλοντος—soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
"And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come [μελλοντος—soon] Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; I will call for thee." KJV ASV 'soon' is Missing !!	
"when he dealt with the subjects of justice, self-control, and the judgement which was soon to come [μελλοντος—soon], Felix became alarmed and said, 'For the present leave me, and when I can find a convenient opportunity I will send for you.'" WEY YLT	
' But discoursing [with] him concerning righteousness and self-control and the judgment the soon coming [μελλοντος—soon] becoming afraid Felix answered 'for the present thou go but a time later I will send for you' THE GREEK TEXT BELOW Imminent	

24.25 διαλεγόμενου δὲ αὐτοῦ περὶ δικαιοσύνης
Reasoning then he concerning righteousness
καὶ ἐγκρατείας καὶ τοῦ Κρίματος τοῦ
and self-control and the judgment the
μέλλοντος ἔμφοβος γενόμενος ὁ Φῆλιξ
Soon (coming) frightened having become — Felix
ἀπεκρίθη "τὸ νῦν ἔχον πορεύου
answered For the present being go away
καιρὸν δὲ μεταλαβὼν μετακαλέσομαί σε
Opportunity then having found I will call for you."

When Paul met governor Felix and presented the Good News, he said to him that there was judgement of God which was 'soon coming,' at this Felix became afraid. Paul was unambiguous using the word 'soon'

Next Paul tells us that the righteousness of Christ will be fully given that is imputed, to us in the 'soon' coming resurrection at the Return (AD 70) of the Lord Jesus when He rewards us with Eternal life.

Rom 4.24	μελλει— soon Verb Present Indicative, Active
But for us also, to whom it shall [μελλει— soon] be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; KJV	
for our sakes Faith, before long [μελλει— soon], will be placed to the credit of us believers in Him who raised Jesus, our Lord, WEY	
But also because of us, to whom it is soon [μελλει— soon] to be reckoned to the ones believing on the one having raised Jesus the Lord of us out of the dead. THE GREEK TEXT THE NEXT PAGE	

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

4.24 ἀλλὰ καὶ δι’ ἡμᾶς οἷς
Also and on account of us to whom
μέλλει λογίζεσθαι τοῖς πιστεύουσιν
soon to be credited to those believing
ἐπὶ τὸν ἐγείραντα Ἰησοῦν
on the [one] having raised Jesus
τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν ἐκ νεκρῶν
the Lord of us out from the dead

In this part of **Romans** Paul is using the faith of Abraham as an example to the early Christians who believe and trust **the Lord Jesus**, and also their faith is used to give them righteousness before God. This is necessary for God to say to them, on the day of judgement, that their sins are **not counted against them because of their belief** [trust-faith in Him]. Now **the first Christians** wanted to know when is that day coming and **how long must they wait**.

The answer was ‘**soon**’ or as **Weymouth** translates **mellei** as ‘**before long**’, that is in their lifetime before some of them died.

Rom 4.22-25 For this reason also his [Abraham] faith was placed to his credit as righteousness. Nor was the fact of its being placed to his credit put on record for his sake only; it was for our sakes too.

Faith, **before long**, will be placed to the credit of us also who are **believers in Him** who raised Jesus, our Lord, from the dead, who was surrendered to death because of the offences **we had committed**, and was raised to life because of the acquittal secured for us.

They all knew it was **near event**. Please do **NOT** ignore these scriptures because you have held a different understanding of **the New Testament**. The truth is you were **NOT aware** of these scriptures and so you formed an opinion based on lack of knowledge. We must **NOT bear false witness** to all these scriptures. It can be **very confusing** to realise that you have had **the wrong understanding** of the scriptures for **a long time**.

Now if you accept that **the Lord has already come** you do **not know** what to do with this new understanding. Your whole prophetic understanding has to be put in the melting pot and then remoulded into the true shape by using **all the Scriptures**.

Now there is a way out of **this dilemma** which is to **seek and find**.

Remember **the Lord** said you cannot put **New Wine** into **Old Wineskins**.

This book will help you in your reconstruction.

We now look into **Paul’s letter to the Ephesians**. He states quite clearly that **the Messianic Age** of the **Invisible Kingdom of Heaven** is **soon to occur** in that generation. **The Lord** was given **all power in Heaven and Earth** at His resurrection. That power began then and continued in the ‘**soon coming**’ age in **AD 70**. **Please do not dismiss this ‘soon.’**

Eph 1.21	μελλοντι- soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
'Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come ' [μελλοντι- soon] KJV ASV " soon " is Missing !!	
'Far above all principality, and authority, and might, and lordship, and every name named, not only in this age but also in; the coming one ' [μελλοντι- soon] WEY YLT	
'far above all rule and authority and power and lordship and every name being named not only in this age but also in the one soon coming ' [μελλοντι- soon]	

1.21 ὑπεράνω πάσης ἀρχῆς καὶ ἐξουσίας
 far above all rule and authority
 καὶ δυνάμεως καὶ κυριότητος καὶ παντὸς
 and power and dominion and every
 ὀνόματος ὀνομαζομέν οὐ μόνον ἐν τῷ
 name being named not only in the
 αἰῶνι τούτῳ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ **μέλλοντι**
 age this but also in the [one] **soon (coming)**

Paul re-iterates **the imminence** of **the coming** Kingdom of Heaven.

Col 2.17 μελλοντων-**soon** Verb Present Participle, See Note 1

'Which are a shadow of things **to come** [μελλοντων-**soon**]; but the body [is] of Christ.' KJV ASV "**soon**" is missing

'These were a shadow of things that were **soon to come** WEY [μελλοντων-**soon**] but the substance belongs to Christ' YLT

THE GREEK TEXT BELOW. 'Which things are a shadow of the things **soon coming** [μελλοντων-**soon**] but the body is the Christ'

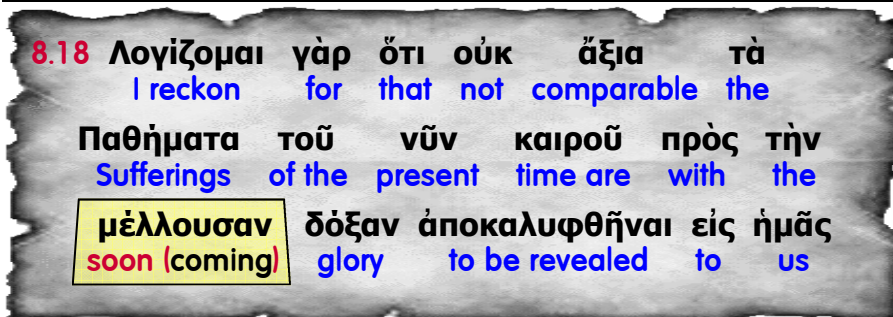
2.17 ἃ ἐστὶν σκιά τῶν **μελλόντων**
 Which are a shadow the [things] **soon (coming)**

τὸ δὲ σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ
 the but body [is] of the of Christ

The next scripture is quoted by all preachers but they simply do not know what the Greek actually says. They do not realise that Paul uses the word '**Soon**'. If you are not aware, then your understanding is flawed.

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Rom 8.18	μελλουσας—soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
I reckon that the sufferings of this present time [are] not worthy with the glory which shall [μελλουσας] be revealed in us. KJV	
Why, what we now suffer I count as nothing in comparison with the glory which is soon to be [μελλουσας—soon] manifested in us.	
For I reckon that not worthy the sufferings of the now time with the soon coming [μελλουσας—soon] glory to be revealed to us	



Paul in Rom 8.18 expects and teaches that the Second Advent is soon to come. This scripture is quoted so many times by Christians in their writings and sermons but the presence of ‘soon’ the Greek text is unknown by Every single teacher who quotes this scripture.

In 50 years of listening to preachers I have NEVER heard any of them point this out ! It is because they don’t know ‘soon’ is there. The KJV, ASV etc are examples of hiding the truth of the imminent Second Advent. It’s the same in the next scripture, the glory of Christ’s Return was coming soon in that generation of the first Christians. Peter states that the glory of the Kingdom of God was soon to be revealed. This glory soon to be revealed when the Chief Shepherd appears.

1 Pet 5.1	μελλουσης—soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
‘The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall [μελλουσης—soon] be revealed ’ KJV Missing !	
‘I exhort the Elders among you—I who am their fellow Elder and have been an eye-witness of the sufferings of the Christ, and also a sharer in the glory which is soon to be [μελλουσης—soon] revealed. ’	
‘Elders therefore among you, I exhort the co-elder and witness of Christ’s, the sharer in the sufferings also of the glory being soon to be [μελλουσης—soon] revealed.’ GREEK NEXT PAGE	

5.1 Πρεσβυτέρους ἐν ὑμῖν παρακαλῶ
 Elders among you I exhort
 ὁ συμπρεσβύτερος καὶ μάρτυς τῶν τοῦ
 the a fellow elder and witness the of the
 Χριστοῦ Παθημάτων ὁ καὶ τῆς
 of Christ Sufferings the also of the
 μελλούσης ποκαλύπτεσθαι δόξης κοινωνός
 soon (coming) to be revealed glory partaker

'.....And then, when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the never withering wreath of glory.' 1 Pet 5.4

The Glory to be revealed In the 'soon' first Resurrection.

John 14.19 *'Yet a little while, and the world will see me NO more; but you will see me. Because I live, you will live also* [in the first resurrection] *'This Invisible Kingdom was the place that the Lord was to make ready when He was 'soon to' Return in AD70.*

'And when I go and make ready a place for you, I will return and take you to be with me, that where I am you also may be'

The Apostles did not have to wait 2000 years for His Return and their resurrection. Their resurrection occurs only at the Second Advent.

Peter says that Christ was manifest to Israel at the end of the Jewish age called the 'end of times' or 'the last days'

1 Pet 1.20 *'He was pre-destined indeed to this work, even before the creation of the world, but has been plainly manifested in these last days for the sake of you who, through Him'*

1 Pet 4.5 *'But they will have to give account to Him who stands ready to pronounce judgement on the living and the dead'*

If you think it strange what Peter says , *'the glory was soon to happen'* then read what he says in the previous chapter 1 Pet 4.7:

'But the End of all things is now close at hand: therefore be sober minded, temperate, so that you may give yourselves to prayer.'

This statement " *he End of all things is close at hand*" is repeated by all translations so there is no cover up in this scripture in Peter. It is obvious he knows that the Return of The Lord Jesus Christ is in the near future.

I personally have never met a Christian who has read this ! Have you ? If they have read it, they have passed over it without realising its implications. It is quite normal that when we read a Scripture and it does not agree with what we believe, then our minds just ignore it.

This what all Christian's do even when they accuse other people such as Jehovah's Witnesses, Mormons of doing this.

WE are all at this same mental deception.

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Heb 10.1	μελλοντι- soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
‘The law a shadow of good things to come [μελλοντι- soon], not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers perfect.’ KJV	
‘For the law having a shadow of the coming [μελλοντι- soon], good things -- not the very image of the matters, every year, by the same sacrifices that they offer continually, is never able to make perfect those coming near ’ YLT	
‘For, a shadow having the law of the soon coming [μελλοντι- soon] good things not itself the image of the matters’ THE GREEK TEXT BELOW Kingdom shortly to be set up in Heaven	

10.1 Σκιὰν γὰρ ἔχων ὁ νόμος τῶν μελλόντων
 A shadow for having the law of the soon (coming)
 ἀγαθῶν οὐκ αὐτὴν τὴν εἰκόνα
 good things not themselves the form
 τῶν πραγμάτων κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν ταῖς αὐταῖς
 of the Things each year by the same
 θυσίαις ἃς προσφέρουσιν εἰς τὸ διηνεκές
 sacrifices Which they offer to the continuous

In those scriptures Colossians and Hebrews the Apostle tells us that the Law and the Jewish festivals were prophetic in particular the Passover Lamb on Nisan 14th the day when Jesus was crucified. He says that things in the Law foreshadowed the Messianic age which was to begin in AD 70. He tells us again that this age is ‘soon coming.’

From the Scriptures it is becoming obvious that the New Testament abounds with the truth of the Soon Second Coming in AD 70.

Alexander Brown wrote the book ‘The Great Day of the Lord’ which influenced Prof Daniel Lamont, [Prof. of Practical Theology Edinburgh] who then wrote the book called ‘Christ and the World of Thought’.

Both these books explain from the New Testament that the Second Advent happened in AD 70. Both books also influenced Prof. F F Bruce. The Bible colleges know this and because they have a wrong understanding of what is to occur when Christ Returns at His Parousia (His Parousia-Presence) they believe that the Apostles and Christ Himself were mistaken and so they have become Sceptics.

What is wrong, is that we have to rid ourselves of our pre-conceived ideas of what we have been taught to expect at Christ’s Return.

1 Tim 4.8	μελλουσης- soon Verb Present Participle , See Note 1
'Training the body helps a little, but godly living helps in every way. Godly living has the promise of life now and in the world to come' [μελλουσης- soon] KJV ASV soon is Missing !!	
'Train yourself in godliness. Exercise for the body is not useless, but godliness is useful in every respect, possessing, as it does, the promise of Life now and of the Life which is soon coming .' [μελλουσης- soon] WEY YLT	
'For bodily exercise for a little is profitable but piety for all things is profitable of the life now and the one soon coming ' [μελλουσης- soon] GREEK TEXT	
Here Paul's advice to Timothy is to live a Godly life which would benefit Timothy Now and he would also reap the benefit in the New Age that was ' soon coming '. Again in this letter he tells Timothy that the New age is ' to come soon '. Twice Paul tells Timothy, the Kingdom is imminent . If he didn't believe that the Kingdom was near why tell Timothy it was ' coming soon '	

4.8 ἡ γὰρ σωματικὴ γυμνασία πρὸς ὀλίγον ἐστὶν
 – For bodily exercise for a little is
 ὠφέλιμος ἡ δὲ εὐσέβεια πρὸς πάντα
 profit – but godliness for everything
 ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν ἐπαγγελίαν ἔχουσα ζωῆς
 profitable is the promise holding of life
 τῆς νῦν καὶ τῆς μελλούσης
 of the present and of the [one] **soon (coming)**

2 Tim 4.1	μελλοντος soon Verb Present Participle , See Note 1
'I charge [thee] therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall [μελλοντος- soon] judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; ' KJV ASV uses ' soon ' is Missing !!	
'I solemnly implore you, in the presence of God and of Christ Jesus who is about to [μελλοντος soon] judge the living and the dead, and by His Appearing and His Kingship: ' WEY YLT	
'I solemnly witness before God and Christ Jesus the one soon [μελλοντος soon] judge the living and the dead by the appearance of him and the Kingdom of him' GREEK NEXT PAGE	

4.1 Διαμαρτύρομαι ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ
I earnestly declare before the God and
Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ μέλλοντος
Christ Jesus the [One] soon (coming)
κρίνειν ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς καὶ τὴν
to judge the living and the dead and both by
ἐπιφάνειαν Αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτοῦ
appearing of Him and the kingdom of Him

Paul tells Timothy the Judgement of the dead is to occur at the Return of the Lord Jesus when He opens up His Kingdom and he also tells Timothy is 'about' or 'soon to happen'. The days from AD 30 to AD 70 are called the 'Last Days' as Peter reports in Acts 2.17

'And it shall be in the last days, says God,
I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh'

These last days in the first century are referred again by Paul as he was describing the conditions of that generation to Timothy, who was told by Paul to turn away and not to associate with such persons.

2 Tim 3.1-5 '...be assured: in the last days grievous times will set in.

For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money,
boastful, haughty, profane.

They will be disobedient to parents, thankless, irreligious,
destitute of natural affection, unforgiving, slanderers.

They will have no self-control, but will be brutal, opposed to goodness,
treacherous, headstrong, self-important.

They will love pleasure instead of loving God, and will keep up a make-believe of piety and yet live in defiance of its power.

[Paul says TO Timothy] Turn away from people of this sort '

The fact that Timothy is told by Paul to turn away from these type of people, shows that, the Last days mentioned here are Timothy's days [Timothy's contemporaries]. Josephus tells in his history of Jews of that generation...

'...that neither did any other city ever suffer such miseries, nor did any age ever breed a generation more fruitful in wickedness than this was, from the beginning of the world...'

373 The Proof Set in Stone Appendix_9

1 Tim 6.19	μελλον--soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
'Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come [μελλον--soon] that they may lay hold on eternal life' KJV	
'storing up for themselves that which shall be a solid foundation for the future [μελλον--soon], that they may lay hold of the Life which is life indeed.' WEY, YLT "Future" means "Near Future"	
'Treasuring away for themselves a good foundation for the one soon to come [μελλον--soon] in order that they may lay hold on the really life' THE GREEK TEXT BELOW	
The reader would NOT be aware that this word 'soon' is missing in the translations. Most readers read English and not Greek and also are not aware of the grammar of the Present participle indicating that something that is coming, is on the way, on the verge of happening happening.	

6.19	ἀποθησαυρίζοντας	ἑαυτοῖς
	treasuring up	for themselves
Θεμέλιον	Καλὸν	εἰς τὸ μέλλον
a foundation	Good	for the [one] soon (to come)
ἵνα	ἐπιλάβωνται	Τῆς ὄντως ζωῆς
so that	grasp	the real life

Heb 1.14	μελλοντας--soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
'Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall [μελλοντας--soon] be heirs of ?' KJV ASV is Missing !!	
'Are not all angels spirits that serve Him--whom He sends out to render service for the benefit of those who' before long [μελλοντας--soon] will inherit salvation? WEY YLT	
'Not all are they ministering spirits for service being set forth because of the ones soon [μελλοντας--soon] to inherit salvation '	

1.14 Οὐχὶ πάντες εἰσὶν λειτουργικὰ πνεύματα
Not all are they ministering spirits
εἰς διακονίαν ἀποστελλόμενα διὰ
for service being sent forth because
τοὺς μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν σωτηρίαν
of the [ones] soon (coming) to inherit salvation

Continuation “SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

This scripture Heb 1.14 teaches that Angels were sent to help the Early Christians who were on the verge of receiving their full salvation. The scripture emphasises the imminence of the Kingdom by the use of ‘soon’ in the Greek Text. It makes us realise how we can be deceived, because we do NOT read the Scriptures in their original languages and the translators have done a great miss-service for this gross deception.

Heb 2.5 μελλουσας—soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1

‘For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come [μελλουσας—soon], whereof we speak.’ KJV ASV is Missing !!

‘It is not to angels that God has assigned the sovereignty of that Coming [μελλουσας—soon] world of which we speak.’ WEY YLT

‘For not to the angels subjected he the inhabited earth the one soon to come [μελλουσας—soon] about which we speak.’ GREEK

5 Οὐ γὰρ ἀγγέλοις ὑπέταξεν τὴν Οἰκουμένην
Not for to angels subject He the inhabited earth
τὴν [one] μέλλουσας περὶ ἧς λαλοῦμεν
the [one] soon (coming) about which we speak

Heb 2.5 tells that the ‘soon coming’ world of the Messianic Age after AD 70 is not to be subject to the Angels but the Lord Himself.

The Kingdom was ‘soon’ to open in AD70 but the world was to carry on after AD70 as normal. Jesus said that the Great Tribulation on Jerusalem and the Temple was Never to occur again. Now if the Great Tribulation was to happen at the end of time then the Lord’s Word would have had no meaning !

He also said that Jerusalem was to be trodden down by the Gentiles [non Jews] until the Gentile span of time was to expire. Therefore the world would carry on as normal and Christ would ‘rule in the midst of His enemies’ while the Gospel was being proclaimed to the Nations

Ps 110.1 says ‘The LORD says to my Lord: “Sit at My right hand Until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.” The LORD will stretch forth Your strong scepter from Zion, saying, “Rule in the midst of Your enemies.”’ It is the fulfilment of Matt 25.31

‘ When the Son of Man comes in His glory, [AD70] and all the angels with Him, then will He sit upon His glorious throne, and all the nations will be gathered into His presence...

....And He will separate them from one another [by the way they treat Christ’s brothers], just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. The sheep [wise virgins] at death enter the Heavenly Kingdom.

Heb 6.5 **μελλοντος**—soon Verb **Present Participle**, See Note 1

‘ And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come’ [**μελλοντος**—soon], KJV ASV ‘soon’ is Missing !!

‘ And have realized how good the word of God is and how mighty are the powers of **the coming Age** [**μελλοντος**—soon] and then fell away’

And good tasting of God word and the powerful deeds of
a **soon coming age** [**μελλοντος**—soon] GREEK TEXT BELOW

6.5 καὶ καλὸν γευσάμενους Θεοῦ
and [the] goodness having tasted of God

ῥῆμα δυνάμεις τε μέλλοντος αἰῶνος
word power the soon (coming) age

This Scriptures tells us that the things they had witnessed by the power of God depicted the New Age proving they were to enter Heaven which was ‘soon to happen.’ This is NOT to be 2000 years later.

Heb 10.27 **μελλοντος**—soon Verb **Present Participle**, See Note 1

‘ fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall [**μελλοντος**—soon] devour the adversaries.’ KJV ASV is Missing !!

‘ a certain awful expectation of judgement, and the fury of a fire which **before long** [**μελλοντος**—soon] will devour the enemies.’ WEY

‘But fearful some expectation of judgment and of fire zeal to consume **being about** [**μελλοντος**—soon] the adversaries’ THE GREEK

10.27 φοβερὰ δὲ τις ἐκδοχὴ κρίσεως καὶ
fearfull but certain expectation of judgment and
πυρὸς ζήλος ἐσθίειν **μέλλοντος** τοὺς πεναντίους
of fire fury to devour **soon (coming)** the adversaries

This tells us that the judgement of the **Second Advent of Christ** was **Imminent** that is the **end of the Jewish Age** was approaching. This what Paul told the first century Christians in Rom 16.20 ‘The God of peace will **shortly** [**τάχει**] crush Satan under your feet’ .This explains the meaning of **τάχει** in Rev 22.20 He who testifies to these things says, “**Yes, I am coming** (**quickly** KJV, ASV, YLY (**soon** NIV, ESV, ISV) or **shortly**)

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Heb 13.14	μελλουσας–soon Verb Present Participle, Note 1
‘For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one. to come [μελλουσας–soon] KJV ASV ‘soon’ is Missing !!	
For we have no permanent city here, but we are longing for the city which is soon to be [μελλουσας–soon] ours WEY YLT	
For not we have here a continuing city, but the one soon coming [μελλουσας–soon] we seek. GREEK BELOW	

13.14 οὐ γὰρ ἔχομεν ὧδε μένουσαν πόλιν
Not for we have here an abiding city
ἀλλὰ τὴν [one] μέλλουσας ἐπιζητοῦμεν
but the [one] soon (coming) we seek for

Here we have the description of the Kingdom of Heaven described as a city which is the Heavenly City called the New Jerusalem. This city was opened in AD 70. The scripture below says it is ‘soon coming’ and the Christians are about to inherit the Kingdom at the Second Coming.

Jas 2.12	μελλοντες–soon Verb Present Participle, See Note 1
So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall [μελλοντες–soon] be judged by the law of liberty. KJV ASV ‘soon’ is Missing !!	
Speak and act as those should who are expecting [μελλοντες– soon] to be judged by the Law of freedom. WEY YLT	
So speak ye and so do ye as through a law of freedom being soon [μελλοντες–soon] to be judged. GREEK BELOW	

2.12 Οὕτως λαλεῖτε καὶ οὕτως ποιεῖτε ὡς διὰ
So speak and so act as by
νόμου ἐλευθερίας μέλλοντες κρίνεσθαι
the law of freedom (being) soon to be judged

James tells us that the Judgement of the house of God is imminent.
Jas 5.8,9 ‘So you also must be patient: keeping up your courage;
for the Coming [presence] of the Lord is now close at hand. 9 Do not
cry out in condemnation of one another, brethren, lest you come
under judgement. I tell you that the Judge is standing at the door.’

Rev 1.19	μελλει—soon Verb Present active
Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall [μελλει—soon] be hereafter KJV is Missing!	
Write down therefore the things you have just seen, and those which are now taking place, and those which are soon [μελλει—soon] to follow WEY YLT	
Write thou therefore things that thou saw, things are and things are soon [μελλει—soon] to occur after these things. GREEK TEXT	

1.19 γράψον οὖν ἃ εἶδες καὶ ἃ
 Write therefore things you have seen and things
 εἰσὶν καὶ ἃ μέλλει γενέσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα
 are and things soon to occur after these

Jesus who reveals the Prophecies of the book of Revelation and tells John to write down the things that were about to happen soon to occur. This Scripture could not be written any more explicitly !

He then sends 7 messages to the 7 Churches that existed in Asia Minor in the first century, not some absurd Prophecy about the 7 epochs of the last 2000 years of Church history. If Prophecy was to be fulfilled in the future what purpose would it have been for the early Christians who read the Prophecy! This bizarre interpretation of the 7 epochs of church history in the last 2000 is entirely due to the simple fact that they have not recognised that the Book of Revelation was written before AD 70.

The Prophecy describes events of the Jewish war with the Romans against the City, the Temple and Nero's persecution of the Christians. Satan was shortly to be imprisoned at the presence of the Lord so the next Scripture describes an attack which was soon to happen to the Church in Smyrna 2000 years ago. It does NOT refer to events 2000 years later.

Rev 2.10	μελλεις—soon μελλει—soon Both Verb Present indicate
Fear none of those things which thou shall [μελλεις—soon] suffer: behold, the devil shall [μελλει—soon] cast of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: is Missing	
you are about to [μελλεις—soon] suffer. I tell you that the Devil is about to [μελλεις—soon] throw some of you into prison that you may be put to the test, and for ten days .	
Do not fear things which you are soon [μελλεις—soon] to suffer. Behold the Devil is soon [μελλεις—soon] to cast some of you into prison. SEE THE GREEK TEXT THE NEXT PAGE	

2.10 μή φοβοῦ ἃ μέλλεις πάσχειν ἰδοὺ μέλλει
Not fear what soon to suffer Behold soon
Βάλλειν ὁ διάβολος ἐξ ὑμῶν εἰς φυλακὴν
to cast the devil of you into Prison
ἵνα πειρασθῇτε καὶ ἔξετε θλίψιν
so that you might be tested and you will have Tribulation
ἡμερῶν δέκα γίνου πιστὸς ἄχρι θανάτου
days ten be you faithful unto death

Jesus told the Apostles that during their life time there would be a Great Tribulation on the land of Israel and Jerusalem.

"When you have seen [to use the language of the Prophet Daniel] 'Abomination of Desolation' (Dan 9.27, 12.1) "then let those who are in Judea escape to the hills...And alas for the women who at that time are with child or have infants! "But pray that your flight may not be in winter, nor on the Sabbath; for it will be a time of great suffering, such as never has been from the beginning of the world till now, and assuredly never will be again. And if those days had not been cut short, no one would escape; but for the sake of God's own People those days will be cut short." It was 3½ years [1260 days] of the Rome's war against Judea and Jerusalem instead of a complete 7 years.

The Abomination of Desolation spoken by Daniel: is the 'Jerusalem surrounded by the Roman Armies' is proven by Luke.

Luke 21.20,24,31 "But when you see Jerusalem with armies encamping round her on every side, then be certain that her overthrow is close at hand. Then let those who shall be in Judea escape to the hills; let those who are in the city leave it, and those who are in the country not enter in. For those are the days of vengeance and of fulfilling all that is written [Daniel]. "Alas for the women who at that time are with child or who have infants; for there will be great distress in the land, and anger towards this People. [Israel] They will fall by the sword, or be carried off into slavery among all the Gentiles. And Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles, till the appointed times of the Gentiles have expired.... So also, when you see these things happening, you may be sure that the Kingdom of God is near.

The Prophecy to the church of Philadelphia tells the Christians that because they have been faithful to the Lord's commandments He was to keep them from the Great Tribulation that was soon to come on the inhabitable world. Remember "All over the Roman World, and in Judea, there were wars, in Britain, Armenia, Gaul, Italy, Arabia, Parthia, and Judea. Massacres in Alexandria, Selucia, Jamnia, Damascus and Caesarea. Famines and pestilences, everywhere" and Solinus said, "Earthquakes so constant, and cities [over 300 Earthquakes] so frequently overthrown."

Seneca says, "The world is shaken to pieces."

"Comets, eclipses, meteors, terrified the ignorant." Tacitus.

Alexander Brown says in his book "The Great day of the Lord" on page 48 that from the close of the reign of Tiberius, 37 AD, earthquakes hardly ceased until the fate of Pompeii and Herculaneum in 79 AD.

During Nero's reign, more than 300 cities were demolished by Earthquakes. This Great tribulation is referred to in the scripture Rev 3.10 In the this Great Tribulation over 1.1 million Jewish people died. The Romans devastated the City and burned the Temple.

Rev 3.10	μελλουσης-soon Verb Present Participle, Note 1
thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come [μελλουσης-soon] upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. KJV is Missing !!	
I in turn will guard you from that hour of trial which is soon coming [μελλουσης-soon] up on the whole world [inhabited world], to put to the test the inhabitants of the Land WEY	
Because thou did keep the word of endurance of me, I also thee will keep out of the hour of the trial the being soon [μελλουσης-soon] to come on the inhabitable land THE GREEK TEXT	

3.10 Ὅτι ἐτήρησας τὸν λόγον τῆς ὑπομονῆς μου
Because you kept the word of the endurance of me

κάγὼ σε τηρήσω ἐκ τῆς ὥρας τοῦ Πειρασμοῦ
I also you will keep out of the hour of the Trial

Τῆς μελλούσης ἔρχεσθαι ἐπὶ τῆς Οἰκουμένης
The (being) soon to come upon the inhabited

ὅλης πειράσαι τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς
all to try those dwelling upon the earth

The next scripture depicts how Satan, just before the Son of God came into the world, was thrown out of Heaven [Rev 12] and therefore the word 'soon' is used. The NIV translates μελλουσης as 'ready' in this place, because it does not refer to the Second Advent. Leaving out the word 'soon' is NOT arbitrary but deliberate and has caused this major misunderstanding of the Second Advent. A Christian cannot study the Bible properly without an interlinear translation which most Christians unfortunately do NOT use. The woman in this passage alludes to Mary the mother of Jesus but the real identification is the Jerusalem above that produces all the children of God. [see Isaiah 54]

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Rev 12.5	μελλει—about Verb Present indicative
brought forth a man child, who was [μελλει—soon] to rule all nations with a rod of iron: child was caught up to God, to his throne. KJV ASV	
birth to a son a male destined before long [μελλει—soon] to rule nations with an iron rod. her child was caught up to God and His throne, WEY YLT “soon” is missing in the KJV	
And she bore a Son a male is soon [μελλει—soon] to shepherd all the nations with an iron staff IN THE GREEK TEXT BELOW	

12.5 Καὶ ἔτεκεν υἱὸν ἄρσεν ὃς μέλλει ποιμαίνειν
And she bore a son male who soon to rule
Πάντα τὰ ἔθνη ἐν ῥάβδῳ σιδηρᾷ καὶ
all the nations with a rod of iron and
ἡρπάσθη τὸ τέκνον αὐτῆς πρὸς τὸν
was caught up the child of her to the
Θεὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸν θρόνον αὐτοῦ
God and to the throne of Him

The Prophecy of Rev 12.5 tells us that the Kingdom was about to be Soon inaugurated after the Son of God ascended to Heaven.

The Kingdom was opened in AD 70 when the Old Jerusalem was destroyed and the New Jerusalem in Heaven was opened to the wise virgins. The unwise virgins are not permitted to enter at this time but this does not mean they are condemned forever.

They have to wait until God reconciles the whole Universe to Himself.

This is what Paul says in Col 1.20 ‘And through him [Christ] to reconcile the all things to himself [God] having made peace through the blood of his cross through him [Christ], whether the things upon the earth, whether the things in the heavens’ Normal Death or Death by Judgement of God [e.g. Sodom and Gomorrah] of those who die and have not trusted in God as their Saviour, does not mean that they will be lost forever. How do we know this is true ? In a confrontation with the Pharisees [religious persons] Jesus said that the condemned people of Sodom would fare better on the Day of Judgement than those Pharisees He was talking to.

Matt 10.15 ‘Verily I say to you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.’

If the people of Sodom and Gomorrah and the Pharisees were to have the same destiny as each other in the so called false doctrine of Eternal torment of Hell then these words of the Lord are meaningless.

Rev 17.8 uses the word **'soon'** which the NIV translates openly because this word **'soon'** in the Greek text does not seem to refer to **the Second Advent** but describes a beast that was about to re-appear. The Beast is **Rome** with it's **7 emperors**. That they were the Emperors of Rome is clear as the next verse tells that that five had fallen and **one was still ruling** when **John** wrote the book of **Revelation** in **about AD 68**.

Rev 17.9 **'The seven heads are the seven hills on which the woman sits. And they are seven kings: five of them have fallen, and the one is still reigning. The seventh has not yet come, when he comes he must continue for a short time'**

The words **'one still reigning'** shows that the book of **Revelation** was **written before AD 70** coupled with Rev 11.1-2 where it states, that the Temple was still standing **not yet** destroyed. **The Book Revelation** would **NOT make** these statements if it had been written in **AD 98, 30 years later**. The **five Roman emperors** that had fallen were

(1) **Julius Caesar**, (2) **Augustus Caesar**, (3) **Tiberius Caesar**

(4) **Gaius (Caligula) Caesar**, (5) **Claudius Caesar**

and the (6) **Nero** followed by (7) **Galba** who ruled just for **7 months**.

We also know that **Nero's name** in **Hebrew** calculates to **666**.

Remember **Jerusalem** is to be identified as **Babylon** in Rev 18.

Compare Matt 23.35-36 with Rev 18.24

Rev 17.8	μελλει—soon Verb Present indicative
The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall [μελλει—soon] ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go to perdition: KJV	
"The Wild Beast you have seen was, and is not, and is destined to re-ascend, before long [μελλει—soon], out of the bottomless pit and go his way to perdition. WEY YLT	
The beast which thou saw was and is not and is soon to [μελλει—soon] come up out of the abyss and to destruction goes	

17.8 Τὸ θηρίον ὃ εἶδες ἦν καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν
The beast that you saw was and not is

καὶ μέλλει ἀναβαίνειν ἐκ τῆς ἀβύσσου καὶ
And soon to come up out of the abyss and

εἰς ἀπώλειαν ὑπάγει καὶ θαυμασθήσονται
into destruction go and will wonder

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

Section 2 of this study has shown clearly that the translators did not wish to put in the word “soon” or “about” in the translation because it would have caused problems with the interpretation of the Second Advent taking place in the first generation of Christians. ‘Soon’ is NOT ONCE supplied in any of the scriptures that would imply that the Second Advent was an imminent event.

In Section 1 ‘soon’ had been supplied without any problems !

In Rev 2.10 the word **μελλεις** is translated clearly because there is no difficulty using the word as meaning imminent because the persecution at that time was very fierce in that first generation of Christians.

Re 2:10 ‘Fear not the things which thou art soon [**μελλεις**] to suffer: behold, the devil is soon [**μελλεις**] to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life’

Now the next scripture in Rev 3.10 speaks quite plainly that the trial, the tribulation is about to come on the and the Land of Israel.

Re 3:10 Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial that hour which is to come

[**soon μελλουσης**] upon the whole world [**inhabited_οικουμενης**], to try them that dwell upon the earth [land of Israel]. KJV

Notice the absence of soon !

This is so plain that the tribulation was imminent that the translators had to leave **μελλουσης_Soon** out of the translation as they did not believe that the Second Advent had possibly taken place as there was in their minds no World Wide Tribulation.

The mistake is to mis-understand the meaning of “the Whole World” and the word “inhabited”.

In Luke 2.1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world [**οικουμενην_the inhabited Earth**] should be taxed.

Even though the expression “the whole world” is used, it just means only the extent of the Roman jurisdiction.

Again in Rom 1.8 the same thought is used by Paul

First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world [**κοσμῳ, The Roman World**]

And Paul declares that the Gospel had been preached to Every Creature in fulfilment of Jesus’ words in Matt 24.14.

Col 1.23 'If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to Every Creature which is Under Heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; '

Matt 24.14 'And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world [οἰκουμένη the inhabited Earth] for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.' [the end of the age verse 3].

These phrases to "every creature" and "all the World" is of course in the area of the Roman Empire in which Christianity had been preached by the Apostle Paul.

If we compare the next two Scriptures carefully we can see clearly that

the Greek words 'της γης' 'the Earth' should be translated 'the Land' NOT the Earth [which generally means to us the whole Globe].

Matt 24.19-22 'And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days !

But pray ye [the Lord was speaking to the disciples who were with Him] that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

For then shall be great tribulation [in the land of Palestine], such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, never will be again.¹

And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days ! ' Luke 21.20-23a KJV

It is patently obvious that this is a description of the calamities in the land of Israel because of mention of the flight on the Sabbath and the flight takes place in Judæa. Now in the next verse we are still in Judæa.

' For there shall be great distress [great tribulation] in the land AA

[the Earth της γης], and wrath upon this people. [The Jewish Nation]

And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. '

1. These words 'never will be again' have little meaning if the suffering referred to in the great tribulation is to come at the very end of time.

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth **BB** [Land της γης] distress of nations [many nations dwelt in Palestine in those days], with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth **CC** [inhabited world οικουμένη] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.' Luke 21.23b - 26 **AV**

Matt 24.22 'And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh [Jewish flesh, a remnant must be preserved for the future] be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. '

Notice the **inconsistent** translation of the words της γης above in **position (AA)** as 'Land' and the same Greek word in **position (BB)** translated as 'Earth' [της γης] In **position (CC)** it is a completely different Greek word οικουμένη which means **the inhabited part of the then world.**

Here is another example of **wrong interpretation** from **ASV** Ps 2.1, 2

"Why do the nations rage, And the peoples meditate a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, And the rulers take counsel together, Against Jehovah, and against his anointed, saying"

This is interpreted in the New Testament in Act 4.24-27 as applying to Herod and Pontius Pilate and the nations of Israel **NOT the Global kings of the Earth !**

24 ' And they, when they heard it, lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, O Lord, thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: who by the Holy Spirit, by the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,'

"Why did the Gentiles rage, And the peoples imagine vain things? The kings of the earth [land] set themselves in array, And the rulers were gathered together, Against the Lord, and against his Anointed:" Ps 2.1, 2

' for of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy council foreordained to come to pass.'

Please take notice that Peter calls Herod and Pontius Pilate, **the Kings of the Earth** [land] **and the Rulers.** These rulers are **not the Kings and Rulers of the whole globe.**

We have to be careful not to interpret things according to our **western understanding** or **relying on what other Christians tell them.**

It is these loose translations and interpretations which continue to deceive people into believing false ideas and it is only by **proper Bible study** that these ideas will be corrected.

Matt 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21 all give **the signs of His Second Advent, His Parousia** [Presence] to happen in their lifetime but in Acts 1.6-8 when **Jesus** was asked by **the Apostles** was He going to restore **the Kingdom to Israel**.

...when they were with Him, they asked Him, "Master, is this the time at which you are about to restore the kingdom of Israel?" "It is NOT for you," He replied, "to know times or epochs [NO signs to be given] which the Father has reserved within His own authority;

When the apostles asked **the Lord** about **His return—the Second Advent**, He gave them **signs to look for**, unlike the above where there are to be NO signs given and no information about **the future of Israel**.

This means that **the redemption of Israel** is NOT the same event as **His Second Coming**. The restoration of **the Kingdom of Israel** was beyond their generation sometime in the future.

This restoration is **The Third intervention** of **the Lord Jesus**.

The **Second Advent** to happened in **their generation**.

' I tell you in solemn truth that **the present generation** will certainly not pass away without all these things having first taken place.'

So I repeat that **the restoration of Israel** is absolutely NOT **the same time as the Second Advent**.

There is just too much **ideological doctrine** that **Christians** believe and have been misled by other **Christians**.

Fortunately it is very clear from scripture that

**Mankind are not judged according to their opinions
but according to what they have done
and this is a great blessing,**

so that we should rejoice in it, as we have all become at various times the casualty of false, perhaps well meaning unqualified teachers.

**We have all at sometime or another, taught beliefs and ideas
to others and later on when we have learnt more, have
realised that our beliefs at that time were in error.**

This next scripture gives us comfort.

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God;
and the books were opened: and another book was opened,
which is the book of life: and
the dead were judged out of those things which were written
in the books, according to their works.

[their works not their opinions] Rev 20.12

It is this **mis-interpretation** of these symbols which has caused so much **mis-understanding** in **Biblical Prophecy**.

The futurists have a problem with **the New Testament** because it teaches, **that the Second Coming of Christ**, took place **in the lifetime of the Apostles**. To work around this problem of the plain teaching of the New Testament, some futurists have invented **a puerile teaching called Imminency**.

They call it, a doctrine that has been neglected by the Church.

There is **NO** such doctrine because it **was invented** by the futurists to **circumvent the plain sense of the words** of the New Testament.

They teach, that when **Peter** in 1 Pet 4:7 says **“the end of all things is at hand”**, he means to keep Christians **on their spiritual toes** by urgency.

This idea of **imminency**, the futurists say, means, **the Second Advent** could occur at **any time in any generation**, and be **“at Hand”** in every generation. In others words, these plain words of Peter do not actually mean what they say, that it was the end of **the Jewish age** in **AD 70**.

The futurists wreck the plain meaning of the words.

This is the **worst kind of exegesis** [interpretation] that I have **ever seen**.

It is called twisting the scriptures for the futurists own ends because they cannot explain that if **the Lord came back in AD 70**, then why are we all still here in 2016. The plain truth is they have a **wrong understanding** of what **the New Testament means by the Second Advent**.

Other futurists—**‘the Brethren’** **explain away the Imminency** of **the Second Coming** in **AD 70** by **inventing the Prophetic Clock**, saying it stopped in **AD 70** and it will be started up again in **our near future**.

Finally some Christians out of plain ignorance, **just deny** that **the New Testament** teaches this **Imminent Return**, by ignoring **the plain meaning** of words, for example the word **‘soon’** means **2000 years** and the **‘Last Days’** extends for **over 2000 years**.

How convenient to side step the plain words of Scripture.

Peter knew that **the Lord** had told **the Apostles** that in **their generation** [the Apostles life time] **the Jewish age** was to end, and the Kingdom would be established in Heaven by the **Parousia** [Presence] of **the Lord**.

Luke 21.29 – 32 'And He spoke a parable to them. "See," He said,
"the fig-tree and all the trees. [all trees not just the fig tree].

As soon as they have shot out their leaves,
you know at a glance that summer is now near.

So also, when you see these things happening,
you may be sure that the Kingdom of God is near.

I tell you in solemn truth that the present generation will certainly not pass away without all these things having first taken place.'

Matt 24.34 "I tell you in truth that the present generation [Apostles lifetime] will certainly not pass away without all these things [the Second Advent, the Abomination of Desolation] having first taken place."
Weymouth

And again in Weymouth Matt 16.27-28

"For the Son of Man is soon to come in the glory of the Father with His angels, and then will He requite every man according to his actions, I solemnly tell you that some of those who are standing here will certainly not taste death till they have seen the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom."

Here we have the Lord telling Peter that if its His will for the Apostle John to survive to His Second Coming in that generation AD70, so be it !

This text does not refer to the vision 6 days later, because if it was, then Jesus said some would not die meaning some would die during the 6 days. This is absurd because no one died. So the statement of the near coming of the Lord was within the lifetime of those standing there.

'Peter turned round and noticed the disciple whom Jesus loved following- the one who at the supper had leaned back on His breast and had asked, "Master, who is it that is betraying you?" On seeing him, [John] Peter asked Jesus, '

"And, Master, what about him?" "If I desire him [John] to remain till I come," replied Jesus, "what concern is that of yours? You, yourself, must follow me." Hence the report spread among the brethren that that disciple would never die. Yet Jesus did not say, "He is not to die," but, "If I desire him to remain till I come, what concern is that of yours?" John 19.20-23

This scripture makes complete sense as we know John survived past AD 70 till the end of the century.

The Lord had stated in Matt 10.23 "Whenever they persecute you in one town, escape to the next; for I solemnly tell you that you will not have gone the round of all the towns of Israel [telling the news of the Kingdom] before¹ the Son of Man comes."

“SOON” is missing 32 times in the New Testament

In my book “373 The Proof set in Stone” explains, with all the relevant scriptures [there are many more], showing in great detail that the Second Advent is a past event in AD 70, but there is to be, in the not to distant future, more interventions by the Lord in the affairs of mankind but it is NOT the Second Advent but the third Advent.

There is an alternative Prophetic Scenario with NO loose ends which is contained in the Scriptures and this is also explained in the book.

Those who wish to know the truth of scripture who are sincere will check all the references for ‘soon’ cited in this booklet.

If you don't seek you will never find !

1. Some try to explain this Text away, by saying that this sentence is in the Subjunctive Tense with ‘ελθῃ = May Come’ which is coupled with the ‘αὐ = If ’ therefore it must mean: ‘May’ or ‘May not happen.’ So they use this excuse of the Subjunctive Tense to try to undermine the Second Advent occurring in AD 70.

In Matt 10.23 the Subjunctive Tense applies to the Apostles visiting all the cities of Israel before the Son of Man Returns. The Son of Man's Return is not in doubt, but their ability to visit all the cities before His Return is in doubt.

The Subjunctive Tense with ‘αὐ’ or ‘εἰαὐ’ can be used to convey the sense of ‘when it happens’ which is dependant on another event happening first and not the sense of ‘it may or may not happen’ John 8.36, 12.32, 14.3, 16.7 1 John 3.2

‘Beloved, now we are the sons of God, and it does not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when [εἰαὐ_if] he shall appear [may appear, Subjunctive], we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.’

The text does not teach He ‘may’ or ‘may not appear’ but means ‘when’ He appears. John uses the sense of ‘when’ not ‘maybe’ in all the above examples.

John 14.3 ‘And if [when] I go [subjunctive] and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye maybe [subjunctive] also.’

The text does not say the Lord Jesus ‘may’ or ‘may not’ go to the Father as if His ascension was doubtful. It means ‘When’ He ascends to the Father. Also when He prepares a place for them it does not mean He ‘might prepare’ a place or ‘He might not prepare’ a place because the verb ‘maybe’ in the Greek is Subjunctive. Therefore the place is prepared dependant on The Lord Jesus ascending.

APPENDIX 10

The Athnach of Daniel 9.25

The attentive reader will have noticed that the **Authorised Version** of the Bible reads as follows

' Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the word to restore and build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be **seven Sevens, and threescore and two Sevens**: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. '

But the **Revised Version** reads as follows

' Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem anointed one, a prince, there shall be **seven Sevens**. Then for **sixty-two Sevens** it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time. '

The AV above reads that the command to rebuild Jerusalem until the Messiah is **7 + 62 Sevens** and the RV reads that from the rebuilding of Jerusalem until Messiah is **7 Sevens** and the city will be rebuilt for **62 Sevens**.

Why this difference ? The presence of an **Athnach** in Daniel 9:25.

The difference between these two translations is caused by a punctuation mark called an **Athnach**. In the **Hebrew** text there are no punctuation marks or vowels. They have to be supplied by the reader.

Word 36 שבעה³⁶

The vowels and punctuation marks  are arranged around the letters **without interfering** with the actual text **Athnach**, breathing accent because the text is so sacred.

The **Athnach** is a **Massoretic** addition about the **9th** or **10th century AD**. They knew the implications of the **70 Sevens** and its **Messianic interpretation** and so this reflects their views.

There seems to be no logic for putting the **Athnach** in this place.

When the **Septuagint** was translated, that is **Hebrew** into **Greek**, which was hundreds of years before the **Masoretic scholars** and there is no evidence that such a pause exists.

' And thou shalt know and understand that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince there shall be **seven Sevens and sixty-two Sevens**: and then shall the time return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted ' **LXX**

The Athnach of Dan 9.25 The Masoretic Text alters the Meaning

The LXX translators did not know of its application to Jesus of Nazareth.

See H W Hoehner, 'Chronological Aspects of the life of Christ' Page 130 and Sir Robert Anderson, 'Daniel in the Critics Den' Page 167

Study carefully the Hebrew Numerics given in this book of the clause in Daniel 9.25, which rigorously proves that there is no disjunctive pause generated by the Athnach, that the Masoretic scholars inserted to get rid of the prophetic Proof that Jesus is the Anointed Messiah.

From an essay by Robert E Reis. "The Hebrews living in Palestine had a collection of sacred texts: ie. the Old Testament, written in Hebrew, Chaldean and Aramaic. As time passed members of the Hebrews emigrated to areas where Hebrew, Aramaic and Chaldean were not spoken. A large community settled and prospered in the city of Alexandria in Egypt. Greek replaced their tribal language.

They needed an accurate translation of their Hebrew Bible into Greek. Around 280 BC Seventy rabbis translated the Hebrew Bible into Greek. The project was approved by the High Priest and the Sanhedrin in Jerusalem. The Septuagint, as it was called, the translation of the Seventy, was an official document.

Now the Hebrew Bible exists today, is used by Jews everywhere. It is called the Masoretic text. It was compiled around 700 AD. It is almost one thousand years later than the Septuagint. The rabbis who compiled the Masoretic text were not accountable to the High Priest in Jerusalem for there was no longer a High Priest.

Also the rabbis who compiled the Masoretic text were not accountable to the Sanhedrin in Jerusalem as there was no longer a Sanhedrin. The Septuagint predates the first appearance of the Masoretic text by almost ten centuries.

The Septuagint is based upon Hebrew texts at least twelve centuries older than the texts upon which the Masoretic version is based. Yet, modern Christian translations of the Old Testament rely on the Masoretic Text, not the Septuagint.

Where is the problem? Most of the quotations from the Old Testament in the New Testament used the Septuagint as their primary source.

The integrity and truthfulness of the Septuagint is completely dependant on the Septuagint being a truthful translation.

To discredit the Septuagint is to discredit the New Testament !!

There was no controversy about the integrity of the Septuagint from 280 BC until 135 AD. What had happened to provoke dissatisfaction with the Septuagint among the Jews?

Annas and Caiphas and the Sanhedrin had rejected the messianic claims of Jesus. The New Testament documents had been written and were circulating by AD 70.

The Jews knew that the credibility of the Christian Gospels depended on the credibility of the Septuagint. Something had to be done !

Around 95 AD Rabbi Akiva, who later proclaimed Bar Kochba as the messiah, hired a man named Aquila to translate a Hebrew to Greek version of the Old Testament that would undermine the messianic claims of Jesus found in the Septuagint. Some scholars believe that the Masoretic text was based in part on this tendentious translation by Aquila. How is the Masoretic text different from the Septuagint ?

Psalm 22:16 the word pierced has been replaced by lion. This removes the prophecy of the Crucifixion

On 134 occasions the Tetragrammaton, the name of God, has been replaced by Adonai.

The Masoretic scribes purposely and wilfully rearranged the original chapter order in the prophetic Book of Daniel, so that the chapters make no sense chronologically.

Also they inserted the Athnach in Dan 9.25 to alter the prophecy of the appearance of the Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth.

Isaiah 61:1 recovery of sight to the blind. Omitted.

Psalm 40:6 a body you have prepared for me was replaced by you opened my ears.

Deuteronomy 32:43 Let all the messengers of Elohim worship him. Omitted. This scripture is quoted in Hebrew 1.6 from the Septuagint.

Isaiah 7:14 Virgin replaced by young woman. When Aquila made his Greek translation of the Old Testament at the behest of Rabbi Akiva, he changed the Septuagint's virgin into young woman. The Masoretic compilers may have followed his lead.

In the Greek, the word for virgin is 'parthenos', and it literally means a virgin. In the Masoretic Text, however, the word is 'almah' which means a young girl. The usual Hebrew word for virgin, and the word in every case translated virgin in the Revised Version, is 'bethuwlah'. This verse is quoted from Isaiah in the Christian Scriptures in Matt 1:23. The Jews attacked the Septuagint from the beginning because they claimed that it had been corrupted by the Christians and that the Christians changed the word in the Septuagint to read virgin instead of young woman so that it would support the reading in Matthew.

The Athnach of Dan 9.25 The Masoretic Text alters the Meaning

Of course, the Jews did not believe that Jesus was the true Messiah; this was why they were attacking the Septuagint. The Jews are the ones who changed the Hebrew, replacing the word virgin with young woman.

The early motive of the Jews was to destroy Christianity, not just the Septuagint. But the Christians did not give in, so the Jews changed their strategy. By the 3rd century they began collecting every Hebrew manuscript they could, and this was easy to do because the Christians used the Greek Septuagint and cared little for the Hebrew.

They then began revising the Hebrew documents to support their Jewish contentions. By the time of Jerome, they began taking the soft approach and gave Jerome their new Hebrew for him to use in his translation. But, as said before, the Christians at first rejected the Vulgate.

So the Jews continued working on their text. From the 1st century to the middle of the 5th century, they called themselves Talmudists; from the 5th century to the completion of their text in the 10th-11th centuries, they called themselves Masoretes.

The Masoretic text differs from the Septuagint in hundreds of places. How do we know which text is accurate ?

Bible Numerics helps us as it has, with the Athnach in Dan 9.25

The Dead Sea Scrolls were discovered just after World War II. According to carbon dating, textual analysis, and handwriting analysis the documents were written at various times between the middle of the 2nd century BC and the 1st century AD. There are fragments from all of the books of the Hebrew Bible fragments except the Book of Esther and the Book of Nehemiah.

In addition there is an independent Aramaic translation of the Hebrew Bible exists, the Peshitta. Control of the Dead Sea Scrolls was a military objective of Israelis. It was achieved by their victory in the Six Days War. The publication of the scrolls slowed to a trickle.

After 1971, the international team even refused to allow the publication of photographs of the material. They excluded scholars who wanted to make independent evaluations. The embargo was not broken until 1991. An addition to the Dead Sea Scrolls, scholars can use the Peshitta to decide between the Masoretic text and the Septuagint.

We use the Hebrew of the Masoretes but we should also use the Septuagint because the Septuagint is a Translation of earlier Hebrew Manuscripts when there is a dispute with a particular verse.

APPENDIX 11

The Symbolism of **Prophecy**, with special reference to the Predictions of the Parousia.

What every Bible teacher should know before they teach

James Stuart Russell DD Additional material | **Peter Bluer**

The slightest attention to the language of Old Testament prophecy must convince any sober minded man that it is not to be understood according to the letter. First of all, **the utterances of the prophets are poetry**; and, secondly, they are Oriental poetry.

They may be called hieroglyphic pictures representing historical events in highly metaphorical imagery.

It is inevitable, therefore, that the description in **hyperbole¹ language**, should be used largely in the descriptions of the prophets.

To **the cold prosaic imagination of the West**, the glowing and vivid style of the prophets of the East may seem flowery and extravagant; but there is always a sub-stratum of reality underlying the figures and symbols, which, the more they are studied, commend themselves to the judgment of the reader.

Social and political revolutions, moral and spiritual changes, are shadowed forth by **physical convulsions and catastrophes**; and if these natural phenomena affect the imagination more powerfully still, they are **appropriate figures** when the real importance of the events which they represent are understood.

The earth convulsed with **earthquakes**, **burning mountains** cast into the sea, the **stars falling** like leaves, **the heavens** on fire, **the sun clothed in sackcloth**, the **moon turned into blood**, are images of **appalling grandeur**, but they are not necessarily unsuitable representations of great civil commotions, the overturning of thrones and dynasties, the desolations of war, the abolition of ancient systems, and great moral and spiritual revolutions.

1. **Hyperbole**: exaggerated statements or claims not meant to be taken literally.

The Identity of the Beast 666

In prophecy, as in poetry, the material is regarded as the spiritual, the passions and emotions of humanity find expression in corresponding signs and symptoms in the inanimate creation.

Does the prophet come with glad tidings ? He calls upon **the mountains** and **the hills** to break forth into song, and **the trees** of the forest to clap their hands. Is his message one of lamentation and woe ? **The heavens** are draped in mourning, and **the sun** is darkened in it's going down.

No one, however anxious to keep to the plain letter of the word, would think of insisting that **such metaphors** should be literally interpreted, or must have **a literal fulfilment**.

The utmost that we are entitled to require is, that there should be historical events specified as may worthily to correspond with such phenomena; great moral and social movements capable of producing such emotions as these physical phenomena seem to imply. It may be useful to select some of **the most remarkable of these prophetic symbols** as found in the Old Testament, that we may note the occasions on which they were employed, and discover the sense in which they are to be understood,

In Isaiah 13. we have a very remarkable prediction of **the destruction of ancient city of Babylon**. It is conceived in the highest style of poetry. **The Lord of hosts** musters the host of the battle; the tumultuous rush of the nations is heard; the day of the Lord is proclaimed to be at hand; **the stars of heaven** and **the constellations** withhold their light; **the sun is darkened** in his going forth, **the moon ceases to shine**; **the heavens are shaken**, and **the earth removed out its place**. All this imagery, it will be observed, which **if literally fulfilled** would involve the wreck of the whole material creation, is employed to set forth **the destruction of Babylon by the Medes**. Isa 13.17, Jer 51.11, 28 (Notice **NOT the Medes and Persians**)

Again, in Isaiah 24.18-20 we have a prediction of judgments about to come upon the land of Israel; and among other representations of the woes which are impending we find the following:

'The windows from on high are open; the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken down; the earth is completely dissolved; the earth shall **reel to and fro** like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; it shall fall, and not rise again,'

All this is symbolical of the civil and social convulsion about to take place in the land of Israel. In Isaiah 34.3-4,8-10 the prophet denounces judgments on the enemies of Israel, particularly on **Edom**, or **Idumea**.

The imagery which he employed of the most sublime and awful description:

'The mountains shall be melted with the blood of the slain. All the host of heaven shall be dissolved; the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll, and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falls off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.' 'The streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall be waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever'

It is not necessary to ask. Have these predictions been fulfilled ? We know they have been; and the accomplishment of them stands in history as a perpetual monument of the truth of Revelation. Babylon, Edom, Tyre, the oppressors or enemies of the people of God, have been made to drink the cup of the Lord's indignation.

The Lord has let none of the words of His servants the prophets fall to the ground. But no one will pretend to say that the symbols and figures which depicted their overthrow were literally verified.

These emblems are the drapery of the picture, and are used simply to heighten the effect and to give vividness and grandeur to the scene.

In like manner the prophet Ezekiel uses imagery of a very similar kind in predicting the calamities which were coming upon Egypt: Ezek. 32.7,8.

'And when I shall put them out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark. I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over them, and set darkness upon the land, says the Lord God'

Similarly the prophets Micah, Nahum, Joel, and Habakkuk describe the presence and interposition of the Most High in the affairs of nations as accompanied by stupendous natural phenomena: Micah 1.3,4.

'Behold, the Lord comes forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth, and the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place'

The Identity of the Beast 666

The Lord has his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. He rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence: yes the world, and all that dwell therein. His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him' Nahum 1.3-6.

These examples may suffice to show, what indeed is **self evident**, that in prophetic language the most sublime and **terrible natural phenomena** are employed to represent **national and social convulsions** and revolutions.

Imagery, which if literally verified would involve the total dissolution of the fabric of the globe and the destruction of the material universe, really may mean no more than the downfall of a dynasty, the capture of a city, or the overthrow of a nation.

The following are the views expressed by **Sir Isaac Newton** on this subject, which are substantially just, though perhaps carried somewhat too far in supposing an equivalent in fact for every figure employed in the prophecy:

'The figurative language of the prophets is taken from the analogy between the natural world and an empire or kingdom considered as nation states.

Accordingly, the world natural, consisting of **heaven and earth**, signifies the whole world of nations, consisting of **thrones and people**, or so much of it as is considered in prophecy; and the things in that world signify the analogous things in this.

For the heavens and the things therein signify thrones and dignities, and those who enjoy them: and the earth, with the things thereon, the inferior people; and the lowest parts of the earth, called Hades, the lowest or most miserable part of them.

Great earthquakes, and the shaking of heaven and earth, are put for the shaking of kingdoms, so as to distract and overthrow them; the creating of a new heaven and earth, and the passing of an old one; or the beginning and end of a world, for the rise and ruin of nation states signified thereby.

The sun, for the whole species and race of kings, in the kingdoms of the world; the moon, for the body of the common people considered as the king's wife; the stars, for subordinate princes and great men; or for bishops and rulers of the people of God, when the sun is Christ.

Setting of the sun, moon, and stars; darkening the sun, turning the moon into blood, and falling of the stars, for the ceasing of a

kingdom.'

We will only quote in addition the excellent remarks of a judicious expositor

Dr. John Brown of Edinburgh:

'Heaven and earth passing away,' understood literally, is the dissolution of the present system of the universe; and the period when that is to take place is called 'the end of the world.'

But a person at all familiar with the phraseology of the Old Testament scriptures knows that the dissolution of the Mosaic economy and the establishment of the Christian, is often spoken of as the removing of the old earth and heavens, and the creation of a new earth and new heavens.

For example,

'Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth, and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.' 'For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, says the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain'

Isa. 65.17; 66.22.

The period of the close of the one dispensation and the commencement of the other is spoken of as 'the last days,' and 'the end of the world,' and is described as such a shaking of the earth and heavens as should lead to the removal of the things which were shaken. Hag 2.6; Heb 14.26,27'.

It appears, then, that if Scripture be the best interpreter of Scripture, we have in the Old Testament a key to the interpretation of the prophecies in the New. The same symbolism is found in both, and the imagery of Isaiah, Ezekiel, and the other prophets helps us to understand the imagery of St. Matthew, St. Peter, and St. John.

As the dissolution of the material world is not necessary to the fulfillment of Old Testament prophecy, neither is it necessary to the accomplishment of the predictions of the New Testament.

But though symbols are metaphorical expressions, they are not unmeaning. It is not necessary to allegorise them, and find a corresponding equivalent for every symbol; it is sufficient to regard the imagery as employed to heighten the sublimity of the prediction and to clothe it with impressiveness and grandeur.

There are, at the same time, a true meaning and an underlying reality in

Symbolism of Prophecy

the symbols of prophecy. The moral and spiritual facts which they represent, the social and ecumenical changes which they typify, could not be adequately set forth by language less majestic and sublime.

There is reason for believing that an inadequate apprehension of the real grandeur and significance of such events as **the destruction of Jerusalem** and **the abrogation of the Jewish economy** lies at the root of that system of interpretation which maintains that nothing answering to the symbols of **New Testament** prophecy has ever taken place.

Hence the uncritical **and unscriptural figments of double senses, and double, triple, and multiple fulfillments of prophecy.**

That physical disturbances in nature and extraordinary phenomena in the heavens and in the earth may have accompanied the expiring throes of the Jewish dispensation we are not prepared to deny. It seems to us highly probable that such things were.

But the literal fulfillment of the symbols is not essential to the verification of the prophecy, which is abundantly proved to be true by the recorded facts of history.

Matt 24.33 [R.V.] "...Instantly there are all the signs which usher in the Day of the Lord. The darkened sun, the lurid moon, the showers of meteors, the shrivelled heavens, the terror with which men call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them, are the metaphors of vast earthly changes and catastrophes.

A first sight it might well seem as if they could describe **nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the globe.** But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets and in them they refer in every instance to **the destruction of cities** and the establishment of **new covenants**, or to **other earthly revolutions.**

Not only had our Lord adopted these **vivid Oriental symbols** to describe the sign of His coming in **the fall of Jerusalem and the close of the aeon..."**

"Early days of Christianity " by F W Farrar page 447/8

A Judgment against Babylon (This is pure hyperbole)

Isa 13.1-22 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! Jehovah of hosts is mustering **the host for the battle**. They come from a far country, from **the uttermost part of heaven**, even Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Wail ye; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt; and they shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them ; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces' shall be faces of flame.

Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.

And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure **gold of Ophir**.

Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger...

Behold, I will stir up **the Medes** against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. **And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms**, the beauty of the Chaldeans pride, shall be as when God overthrew **Sodom and Gomorrah**.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there.

Isa 2.12,19; Isa 34.3,4; 50.3; Jer 4.23; Ezek 32.7,8; Joel 2.10; Hos 10.8; Nah 1.6; Mal 3.2 The extent to which **the Apostle** borrows the phrases of **the Old Testament** may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-17, and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; 10.6,11,12; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2

The Identity of the Beast via the value 666

The prophecy of Rev 12,13 which concerns the Wild beast [Antichrist] describes 16 attributes about him. I am indebted to Dean Farrar for this identification. 'Early days of Christianity' F W Farrar Pages 461 - 466

It would be a good idea to read Revelation chapters 12, 13 now so that the next section becomes intelligible

THE WILD BEAST FROM THE SEA.

Rev 12... But, as though to compensate for the uncertain idealism of the last Vision, the meaning of the next Vision is retrospective, and, in its main outlines, perfectly clear.

A woman, arrayed with the sun, with the moon beneath her feet, and a crown of twelve stars around her head, brings forth a man-child.

A huge scarlet dragon, with ten horns and seven diadem heads, whose tail sweeps after it the third part of the stars to the earth, stands before her to devour the child the moment it is born, since the child is to rule the nations with a rod of iron.

But the child is snatched up to the throne of God, and the woman flies into the wilderness, where she is to be nourished for 1,260 days.

All agree as to the interpretation. The star-crowned woman is the ideal Church of Israel. The child she brings forth is a symbol, partly of the Messiah, partly of the Christian Church. The scarlet dragon is an emblem of Satan, with the attributes of the world-power, as specially represented by the Roman Empire of which a dragon was one of the later insignia.

A dragon or serpent (for between the two words there is no real distinction) was also the apt inspirer for an Emperor who was believed to wear as an amulet a serpent's skin, and whose life, according to popular legend, had been saved by a serpent when he was an infant in the cradle.

Its seven heads and ten horns are seven Emperors and ten Provincial Governors. But no power of legions, no violence of martyrdoms, can slay the infant Church of Christ.

The Mother Church, the Church of Jerusalem, which, as it were, rocks the cradle of Gentile Christianity, is saved alike from Idumeans and Zealots, and the Roman armies which advance to besiege the Holy City.

She flies to the mountains; to the wilderness; to the secure and desolate region of Pella, in which town, on the edge of the deserts of Arabia, at an early period of the impending siege, the Christians took refuge, in accordance with their Lord's command.

They thus escaped the horrors of the three and a half years which elapsed between AD 67, when Vespasian began his dreadful work in Judea; and September, AD 70, when the city and Temple perished in blood and flame.

The attempts of the dragon are practically foredoomed. Michael and His Angels have warred against him; and flung him down to earth. There is no place for him in heaven as an accuser of the brethren, because the blood of the Lamb and the blood of the martyrs prevails against him. His great wrath must be confined to earth, and that only for a little time.

He rages against the sun-clad woman, but she escapes from him into the wilderness, with the two great eagle-wings of divine protection.

There may have been, and doubtless was, an attempt to pursue and murder the fleeing Christians.

We know that desertion from the city was checked by the most violent measures. Had any details of the flight to Pella been preserved to us, we should understand what is exactly meant by the dragon vomiting out of his mouth water as a river that she might be swept away, and by the earth helping her and swallowing the river.

When Vespasian sent Placidus to chase the Jewish fugitives from Gadara, they were stopped by the swollen waters of the Jordan, and being compelled to hazard a battle, were driven in multitudes into the river, and 15,000 of them perished.

It is very probable that some such obstacle may have impeded the flight of the Christians, and that while they were enabled to escape safely by some manifestation of special Providence, many of their pursuers perished in the swollen stream.

The next Vision is not only plain, but must henceforth be regarded as so certain in its significance as to furnish us with a 'point of reference' for all Apocalyptic interpretations.

It is the Vision of the Wild Beast from the Sea; and beyond all shadow of doubt or uncertainty, the Wild Beast from the Sea is meant as a symbol of the Emperor Nero.

Here, at any rate, St. John has neglected no single means by which he could make his meaning clear without deadly peril to himself and the Christian Church.

The Identity of the Beast 666

He describes this **Wild Beast** by no less than **sixteen distinctive marks**, and then all but tells us in so many words the name of the person whom it is intended to symbolise. These distinctive marks are as follows:

The following extract is a mixture of my comments (brackets) and **Dean Farrar's exegesis**.

1. It rises from the Sea, (**Mediterranean**) by which is perhaps indicated not only a Western power, and therefore, to a Jew, a power beyond the Sea, but perhaps especially one connected with the sea-washed peninsula of Italy.

2 It is a Beast like one of Daniel's four Beasts, but more arrogant and formidable. (It is composed of the attributes of Daniel's four Beasts).... St. John's Beast being the all-comprehensive Roman power, is a combination of Daniel's Beasts. It is a panther, with bear's feet and a lion's mouth.

It has seven heads, which indicate...both the seven hills of Rome and seven kings. **The Beast is a symbol interchangeably of the Roman Empire and of the Emperor.**

The Roman Emperor could say with literal truth, " L'Etat c'est moi." And a Wild Beast was a **Jew's natural symbol** either for a Pagan kingdom or for its autocrat. When St. Paul Was delivered from **Nero**, or his representative, he says quite naturally that

"he was delivered out of the mouth of the lion" 2 Tim. 4.17

compare Heb 11.33. When he is alluding to, his struggles with the mob and their leaders at Ephesus he describes it as

"fighting with wild beasts" 1Corth 15.32.

When **Marsyas** announced to **Agrippa i** the death of **Tiberius**, he did so in the words, **"the lion is dead."**

Princes, as well as kingdoms had been described under the same symbol by **the Old Testament prophets**.

3. This wild beast of **Heathen Power** has **ten horns**, which represent the ten main provinces of Imperial Rome. It has the power of the dragon that is, it possesses the Satanic dominion of the

"prince of the power of the air."

4. On each of its heads is the name of blasphemy. Every one of the seven "kings," however counted, had borne the (to Jewish ears) blasphemous surname of **Augustus Sebastos**, 'one to be adored'; had received apotheosis, and been spoken of as Divus after his death.

Had been honoured with statues, adorned with divine attributes had been saluted with divine titles; and in some instances had been absolutely worshipped, and that in his lifetime, with temples and flames especially in the Asiatic provinces.

5. The diadems are on the horns, because the Roman Proconsuls, as delegates of the Emperor, enjoy no little share of the Caesarean autocracy and splendour .

6. The name of blasphemy (for such is the true reading) is only on the heads, because the Emperor alone receives divine honour, and alone bears the daring title of "Augustus."

7. One of the heads is wounded to death, but the deadly wound is healed.

If there could be any doubt that this indicates the violent end, and universally expected return of Nero or, which is the same thing for prophetic purposes, of one like him (Domitian) that doubt seems to be removed by the parallel description of the 17th chapter, where we are told that of the seven kings of the mystic beast

(Rev 18.10,24 speaks of this mystical Babylon as responsible for all the blood of the Prophets and the saints. Mystical Babylon is it Rome or Jerusalem ?)

Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city ! for in one hour is thy judgment come... And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth [land].

If we now couple this reference to the words of Jesus' in Matt 23.33-35

Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell ? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth [land], from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

i.e. The life time of the Apostles

8. The five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come, and " the Beast that thou sawest was, and is not, and is about to come out of the abys. "the Beast that was and is not, even he is an eighth, and is of the seven" Can language be more apparently perplexing ?

Yet its solution is obvious.

No explanation worth the name has ever been offered of **this enigma** except that which makes it turn on the widespread expectation that **Nero** was either not really dead, or that, even if dead, he would in some strange way return. Only two or three slaves and people of humble rank had seen his corpse.

All of these, except one or two soldiers and a single freeman of **Galba**, had been his humble adherents. It seemed inconceivable that after a hundred years of absolutism the last of **the deified race of Caesars** should thus disappear like foam upon the water.

(The five kings are Augustus, Tiberius, Gaius (Caligula), Claudius, and Nero. Since the seer is writing in the reign Vespasian AD 68, (the three so-called emperors Galba, Otho and Vitellius are not counted see appendix 1) and the seventh is Titus and the eighth is Domitian called the bald Nero.

It has been suggested that **just** as the prophecy of **the return of Elijah** was fulfilled by **John the Baptist**, then the prophecy of **the return of Nero** was fulfilled by the savage persecutor of the Christians by **Domitian** the other son of **Vespasian**.

Compare Mal 4.5 Matt 11.13,14 "For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John; and if you are willing to accept it, **he is Elijah who is to come.**"

... It seems difficult even to imagine any other explanation of symbols which it is quite clear: that the Apostle meant to be understood, and which he assumed would be understood, since otherwise they would have been useless to his readers. But, after he has thus all but told us in so many words whom he means, the seer continues the hints by which he describes the characteristics of the Beast.

9. " All the earth wondered after the Beast." In that day men rejoiced in the omnipotence of evil, and did homage to it in its concrete form. The Roman plebs had become **"sottish, licentious, gamblers; and one who was more gigantically sottish than themselves had become their ideal."**

The best comment on this particular may be found in the description of **Tacitus** of the manner in which all Rome, from its proudest senators down to its humblest artisans, poured forth along the public ways to receive with acclamations the guilty wretch who was returning from Campania with his hands red with his murdered mother's blood.'

The Identification of Nero with the 666.

Taken from " The Early days of Christianity " by F W Farrar D.D F.R.S 1897
Page 470-473

On the whole, however, the Greek Christians must have remained a little perplexed, a little dissatisfied, and must have been inclined to say with some of the Fathers, that only time could reveal the secret or else to believe that perhaps there was more than one solution.

They must, however, have known what was meant, even if the exact enumeration of any words which they could hit upon did not entirely satisfy them.

And this was the general condition in which the secret remained in the early Christian Church. At any rate there stood the strange number before them.

ΧΞς

Χ Chi 600 Ξ Xi 60 ς Stigma 6

The very look of it was awful. The first letter was the initial letter of the name of Christ. The last letter was the first double-letter (st) of the Cross (stauros). Between the two, the Serpent stood confessed with its writhing sign and hissing sound.

The whole formed a triple repetition of 6, the essential number of toil and imperfection and this numerical symbol of the Antichrist, 666, stood in terrible opposition to 888 the three perfect 8's of the name of Jesus.

But Jewish readers and, as we have said, it was to Jewish readers that the Apocalypse was primarily addressed would find none of the difficulties which perplexed their Gentile fellow Christians.

The Apostle had warned them that the solution did not lie so much on the surface as was usual in similar enigmas.

Every Jewish reader, of course, saw that the Beast Was a symbol for Nero and both Jews and Christians regarded Nero as also having close affinities with the serpent or dragon.

That Nero was intended would be as clear to a Jew..... He would not try the name Nero Caesar in Latin, because isopsephia which the Jew called Gematria was almost unknown among the Romans, and their alphabetic numeration was wholly defective.

The Identity of the Beast 666

10. That the world "worshipped the dragon, who gave his power to the Beast," would be a natural Jewish way of indicating the belief that the Pagan world, when it offered holocausts for its Emperor, was adoring devils for deities.

11. The cries of the world, " Who is like unto the Beast ? who is able to make war with him ?" sound like an echo of the shouts "Victories Olympic ! victories Pythian ! Nero the Hercules ! Nero Apollo ! Sacred one ! The One of the Æon," i.e., unparalleled in all the world ! with which Dion Cassius tells us that he was greeted by the myriads of the populace, when, with the crowns of his 1,800 artistic triumphs, he returned from his insane and degraded tour of Greece.

12. " The mouth speaking great things and blasphemes " is the mouth which was incessantly uttering the most monstrous boasts and pretensions, declaring that no one before himself had the least conception of what things an Emperor might do, and of the lengths to which he could go.

The mouth which ordered the erection of his own colossus, 120 feet high, adorned with the insignia and attributes of the sun. As for his blasphemies, Suetonius tells us that he was an avowed and even contemptuous atheist .

13. "Power was given him to act forty-two months." The exact significance of this mystic number, which is also described as 1,260 days (11.2, 12.6), and as "a time, times, and half a time" (12 4), is variously explained.

The simplest explanation is that it refers to the time which elapsed between the beginning of Nero's persecution in Nov, 64, and his death in June, AD 68, which is almost exactly three and a half years.

14. " It was given him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them," for it was he who began the terrible era of martyrdom, and put "a vast multitude " to death with hideous tortures on false accusations.

15. "Power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. " Of the representatives of the world-powers in that day, Greece received him with frantic adulation Parthia was in friendly relations with him, and Armenia, in the person of Tiridates, laid its diadem before his feet. Even Herod the Great, though himself a powerful king, had been accustomed to talk of the " Almighty Romans."

16. All "the inhabitants of the earth, except the followers of the Lamb, worshipped him."

This, as we have seen, was literally true of the Emperors, both in their lifetime and after their death.

At this dreadful period the cult of the Emperor was almost the only sincere worship which still existed

He might try **Νερων Καισαρ** in **Greek**, but it would not give him the right number. Then, as with a flash of intuition, it would occur to him to try the name in **Hebrew**.

The Apostle John was writing as a **Hebrew**, was evidently thinking as a **Hebrew.....** This, too, would render **the cryptograph** additionally secure against the prying inquisition of treacherous Pagan informers.

It would have been to the last degree perilous to make the secret too clear. Accordingly, **the Jewish Christian** would have tried the name as he thought of the name that is in **Hebrew letters**.

And the moment that he did this the secret stood revealed.

No Jew ever thought of Nero except as "**Neron Kesar**" and this gives at once

$$\text{נרון קסר} = 50 + 200 + 6 + 50 + 100 + 60 + 200 = 666.$$

Jewish Christians were familiar with enigmas of this kind. They occur even in **the ancient Prophets** after **the days of Jeremiah**, and are found in the **Old Testament Scriptures**.

The Jewish Christians could not have hesitated for a moment in the conclusion that in the Hebrew name of Nero the solution of the riddle stood revealed. **The Jews** were remarkable for reticence, and men are specially liable to keep their secrets to themselves when they involve matter's of life and death.

Many methods and secrets of **Rabbinical exegesis**, though of great value, have remained unrevealed by Jews to Christians,....which must be confessed, has been due in **no small degree to the brutality of their enemies** make them indifferent to the religious views of others.

It is, therefore, by no means remarkable that **the Asiatic Judaists**, who first read **St. John's Apocalypse**, did not betray what they must have recognised to be the name which exactly corresponded with the number of the Beast.

They might be pardoned if they were reluctant **to place their lives** and the very existence of their churches at the mercy of **Gentile brethren**, of whose prudence and fidelity they could not in every instance be perfectly secure.

Enough, however, may have escaped them to put others in the right direction; and, as far as the general understanding of the Apostle's meaning was concerned, it mattered very little whether the guessed solution was **Latenios**, or **Teitan**, or **Νερον Κεσαρ**, since all three words were but varying forms of the same essential thing.

The Identity of the Beast 666

All the earliest Christian writers on the Apocalypse, from Irenaeus down to Victorinus of Pettau and Commodian in the fourth, and Andreas in the fifth, and St. Beatus in the eighth century, connect Nero, or some Roman Emperor, with the Apocalyptic Beast.

If any confirmation could possibly be wanting to this conclusion, we find it in the curious fact recorded by Irenaeus that, in some copies, he found the reading 616.

Now this change can hardly have been due to carelessness.

The letters $\chi\xi\varsigma$ were so singular, even in their external form, that no one could have been likely to alter them into $\chi\iota\varsigma$ or 616.

But if the above solution be correct, this remarkable and ancient variation is at once explained and accounted for.

A Jewish Christian, trying his Hebrew solution, which would (as he knew) defend the interpretation from dangerous Gentiles, may have been puzzled by the **n** in Neron Kesar.

Although the name was so written in Hebrew, he knew that to Romans, and Gentiles generally, the name was always Nero Caesar, not Neron.

But Nero Kesar in Hebrew, omitting the final **n**, gave 616, not 666 and he may have altered the reading because he imagined that, in an unimportant particular, it made the solution more suitable and easy.

APPENDIX 12

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent.

A most significant scripture, in understanding that the **Second Advent** is a **past event**, is the prophecy of Ezekiel 34 to 40.

This passage speaks of the restoration of **Israel in the latter days** NOT the **last days**. The **Time of the End** spoken of in the **book of Daniel** is referred to by **Jesus** in the prophecies of Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21.

This is the close of the Jewish Age in AD 70

" this generation shall not pass, till all things be fulfilled "

Now the sequence in this prophecy of Ezekiel's is as follows

Ezek 34 This speaks of the restoration of Israel under one shepherd and there will be total peace in the land of Israel.

13 And I will bring them [Israel] out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the fountains, and in all the inhabited places of the country... 23 And I will set up over them one shepherd, my servant David, and he shall feed them: he shall feed them and be their shepherd...

24 And I, the LORD, will be their God, and my servant David shall be prince among them; I, the LORD, have spoken... 25 " I will make with them a covenant of peace and banish wild beasts from the land, so that they may dwell securely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods"..

Ezek 36 The restoration of Israel from the dispersion in the nations where they have been scattered since AD 70.

24 For I will take you from the nations, and gather you from all the countries, and bring you into your own land. I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be clean from all your uncleanness, and from all your idols I will cleanse you. A new heart I will give you, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will take out of your flesh the heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh.

And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and be careful to observe my ordinances. You shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be my people, and I will be your God.

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

This agrees with the prophet Jeremiah 30.3,24; 31.31-34

3 For behold, days are coming, says the LORD, when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah, says the LORD, and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall take possession of it... 24 In the latter days you will understand this. Jer 30:3,24

Jer 31.31 " Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah, not like the covenant which I made with their fathers when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, my covenant which they broke, though I was their husband, says the LORD.

But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD:

I will put my law within them, and I will write it upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

And no longer shall each man teach his neighbour and each his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest, says the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more." Jer 31.31 - 34

This New Covenant is explained in Hebrews 8 as the New covenant inaugurated by the Lord Jesus but as history tells us the Jewish generation of the first century as a whole rejected it. This rejection of Jesus as the promised Anointed One gave the opportunity for the Gentiles to accept Christ. Now this turn of events puzzled the first Christians.

In the letter to the Romans Paul gives the answer to this major problem.

He tells us that it was the definite purpose of God that it should be this way. The reason is to give the Gentiles the opportunity to be chosen by God.

He then says that it will not be this way indefinitely but that when God has called all the ones he wants from the Gentiles then God will fulfil the original promises made to the fore-fathers for the people of Israel.

This calling of the Gentiles to become partakers in the Kingdom of God was a secret that was not previously revealed in the Prophets.

1 For this reason I, Paul, a prisoner for Christ Jesus on behalf of you Gentiles assuming that you have heard of the stewardship of God's grace that was given to me for you....

how the mystery was made known to me by revelation, as I have written briefly. When you read this you can perceive my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to the sons of men in other generations as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; that is,

how the Gentiles are fellow heirs, members of the same body, and partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel. Eph 3.1,6

This is summarised by Paul in the letter to the Romans Chapters 9 -11.

In Rom 11.22 Paul deals directly with the unbelief of Israel in the Flesh and their final destiny.

22 Note then the kindness and the severity of God: severity toward those who have fallen [The Jews], but God's kindness to you [Gentile Christians], provided you continue in his kindness; otherwise you too will be cut off.

And even the others, if they [The Jews] do not persist in their unbelief, will be grafted into [body of believers], for God has the power to graft them in again.

For if you [Gentiles] have been cut from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and grafted, contrary to nature, into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these natural branches [The Jews] be grafted back into their own olive tree.

Lest you [Gentiles] be wise in your own conceits, I want you to understand this mystery, brethren:

A hardening has come upon part of Israel [In the Flesh], until the full number of the Gentiles come in, and in this manner all Israel [In the Flesh] will be saved; as it is written, Isa 59.20,21

**'The Deliverer will come from Zion,
he will banish ungodliness from Jacob';**

" and this will be my covenant with them when I take away their sins."

As regards the gospel they [The Jews] are enemies of God, for your [Gentiles] sake; but as regards election [choosing] they [The Jews] are beloved for the sake of their forefathers. For the gifts and the call of God are irrevocable. Rom 11:22 - 26

Ezek 37 The vision of the dry bones which represents the restoration of Israel and Judah joined together as one nation.

The two sticks that become joined as one stick. Israel is forgiven and healed and dwells in peace and security in unwallled villages.

Ezek 37.15 - 24 The word of the LORD came to me:

" Son of man, take a stick and write on it, "

'For Judah, and the children of Israel associated with him'; then take another stick and write upon it, 'For Joseph (the stick of Ephraim) and all the house of Israel associated with him'; and join them together into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.....make them one stick, that they may be one in my hand...then say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD:

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Behold, I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from all sides, and bring them to their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all; and they shall be no longer two nations, and no longer divided into two kingdoms...

then say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD:

Behold, I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from all sides, and bring them to their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel;

and one king shall be king over them all; and they shall be no longer two nations, and no longer divided into two kingdoms.....

24 " My servant David shall be king over them; and they shall all have one shepherd... They shall dwell in the land where your fathers dwelt [that they shall dwell in the same land as the Fathers, proves it is literal Israel is the burden of this promise] that I gave to my servant Jacob; they and their children and their children's children shall dwell there for ever; and David my servant shall be their prince for ever.

I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will bless them and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore....

28 Then the nations will know that I the LORD sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary is in the midst of them for evermore."

This scripture also agrees with the Messianic Ps 45.6,16 that the Messiah's Fathers Abraham etc, will become his children and he will make them Princes in the Earth [land].

6 Your divine throne endures for ever and ever. Your royal scepter is a scepter of equity; 7 you love righteousness and hate wickedness. Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows... Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

This agrees with Matt 8.11 I tell you, many will come from east and west and sit at table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven,

Prior to this time the Nation of Israel will have returned to Palestine with their capital in Jerusalem but still in unbelief of Jesus of Nazareth as their promised Messiah. At the appointed time they will be converted and accept Jesus as their Messiah Zech 12:8,10

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

This NOT the same time as the fulfilment of Zech 14

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

This is the same event as spoken of in the prophecy of Isaiah 2:1-4 that in the Latter Days when Israel is the head of the Nations and mankind is at last delivered from war.

1 The word which Isaiah the son of Amos saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills; and all the nations shall flow to it, and many peoples shall come, and say: "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

This prophecy, when mankind is freed from war, has never been fulfilled.

Again at this time the prophecy in Hosea 3.4-6 will be fulfilled

4....For the children of Israel shall dwell many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or pillar, without ephod or teraphim.

Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and they shall come in fear to the LORD and to his goodness in the latter days.

This agrees previously with the prophecy in Isaiah 65:17-25, even though the Earth is blessed, 'death is still in existence.'

At a point during this blessed time, when Israel is converted, and they are dwelling in peace in unwalled villages then as the scripture says, the arch enemy Satan is released from the Abyss using the armies of Gog and Magog. Rev 20.7

Satan had been bound [not the fallen Angels] at the Second Advent in AD 70. Rev 20.1-4

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

This turn of events is prophesied in the prophet Ezekiel 38,39

1 The word of the LORD came to me: "Son of man, set your face toward **Gog, of the land of Magog**, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him....

8 After many days you will be mustered; **in the latter years** you will go **against the land that is restored from war, the land where people were gathered from many nations upon the mountains of Israel**, which had been a continual waste; its people were brought out from the nations and now dwell securely, all of them.

You will advance, coming on like a storm, you will be like a cloud covering the land you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.

" Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil scheme and say,

' **I will go up against the land of unwallled villages**; I will fall upon the quiet people who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having no bars or gates ';

14 "Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to **Gog**, Thus says the Lord GOD: **On that day when my people Israel are dwelling securely, you will bestir yourself**

and come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great host, a mighty army; you will come up against my people Israel, like a cloud covering the land. **In the latter days** I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when through you, **O Gog**, I vindicate my holiness before their eyes....

... But on that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, says the Lord GOD, my wrath will be roused.

For in my jealousy and in my blazing wrath I declare, On that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; the fish of the sea, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep on the ground, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall quake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the cliffs shall fall, and every wall shall tumble to the ground.

I will summon every kind of terror against Gog, says the Lord GOD; every man's sword will be against his brother.

With pestilence and bloodshed I will enter into judgement with him; and I will rain upon him and his hordes and the many peoples that are with him, torrential rains and hailstones, **fire and brimstone**.

We can see that **the return of Israel** and the subsequent battle with **Gog and Magog** **In the Latter Days** takes place **after the Millennium Reign of the Lord Jesus**. It does not occur before **the Millennium**. Rev 20,7,8

7 And when the thousand years **are ended**, Satan will be loosed from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations which are at the four corners of the earth , that is, **Gog and Magog**, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea.

9 And they marched up over the broad earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city; but **fire came** down from heaven and consumed them,

We now have the beginnings of the restoration of **the Nation of Israel** after 2000 years, at **the close of the Gentile times**, dwelling in **the Land of Palestine**.

This means that we are approaching **the end of the Millennium** and the next major event with the return of the Jews to Palestine is **their conversion to Christ**. This agrees with the words of Jesus in the Gospel of Luke

Luke 21.23,24 **For great distress shall be upon the earth [land of Israel] and wrath upon this people [Jewish Nation]; they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive among all nations; and Jerusalem will be trodden down by the Gentiles [since AD 70], until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.**

Ezek 40-46 The description of the temple that is set up for Israel after the defeat of **Gog and Magog** and a description of the Prince who leads Israel in worship. Ezekiel then has a vision about **the Shechinah, the Glory of the LORD**.

Just as **the Glory of the LORD [Physical presence of God]** departed from Israel when the Babylonians invaded Palestine and desolated the nation, Ezekiel then sees **the return of the Shechinah, the return of the Glory of the LORD–The Lord Jesus Christ**.

Ezek 43.2-9 **And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east; and the sound of his coming was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with his glory. And the vision I saw was like the vision which I had seen when he came to destroy the city, and like the vision which I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.**

As the glory of the LORD entered the temple by the gate facing east, the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the temple. While the man was standing beside me, I heard one speaking to me out of the temple; and he said to me, " Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the people of Israel for ever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their harlotry, and by the dead bodies of their kings.

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

The next chapter 47 describes how living waters pour forth from Jerusalem and on the banks of the river are special trees that are for the healing of the nations. This healing is from the waters and also from the leaves that appears on the trees by the months.

In what exact form all this takes is unknown, but the descriptive objects make it possible to attain the sequence of the events in history and the outcome of this course of events.

To spiritualise these events so that they have no meaning is to degrade the prophecies given by the Lord Jesus.

The precise details and the physical manifestation of these prophecies will have to wait until their fulfilment

Ezek 47.1-12 (Rev 22.1) Then he brought me back to the door of the temple; and behold, water was issuing from below the threshold of the temple toward the east (for the temple faced east); and the water was flowing down from below the south end of the threshold of the temple, south of the altar.

7 As I went back, I saw upon the bank of the river very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 And he said to me, "This water flows toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah; and when it enters the stagnant waters of the sea, the water will become fresh.

9 And wherever the river goes every living creature which swarms will live, and there will be very many fish; for this water goes there, that the waters of the sea may become fresh; so everything will live where the river goes.

12 And on the banks, on both sides of the river, there will grow all kinds of trees for food.

Their leaves will not wither nor their fruit fail, but they will bear fresh fruit every month, because the water for them flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for healing."

This prophecy of healing waters is spoken of in Zech 14:8,9

8 On that day living waters shall flow out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea; it shall continue in summer as in winter. And the LORD will become king over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one and his name one.

This analysis of Ezekiel is so important because the very same events are described in the book of Revelation under the very same symbols.

When the Millennium ends [i.e. the end of the Davidic Kingdom] there is found "at Jerusalem the camp of the Saints". Satan is then released from his prison and begins the attack of Gog and Magog as prophesied by Ezekiel.

Then **Gog and Magog** are destroyed by fire exactly as in Ezekiel's prophecy and **the New Jerusalem** comes **out of Heaven** for the **first time** and **invades the Earth** to bring about **the end of Death**. This not the fulfilment of the prophecy of **Isaiah 65** in which **death is as active**.

Rev 20.1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain.

And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, that **he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years were ended**. After that he must be loosed for a little while.

4 Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom judgement was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony to Jesus and for the word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands.

They came to life [at the Second Advent], and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and they shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 **And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be loosed from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations which are at the four corners of the earth, that is, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea.**

9 And they marched up over the broad earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and **the beloved city** [perhaps the Apostles and the Patriarchs] **but fire came down from heaven and consumed them,**

Then out of the City after the defeat of **Gog and Magog**, comes **the Living Waters** with **the Trees** that produce **monthly fruit** and leaves for the healing of the nations as explained in Ezekiel.

Rev 22.1 [Ezek 47.1-12] Then he showed me the **river of the water of life**, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb through the middle of the street of the city; also,

on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, [Glory of the Lord] **coming down out of heaven** from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband; and I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, " **Behold, the dwelling of God is with men. He will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them;**

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Ezekiel	Revelation
38.1-23 The attack of GOG and MAGOG against the un-walled villages of restored Israel dwelling in peace and security with David their King .	20. After 1000 years heavenly rule of Jesus Christ The King , there is the attack of GOG and MAGOG against the camp of God's Holy Ones . (converted and restored Israel).
38.22 GOG and MAGOG destroyed by FIRE .	20.9 GOG and MAGOG destroyed by FIRE .
40-46 A Description of a 3rd NEW TEMPLE in the style of Old Testament	21.1-2 A Description of the 3rd NEW TEMPLE in the style of the New Testament .
47.1-5 THE RIVER flowing from the Temple .	22.1 THE RIVER of life flowing from God through the City . (God is the Temple)
47.6-12 TREES on the banks of the River for the healing of the Nations .	22.2 TREES on the banks of the River producing leaves for the healing of the Nations .

All this a **direct parallel** to **Ezekiel's prophecy** and is to take place **after the Millennium reign of Christ**.

The following table shows a summary of **Ezekiel** and **Revelation**.

What does all this mean ?

It means that **Ezekiel's prophecy** of **Gog and Magog** does not apply to the **Second Advent** but to the end of the Millennium.

It was suggested to me by the evangelical scholar mentioned elsewhere in this book that perhaps the **1000 years** probably means just a **long period of time**.

In chapter 7 of the **Book of Revelation** the selection of **12,000** out of **each tribe** is perhaps a symbol of a **complete number** and not to be taken literally.

The **Book of Revelation** opens with the statement by the **angel** that it is a **Book of signs** [symbols].

Rev 1.1 The **Revelation of Jesus Christ**, which God gave him to show unto his servants, **even the things which must shortly come to pass**; and he sent and **signified it** [by signs] by his angel unto his servant John;

This means that the **Return** and **conversion of Israel** is at the **END of the Millennium** not the **BEGINNING** of the Millennium.

Israel was removed out of the land of Palestine in AD 70 but are to be re-gathered for the Redeemer who comes out of Zion to convert them to accept Jesus of Nazareth as their Messiah. Rom 11:25.

This is at the close of the Millennium not before

The Nation of Israel is now being gathered after 2000 years, in Palestine and Jerusalem its the focal point, therefore we are living now towards the end Millennium.

This in turn means that the Apostles and Prophets have been in the Kingdom of God since AD 70.

They did not have to wait 2000 years for their reward of reigning with Christ at the Second Advent but only to the end of their generation.

The Second Advent occurred after they had accomplished the task of preaching the imminent arrival of the Kingdom.

It must be remembered that no one can be resurrected and go to Heaven unless the Second Advent has taken place. In the New Testament Christians are taught that those who have died prior to the Second Advent, are asleep. 1Thess 4.13,14

In the New Testament when Jesus returns again, it is to set up and open the Kingdom of Heaven for the wise virgins [NOT to establish a Kingdom on Earth] and bring the punishment to Israel because of the rejection of the Messiah.

In Matt 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21 the Lord gives the signs to look for when He returns.

Now when the Apostles ask Him in Acts 1.8 about the restoration of Israel as a Kingdom, scripture says:

So when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?"

What is His answer ?

Instead of saying YES or giving them signs to look for, in the same way as He gave signs to look for on His return, He says to them:

He said to them, " It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority;

This cannot refer to the Second Advent where the Apostles were to look for the signs of this Second Advent !

The signs given in Luke 21:20-32 are 'But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.

22 For these are days of vengeance, that **all things which are written may be fulfilled**. Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be **great distress upon the land**, and wrath unto this people.

24 And **they** shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and **Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled** And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the billows;

26 men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.¹

28 But when **these things begin to come to pass**, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh. And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the trees:

30 when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is now nigh. Even so ye also, when **ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh**.

32 Verily I say unto you, **This generation shall not pass away, till all things be accomplished**.

Please note the usage of the word ' **soon** ' in the following scripture.

Lu 21:36 But watch ye [talking to the Apostles] at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall **[soon mellonta]** come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

The **Second Advent** is NOT for **the restoration of Israel** but instead, to take to Heaven **the wise virgins, alive and dead**, and to bring to judgement the enemies of the Gospel.

1. Josephus book 6 Ch 2. Thus there was **a star** resembling **a sword**, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year^A

Days after that feast, on the one and twentieth day of the month Artemisius [Jyar], a certain prodigious and incredible phenomenon appeared; I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by **those that saw it**, and were not the events that followed it of so a considerable nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting, **chariots and troops of soldiers** in their armour were seen running about among the clouds, and surroundings of cities.

The greatest judgement and destruction of the Nation of Israel and Jerusalem took place in AD 70 after the rejection of Jesus the Son of God, their Messiah.

Now I will draw your attention to the use of μέλλει-Mellei means 'about to happen' or 'soon' or 'before long' in the New Testament.

Some examples where μέλλει is translated as 'about' because it presents no problems.

'But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I am about [soon μέλλω] to drink? They say unto him, We are able' ASV Matt 20.22

'None of you know what you are asking for," said Jesus; "can you drink out of the cup from which I am about [soon μέλλω] to drink ?" "We can," they replied.' Weymouth Matt 20.22

'And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about [soon μέλλοντι] to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedon' KJV Acts 20.3

'And there he spent three months, and when a plot was formed against him by the Jews as he was about [soon μέλλοντι] to set sail for Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia NASV Acts 20.3

I count 61 scriptures in the New Testament of this type, where 'soon' 'about' causes no problems in translation so it is there in the English translations.

Now for examples that say the Second Advent is to occur in the life time of the Apostles, which without exception nearly all translations do not translate at all μέλλει as 'soon' or 'about' because if you do, it causes doctrinal problems.

Every Christian I have ever met was totally unaware of this, unless they know Greek or use an interlinear Bible or use the translations that translate μέλλει properly. [Weymouth and Young's literal translation do it properly]

For 20 years I was totally unaware of this till I read the book 'The Great day of the Lord' by Alexander Brown.

Prof F F Bruce recommended this book to me and then I checked every occurrence of μέλλει

There are 31 places which are mis-translated by leaving μέλλει out of the English. '

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Prove all things ' Do not except it just because someone tells you !

The first example shocks people because they often quote this scripture without knowing what it really says.

The King James mistranslates this verse !

KJV Matt 24.6 'And[#] you^{\$} shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all must come to pass, but the end is not yet.'

[#] [soon, μελλήσετε] ^{\$} [those stood listening]

Notice KJV DOES NOT translate the passage properly.

Weymouth Matt 24.6 'And before long[£] you will hear of wars and rumours of wars. Do not be alarmed, for such things must be; but the End is not yet.'

[£] [before long, soon μελλήσετε]

Notice Weymouth DOES translate the passage properly.

This 'before long' should make you sit up in your chair !

You never knew it said that !

Jesus speaks to the Apostles and tells them to expect soon these wars to happen because nation is soon to rise against nation.

"All over the Roman World, and in Judea, there were wars,

In Britain, Armenia, Gaul, Italy, Arabia, Parthia, and Judea.

Massacres in Alexandria, Selucia, Jamnia, Damascus and Caesarea.

Famines and pestilences, everywhere and Solinus said,

" earthquakes so constant, and cities so frequently overthrown."

Seneca says, "The world is shaken to pieces."

" Comets, eclipses, meteors, terrified the ignorant." Tacitus.

We now need to state a very important question.

When the Noachian flood came upon the Earth, God raised up Noah as a prophet to fore-warn mankind of their soon to be destruction. Jeremiah the prophet was raised to warn the Nation of Israel of the impending destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon.

Jonah warned the men of Nineveh about their destruction but they repented and averted their judgement. The point of the above examples is to show that God warns the people so that they can save themselves from the impending doom that is about to come upon them.

Amos 3.7 ' Surely the Lord God will do nothing but reveal his secret unto his servants the prophets '

The greatest destruction that Israel ever experienced was the destruction in AD 70.

To the Jews who do not believe that Jesus was the Christ they have the **enigma** that they cannot give the name of a Prophet who was raised up to warn them of this destruction in **AD 70**.

**Apparently to them this destruction came
without a warning from God !**

If you read **Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21** then it is plain that this prophet that God raised up is **the Son of God, the Lord Jesus Christ**.

That warning was sounded for 37 years by **the Apostles and disciples of Jesus Christ**.

Now let me cite this problem.

**Where in the Old Testament is the Prophecy
of this destruction in AD 70 mentioned ?**

The only scriptures that foretell of this destruction are given in
Daniel 9:26,27 & Malachi 4:5.

If you say that these scriptures are related to a future time from **AD 70**, then there is no prophecy of this event i.e. **the desolation of Jerusalem**, ever mentioned in **the Hebrew Scriptures**

This shows that the fulfilment of **the 70 Sevens** was in **AD 70**

There is **Only One 'time of the end'** in the book of Daniel.

It is from **the expiry of the Greek Empire to years leading up to AD 70**.

This is clearly seen from **Daniel chapter 8 & 11,12**

If the 70th week is not fulfilled by this Prophecy, then this destruction took place without a

Single Prophecy in the Old Testament !

Because **Christians** have failed to recognise that **the Second Advent** occurred in **AD 70** then they have had to invent **revived Roman Empire**.

So they have had to insert **a delay and a gap of 2000 years**.

There is no necessity for this. After the appalling devastation in **AD 70**, **the grave Error** is to believe that **Israel in the Land of Palestine** is going to be punished yet a **Second time, but Why ?** After **AD 70** the next time that God turns his attention to Israel is to forgive and restore.

Matt 23.34-39 Therefore I send [Jesus is Elohim who sends] **you prophets and wise men and scribes, some of whom you will kill and crucify, and some you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from town to town, that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on earth [land of Israel], from the blood of innocent Abel to the blood of Zechariah the son of Barachiah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar.**

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Truly, I say to you, all this will come upon this generation [those then living].

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, killing the prophets and stoning those who are sent to you! How often would I have gathered your children together as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not !

Behold, your house is forsaken and desolate. For I tell you, you will not see me again, until you say, ' Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord. '

The next time the Lord Jesus sees the nation of Israel, is when the deliverer, comes out of Zion to turn ungodliness away from them and they, Israel accept him as their King and Messiah. Rom 11.25,26.

You must remember, that when this happens, they will be back in the Land of Palestine but they will be still in 'a state of unbelief' in Jesus as their Messiah and Saviour.

Therefore their return to Palestine is not because they accept the Lord Jesus It is a requirement that they are unbelievers at this stage.

Finally they will repent and believe in the Lord Jesus and the Davidic Kingdom will begin and the promises to Abraham will be fulfilled at last.

Some Personal History-

I first realised in about 1976. that the current evangelical dispensational position on the prophecies of Daniel and the Second Advent were faulty,

An example of this is in the Book of Daniel chapter 12

Dan 12.1 At that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who stands for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time:

and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. [the great tribulation]¹

... But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. The book of Daniel and it's fulfilment were extremely difficult to understand before the events prophesied came to pass, so the book was sealed.

1. Josephus Book V chap X. It is therefore impossible to go distinctly over every instance of these men's iniquity [the seditious]. I shall therefore speak my mind here at once briefly:- That neither did any other city ever suffer such miseries, nor did any age ever breed a generation [of Jews] more fruitful in wickedness than this was, from the beginning of the world.

All became clear when the time of the end began and as the nation Israel moved towards its desolation in AD 70 with the demise of Babylonian, Median, Persian, Greek, the Selucid and Ptolomic Empires, then finally the appearance of the Christ and desolation of Jerusalem and it's temple.

Towards the latter end of this stretch of time, then it was the beginning of the Roman Empire which didn't reach its zenith till the 4th century AD.

So the book of Daniel when it was written was sealed, that is the understanding of it's prophecies was shrouded in darkness, until history unfolded and it became clear by the events happening in real time .

When the Angel revealed the Apocalypse [Revelation] to Saint John, what does he say about his prophecies ?

He gives the opposite advice to Daniel, do not seal the Book.

Rev 1.1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants, even the things which must quickly come to pass: and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John;...

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written therein:
for the time is near....

22.6 And he said unto me, These words are faithful and true: and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angels to show unto his servants the things which must quickly come to pass.

7 And behold, I coming quickly [without delay].

Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book....

10 And he saith unto me,

Seal not up the words of the prophecy of this book;
for the time is near....

He who testifieth these things saith, Yea: I coming soon. Amen: come, Lord Jesus. The grace of the Lord Jesus be with the saints. Amen.

Daniel was told to finish his book because the time was in the future, but the Angel says to John do not seal the book because the time is near and it was.

From the 6th century BC to the 1st century of the Christian era was 650 years. From the writing of the Book of Revelation to the present era is 2000 years.

This cannot be ' near ' by any stretch of the imagination.

A Summary of certain aspects of the Second Advent

Since the Gospel of John was written in AD 96 after the Second Advent in AD 70 there is no mention of the prophecy of Jesus in the same vein as Matt 24. Mark 13 and Luke 21.

There is an indication in John's Gospel when it was written, that the Second Advent had happened because of the reference by Jesus, that if it was His will then John would survive to the Second Advent. John lived to the end of the first century 30 years after the Second Advent.

Now if the Second Advent was to be 2000 years later the statement by Jesus was meaningless. John brings this to our attention and says that he is that disciple that Jesus made reference to.

John 21.20 Peter turned and saw following them the disciple whom Jesus loved, who had lain close to his breast at the supper and had said, "Lord, who is it that is going to betray you ? " When Peter saw him, he said to Jesus, " Lord, what about this man [John] ? " Jesus said to him, "If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you ? Follow me ! "

The saying spread abroad among the brethren that this disciple was not to die; yet Jesus did not say to him that he was not to die, but,

" If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you ? "

This is the disciple who is bearing witness to these things, and who has written these things; and we know that his testimony is true.

In Matthew chapter 10 we have Jesus saying to the Apostles on their divine commission to preach the Gospel that they will NOT have completed that mission to all the cities in Israel before he returns to take them to himself.

Matt 10.17 Beware of men; for they will deliver you up to councils, and flog you in their synagogues, and you will be dragged before governors and kings for my sake, to bear testimony before them and the Gentiles.

When they deliver you up, do not be anxious how you are to speak or what you are to say; for what you are to say will be given to you in that hour; for it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.

Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child, and children will rise against parents and have them put to death; and you will be hated by all for my name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved. When they persecute you in one town, flee to the next;

you will not have gone through all the towns of Israel,
before the Son of man comes.

We have another statement by the Lord Jesus that the Kingdom would be coming in their generation and that some disciples would not die before that event occurred.

Matt 16.27 For the Son of man is soon [μέλλει] to come with his angels in the glory of his Father, and then he will repay every man for what he has done.

Truly, I say to you, there are some standing here who will not taste death before they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom."

When I first came to the understanding that the New Testament teaches that the Second Advent was imminent in the last days of the first century, I communicated with the late Prof F F Bruce about this view .

He agreed with me that this is the correct understanding that the Second Advent was an impending event and he himself spoke and wrote to me that he could not get a consistent position on this viewpoint, reconciling for all the relevant scriptures. I asked him why his views were not widely known in Evangelical circles and he told me that there was too much prejudice against this view in Evangelical circles.

The point I wish to make is that I came to the conclusion, that the Second Advent was a past event, totally independently of any theological book.

I came to this understanding entirely from a consistent and repeated study of the New Testament.

These other testimonies to the Second Advent I found later.

I had come to this conclusion independently of these other writers.

It took me from 1978 to 1991 to resolve the difficulties.

The prophet Ezekiel was the key factor.

That the Second Advent is a past event is so consistent within itself and it also verifies that what the Lord Jesus prophesied, came to pass, and makes the integrity of the New Testament flawless.

Do not let your personal prejudice blind you to this truth because its implications are against what you have always believed.

This is the spirit of the Pharisees.

The Lord said 'you cannot put new wine into old wine skins'

Further comments about the Second Coming
of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The futurists have a problem with the New Testament because it teaches, that the Second Coming of Christ, took place in the lifetime of the Apostles.

To work around this problem of the plain teaching of the New Testament, futurists have invented a puerile teaching called Imminency.

They call it, a doctrine that has been neglected by the Church.

There is **NO** such doctrine because it **was invented** by the futurists to **circumvent the plain sense of the words** of **the New Testament**.

They teach, that when **Peter** in 1 Pet 4:7 says "**the end of all things is at hand**", he means to keep Christians on their spiritual toes by urgency.

This idea of **imminency**, the futurists say, means that the Second Advent could occur at **any time in any generation**, and be "**at Hand**" in every generation. In others words, these plain words of Peter do not actually mean what they say that it really was the end of the Jewish age in AD 70.

The futurists wreck the plain meaning of the words.

This is **the worst kind of exegesis** [interpretation] that I have **ever seen**.

It is called twisting the scriptures for the futurists own ends because they cannot explain that if **the Lord came back in AD 70**, then why are we all still here in **2011**. The plain truth is they have a **wrong understanding** of what **the New Testament means by the Second Advent**.

Peter knew that the Lord had told the apostles that in **their generation** [the Apostles life time] the Jewish age was to end, and the Kingdom would be established in Heaven by the **Parousia** [Presence] **of the Lord**.

Matt 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21 all give **the signs of His Second Advent, His Parousia** [Presence] to happen in their lifetime but in Acts 1.6-8 when Jesus was asked by the Apostles was He going to restore the Kingdom to Israel.

...when they were with Him, they asked Him, "**Master, is this the time at which you are about to restore the kingdom of Israel?**" "**It is NOT for you,**" He replied, "**to know times or epochs [NO signs to be given] which the Father has reserved within His own authority;**

This proves that **the restoration of Israel** is not the same event as the **Second advent**.

Second Coming: The signs are given so that the apostles would know **His presence** (Parousia) was **imminent**.

Restoration of Israel: **No signs given** and the Apostles were to be in ignorance of that event. **It was to be beyond their generation**.

The **Second Advent** was to happen in **their generation**.

APPENDIX 13

This section will give the reader a flavour of the statements in the gospels which might give the **western mind** the idea that there is going to be a **world wide catastrophe** of **Global proportions** at the **Second Advent of Christ**. Here is an example.

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. Luke 21:23-27

I believe it is a very great error to look for **global catastrophes**.

The next section is taken from the book 'The **Early days of Christianity**' pages 444-450. This book is a must for any Christian who wishes to come to a correct understanding of those first century events and their meaning.

This section is an explanation of the four horsemen of the Apocalypse and its relationship to Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21.

i. **The Lamb opens one of the seven seals**, and one of the Immortalities cries with a voice of thunder, " **Come !** " Rev 6.1-6

Instantly there springs forth a white horse bearing a rider with a bow in his hand, to whom a crown is given, and who goes forth conquering and to conquer. It is a symbol of **THE MESSIAH** riding forth to victory, but armed only with a bow to smite his enemies, not as yet in close conflict, but from afar.

But the coming of **the Messiah** was to be ushered in by the woes which **are the travail pangs of a new dispensation**.

ii. **The Lamb opens the Second Seal**, and the second Immortality cries "Come ! "

"Instantly a fiery horse red as blood leaps forth, whose rider is armed with a great sword. **It is the symbol of WAR**. To him it is given to take peace from the earth, and that as in the fierce conflicts between **Otho** and **Vitellius**, between **Vitellius** and **Vespasian**, between **the Jews** and **the Romans**, between **John of Giscala** and **Simon bar Giora** - men should slay one another in internecine and civil discord. **It was an epoch of wars and massacres.**"

There had been massacres in **Alexandria**; massacres at **Seleucia**; massacres at **Jamnia**; massacres at **Damascus**; massacres at **Caesarea**; massacres at **Bedriacum**.

There had been wars in **Britain**, wars in **Armenia**, wars in **Gaul**, wars in **Italy**, wars in **Arabia**, wars in **Parthia**, Wars in **Judaea**. Disbanded soldiers and marauding troops filled the world with rapine, terror, and massacre. The world was like an Aceldama, or field of blood. The red horse and its rider are but a visible image of the words of our Lord

" Ye shall soon hear of war's and rumours of wars, which things are the beginning of the birth throes. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; " Matt 24: 6,7

iii. The Lamb opens the Third Seal, and the third Immortality utters the word " Come ! "

Instantly a black horse leaps forth. Its rider is unarmed, but holds in his hand a balance; and by way of explanation a voice is heard from among the four Immortalities saying,

" A choenix of wheat for a denarius, and three of barley for a denarius." ~ The rider is FAMINE

A choenix was less than a quart, and was the minimum allowance for a day's food, yet it was to cost a whole day's wages; and a third of the same price was to be given for even so coarse a grain as barley, a food to which Roman soldiers were only degraded by way of punishment. Thus wheat and barley were to rise to twenty times their usual price, to the infinite distress of men.

It was an epoch of constant famines. The dependence of Rome and Italy upon Alexandria for corn caused bitter and constant distress. In the reign of Claudius the famine and its accompanying prodigies had been deemed an omen, and only fifteen days' food had been left in Rome.

About this very time, AD 68, in the midst of Nero's impotent buffooneries the people, already burdened by famine prices, were nearly maddened by the discovery that a ship from Alexandria, which had been mistaken for one of the famous wheat-ships, had a lading of sand with which to strew the amphitheatre. The overflow of the Tiber, early in the reign of Otho, caused, as Tacitus says, famine among the common people, and a scarcity of the commonest elements of life.

It was the deliberate object of Vespasian to cause famine and dissensions at Rome by stopping the supplies of provisions, nor did he let the corn-ships sail till only ten days' supply was left in the city.

In **Jerusalem**, during the final state of siege which was now rapidly approaching, the anguish and horror of the famine were unspeakable. **Josephus** tells us that many sold their all for a single choenix of wheat if they were rich, of barley if they were poor, and shut themselves up in the inmost recesses of their houses to eat it raw and that many had to undergo **unspeakable tortures** to make them confess that they had but one loaf of bread, or so much as a handful of barley meal.

Terribly, both in Italy and in **Judaea**, did the fearful rider of **the black horse** do his appointed work ! He is a visible symbol of the Lord's words-

" There shall be famines in divers places." . Matt 24.7

But the third Immortality added the strange words, **"And the oil and the wine hurt thou not."**

Oil and wine are not necessities but luxuries. It is as though he had said,

" In the wild anguish of famine let their pangs be aggravated by having the needless accessories of abundance."

So it was strange to say--in both the places on which the Seer's eye is mainly fixed, **Jerusalem** and **Rome**. In **Jerusalem**, while myriads were starving, **John of Giscala** and his **Zealots** had access to the sacred stores of wine and oil in the Temple, and wasted it with reckless extravagance, and **Simon bar Giora's** followers were even hindered from fighting by their perpetual drunkenness.

In Rome immense abundance of wine was a frequent concomitant of extreme scarcity of corn.

So marked was the evil, that **Domitian** endeavoured to secure by edict the diminution of the vinelands, and the devotion of wider areas to the cultivation of cereals for human food.

iv. The Lamb opens the Fourth Seal. The fourth Immortality utters his solemn **" Come ! "**

Instantly **a livid horse** leaps forth. **His rider** is **DEATH** and **HADES** follows to receive the prey. They usher in a crowd of calamities over a quarter of the earth - **sword**, and **famine**, and **pestilence**, and **wild beasts**.

Sword and **famine** had done part of their work; **pestilence** and the increase of wild beasts naturally follow them.

God's severe judgments usually go hand in hand. **Christ** had already said of these days that there should be **famines** and **pestilences**, as well as wars and rumours of wars. Apart from the inevitable prevalence of wild beasts in places where the inhabitants are thinned and weakened by calamity, **an incredible number of human beings** were yearly sacrificed to wild beasts in the bloody shows of **the amphitheatres**, not only at **Rome** but throughout all the provinces.

Lions and tigers were literally fed with men.

A pestilence at Rome carried off 30,000 in a single year. At Jerusalem there was from these combined causes "a glut of mortality" almost incredible.

It was calculated that upwards of a million perished in the siege, and Mannaes, son of Lazarus, told Titus that even before the Romans encamped under the walls, he had seen 115,880 corpses carried through one single gate.

v. The Lamb opens the Fifth Seal.

Immediately under the golden altar of incense before the throne are seen the souls of the " great multitude " who had perished " for the word of God and for the testimony which they held " some at Jerusalem, some in the provinces, but most of all in the Neronian persecution at Rome. They are impatiently appealing for vengeance and judgment. hero after hero had fallen in the Christian warfare.

Apostle after Apostle had been sent to his dreadful martyrdom.

St. Peter had been crucified. St. Paul beheaded; St. James the Elder beheaded; St. James, the Bishop of Jerusalem, hurled down and beaten to death; hundreds of others burnt, or tortured, or torn to pieces in the gardens of Nero and in the Roman circus; yet no deliverer flashed from the morning clouds. How long, oh Lord, how long !

When all the world is arrayed against Thy saints, must not deliverance assume the inevitable guise of temporal vengeance ? White robes are given them, and they are bidden to wait till the number of the martyrs is complete, until their brethren who are still on earth shall have fulfilled their course.

They are those of whom Christ had prophesied when He said "Then" after the beginning of sorrows

"shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you"

The time had come for judgment to begin at the throne of God. Meanwhile the fire of old prophecy was re-kindled for their inspiration, and they found that the more they were trodden down the more did they feel the conviction of glorious triumph and the exultation of inward peace.

They who have an invisible King to sustain them, and John to utter His messages, may brave the banded forces of secular despotism and religious hatred and may stand undismayed between a Zealot-maddened Jerusalem and a Neronian Rome.

If the judgment began with Christians, what should be the end of those who obeyed not the Gospel of God ?

vi. The Lamb opens the Sixth Seal. Instantly there are all the signs which usher in a Day of the Lord. The darkened sun, the lurid moon, the showers of meteors, the shrivelling heavens, the terror with which men call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them, are the metaphors of vast earthly changes and catastrophes.

At first sight it might well seem as if they could describe nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the whole planet Earth. But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets, [see scriptures listed below] and in them they refer in every instance to the destruction of cities and the establishment of new covenants, or to other earthly revolutions. Not only had our Lord adopted these vivid Oriental symbols to describe the signs of His coming in the fall of Jerusalem, and the close of the old aeon, but he had expressly said that

" this generation shall not pass away until all these things be fulfilled "

It is clear, therefore as nearly every school of interpreters has seen that they are but a description, in the language of Eastern poetry and metaphor, of an age terrified alike by political crises and physical calamities. Such a description accords exactly with the reality.

In the sudden collapse of the deified line of Julius Caesar [they were declared to be actual gods], who had governed them for four generations, the Romans saw an omen which seemed to threaten the world with destruction.

There reigned everywhere a universal terror.

Throughout the length and breadth of the Roman Empire, but most of all in Judaea, in the midst of the violent revolutionary movements which marked the day, men's hearts were failing them for fear.

The extent to which the Apostle borrows the phrases of the Old Testament may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-15 and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; Zech 4.2

And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man Dan 7.13, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and his loins about the with a golden girdle. Dan 10.5.

His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow Dan 7.9; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace Dan 10.6; and his voice as the sound of many waters Ezek 43.2.

Extracts from Josephus

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword Isa 49.2: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

Here is a list of scriptures where **Eastern Poetic Metaphors** are used to describe not Global catastrophes but the overthrow of Kingdoms using **Global terminology**.

This scripture in **Isaiah** describes a house raised above the mountains and men hiding in the caves of the rocks. We do not take this literally but realised that it is a figurative mode of speaking.

Isa 2.2,19 'It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of
the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest
of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills;
and all the nations shall flow to it...19 And men shall enter
the caves of the rocks and the holes of the ground,
from before the terror of the LORD, and from
the glory of his majesty, when he rises to terrify the earth.'

In Isa 9.1,2 there is prophesied a great light that will appear because the people dwell in darkness.

When we read this we realise that it is symbolic without even understanding its fulfillment.

It was fulfilled when **Jesus** started to preach that **the Kingdom of God** was at hand. The view that it is symbolic has proved correct.

Matt 4.14 'That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by **Isaiah** the prophet, saying, The land of **Zabulon**, and the land of **Nephthalim**, by the way of the sea, beyond **Jordan**, **Galilee** of the **Gentiles**;

The people which sat in darkness saw great light;
and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. From that time **Jesus** began to preach, and to say,

Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.'

Please notice the use of the verb **to see** [saw]. It does not mean to **literally** to see a great light, but to perceive the truth of the Gospel.

This has the same meaning as the expression in **the symbolic** book of **Revelation** 1.8

' Every eye shall see him '

When **Jerusalem** was desolated in **AD 70** everybody knew it was the **Presence (Parousia) of the LORD**, because the **Christians** had preached this message, of **the time is at hand**, for **37 years**.

It was the same as when the LORD descended on the Mount in the wilderness of Sinai and spoke to Moses the people saw it was the LORD, even though they did not see him physically. See Exodus Chapter 19.

The next scripture is a prophecy against Babylon which speaks of the Heavens and the Earth in a cosmic upheaval when in actual fact it is a prophecy of Babylon being conquered by the Medes.

Isa 13.1,9-17 The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw...9 Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger, to make the earth [land] a desolation and to destroy its sinners from it...

For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be dark at its rising and the moon will not shed its light.

13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth [land] will be shaken out of its place, at the wrath of the LORD of hosts in the day of his fierce anger....17 Behold, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who have no regard for silver and do not delight in gold.

Each one of these scriptures gives the impression of Cosmic, Global catastrophes, but in each case it is referring to the fall of Kingdoms and Empires not the end of the solar system.

We call great actors stars and in our every day speech we use metaphors. My favourite one is 'Bob's your Uncle '

We can only know the meaning of words by their usage in sentences. Sometimes the etymology helps but not always.

You could have a field day with 'Bob's your Uncle' [and a 'field day '].

Isa 34.3,4 Their slain shall be cast out, and the stench of their corpses shall rise; the mountains shall flow with their blood.

4 All the host of heaven shall rot away, and the skies roll up like a scroll. All their host shall fall, as leaves fall from the vine, like leaves falling from the fig tree.

Isa 50.3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering."

Jer 4.23-27 23 I looked on the earth, and lo, it was waste and void; and to the heavens, and they had no light.

I looked on the mountains, and lo, they were quaking,
and all the hills moved to and fro.

I looked, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the air had fled. I looked, and lo, the fruitful land was a desert, and all its cities were laid in ruins before the LORD, before his fierce anger.

Extracts from Josephus

For thus says the LORD, " The whole land shall be a desolation;
yet I will not make a full end. For this the earth shall mourn,
and the heavens above be black;

I have spoken, I have purposed; I have not relented nor will I turn back."

Ezek 32.7,8 When I blot you out, I will cover the heavens,
and make their stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon shall not give its light.

All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over you,
and put darkness upon your land, says the Lord GOD.

Joel 2.10,30 The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble. The sun
and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.

... "And I will give portents in the heavens and on the earth, blood and
fire and columns of smoke.

The sun shall be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood,
before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes.

Joel 3.4,15 " What are you to me,

O Tyre and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia ?

Are you paying me back for something ? If you are paying me back,
I will requite your deed upon your own head swiftly and speedily....

The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw
their shining. And the LORD roars from Zion, and utters his voice from
Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shake.

the LORD is a refuge to his people, a stronghold to the people of Israel.

If we examine the Old Testament prophecy in Joel 2.28-31 and the
fulfilment in Acts 2.16-21 it will help us to understand the interpretation of
the Eastern poetic hyperbole [exaggeration for emphasis] language
used by the Hebrew prophets.

Our western use of language, only now and again, strays there.

Joel 2.28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit
upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old
men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in
those days will I pour out my spirit.

And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth,
blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood,
before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

This looks pretty Cosmic so that no one would mis-understand what was
happening.

Now the fulfillment was on the day of Pentecost.

Acts 2.16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;
And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [this was fulfilled as the Spirit was poured out on the twelve Apostles only, as tongues of fire]

And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

The events at that time Peter says are fulfillment of the prophecy of Joel and Peter calls that time the last days.

Luke 23.44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth [land] until the ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

We can see that what we might have thought was Global is in fact local to the land of Israel.

The conclusion from all these scriptures, is that we have to be very careful that we do not read into the prophecies, what we expect, not what God is actually going to do. Most Christians have been taught to look for the Second Advent as an event like a Global firework display.

They believe that when Christ comes for the Church [this is called the rapture] Christians will suddenly disappear in front of the people they may be speaking to.

They will cite Scripture texts to prove this.

Before I examine these texts in Appendix 16 we must remember that when the Lord Jesus was raised from the dead, absolutely no human being witnessed the actual resurrection.

When the flood came by divine command there was no supernatural evidence for people to see but just the words of Noah. When Paul had his Vision on the road to Damascus it was for him alone and even though his companions heard a voice they saw no one.

When Stephen was being stoned he was permitted to see the Lord Jesus standing at the right hand of God.

Extracts from Josephus

What we have to do is to stop relying on other people to teach us, but to make a real effort to understand the scriptures ourselves.

Put your beliefs in the melting pot let the dross rise to the top and what remains may be small but it will be the truth. **Do not assume that just because you have believed things for years that makes it true.** This is the source of prejudice amongst Christians.

If you cannot agree, then just agree to differ, and in God's due time everything will be sorted.

In **the Middle Ages** and the time of **the Reformation**, Christians to their **everlasting disgrace, murdered and killed one another** just because they had different theological and ideological opinions.

Remember a man is judged by God, not for his opinions, but on how he has lived in the flesh.

This fact that we are not judged by our opinions, but how we live, is brought out by **the Lord Jesus** quite clearly in two scriptures.

Luke 9.44 " **Let these words sink into your ears; for the Son of man is to be delivered into the hands of men.**" But they did not understand this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying. And an argument arose among them as to which of them was the greatest.

But when Jesus perceived the thought of their hearts, he took a child and put him by his side, and said to them, "Whoever receives this child in my name receives me, and whoever receives me receives him who sent me; for he who is least among you all is the one who is great."

John answered, " **Master, we saw a man casting out demons in your name, and we forbade him, because he does not follow with us.**"

But Jesus said to him, " **Do not forbid him; for he that is not against you is for you.**"

The point of the above quotation, is the way that ideological Christians view people, who do not agree with them, would not be in accord with the Spirit of Christ's answer.

This does not mean that we should not explain our views to other Christians of our own point of view but debate the issues, so that if possible we can attain a greater understanding of the scriptures and thus get nearer and nearer to the true teaching where ever it is possible.

Again in Matt 25 Jesus explains how he is to judge people in this **Age of the Kingdom.**

Matt 25.31 "When the Son of man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit on his glorious throne.

Before him will be gathered all the nations, and he will separate them one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, and he will place the sheep at his right hand, but the goats at the left.

Then the King will say to those at his right hand, 'Come, O blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;

for I was hungry and you gave me food, I was thirsty and you gave me drink, I was a stranger and you welcomed me, I was naked and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me, I was in prison and you came to me.'

Then the righteous will answer him, ' Lord, when did we see thee hungry and feed thee, or thirsty and give thee drink ? And when did we see thee a stranger and welcome thee, or naked and clothe thee ?

And when did we see thee sick or in prison and visit thee ? '

And the King will answer them, ' Truly, I say to you, as you did it to one of the least of these my brethren, you did it to me. '

Jesus certainly is not judging mankind for their opinions. The real point about opinions is this. If we hold a certain belief about say the nature of the Universe and it is not correct, then as we learn more we can change our opinion. Also we might have a mistaken view of the nature of God but when we meet our maker He will in his mercy enlighten us and put us on the right path. Alternatively, if we do not love God and His righteousness then this is not just a matter of opinion but this view comes from the heart of a man. This cannot be changed easily. This is why men are judged. However with God all things are possible. The Lord Jesus tells us in Matthew how God deals with these rejecters of His Mercy.

Mt 25:46 (Rotherham) And, these, shall go away, into, age-abiding (αἰώνιον), correction (κόλασις¹), but, the righteous, into, age-abiding, life.

God will reconcile the Whole Universe both Men and Angels

Col 1.20 And God purposed through Him to reconcile the universe to Himself, making peace through His blood, which was shed upon the Cross--to reconcile to Himself through Him, I say,

things on earth and things in Heaven Weymouth

1. κόλασις, εως, η

A. Checking the growth of trees, esp. almond-trees, Thphr.CP3.18.2 (pl.).

B. Chastisement, correction, Hp.Praec.5, Henry Liddell.

Robert Scott. A Greek-English Lexicon. Oxford Press. 1940.

APPENDIX 14

BOOK. VI.—CH.

the tower of Antonia. Now those that most signalled themselves, and fought most zealously in this battle of the Jewish side, were one Alexas and Gyptheus, of John's party; and of Simon's party were Malachias, and Judas the son of Merto, and James the son of Sosas, the commander of the Idumeans; and of the zealous brethren, Simon and Judas, the sons of Ja-

CHAPTER II.

How Titus gave Orders to Demolish the Tower of Antonia, and then persuaded Josephus to exhort the Jews again to a surrender.

§ 1. AND NOW Titus gave orders to his soldiers that were with him to dig up the foundations of the tower of Antonia, and make him a ready passage for his army to come up; while he himself had Josephus brought to him (for he had been informed that on that very day, which was the seventeenth day of Panemus [Tamuz], the sacrifice called "the Daily Sacrifice" had failed, and had not been offered to God for want of men to offer it, and that the people were grievously troubled at it),

Antonia demolished.

and commanded him to say the same things to John that he had said before, that if he had any malicious inclination for fighting, he might come out with as many of his men as he pleased, in order to fight, without the danger of destroying either his city or temple; but that he desired he would not defile the temple, nor thereby offend against God. That he might, if he pleased, offer the sacrifices which were now continued, by any of the Jews whom he pitched upon. Upon this, Josephus stood in a place where he might be heard, not by the Jews, but by many more, and then declared what Cæsar had given him in charge.

Josephus advises the Jews to surrender.

Some of the Hebrew language. Some earnestly prayed that he would spare their own city, and to prevent that fire which was just ready to seize upon the temple, and to offer their usual sacrifice to God therein. At these words of his a great sadness and silence were observed among the people. But

...(for he had been informed on that the very day, which was the seventeenth day of Panemus [Tamuz], the sacrifice called "The Daily Sacrifice" had failed, and had not been offered to God for want of men to offer it, and that the people were grievously troubled at it),...

This was a very remarkable day indeed, the 17th of Panemus [Tamuz] July 15th/17th, AD 70, when, according to Daniel's prediction, "in the middle of the week caused the sacrifice and oblation to cease" Dan9.27; Vespasian had formed the plan of conquering the country in detail, and of driving the defeated population southwards in disorderly masses towards Jerusalem, where he hoped that famine would expedite the work of war.

He started from Antioch in Feb/ March, A.D. 67.

Then once more began the bath of blood for the hapless race. It was just three years and half until July AD 70.

1 This was a very remarkable day indeed, the seventeenth of Panemus [Tamuz], A.D. 70, when, according to Daniel's prediction, 606 years before, the Romans "in half a week caused the sacrifice and oblation to cease," Dan. ix. 27; for from the month of February, A.D. 66, about which time Vespasian entered on this war, to this very time, was just three years and a half. See Bishop Lloyd's Tables of Chronology, published by Mr. Marshal, on this year. Nor is it to be omitted, what very nearly confirms this duration of the war, that four years before the war begun, was somewhat above seven years five months before the destruction of Jerusalem, ch. v. sect. 3.

2 The same Note in the same Foot-note is always so called, and was then the common language of the Jews in Judea, which was the Syriac dialect.

or forget the laws of our forefathers. And must

Evidence from Josephus confirming the fact that the sacrifice and oblation ceased in the middle of the 70th week of Daniel. The destruction of Jerusalem took place during the 70th week as prophesied by Daniel as

"the Abomination of desolation"

Extracts from Whiston's Josephus

Josephus

WARS OF THE JEWS.

and as the fire burst out upon them, they retired to the wall that was eight cubits broad, and there they tarried; yet did two of these of eminence among them, who might have saved themselves by going over to the Romans, or have borne up with courage, and taken their fortune with the others, throw themselves into the fire, and were burnt together with the holy house: their names were Melchior the son of

Thus there was a star resembling a sword, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year.....Days after that feast, on the one and twentieth day of the month Artemisius (Jyar), a certain prodigious and incredible phenomenon appeared; I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by those that saw it, and were not the events that followed it of so a considerable nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting, chariots and troops of soldiers in their armour were seen running about among the clouds, and surroundings of cities.

commanded them to get up upon the temple, and that there they should receive miraculous signs of their deliverance. Now there was then a great number of false prophets, who denounced this to them, that they should wait for deliverance from God; and this was in order to keep them from deserting, and that they might be buoyed up above fear and care by such hopes. Now, a man that is in adversity does easily comply with such promises; for when such a seducer makes him believe that he shall be delivered from those miseries which oppress him, then it is that the patient is full of hopes of such deliverance.

3. Thus were the miserable people persuaded by these deceivers, and such as belied God himself; while they did not attend, nor give credit, to the signs that were so evident, and did so plainly foretell their future desolation; but, like men infatuated, without either eyes

* Reland here justly takes notice that these Jews who had despised the true Prophet, were deservedly abused and deluded by these false ones.

48

to see, or minds to consider, did not regard the denunciations that God made to the Jews. Thus there was a star resembling a sword, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year.† Thus also, before the Jewish rebellion, and before those commo-

tions which preceded the war, when the people were come in great crowds to the feast unleavened bread, on the eighth day of the month Xanthicus † [Nisan], and at the ninth hour of the night, so great a light shone round the city, and the holy house, that it appeared all night day-time; which light lasted near an hour. This light seemed to be a good sign to the unskilful, but was so interpreted by the sacred scribes, as to portend the events that followed immediately upon it. At the same festival also, a heifer, as she was by the high-priest to be sacrificed, brought forth a lamb in the midst of the temple. Moreover, the eastern gate of the inner [court of the] temple, which was of brass, and very heavy, and had been with difficulty shut by twenty men, and rested upon a basis armed with iron, and had bolts fastened very deep into the firm floor, which was there made of one entire stone, was seen to be opened of its own accord about the sixth hour of the night. Now, those that kept watch in the temple came hereupon running to the captain of the temple, and told him of it; who then came up thither, and not without great difficulty was able to shut the gate again. This appeared to the vulgar to be a very happy prodigy, as if God did thereby open them the gate of happiness. But the men of learning understood it, that the security of their holy house was dissolved of its own accord, and that the gate was opened for the advantage of their enemies. So these publicly declared that this signal foreshowed the desolation that was coming upon them. Besides these, a few days after that feast, on the one-and-twentieth day of the month Artemisius [Jyar], a certain prodigious and incredible phenomenon appeared; I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by those that saw it, and were not the events that followed it of so considerable a nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting, chariots and troops of soldiers in their armour were seen running about among the clouds, and surrounding of cities. Moreover, at that feast which we call Pentecost, as

† Whether Josephus means that this star was different from the comet which lasted a whole year, I cannot certainly determine. His words most favour the opinion of different one from another.

† Since Josephus still uses the Syro-Macedonian month Xanthicus for the Jewish month Nisan, eighth, or, as Nicophorus reads it, this ninth of Xanthicus, or Nisan, was almost a week before the Passover on the fourteenth: about which time we learn from John that many used to go "out of the country to Jerusalem, to purify themselves," John xi, 55, with 1; in agreement with Josephus also, book v, ch. iii, § 1. And it might well be, that in the sight of these extraordinary light might appear.

5 C

APPENDIX 15

A list of scriptures associated with the Second Advent and the future redemption of Israel

Deut 4.25-31	Promises to Israel bitterness and blessing
Ps 2.1-12	The events at the birth of the Kingdom
Ps 45. 15,16	Princes in all the Earth
Ps 72.1-20	The time when God is King
Ps 110.1-7	The installation of Messiah as King
Isa 2.1-4	The establishment of the Kingdom of David
Isa 9.1-7	The first advent and the Promise of A Kingdom
Isa 52.13 - 53.12	The suffering Messiah
Isa 59.20	The conversion of Israel
Isa 65.17-25	The Davidic Kingdom
Jer 23.5-6	The Davidic Kingdom
Jer 30.1-23	The Davidic Kingdom
Jer 31.1-40	The Davidic Kingdom
Dan 2.31-45	The Image of Gold, Silver, Bronze, Iron and clay
Dan 7.1-28	The four great Powers
Dan 8.1-27	The Greeks and Persians
Dan 9.24-27	The 70 Sevens Prophecy
Dan 10,11,12	The Prophecy of events Persian, Ptomelies,Selucids
Ezek 34,35,36,	The description of Israel's deliverance
Ezek 37,38,39	The description of Israel's deliverance
Zech 9.9-10	Presentation of the King
Zech 12,13,14	The description of Israel's deliverance
Hosea 3.1-4	The return of the Kingdom of David
Hosea 6.1-3	The return of Israel
Micah 4.1-8	The establishment of the Kingdom of David
Mal 3.1-3	Coming of the Lord to his Temple
Mal 4.1-6	The promise of Elijah
Luke 21	The Prophecy of the Second Advent and AD 70


Matt 10.5-23	The Second Advent occurs in that generation
Matt 24	The Prophecy of the Second Advent and AD 70
Matt 28.19-20	The final words of Jesus
Matt 26.63-66	The Son of Man on the clouds of Heaven
Mark 8.38 - 9.13	Not seeing death before the Second Advent
Mark 13	The Prophecy of the Second Advent and AD 70
John 14.1-3	Jesus comes back for the Apostles
Acts 1.6,7	The Ascension
Rom 11.25-27	The redemption of Israel
1 Corth 15.20-28	The order of the Resurrection
Rev 6.1-17	The events leading up to the birth of the Kingdom
Rev 7.13-17	The Great Tribulation
Rev 11.15-19	The inaugural events of the birth of the Kingdom
Rev 12.7-12	The inaugural events of the birth of the Kingdom
Rev 20.1-15	Events from the birth to the end of the Kingdom

64 AD	The Jewish war began
65 AD	Gesius Florus Procurator
65 AD	Passover Mysterious Light for 3 hours
66 AD	July 5 Zealots/Sicarii Tower of Antonia
66 AD	Sept Jerusalem in hands of rebels
66 AD	Oct Cestius advanced to Scopus
66 AD	Nov Cestius defeated

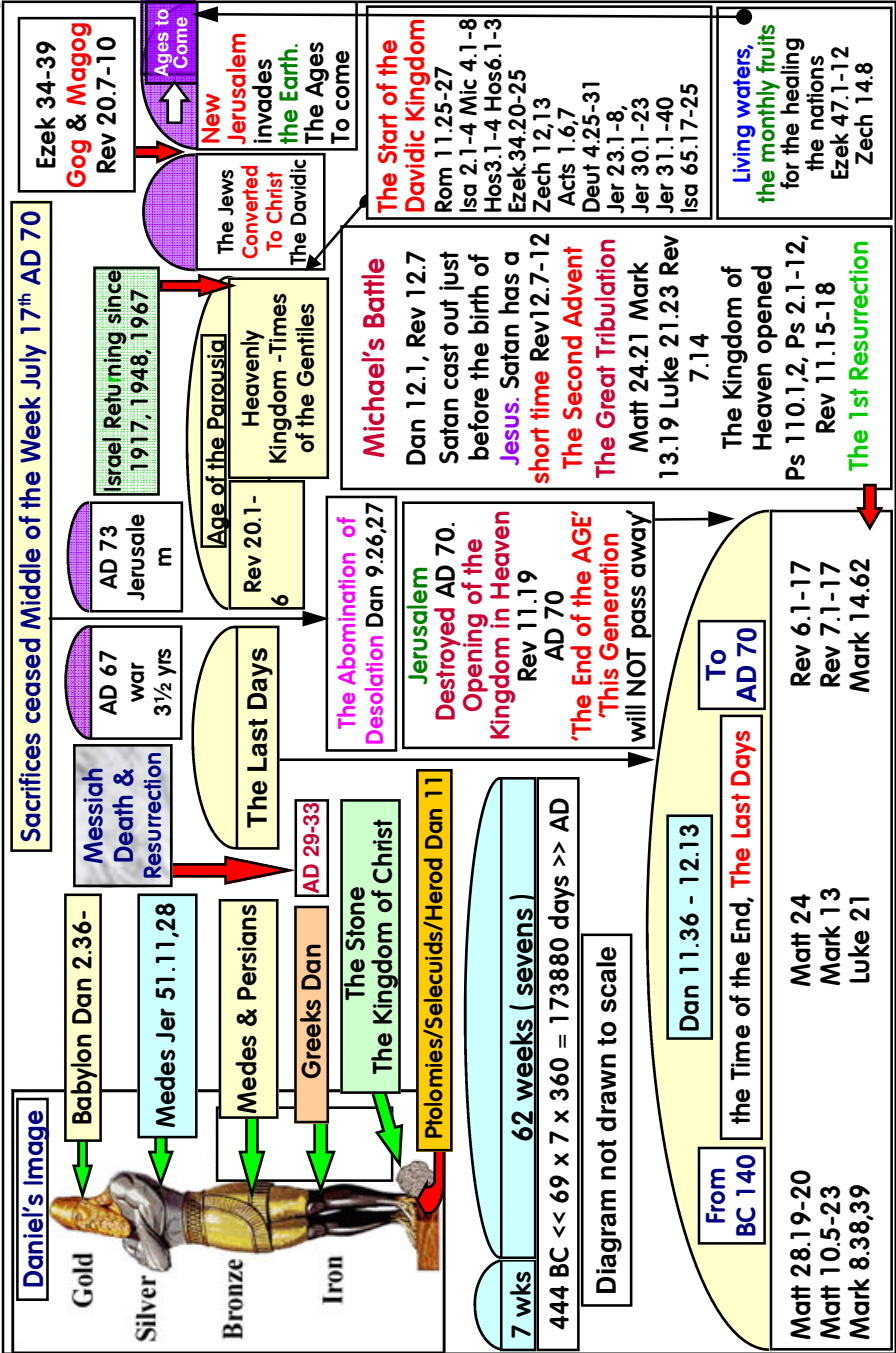
Dates in the seventieth week

67 AD	Feb/March Vespasian the final War, Great Tribulation
67 AD	Oct 23 Vespasian took Gamala
68 AD	Spring Vespasian seize Gadara
68 AD	June 3 Vespasian arrived at Jericho
68 AD	June 8 Nero committed suicide
69 AD	Jan 2 Vitellius proclaimed Emperor
69 AD	Vespasian stopped the war
70 AD	April Titus camped at Scopus
70 AD	July 17 Sacrifices ceased

**3½
years**



Summary all Scriptures about the Second Advent



Different Prophetic Positions						
Traditionalists						
The Old Calvinists	Preterist		The Prophecies of Israel apply to the Church		Second Advent in the Future	
The Brethren & Evangelicals in general	Futurist		The Prophecies of Israel apply to Israel	the conversion of Israel	Second Advent in the Future	
The New Calvinists U.S.A.	Preterist	The 2nd Advent AD 70	The Prophecies of Israel apply to the Church		the future ?	
Author	Preterist	The Second Advent AD 70	The Prophecies of Israel apply to Israel (Jews)	the conversion of Israel	The Davidic Kingdom	Finally the Eternal Kingdom

This table helps to clarify my position.

What we need is an open debate instead of our entrenched ideologies. When one has believed a point of view for 30 years it is extremely difficult to change our views even when we know we should.

'A collision with Truth is the best thing that can happen to one's faith' Gary Amirault.

www.tentmaker.org

I don't exclude anybody any more but find myself really on the outside because of prejudice.

APPENDIX 16

Matt 24

Mark 13

Luke 21

<p>7 Jesus left the temple and was going away, when his disciples came to point out to him the buildings of the temple.</p> <p>2 But he answered them, "You see all these, do you not ? Truly, I say to you, there will not be left here one stone upon another, that will not be thrown down."</p>	<p>7 And as he came out of the temple, one of his disciples said to him, " Look, Teacher, what wonderful stones and what wonderful buildings ! "</p> <p>2 And Jesus said to him, "Do you see these great buildings ? There will not be left here one stone upon another, that will not be thrown down."</p>	<p>5 And as some spoke of the temple, how it was adorned with noble stones and offerings, he said,</p> <p>6 "As for these things which you see, the days will come when there shall not be left here one stone upon another that will not be thrown down."</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

This was **the Temple that Herod built** and it was very beautiful. The stones were massive, as much as **70 feet long, 3 feet wide and 2 feet high**. The large blocks were alternately red and white marble. **The city of Jerusalem** and its temple were overthrown by **the Romans in AD 70**. **Jesus** in his answer was speaking directly to the Apostles as they sat listening to him. **Jesus** previously as he had gazed on the city said in Luke 19.41 **And when he drew near and saw the city he wept over it, saying, " Would that even today you knew the things that make for peace! But now they are hid from your eyes. For the days shall come upon you, when your enemies will cast up a bank about you and surround you, and hem you in on every side, and dash you to the ground, you and your children within you, and they will not leave one stone upon another in you; because you did not know the time of your visitation."**

and in Josephus – **"Now when Titus was come into this [upper] city...when he entirely demolished the rest of the city, and overthrew its walls"** Josephus, Book VI, Chap 9, Para 1

"Now as soon as the army had no more people to slay or to plunder, because there remained none to be the objects of their fury,...Caesar gave orders that they should now demolish the entire city and temple...but for all the rest of the wall, it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation, that there was left nothing to make those that came thither believe it had ever been inhabited. This was the end which Jerusalem came to by the madness of those that were for innovations; a city otherwise of great magnificence, and of mighty fame among all mankind" Jos Bk VII, Ch 1 Para 1

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, " Tell us, when will this be, and what will be the sign of your presence [Parousia] and of the close of the age?"</p>	<p>3 And as he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, " Tell us, when will this be, and what will be the sign when these things are all to be accomplished ?"</p>	<p>7 And they asked him, " Teacher, when will this be, and what will be the sign when this is about to take place"</p>

The word **Parousia** [παρουσία] is 'Presence', not the word 'coming.'

2Cor 10:10 ' For they say, " His letters are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence [παρουσία] is weak, and his speech of no account. "

Php 2:12 ' Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, so now, not only as in my presence [παρουσία] but much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; '

The above scriptures from the RSV shows clearly that παρουσία means **Presence**. The translation of παρουσία as **Presence** is in agreement with the Greek Lexicons which gives **Presence** as its primary meaning.

This translation of the word παρουσία by 'coming' has caused havoc in the understanding of **the Second Advent**.

The Apostles asked for a sign of His **Presence**, and because a sign is needed, His **Presence** must be **invisible**. If His Presence was **visible** then **NO SIGN** is needed. This agrees with the scripture in John 14.19

' Yet a little while, and the world will see me no more, but you will see me; because I live, you will live' [at the first Resurrection].

Some might object to this scripture because of the book of Revelation which uses the expression every 'eye will see him'. See Appendix 18

The close of the Age [αἰῶνος] means **the close of the Jewish Age**, this was depicted by Daniel chapter 11 as the time of the end.

To translate this verse as the 'end of the world' is totally incorrect and highly misleading.

The Greek word for **world** is **κόσμος**, and the other word that can be used for the world is **οἰκουμένη**, this means the inhabited earth and both words are not used in this verse.

So **the end of the Age** does not mean **the end of the world or the Earth** but **the end of a period or dispensation** called **the time of the end**.

The end of the Mosaic Age was associated in the minds of the Apostles with the Second Advent of Christ.

The next set of scriptures show the nearness of the Second Advent.

Matt 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, saying, " Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. "

This statement is repeated again and again in the New Testament and is clearly seen in the Prophecy of Dan 2.44 where the Kingdom is said to be set up after the fall of the Greek Empire. Rome did not rise to its full stature till well after Christianity was established.

The four world powers from Babylon to Greece are Babylon, Media [Jer 51.11, 28, Dan 5.30, 6.28, 9.1, 11.1], Persia, Greece. That some view Rome as fourth Kingdom, is also indicated by Josephus's explanation of the prophecies of Daniel –

For 'he has to break off his explanation of the Book of Daniel with mysterious suddenness rather than indicate that the fate of the Roman Empire was there foreshadowed'. 'Early days of Christianity' page 437

Rome did not reach its zenith till 3 centuries later. Greece had disintegrated by the advent of Christianity in the feet of Iron and clay.

Matt 10.22,23 and you will be hated by all for my name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved. When they persecute you in one town, flee to the next; for truly, I say to you, you will not have gone through all the towns of Israel, before the Son of man comes.

Jesus is saying that the preaching about the Kingdom of God coming in that generation, will not be completed, in the cities of Israel before His Second Advent, in judgement would take place.

Matt 16.27,28 For soon [μέλλει] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his deeds. Verily I say unto you, there are some of them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom. Weymouth Translation.

Notice that μέλλει is in the Greek text. Some try to evade the plain meaning of this scripture and point out that only six days later, it was fulfilled when the Apostles received a vision of Jesus, Moses and Elijah in the transfiguration scene.

This could not be the sense of the words if it applied six days later. Why ? For Jesus to say that some of the disciples standing there would not taste death, but some of them, would die in just under the week's time is nonsensical and more importantly, Jesus actually used the word 'soon' to say in their generation He would judge at His Advent–His Presence each person according to their deeds. (not their opinions !).

Now who died in the **next 6 days** as **Jesus** said some there would die ? Apparently Nobody ! **The Scripture** means **precisely** what it says, that some of the disciples standing there, in the future, when they were old, would have died but some would be alive at **Christ's** return as **the King** and with **the heavenly Kingdom of God**. [not an earthly Kingdom].

Acts 2.17,33 **And it shall be in the last days**, saith God, I will pour forth of My Spirit upon all flesh.... 33 Being therefore by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father **the promise of the Holy Spirit**, he hath poured forth this, which ye see and hear.

Peter calls those days of Pentecost the Last Days.

1 Cor 10.11 these things happened to them by example; and they were written for **our** admonition, upon **whom the end of the ages has come**.

Paul understands that he is living at **the end of the Age**.

Heb 1.2 but **in these last days** he has spoken to us by a Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, through whom also he created the world.

Heb 9.26 for then he would have had to suffer repeatedly since the foundation of the world [κοσμος]. ...he has appeared once for all at the **end of the ages** [αἰωνων] to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

Heb 10:25 not neglecting to meet together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another, all the more as **you see the Day drawing near**.

The writer of Hebrews shows clearly that his understanding is the **Messiah** comes in '**the last time**' before **the end of the Jewish age**.

1 Pet 1.20 He was destined before the foundation of the world but was made manifest **at the end of the times** for your sake.

1 Pet 4:7 **The end of all things is at hand**; therefore keep sane and sober. Most Christians are amazed when they read the above words '**the end of all things is at hand**.' It should cause Christians to rethink their views about the Second Advent. How can **Peter** say in his time that the '**end of all things is at hand**' when we are living in the year 2015 AD

1 John 2.18 Little children, **it is the last time**; and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby **we know that it is the last time**.

John clearly believes that the **the Kingdom is imminent**. He says, this is why we 'know' it is '**the last time**.' [writing about **AD 68** in the time of **Nero**. See the **Weymouth's Translation of the New Testament** by **Hampden Cooke**. Introduction to 1 John and Revelation]

Rev 1.1,3,4,7 The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants what **must soon take place**... keep what is written therein; **for the time is near**. John to the **seven churches** that are in Asia... who is to come, Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, **every one who pierced him**; and all tribes of the earth [land] will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen.

Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>4 And Jesus answered them, "Take heed that no one leads you astray. 5 For many will come in my name, saying, I am the Christ, and they will lead many astray.</p>	<p>And Jesus began to say to them, "Take heed that no one leads you astray. 6 Many will come in my name, saying, 'I am he !' and they will lead many astray.</p>	<p>8 And he said, " Take heed that you are not led astray; for many will come in my name, saying, 'I am he !' and, 'The time is at hand !' Do not go after them.</p>

Rev 22.6-10 6 ...has sent his angel to show his servants what **must soon take place.** 7 And behold, I am coming soon. 10 And he said to me,
"Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book,
for the time is near.

The Book of Revelation prophesies of the events at **the close of the Jewish age.** To apply this prophecy to the history of the last two thousand years is **incorrect.** See Appendix 17

The New Testament gives indications of these false Prophets.

Acts 5.36,37 For before these days **rose up Theudas,** boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. After this man rose up **Judas of Galilee** in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

Acts 8.9-11 But there was a certain man, **called Simon,** which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and **bewitched the people** of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom **they all gave heed,** from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of **long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.**

Acts 21.38 38 Art not thou **that Egyptian,** which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers ?

Acts 20.29,30 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, **to draw away disciples after them.**

There were lots of false prophets who appeared and deceived the people between AD 33 - AD 70 See Appendix 2,A

" These were such men as deceived and deluded the people under pretense of **Divine inspiration**, but were for procuring innovations and changes of the government; and these prevailed with the multitude to act like madmen, and went before them into the wilderness, as **pretending that God would** there show them the signals of liberty.....

5. But there was an **Egyptian false prophet** that did the Jews more mischief than the former; for he was a cheat, and **pretended to be a prophet also**, and got together thirty thousand men that were deluded by him; these he led round about from the wilderness to the mount which was called the Mount of Olives, and was ready to break into Jerusalem by force from that place; and if he could but once conquer the Roman garrison and the people, he intended to domineer over them by the assistance of those guards of his that were to break into the city with him " **Josephus Book II, Ch 13, Para 5**;

" **A false prophet** was the occasion of these people's destruction, who had made a public proclamation in the city that very day, that God commanded them to get upon the temple, and that there **they should receive miraculous signs of their deliverance**.

Now there was then **a great number of false** prophets suborned by the tyrants to impose on the people, who denounced this to them, that they should wait for deliverance from God; and this was in order to keep them from deserting, and that they might be buoyed up above fear and care by such hopes.

Now a man that is in adversity does easily comply with such promises; for when such a seducer makes him believe that he shall be delivered from those miseries which oppress him, then it is that the patient is full of hopes of such his deliverance. " **Josephus Book VI, Ch 5, Para 2**

As the desolation of Jerusalem got closer and closer, **the False Prophets** abound more and more and they prophesied falsely to the people that God would deliver them from **the Romans**.

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>6 And before long [soon μελλησεται] you will hear of wars and rumors of wars; see that you are not alarmed; for this must take place, but the end is not yet. (why)</p> <p>7 For [because] nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places: 8 all this is but the beginning of the birth-pangs.</p> <p>Wey Translation.</p>	<p>7 And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed; this must take place, but the end is not yet. (why)</p> <p>8 For [because] nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there will be earthquakes in various places, there will be famines; this is the beginning of the birth-pangs.</p>	<p>9 And when you hear of wars and tumults, do not be terrified; for this must first take place, but the end will not be at once." 10 Then he said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 11 there will be great earthquakes, and in various places famines, and pestilences; and there will be terrors and great signs from heaven.</p>

Notice the use of the word '**soon** - **μελλησεται**' in Matt.24.6. '**Soon**' means **shortly** or **about to happen**. This is the word that has been **consistently eliminated** from the English translations. AV, RSV

See Appendix 9 for the list of all scriptures where '**Soon**' has been left out.

The Apostles soon heard of wars and rumours of wars. There had been wars in **Britain, Armenia, Gaul, Italy, Arabia, Parthia** and **Judaea**.

Jesus said that this would happen because Nation would rise against Nation. **The Jews** against **the Greeks**, **the Greeks** against **the Syrians**. **Josephus** in the section of '**the Wars of the Jews**' gives details about all of this It was an epoch of wars and massacres. There had been massacres in **Alexandria, Seleucia, Jamnia, Damascus, Caesarea** and massacres at **Bedriacum**. There were massacres all over **the land of Palestine**.

' **Every city was divided into two camps** ' **Josephus** book X, Ch 8, Para 5,6
Because **Caligula** wanted to put his statue in the temple at **Jerusalem** **the Jews** believed war with Rome would begin.

It was an epoch of famines. In the reign of **Claudius** there was a famine with only **15 days of food left in Rome**. The famine extended to **Judaea** and great numbers perished . See the '**Parousia**' page 70.

This famine is mentioned in Acts 11.27

Now in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. And one of them named Agabus stood up and foretold by the Spirit that there would be **a great famine over all the world** [inhabited_ **ικουμένην**]; and this took place in the days of Claudius.

The use of the words '**over all the world**' does not mean **the Globe**. The mistake is to mis-understand the meaning of "**the Whole World**" and the word "**the Earth**".

In Luke 2.1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that **all the world** [**οικουμένην**] should be taxed.

Even though the expression "**the whole world**" is used, it just means only the extent of **the Roman jurisdiction**.

In Asia, it could be **called the era of earthquakes**. "**Nowhere in the world**" say Solinus "**are earthquakes so constant and cities so frequently overthrown**". They occurred in the reign of **Caligua** and **Claudius**.

Alex Brown says in his book "**The Great day of the Lord**" page 48 that from the close of the reign of **Tiberius**, 37 AD, **Earthquakes** hardly ceased until the fate of **Pompeii** and **Herculaneum** in 79 AD. During **Nero's** reign, more than '**300**' **cities were demolished by Earthquakes**.

Dean Farrar writing about that era says "**They are referred to again and again by all the writers and historians of the age**" (p 451)

Dean Farrar again p19 "**the skies had seemed to blaze with fire on the day of Nero's [Antichrist] adoption, and violent shocks of earthquake had shaken Rome on the day he assumed the manly toga.**"

Pestilence followed all these calamities. See Appendix 13

The vision in the Book of Rev 6 has the same order of events as the Gospels. Rev 6.1 - 6

Now I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say, as with a voice of thunder, "Come ! "

2 And I saw, and behold, **a white horse** [Conqueror (s)], **and its rider had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer** [from conquerors, Wars follow on].

3 When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, " Come ! "

4 And out came **another horse, bright red** [War]; **its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth** [land], **so that men should slay one another;** and he was **given a great sword**. [Nation will raise against Nation, Kingdom against Kingdom]

5 When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come ! " And I saw, and behold, **a black horse** [Famine], and its rider had a balance in his hand;

Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>9 " Then they will deliver you up to tribulation, and put you to death; and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake.</p> <p>10 And then many will fall away, and betray one another, and hate one another.</p> <p>11 And many false prophets will arise and lead many astray.</p> <p>12 And because wickedness is multiplied, most men's love will grow cold.</p> <p>13 But he who endures to the end will be saved.</p>	<p>9 " But take heed to yourselves; for they will deliver you up to councils; and you will be beaten in synagogues...</p> <p>12 And brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child, and children will rise against parents and have them put to death;</p> <p>13 and you will be hated by all for my name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved.</p>	<p>12 But before all this they will lay their hands on you and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons...</p> <p>16 You will be delivered up even by parents and brothers and kinsmen and friends, and some of you they will put to death;</p> <p>17 you will be hated by all for my name's sake.</p> <p>18 But not a hair of your head will perish.</p> <p>19 By your endurance you will gain your lives.</p>

6 and I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, " **A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; but do not harm oil and wine !** " [Famines]

7 When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, " Come ! "

8 And I saw, and behold, **a pale horse** [Pestilence], and its rider's name was Death, and Hades followed him; and they were given power over a fourth of the earth, **to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.** [wild beasts are a symbols of Political Powers in Revelation]. See Appendix 13

Persecution started shortly after **Jesus's ascension**.

The first one to be martyred was **Stephen**. As Christianity expanded into all the world - inhabited earth [*οικουμένη*] - the persecution began in earnest. It produced **the Neronian** persecution just before **AD70** where thousands were killed because they were **Christians**.

Tacitus tells us about **Christians**-

" those who confessed were first seized, and then on their evidence a huge multitude were convicted, not so much on the charge of incendiarism as for their hatred to mankind. "

Compressed and obscure as the sentence is, Tacitus clearly means to imply by the confession to which he alludes the confession of Christianity and though he is not sufficiently generous to acquit the Christians absolutely of all complicity in the great crime [The burning of Rome], he distinctly says that they were made the scapegoats of a general indignation.

The phrase "a huge multitude" is one of the few existing indications of the number of martyrs in the first persecution, and of the number of Christians in the Roman Church.

When the historian says that they were convicted on the charge of "hatred against mankind" he shows how completely he confounds them with the Jews, against whom he elsewhere brings the accusation of "hostile feelings towards all except themselves."

Then the historian adds one casual but frightful sentence which flings a dreadful light on the cruelty of Nero and the Roman mob he adds,

" and various forms of mockery were added to enhance their dying agonies. Covered with the skins of wild beasts, they were doomed to die by the mangling of dogs, or by being nailed to crosses; or to be set on fire and burnt after twilight by way of nightly illumination.

Nero offered his own gardens for this show, and gave a chariot race, mingling with the mob in the dress of a charioteer, or actually driving about among them. Hence, guilty as the victims were, and deserving of the worst punishments, a feeling of compassion towards them began to rise, as men felt that they were being immolated not for any advantage to the commonwealth, but to glut the savagery of a single man."

Imagine that awful scene, once witnessed by the silent obelisk in the square before St. Peter's at Rome, Imagine it, that we may realise how vast is the change which Christianity has wrought in the feelings of mankind !

There, where the vast dome now rises, were once the gardens of Nero. They were thronged with gay crowds, among whom the Emperor moved in his frivolous degradation and on every side were men dying slowly on their cross of shame.

Along the paths of those gardens on the autumn nights were ghastly torches, blackening the ground beneath them with streams of sulphurous pitch, and each of those living torches was a martyr in his shirt of fire.

And in the amphitheatre hard by, in sight of twenty thousands spectators, famished dogs were tearing to pieces some of the best and purest of men and women, hideously disguised in the skins of bears or wolves.

Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached throughout the whole [inhabital] world, [ΟΙΚΟΥΜΕΝΗ] as a testimony to all nations; and then the end will I come.</p>	<p>9b and you will stand before governors and kings for my sake, to bear testimony before them. 10 And the gospel must first be preached to all nations. 11 And when they bring you to trial and deliver you up, do not be anxious beforehand what you are to say; but say whatever is given you in that hour, for it is not you who speak but the Holy Spirit.</p>	<p>12b and you will be brought before kings and governors for my name's sake... 13 This will be a time or you to bear testimony. 14 Settle it therefore in your minds, not to meditate beforehand how to answer; 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which none of your adversaries will be able to withstand or contradict.</p>

Thus did Nero baptise in the blood of martyrs the city which was to be for ages the capital of the world ! "Early days of Christianity' Dean Farrar P38

Remember the word ΟΙΚΟΥΜΕΝΗ means the known inhabited world. The New Testament gives adequate testimony that the Gospel and had been widely diffused in Judaea and the Roman Empire, to such an extent that the Roman Christians were blamed for the fire at Rome July AD64.

Col 1.23 ..the hope of the gospel you heard, which has been preached to every creature under heaven, and of which I, Paul, became a minister.

Rom 1.8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith is proclaimed in all the world.

Rom 10.17 .. by the preaching of Christ. But I ask, have they not heard ? Indeed they have; for " Their voice has gone out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world."

Rom 16,25 .. and the preaching of Jesus Christ,.. but is now disclosed and through the prophetic writings is made known to all nations,

Please take notice of the expressions used by the Apostle Paul

' every creature under Heaven ' - ' in all the World '
 ' all the earth ' - to the ends of the world ' - ' to all nations '

This adequately fulfils the words of Jesus and it is our western minds that have warped their original meaning. We have just excepted what we have been told by our teachers and our teachers have just accepted the word of their teachers.

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>15 " So when you see the desolating sacrilege spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand)</p> <p>16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains;</p> <p>17 let him who is on the housetop not go down to take what is in his house;</p> <p>18 and let him who is in the field not turn back To take his mantle.</p> <p>19 And alas for those who are with child and for those who give suck in those days !</p> <p>20 Pray that your flight may not be in Winter or a sabbath.</p>	<p>14 "But when you see the desolating sacrilege set up where it ought not to be (let the reader understand)</p> <p>then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains;</p> <p>15 let him who is on the housetop not go down, nor enter his house, to take anything away;</p> <p>16 and let him who is in the field not turn back to take his mantle.</p> <p>17 And alas for those who are with child and for those who give suck in those days!</p> <p>18 Pray that it may not happen in winter.</p>	<p>20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation has come near.</p> <p>21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains and let those who are inside the city depart, and let not those who are out in the country enter it;</p> <p>22 for these are days of vengeance, to fulfil all that is written.</p> <p>23 Alas for those who are with child and for those who give suck In those days!</p>

Now the Major sign that Jesus gave to the Apostles which they were to look for, is when Jerusalem shall be encompassed with Armies. It is called the desolating sacrilege or as the AV translates it as

'the abomination of desolation'

There are references in the Book of Daniel to this 'Abomination of Desolation.' They are in Dan 9.27, 11.31 and 12.11.

Since the 70 weeks in Dan 9.27 refers to the desolation of the city [this is the only place in the Old Testament which prophesies of the AD 70 desolation] then Jesus is telling the apostles to watch for it as it is a sign of its impending destruction and the Parousia of Himself.

It is obvious from the above, that the locality of Jerusalem and the Land of Israel is meant, and not an intended Global environment , as the ones who are to escape, must flee from the Jerusalem into the Mountains.

This is alluded to in Rev 12.14

But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.

Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring [those Christians that are not living in the land of Israel, but in rest of the Roman Empire],

On another occasion Jesus turning to some women who were following and lamenting him said,

" Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children." For behold, the days are coming when they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never gave suck ! ' Luke 23.28

We have a strange incident when Cestius Gallus who was president of the province of Syria came to besiege Jerusalem, but for some unknown cause retreated and suffered greatly by hand of the Jews who pursued him. Now this gave an opportunity for those Christians in Jerusalem to escape.

From a footnote in Josephus Book II Chap 19 Para 6

- There may be another very important, and very providential, reason assigned for this strange and foolish retreat of Cestius; which, if Josephus had been now a Christian, he might probably have taken notice of ; and that is, the affording of the Jewish Christians in the city an opportunity of calling to mind the prediction and caution given them by Christ about thirty-three years and a half before, that

" when they should see the abomination of desolation " [the idolatrous Roman armies, with the images of their idols in their ensigns, ready to lay Jerusalem desolate] " stand where it ought not; " or, " in the holy place; "

or, " when they should see Jerusalem compassed with armies; "

they should then with Jewish Christians fled the siege of Jerusalem; to the mountains of Perea, and escape this destruction.

'Then tribulation, as such had not been from the beginning of the world to that time; nor was there, perhaps, nor ever should be'

See Literal. Accomplishments of Prophecy. p. 69, 70. 71. "

How terrible this was is spoken of by Josephus in Book V, Chap 10, Par 3

... a sight that would justly bring tears into our eyes, how men stood as to their food, while the more powerful, had more than enough, and the weaker were lamenting [for want of it.]... insomuch that children pulled the very morsels that their fathers were eating out of their very mouths, and what was still more to be pitied, so did the mothers do as to their infants; and when those that were most dear were perishing under their hands, they were not ashamed to take from them the very last drops that might preserve their lives: and while they ate after this manner,... but the seditious [The Jews who caused the civil war] everywhere came upon

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>21 For then there will be great tribulation [upon Israel], such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be.</p> <p>22 And if those days had not been shortened, no human being would be saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened.</p>	<p>19 For in those days there will be such tribulation [upon Israel], as has not been from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will be.</p> <p>20 And if the Lord had not shortened the days, no human being would be saved; but for the sake of the elect, whom he chose, he shortened the days.</p>	<p>23b For great distress shall be upon the land and wrath upon this people [upon Israel];</p> <p>24 they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive among all nations; and Jerusalem will be trodden down by the Gentiles, until the times of the <i>Gentiles are fulfilled</i></p>

them immediately, and snatched away from them what they had gotten from others; for when they saw any house shut up, this was to them a signal that the people within had gotten some food; whereupon they broke open the doors, and ran in, and took pieces of what they were eating almost up out of their very throats, and this by force: the old men, who held their food fast, were beaten; and if the women hid what they had within their hands, their hair was torn for so doing; nor was there any commiseration shown either to the aged or to the infants, but they lifted up children from the ground as they hung upon the morsels they had gotten, and shook them down upon the floor....

They also invented terrible methods of torments to discover where any food was, and they were these to stop up the passages of the privy parts of the miserable wretches, and to drive sharp stakes up their fundaments..."

Again in Book V, Chap 10, Para 5.... It is therefore impossible to go distinctly over every instance of these men's iniquity. I shall therefore speak my mind here briefly:

That neither did any other city ever suffer such miseries, nor did any age ever breed a generation more fruitful in wickedness than this was, from the beginning of the world.

Finally, they [seditious] brought the Hebrew nation into contempt, that they might themselves appear comparatively less impious with regard to strangers.

They confessed what was true, that they were the slaves, the scum, and the spurious and abortive offspring of our nation, **while they overthrew the city themselves**, and forced the Romans, whether they would or not, to gain a melancholy reputation, by acting gloriously against them, and did almost draw that fire upon the temple, which they seemed to think came too slowly; and indeed when they saw that temple burning from the upper city, they were neither troubled at it, nor did they shed any tears on that account, while yet these passions were discovered among the Romans themselves; which circumstances we shall speak of hereafter in their proper place, when we come to treat of such matters.

Yet another comment by [Josephus Book V](#), Chap 5, Para 1

**THE GREAT DISTRESS THE JEWS WERE IN UPON THE
CONFLAGRATION OF THE HOLY HOUSE CONCERNING A FALSE
PROPHET AND THE SIGNS THAT PRECEDED THIS DESTRUCTION.**

WHILE the holy house was on fire, every thing was plundered that came to hand, and ten thousand of those that were caught were slain; nor was there a commiseration of any age, or any reverence of gravity, but children, and old men, and profane persons, and priests were all slain in the same manner; so that this war went round all sorts of men, and brought them to destruction, and as well those that made supplication for their lives, as those that defended themselves by fighting.

The flame was also carried a long way, and made an echo, together with the groans of those that were slain; and because this hill was high, and the works at the temple were very great, one would have thought the whole city had been on fire.

Nor can one imagine any thing either greater or more terrible than this noise; for there was at once a shout of the Roman legions, who were marching all together, and a sad clamor of the seditious, who were now surrounded with fire and sword.

The people also that were left above were beaten back upon the enemy, and under a great consternation, and made sad moans at the calamity they were under; the multitude also that was in the city joined in this outcry with those that were upon the hill. And besides, many of those that were worn away by the famine, and their mouths almost closed, when they saw the fire of the holy house, they exerted their utmost strength, and brake out into groans and outcries again: Pera did also return the echo, as well as the mountains round about [the city,] and augmented the force of the entire noise. Yet was the misery itself more terrible than this disorder; for one would have thought that

the hill itself, on which the temple stood, was seething hot,
as full of fire on every part of it, that the blood was larger
in quantity than the fire, and those that were slain more
in number than those that slew them;
for the ground did nowhere appear visible,
for the dead bodies that lay on it;
but the soldiers went over heaps of those bodies,

[the Abomination of Desolation = [Dan9.27](#), [Dan12.11](#)]

This Great Tribulation was so devastating that God had to shorten the days of the tribulation in order that the elect would not perish.

Also there had to be a remnant of Jews to survive for the future redemption of the Nation.

At the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus, it is NOT the time for the restoration of the Davidic Kingdom, but for the desolation of Jerusalem, as it was the time for the Nation of Israel's inspection.

Their rejection of Jesus of Nazereth as the Messiah brought on the wrath of God. By rejecting the Lord Jesus they were rejecting the Father who sent him.

The restoration of the Davidic Kingdom was for the future, as given in the Lord's answer to the Apostles.

Acts 1.6 So when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord, will you at this time restore the kingdom to Israel ? "

He said to them, " It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has fixed by his own authority ".

Jesus did not say that they were mistaken about expecting the restoration of the Kingdom to Israel but gave them hope that one day it would happen.

In Luke 21.23,24 Jesus states quite clearly that Jerusalem will be desolated and the Jewish people would be scattered until the time that God has purposed for their redemption.

23b ... For great distress shall be upon the land [Palestine] and wrath upon this people [Israelites];

they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive among all nations; and Jerusalem will be trodden down by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

This redemption will happen when the time allotted for the Times of the Gentiles comes to an end.

Then there will be a restoration of the Davidic Kingdom.

Paul explains this in Romans 11.25-27 that Israel has been cast off until all the Gentiles have been collected into the Kingdom.

Lest you be wise in your own conceits, I want you to understand this mystery, brethren: a hardening has come upon part of Israel,

until the full number of the Gentiles come in, and so all Israel will be saved; as it is written, " The Deliverer will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob "; and this will be my covenant with them when I take away their sins."

Since the World will not see literally the Risen Christ again, he cannot be apprehended in any particular place. His 'Parousia' - Presence will be seen and perceived by the physical signs all over the land of Israel.

Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>23 Then if any one says to you, ' Lo, here is the Christ ! ' or ' There he is ! do not believe it.</p> <p>24 For false Christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.</p> <p>25 Lo, I have told you beforehand.</p> <p>26 So, if they say to you ' Lo, he is in the wilderness, do not go out; if they say, ' Lo, he is in the inner rooms ' do not believe it.</p> <p>27 For as the lightning comes from the east and shines as far as the west, so will be the Presence of the Son of man.</p> <p>28 Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together.</p>	<p>21 And then if any one says to you, ' Look, here is the Christ ! ' or ' Look, there he is ! ' do not believe it.</p> <p>22 False Christs and false prophets will arise and show signs and wonders, to lead astray, if possible, the elect.</p> <p>23 But take heed; I have told you all things beforehand.</p>	

'Yet a little while and the world will see me no more, but you will see me: because I live, you also shall live' John 14.19

The first century Christians had warned the last Jewish generation for 37 years that the Lord Jesus would come in great power and Glory and this would be manifest by the the signs.

This display of signs witnessing the presence of the LORD will be as in the days of Noah and in the days of Ezekiel by physical signs and events..

The Eagles are the Romans and the dead carcass is the physically and the spiritually dead Jewish people.

I cannot emphasise too much the terrible devastation of the the land of Israel with is complete eradication of the Temple and the Jewish economy. Please read Appendix 2 again.

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken;</p>	<p>24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, 25 and the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken.</p>	<p>25 "And there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and upon the land distress of nations in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves, 26 men fainting with fear and with foreboding of what is coming on the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.</p>

This description in the Gospels is in accord with the expressions in the Revelation chapter 6 of Saint John.

It has been said that the Apocalypse is Matt 24 on fire.

The book of Revelation is a highly symbolic book.

Rev 6.12-17 When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood, and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale; the sky vanished like a scroll that is rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.

Then the kings of the earth [land] and the great men and the generals and the rich and the strong, and every one, slave and free, hid in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, calling to the mountains and rocks,

" Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand before it ? "

The last sentence implies if taken literally, that men, if they cannot hide, will see the face of God but we know it does not literally mean this, but is a figure of speech.

Luke 23.30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us'; and to the hills, 'Cover us'

This is the same sort of expression that the mountains may fall on them, is not to be taken literally.

" At first sight it might well seem as if it describes nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the Globe. But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets, and in them they refer in every instance to the destruction of cities and the establishment of new covenants, or to other earthly revolutions.

The Lord adopted these vivid Oriental symbols to describe the signs of His Presence in the fall of Jerusalem, and the close of the old aeon.

It is clear, therefore as nearly every school of interpreters has seen that they are but a description, in the language of Eastern poetry and metaphor, of an age terrified alike by political crises and physical calamities.

Such a description accords exactly with the reality.

The sudden collapse of the deified line of the Julii [Caesars], who had governed them for four generations, the Romans saw an omen which seemed to threaten the world with destruction.

There reigned everywhere a universal terror.

Throughout the length and breadth of the Roman Empire, but most of all in Judaea, in the midst of the violent revolutionary movements which marked the day, men's hearts were failing them for fear.

The extent to which the Apostle borrows the phrases of the Old Testament may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-15 and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2

Another example of Eastern Apocalyptic metaphor is a prophecy against Babylon which speaks of the Heavens and the Earth in a cosmic upheaval when in actual fact it is a prophecy of Babylon being conquered by the Medes.

Isa 13.1,9-17 The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw...9 Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger, to make the land a desolation and to destroy its sinners from it.... For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be dark at its rising and the moon will not shed its light.

13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the Earth [land] will be shaken out of its place,

at the wrath of the LORD of hosts in the day of his fierce anger....

17 Behold, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who have no regard for silver and do not delight in gold.

The Earth was not shaken out of its place literally when the Medes fought with Babylon. It is this lack of Biblical education which is responsible for the mis-understanding of Eschatology [The study of last things]. It has brought the subject into great disrepute even among sincere Christians as well as the Modernists. Each one of these scriptures gives the impression of Cosmic, Global catastrophes, but in each case it is referring to the fall of Kingdoms and Empires not the end of the solar system. Please read Appendix 13 for a more detailed analysis.

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>30 then will appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven, and then all the tribes of the land will mourn, and they will see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory;</p> <p>31 and he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.</p>	<p>26 And then they will see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory.</p> <p>27 And then he will send out the angels, and gather his elect from the four winds, from the ends of the land to the ends of heaven.</p>	<p>27 And then they will see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.</p> <p>28 Now when these things begin to take place, look up and raise your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."</p>

This scripture and the one in Rev 1.7,8 is used to teach Christians that when the Second Advent takes place Christ will be literally visible.

Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, every one who pierced him [Those at the cruxifixion In the first century]; and all tribes of the land will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen.

"I am the Alpha and the Omega" says the Lord God,

who is and who was And who is to come, the Almighty.

The reference from Revelation which is a very symbolic book full of symbols of Beasts, Dragons, a Statute, and a woman giving birth in cestial space. None of the above symbols are literal but each symbol has a special meaning. This quotation from verse 8 is taken from the Book of Daniel another very symbolic Book.

Dan 7.13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him.

The next scripture in Isaiah speaks of the LORD Jehovah riding upon a cloud but everybody understands it in the metaphorical sense.

Isa 19:1 An oracle concerning Egypt. Behold, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud and comes to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt will tremble at his presence, and the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them.

Why we should take the scripture in Rev 1.7 'every eye shall see him' literally when Jesus had explicitly said in John 14.19

Yet a little while, and the world will see me no more, but you will see me; because I live, you will live.

The next time the Apostles were to see the Lord Jesus is when they are raised from the dead in a glorified body.

Now there is a very interesting reference to a Physical sign at the desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70 in Josephus Book VI Chap 5 Para 3

" Thus there was a star resembling a sword, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year.

Days after that feast, on the one and twentieth day of the month Artemisius [Jyar], a certain prodigious and incredible phenomenon appeared; I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by those that saw it, and were not the events that followed of so a considerable nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting, chariots and troops of soldiers in their armour were seen running about among the clouds, and surroundings of cities. "

We are told by the apostle Paul that when Christ begins His Parousia at the Second Advent the first thing He does is to raise and gather together those that have died before the Second Advent.

1 Thess 4.16, 17 For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the archangel's call [Michael], and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first; then we who are alive, who are left, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

Those that are alive, who are to be caught up with the Christian dead must be of necessity those wise virgins of the parable because it is only those that enter into the marriage feast. The unwise virgins do not enter the marriage feast even though they are still Christians and are saved.

The fact that the dead in Christ rise first implies that there is a time difference when the living Christians are changed to join Christ with them. The puzzle is, do the living Christians, physically die, in order that they can be changed and then given a new body or is there a sudden transformation of their physical bodies into glorified bodies and will other men and women witness this event ? The scripture in Rev 14.13 comes to our help.

And I heard a voice from heaven saying, " Write this:

Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord henceforth. "

[the Kingdom of Heaven is now opened] "Blessed indeed, " says the Spirit, " that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them ! "

For the Christian who is a wise virgin, and for him now to enter, the now opened Kingdom of God, then he will have to first die and then be changed.

It is obvious now that if the Second Advent is still future, then the Apostles are still asleep in their graves and are still awaiting the Second Advent !

The question which arises, is there any **written testimony** to **this Exodus of Christians** in the first century.

We remember that **there is a hiatus of Church History from 70 -150 AD.**

It is **an age of silence**. Have you not noticed how the book of Acts ends abruptly ? Because of this **hiatus** the truth is **we do not know** exactly what happened at that time

In the introduction to "**History of the Eastern Church**" **Dean Stanley** Characterises the transition of Christianity of the **New Testament** to the Apostolic Fathers '**No other change equally momentous has ever since affected its fortunes, yet none has ever been so silent... it is lost to our view at the very point where we are most anxious to watch it** '

In the book "**The conquering Cross**" by **Mr Haweis** speaking of the period immediately after **Nero's persecution** "**the two great Apostles Peter and Paul have disappeared.... during the Neroian persecution Timothy has also vanished... "**

Renan's St Paul also emphasises the exceedingly fragmentary nature of Church History "**the Church with all its dramatic persons suddenly vanishes from view ..."**

To disbelieve in the past **Parousia** because of the lack of historical proof would not be as reasonable as at first sight it might appear to be. The book the '**Parousia**' by **Dr Stuart Russell DD**, a Congregation minister in 1878, that he believed in **the Second Advent** as taking place in **AD 70**

Dr. Russell also believed that the "**rapture**" or translation to Heaven of the saints in 70 AD involved the physical miracle of the removal and exemption from death of their earthly bodies speaking of the event more particularly as it concerned the land of Palestine, has said:

" **We have to consider the peculiar circumstances of the time, of the country, and of the people as they then existed. We are apt to measure things by the standard of our own time, and of our own experience, and to suppose that the same rule will apply to all times and circumstances. We naturally enough say, were such an event as the sudden and simultaneous disappearance of a number of prominent persons from our town, or village, what a sensation it would cause, what alarm and consternation. It would be reported all over the land, it would be the topic of conversation in every company."**

Very true; but suppose all this occurred when the country was in **the occupation of a foreign army**, when the invaders were marching through the land, leaving devastation and ruin everywhere in their track. **Suppose the metropolis in a state of siege, captured burnt to the ground; fire, famine and slaughter raging in every quarter; all social order convulsed amid the agonies of an expiring nation. What sensation would the disappearance of some of the members of a despised sect excite in such circumstances ~**

Matt 24, Mark 13, Luke 21

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>32 "From the fig tree learn its lesson: as soon as its branch becomes tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near.</p> <p>33 So also, when you see all these things, you know that he is near, at the very gates.</p> <p>34 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass away till all these things take place.</p> <p>35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.</p> <p>36 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only.</p>	<p>28 "From the fig tree learn its lesson: as soon as its branch becomes tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near.</p> <p>29 So also, when you see these things taking place, you know that he is near, at the very gates.</p> <p>30 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass away before all these things take place.</p> <p>31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.</p> <p>32 "But of that day or that hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.</p>	<p>29 And he told them a parable: " Look at the fig tree, and all the trees;</p> <p>30 as soon as they come out in leaf, you see for yourselves and know that the summer is already near.</p> <p>31 So also, when you see these things taking place, you know that the kingdom of God is near.</p> <p>32 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass away till all has taken place.</p> <p>33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.</p>

Would they be missed ? Or if missed would it be thought unaccountable ? Amidst the fearful signs and portents of that tremendous crisis the disappearance of the Christians might easily pass without notice."

The Generation from AD 33 to AD 70 witnessed all the signs of the Second Advent and as it became steadily worse and it became apparent that Israel was being devastated totally, the Christians perceived that the Kingdom had been opened and their redemption was imminent.

It was so imminent that the generation of people then living were not going to pass away before the Kingdom was established.

The words 'this generation will not pass away' mean precisely what they say and no amount of special pleading will evade their plain meaning.

Jesus says His words are more secure than the Heavens and Earth.

As the signs became manifest the Christians still did not know the actual day or hour of the the descent of the Son of Man for His elect.

Please read Appendix 13 to show that it is NOT a Global catastrophe but a catastrophe on the Land of Israel.

Matt 24	Mark 13	Luke 21
<p>37 As were the days of Noah, so will be the coming [Presence] of the Son of man.</p> <p>38 For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day when Noah entered the ark,</p> <p>39 and they did not know until the flood came and swept them all away, so will be the coming [Presence] of the Son of man.</p> <p>40 Then two men will be in the field; one is taken and one is left.</p> <p>41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; one is taken and one is left.</p> <p>42 Watch therefore, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming.</p>	<p>33 Take heed, watch for you do not know when the time will come.</p> <p>Luke 17.30- 37 So will it be on the day when the Son of man is revealed. On that day, let him who is on the housetop, with his goods in the house, not come down to take them away; and likewise let him who is in the field not turn back. Remember Lot's wife. I tell you, in that night there will be two in one bed; one will be taken and the other left.</p> <p>There will be two women grinding together; one will be taken and the other left.</p> <p>" And they said to him, "Where, Lord ?" He said to them, "Where the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together."</p>	<p>34 "But take heed to yourselves lest your hearts be weighed down with dissipation and drunkenness and cares of this life, and that day come upon you suddenly like a snare;</p> <p>35 for it will come upon all who dwell upon the face of the whole Land.</p> <p>36 But watch at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that will [μελλοντα-soon] soon take place, and to stand before the Son of man."</p>

I would recommend that the reader secures a copy of The Weymouth translation of the New Testament edited by Hampden Cooke and reads all the footnotes about the Second Advent.

Jesus declares that the days preceding His presence will be the same as those in the days of Noah.

When the flood came the ones who lost their lives were the ones that were swept away.

Jesus followed on with the illustration at the Second Advent, that those who are taken, are those, that lose their lives.

This is confirmed by Luke 17.30. There the disciples ask Him where would the ones that were to be taken, go to. Jesus answered

' Where the body is the eagles will be gathered '

This is the same statement in Matt 24.28. This is normally understood to be **the Romans** [Eagles] as they scavenged **the land of Palestine**.

The only way to escape this devastation was to be watchful and awake and to pray that **they could escape the Great Tribulation**.

The book of Daniel chapter twelve comes to our aid here.

Dan 12.8-13 I heard, but I did not understand. Then I said, " O my lord, what shall be the issue of these things ? "

He said, " Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the **time of the end**. [The period preceding AD 70]

And from the **time that the continual burnt offering is taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate is set up** [July 17th AD 70], there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days [1290 days].

Blessed is he who waits and comes to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days [1335]. But go your way till the end; and you shall rest, and shall stand in your allotted place at the end of the days." [Daniel resurrected at the **descent of the Lord Jesus**]

It is obvious that **all these events all take time to occur** because of the number of days that are involved.

Another scripture that helps is Rev 12.1-12. My comments are based on my understanding that **the Kingdom was inaugurated** at the close of **the Jewish age**.

The letter to **the Hebrews** helps understand this scripture in Revelation as it describes **the New Jerusalem** as **a Mother** that produces **Children for the Kingdom**, namely the new Christians of **the first generation**.

Gal 4.26 **But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother.**

This woman is not a real woman but the symbol is taken from real life.

This woman is described in Isa 54.5

For your **Maker is your husband, the LORD of hosts is his name;**
and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer,
the God of the whole earth he is called.

The God of Heaven is **the husband of the woman**. This woman is the **Church of the firstborn** who are begotten by the the Holy Spirit to be the children of the woman. **The Church** is composed of its own children and it begets more children in the act of spreading the Gospel.

So the Woman begets children and becomes the children herself.

With this understanding the following scripture becomes **more intelligible**.

Remember the book of Revelation is very symbolic but is brimming over with the truths of Christianity and should be studied so the Christian might realise it is a revelation from the Lord Jesus.

Now to examine Chapter twelve.

Rev 12.1 And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman [the New Jerusalem, the Jerusalem above] clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

2 she was with child [the birth of the Kingdom, composed of those in the first resurrection, the dead in Christ rise first] and she cried out in her pangs of birth, in anguish for delivery.

3 And another portent appeared in heaven; behold, a great red dragon [Satan], with seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems upon his heads [Satan governs the Kingdoms of the world, and at that time the current world power was the Roman Empire].

4 His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth [Land of Palestine]. And the dragon stood before the woman [the New Jerusalem] who was about to bear a child, that he might devour her child when she brought it forth;

5 she brought forth a male child [not a literal birth], one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne [the first resurrection], 6 and the woman [the first Christians, children of the New Jerusalem] fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God [the Christians that escape Judaea].

They were not removed from the Earth to Heaven], in which to be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days [as in Dan 12].

7 Now war arose in heaven, Michael [Jesus Christ] and his angels fighting against the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, 8 but they were defeated and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world he was thrown down to the earth [the land], and his angels were thrown down with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God.

11 And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.

12 Rejoice then, O heaven and you that dwell therein ! [Kingdom is now established forever] But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, [this wrath finds its expression in the Great Tribulation on Israel by the civil war and the Roman Legions] because he knows that his time is short ! " [He is to be imprisoned shortly for the duration of the Gentile times] Rom 16.20 'then the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.'

13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman [the rest of the Christians who have not died] who had borne the male child. 14 But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time [1260 days, Dan 12].

15 The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood. 16 But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon had poured from his mouth.

17 Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring [This is how Satan tries to defeat the New Heavenly Kingdom by persecuting those that are still on Earth], on those who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus.

I would recommend a Book called 'the Great day of the Lord' by Alexander Brown 1894 for a reasonable exposition of the Book of Revelation. This book was recommended to me by Prof F F Bruce

The Book can be download from my web site www.biblemaths.com

We can see from these scriptures that certain events took place in AD 70, in which we have no written history in the Scriptures. All we have is the prophecies that these things would happen.

The fulfilment of the events prophesied for AD 70 in the gospels and the book of Revelation are dependent mainly on the History of Josephus and some other secular authorities and NOT the New Testament.

To those who find the **Interpretations new**, and will dismiss the study without a thought due to **internal prejudice** which we all possess, when faced with **unorthodox views**, especially about the **Second Advent** then perhaps **the following letters** will help to reduce the **prejudice**.

I corresponded with famous and now deceased **classical scholar** on the subject of the **Second Advent** and he personally encouraged me to pursue my studies on this subject.

The break through came in **1991** after **15 years of investigation**.

This scholar was known for his **Evangelical** views and was **accepted as a true voice of Christian thought**.

Derbyshire

May 6 1978

Dear Peter,

Thank you for your letter of April 27 and the accompanying photocopy of the introduction and summary of Russell's book.¹ I haven't read this book and should be interested to see it (and Hampden Cook's) when available.

Another work which takes a similar line is Alexander Brown, The Great Day of the Lord (1894). A scholar who was much influenced by Brown was Daniel Lamont, Professor in Edinburgh University, whom I knew. After his death in 1950, a volume of his - Studies in the Johannine Writings - was published in which he maintained that the Parousia took place 40 years after the resurrection of Jesus, that it was not identical with the destruction of the temple and city of Jerusalem, but an event in the unseen world which took place at the same time (and which included the resurrection of the just; since then, believers at death have gone immediately into the Lord's presence, receiving their 'spiritual bodies' forthwith).

With all good wishes:

Yours ever,

1. The Parousia by James Stuart Russell, Congregational Minister, 1890

DERBYSHIRE

Aug. 2, 1982

Dear Peter,

Thank you for your letter of July 27.

I am not surprised at the difficulty you find with NT eschatology. I have been studying the subject for a long time, and whereas I would have given a ready answer to most questions in this field between 40 and 50 years ago, I no longer find this possible. Even when I try to construct an acceptable outline of the eschatology of one restricted section of the NT — say the Synoptic Gospels — I am conscious of many loose ends. But one presses on, for it is a fascinating study, even if the loose ends will not be tied until we know even as also we are known.

With all good wishes for 1982:

Yours very sincerely.

The object of this study is to tie up those loose ends and prove that the prophecies of the Second Advent are totally consistent within themselves.

This, I hope has been demonstrated.

Derbyshire

Aug 2 1982

Dear Peter,

Thank you for your letter of July 27.

I am not surprised at the difficulty you find with NT eschatology.

I have been studying the subject for a long time and whereas

I would have given a ready answer to most questions in this field between 40 and 50 years ago.

I no longer find this possible. Even when I try to construct an acceptable outline

of the eschatology of a restricted section of the NT — say the Synoptic Gospels — I am

conscious of many loose ends. But one presses on,

for it is a fascinating study,

even if the loose ends will not be tied until we know even as also we

are known.

With all good wishes for 1982

Yours very sincerely Fred

APPENDIX 17

Three types of interpretations of the book of Revelation [Apocalypse].

An extract from "The Early days of Christianity" by Dean Farrar p 425-437:

" Thus horrible was the aspect of the world – politically, morally, socially, even physically – during the months in which the Apocalypse was written.

Physically men seemed to be tormented and terrified with catastrophes and portents.

" Besides the manifold changes and chances of human affairs," says

Tacitus, "there were prodigies in heaven and on earth, the warnings of lightnings, and the presages of the future, now joyous, now gloomy, now obscure, now unmistakable. For never was it rendered certain by clearer indications, or by more deadly massacres of the Roman people, that the gods care nothing for our happiness, but do care for our retribution."

In Rome a pestilence had carried off tens of thousands of the citizens.

A disastrous inundation of the Tiber had impeded the march of Otho's troops, and encumbered the roads with ruins. In Lydia an encroachment of the sea had wrought fearful havoc.

In Asia city after city had been shattered to the dust by earthquakes.

"The world itself is being shaken to pieces" says Seneca,
"and there is universal consternation"

Comets, eclipses, meteors, parheliions, terrified the ignorant, and were themselves the pretexts for imperial cruelties.

Auroras tinged the sky with blood. Volcanoes seemed, like Vesuvius, to be waking to new fury. Morally, the state of the Pagan world was such as we have seen. It was sunk so low that, in the opinion of the Pagan moralists of the Empire, posterity could but imitate and could not surpass such a virulence of degradation.

The state of the Jewish world is revealed alike in the Gospels, in the Talmud, and in the writings of Josephus. It may suffice to quote the opinion of the latter that his own generation in Judæa was the wickedest that the world had seen, and that if the avenging sword of the Romans had not smitten Jerusalem with God's vengeance, the very earth must have opened to swallow up her iniquities.

Socially, we see how desperate was the condition alike of Jews and Pagans, in St. Paul, St. James, and Josephus on the one hand, and in Tacitus, Suetonius, and the Satirists on the other hand.

3 Types of Interpretation of Revelation

Politically, the whole Empire was in a state of agitation.

That the sacred sun of the Julii should set in a sea of blood seemed an event frightfully ominous, while, owing to the obscurity which hung about the death of Nero, and the very small number of those who had seen his corpse, and the prophecies which had always been current about his complete restoration, not only was there a universal belief that he would return, but as early as the end of AD 68 a false Nero gained many adherents, and caused wide-spread alarm.

The election of Galba by the legions of Spain seemed to divulge a secret full of disaster – the fact that an Emperor could be created elsewhere than at Rome. Emperor after emperor died by suicide or by the hands of assassins.

The Romish world and the Jewish world
were alike plagued by civil war.

There were banquets in the reign of Nero at which seven emperors and the father of an eighth – for the most part entirely unrelated to one another – might have met under the same roof, namely,

Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian,
Titus, Domitian, Nerva, and the elder Trajan;

and five of these, if not six, died violent deaths.

Every general of the smallest eminence became ambitious to raise himself to "the dread summits of Cæsarean power." Vindex, Nymphidius, Galba, Vitellius, Vespasian, Claudius Macer in Africa, Fonteius Capito in Germany, Betuus Chilo in Gaul, Obultronius and Cornelius Sabinus in Spain, were all seized with the vertigo of this ambition; while the generals who helped their various attempts – such as Cæcina, Valens, Mucianus, Antonius Primus – became themselves the objects of jealousy and suspicion. More than once the soldiers had serious thoughts of murdering all the senators, in order to keep the whole government of the world in their own hands.

Almost alone among the crowd of military chieftains, Virginius stood superior to these dreams of usurpation, and when he died peacefully, full of years and honours, he deserved the proud epitaph which he engraved upon his tomb, that he, when Vindex was defeated, "

claimed the Empire not for himself but for his country."

There the very roads were obstructed with the mounds of the dead, and the massacre was all the more deadly because Romans could not be sold as slaves, so that no one on either side was tempted to pause from slaughter in the hope of booty.

After a desperate hand-to-hand conflict between Romans and Romans, which heaped the field with an almost incredible number of the slain, "the soldiers fell sobbing into one another's arms, and all denounced in common the wickedness of civil war."

Amid portents so threatening and scenes so terrible, it is not strange that the hearts of men should have been failing them for fear.

There had been for many years an all but universal impression that the days of Rome were numbered. It had probably originated from the expectations of Jews and Christians, and is found again and again in the Sibylline books. In Dion Cassius we read that a proverb was prevalent that when thrice three hundred years had passed, or in the beginning of the tenth century since Rome was founded, she should perish.

It was even sung as a song in the streets, that after thrice three hundred years internal sedition should destroy the Romans; and at a later period, the line "Last of the descendants of Aeneas, a matricide shall reign," was on everybody's lips. "Rome shall be ruins," says one of the Sibyllists, writing long before the Apocalypse... They thought that Nero would awake from the dead to accomplish this vengeance, and that "dark blood should mark the track of the Beast."

The Sibyls, says Lactantius, "say openly that Rome shall perish, and that, by the judgment of God." The topic of them all is, in prophetic language, "The burden of Rome." And amid all these evils – these multiplied signs of the approaching end – the "woes of the Messiah" afflicted the Church also.

Two of the greatest cities of the world – Rome, the spiritual Babylon; Jerusalem, the spiritual Sodom – had drunk deep of the blood of the prophets and saints of Christ. Nor had the guilt, of such murders been confined to them.

"Through all the provinces" it seemed as if Satan had come down having great wrath, as knowing that his time was short.

Many a nameless martyr in the various cities of the Empire had been added to that "vast multitude" who, in the Neronian persecution, had suffered their baptism of blood.

Yet even persecution from without had not secured the Church from the growth of deadly heresies within.

Every one of the Apostles had been driven to utter words of sternest warning against teachers who, while they called themselves Christians, were guilty of worse than heathen wickedness – who turned the grace of God into lasciviousness, and made their liberty a cloak for evil lives.

3 Types of Interpretation of Revelation

Thus alike the Jewish and the heathen world, each at the lowest point of their degradation and impiety, were bent upon the destruction of Christ's little flock; and even into that little flock had intruded many who came in sheep's clothing, though inwardly they were ravening wolves.

Such were "the signs of the times" during the course of these awful years in which St. John found himself on the rocky isle "that is called Patmos," and uttered his prophecies respecting the past, the present, and the immediate future.

In those prophecies we see the aspect of the age

as it presented itself to the inspired mind of a Christian and an Apostle; and we can compare and contrast it with the aspects which it presented to heathens like Tacitus and Suetonius, or to Jews like Josephus and the authors or interpolators of the Books of Enoch and Esdras.

It is true that our want of familiarity with Apocalyptic symbols which were familiar to the Jewish Christians of that epoch, seems at first to give to many of the Apostle's thoughts an unwanted obscurity. But, on the one hand, the obscurity does not affect those elements of the book which we at once feel to be of the most eternal import; and on the other, we are only left in the dark about minor details

which have found no distinct record in history.

Let any student compare the symbols of the Apocalypse with those of Joel, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah, and Daniel; let him then see how these symbols are applied by the almost contemporary writers of such Jewish Apocalypses as the Book of Enoch, the Fourth Book of Esdras, and the Vision of Baruch; let him meditate on the conditions of the age in the particulars which we have just been passing in review;

lastly, let him bear in mind the luminous principle that the Apocalypse is a stormy comment upon the great discourse of our Lord on Olivet,

as it was being interpreted by the signs of the times, and he will read the Vision of the Apostle with a freshness of interest and a clearness of apprehension such as he may never previously have enjoyed. He will then see in it, from first to last, the words "Maranatha ! the Lord cometh !"

He will recognise that the contemplated Coming was first

fulfilled in the catastrophe which closed

the Jewish dispensation (age), and the inauguration of

the last age¹ (?) of the world.

He will find that the apocalypse is what it professes to be – an inspired outline of contemporary history, and of the events to which the sixth decade of the first century gave immediate rise.

1. There are other ages to come after the Jewish Age, eg. The Gospel Age, The Davidic Age, and the Age following the Great white Judgement. PB

He will read in it the tremendous counter-manifesto of a Christian Seer against the bloodstained triumph of imperial heathendom; and a prophecy over the ashes of the martyrs; " the thundering reverberation of a mighty spirit," struck by the fierce Neronian persecution, and answering in impassioned music which, like many of David's Psalms, dies away into the language of rapturous hope.

And thus we shall strive to overcome that spirit of dislike to the Revelation of St. John which has existed in so many ages. We have already seen that this dislike existed among the Alogi¹ In later ages the disinclination to accept its authenticity found more or less open expression in the writings of Erasmus, Calvin, Zwingli, Luther, Bucer, Carlstadt, as well as in those of Scaliger, Lowth, Schleiermacher, Goethe, and many others.

This alienation from the book arose in the ancient Church from the abuse of it by the fanaticism and narrowness of the Chiliasts [they turned symbolic passages into very literal meanings]; in the modern Church from the Hellenic taste which took offence at its Judaic imagery, and from the discredit which it has suffered at the hands of rash, uncharitable, and half-educated interpreters! [This even true today by amateur uneducated Christian interpreters]

Even the most reverent inquirers have said it, to be unintelligible.

Such views of it can only be removed by a reasonable, a charitable, and – at least within broad limits – a certain exegesis...

There have been three great schools of Apocalyptic interpretation:--

- 1. The Præterists, who regard the book as having been mainly fulfilled.
- 2. The Futurists, who refer it to events which are still wholly future.
- 3. The Continuous-Historical Interpreters, who see in it an outline of Christian history from the days of St. John down to the End of all things.

The second of these schools – the Futurists – has always been numerically small [not these days 2019], and at present [in 1882] may be said to be nonexistent.

1. Alogi Denied the LOGOS teaching and Believed that the Apocalypse was not the work of the Apostle John, but his adversary Cerinthus. (Gnostic Ebionite)

3 Types of Interpretation of Revelation

The school of **Historical Interpreters** was founded by the **Abbot Joachim** early in the 13th century, and was specially flourishing in the first fifty years of the present century. [**Evangelicals today 2019**]

The views of the **Præterists** [in 1880's] have been adopted, with various shades of modification, by **Grotius, Hammond, Le Clerc, Bossuet, Eichhorn, Hug, Wetstein, Ewald, Herder, Zullig, Bleek, De Wette, Lücke, Moses Stuart, Davidson, Volkmar, Krenkel, Düsterdieck, Renan**, and almost the whole school of modern German critics and interpreters.

It has been usual to say that the Spanish Jesuit Alcasar, in his **Vestigatio arcani sensus in Apocalypsi** (1614), was the founder of the **Præterist School**, and it certainly seems as if to him must be assigned the credit of having first clearly enunciated the **natural view** that the Apocalypse, like all other Apocalypses of the time, **describes events nearly contemporaneous**, and is meant to shadow forth the triumph of the Church in the struggle first with **Judaism** and then with **Heathendom**.

But to me it seems that the **founder of the Præterists School** is none other than **St. John himself**. For he records the **Christ** as saying to him when he was in the Spirit, in Rev 1.19

" Write the things which thou sawest, and **THE THINGS WHICH ARE**, and the things which are **SOON** [**μελλει**] to **OCCUR** after these things."

No language surely could **more clearly** define the bearing of the Apocalypse. It is meant to describe the **contemporary state of things in the Church and the world**, and the events which were to follow in immediate sequence.

If the **Historical School** can **strain the latter words** into an indication that we are (contrary to all analogy) to have a symbolic and **unintelligible sketch of many centuries**, the **Præterist School** may at any rate apply these words, "**THE THINGS WHICH ARE**," to vindicate the application of a large part of the Apocalypse to **events nearly contemporary**, while they also give the natural meaning to the subsequent clause by understanding it of events which were then on the horizon.

The Seer emphatically says that the future events which he has to foreshadow will occur **speedily** and the recurrent burden of his whole book is **the nearness of the Advent**.

Language is simply meaningless if it is to be so manipulated by every successive commentator as to make the words "**speedily**" and "**near**" imply **any number of centuries of delay**.

But, apart from **St John's** own words, it **cannot** be conceded that the central conception of the **Præterist exegesis** is **a mere novelty of the 17th century**.

On the contrary, we can trace from very early days the application of various visions to the early Emperors of Pagan Rome.

Thus Justin Martyr believed that the Antichrist would be a person who was close at hand, and who would reign three and a half years

Hippolytus compares the action of the False Prophet giving life to the Beast's image, to Augustus inspiring fresh force into the Roman Empire. Later on, I shall furnish abundant evidence that a tradition of the ancient Church identified Nero with the Antichrist, and expected his literal return, just as the Jews expected the literal return of the Prophet Elijah.

Bishop Arethas, on Rev 7., implies that the Apocalypse was written before The Jewish War...The internal evidence that the book was written before the fall of Jerusalem has satisfied many Christian commentators...

If, however, the reader still looks with prejudice and suspicion on the only school of Apocalyptic exegesis which unites the suffrages of the most learned recent commentators in Germany, France, and England, I hardly know where he is to turn.

The reason why the early date and mainly contemporary explanation of the book is daily winning fresh adherents among unbiassed thinkers of every Church and school, is partly because it rests on so simple and secure a basis, and partly because no other can compete with it.

It is indeed the only system which is built on the plain and repeated statements and indications of the Seer himself, and the corresponding events are so closely accordant with the symbols as to make it certain that this scheme of interpretation is the only one that can survive.

A few specimens may suffice to show how completely other systems float in the air. Let us suppose that the student has found out that in Rev 8.13 the true reading is "a single eagle" not an angel; but, whether eagle or angel, he wants to know what the symbol means.

He turns to the commentators, and finds that it is explained to be

1. the Holy Spirit (Victorinus); 2. Pope Gregory the Great (Elliott) 3. St. John himself (De Lyra); 4. St. Paul (Zeger); 5. Christ Himself (Wordsworth).

The Præterists mostly take it to be simply an eagle, as the Scriptural type of carnage – the figure being suggested not by the resemblance of the word "woe ! " ("ouai") to the eagle's screams, but by the use of the same symbol for the same purpose by our Lord in His discourse about the things to come.

3 Types of Interpretation of Revelation

But this is nothing ! The student wishes to learn what is meant by **the star fallen from heaven**, in Rev 9.1.

The Historical School will leave him to choose between

an evil spirit (Alford) **a Christian heretic** (Wordsworth); **the Emperor Valens** (De Lyra); **Mohammed** (Elliott); and, among others, **Napoleon** (Hengstenberg)!

The confusion deepens as we advance. **The locusts "heretics"** (Bede); **"Goths"** (Vitringa); **"Vandals"** (Aureolus); **"Saracens"** (Mede); **"the mendicant orders"** (Brightman) **"the Jesuits"** (Scherzer); **"Protestants"** (Bellarmine).

The same endless and aimless diversity reigns throughout the entire works of **the Historical interpreters** **none of them seems to satisfy any but himself**.

But I cannot leave this subject of Apocalyptic interpretation without repeating my conviction, that **the essential sacredness** and preciousness of **the book** lies deeper than the primary or secondary interpretations of its separate visions.

Whatever system of exegesis we adopt whether we suppose that **St. John** was indicating to **the Churches of Asia** the influence of **Mohammed Hildebrand**, and **Luther** centuries later – whether he was foreshadowing events of which they could not have **the remotest comprehension**, or events with which **they** were **immediately and terribly concerned** – he is, at any rate, dealing on the one hand with awful warnings, and on the other with exceeding great and precious promises.

His teaching is needful for our education in the ways of God.

It will be well for **every Christian** to take it deeply to heart. Amid endless diversities, here at any rate is a point respecting which all true Christians may be cordially agreed. It is admitted by every unbiassed critic that Apocalyptic literature is inferior in form to the Prophetic.

The Jews themselves have marked their sense of this by excluding **the Book of Daniel** from the prophetic canons, and placing it among the **Hagiographa**. Apocalypses belong, as a rule, to later ages and less vivid inspiration.

Why then, it may be asked, did **St. John** choose this form of utterance ? The answer is simple. It was, first, because it was in this form that his inspiration came to him; it was in this form that his thoughts naturally clothed themselves.

It was, next, because the **Apocalypse** was the favourite form of the **prophetic-poetic literature of this epoch**, with which many instances had made his readers familiar.

But lastly, and perhaps chiefly, it was from the **dangers of the time**. An **Apocalypse**, by the very meaning of the term, implies a book which is more or less cryptographic in its contents.

Hence in every Apocalypse – in the **Books of Esdras, Enoch, and Baruch**, no less than in **St. John** – there are for us some necessary difficulties in the details of interpretation which perhaps did not exist for contemporary readers. But if anything were **obscure to them**, this was more than compensated by the **resultant safety**. No danger incurred by the early Christians was greater than that caused by the universal prevalence of political spies.

If one of these **wretches** got possession of any **Christian writing** which could be construed into an attack or a reflexion upon their **terrible persecutors**, hundreds might be involved in indiscriminate punishment on a charge of high treason (**laesa majestas**), which was then the **most formidable engine of despotic power**.

Concealed methods of allusion are, for similar reasons, again and again adopted in the **Talmud**. **St. John** saw in **Nero** a realisation of **Antichrist**; but it would have **been fatal** to whole communities, perhaps to the **entire Church**, if he had openly committed to writing either the indication of **Nero's** character or the prophecy of his doom.

He could only do this in the guise of Scriptural and prophetic symbols, which would look like meaningless rhapsodies to any Gentile reader, but of which, as he was well aware, the secret significance was in the hands of those for whom alone his revelation was intended.

It may be laid down as a rule, to which there is no exception, that the commentator who approaches the Apocalypse **without the fullest recognition** of the fact that in its tone and in its symbols it bears a very close analogy to a multitude of **other Apocalyptic books**, both **Jewish and Christian**, is sure to go utterly astray.

But if he knows the symbols and their significance, not only from the **Old Testament** but also from seeing how the imagery of the **Old Testament** was applied in the **first century to contemporary events**, he will be prepared to see that to the original readers of the **Apocalypse**, at any rate, the book had and could have but one meaning, and that the intended meaning is still partially discoverable by those **who do not read its visions through the ecclesiastical veil of unnatural and fantastic hypotheses**.

APPENDIX 18

Question answered

Do you not expect when the Lord returns every eye will see him ?

This comment every eye will see him is taken from Rev 1.7

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindred's of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

This quotation is from a very symbolic book. It is also taken from the book of Daniel 7.13

I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

Both scriptures are from a style of writing by these holy men of God called Apocalyptic literature. The books are both filled with Images of beasts, a dragon, supernatural woman giving birth and a symbolic Statue. The beasts and the other images stand for Kingdoms and political systems and every interpreter of all shades concurs. If the Beast is not really a beast then the Statue is not really a statue but represents something else.

Throughout the Old Testament we have illusions to men seeing literal things and also seeing things, meaning to perceive, with ones understanding.¹ I have quoted the scripture in Isaiah 9.2 elsewhere

1. Matt 24.33 [R.V.] "...Instantly there are all the signs which usher in the Day of the Lord. The darkened sun, the lurid moon, the showers of meteors, the shrivelled heavens, the terror with which men call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them, are the metaphors of vast earthly changes and catastrophes. At first sight it might well seem as if they could describe nothing short of the final conflagration and ruin of the globe.

But there is not one of these metaphors which is not found in the Old Testament prophets and in them they refer in every instance to the destruction of cities and the establishment of new covenants, or to other earthly revolutions. Not only had our Lord adopted these vivid Oriental symbols to describe the sign of His coming in the fall of Jerusalem and the close of the aeon..." See Isa 2.12,19; 13.10; 34.3,4; 50.3; 63.4; Jer 4.23; Ezek 32,7,8; Joel 2.10,21; 3.4,15; Hos 10.8; Nah 1.6; Mal 3.2; etc The extant to which the Apostle borrows the phrases of the Old Testament may be seen by taking Rev 1.12-17, and comparing it phrase by phrase with Zech 4.2; Dan 7.13; 10.5; 7.9; 10.6,11,12; Isa 49.2; Ezek 43.2 " Early days of Christianity " by F W Farrar page 447/8

The people that walked in darkness have **seen a great light**: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. Matt 4.13 -17 **This light** is not **a literal light** but **a spiritual light** as explained most clearly:

... and leaving Nazareth he went and dwelt in Capernaum by the sea, in the territory of Zebulun and Naphtali, that what was spoken by the prophet Isaiah might be fulfilled: " The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, toward the sea, across the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles the people who sat in darkness have seen **a great light**, and for those who sat in the region and shadow of death light has dawned. " From that time Jesus began to preach, saying, "

Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. "

Since the statement **every eye shall see Him** is from the **Apocalypse_Revelation**, **a book, very symbolic, full of Hyperbole**. We know for sure this is not literal and **the coming of the Lord** is attended by such **great signs** that it is in this way that **every eye perceives the event**. **The prophet Ezekiel** helps us to understand this this problem.

The prophet Ezekiel had a vision of **the Glory of the LORD**, **the Shecinah** leaving the **the most Holy Place** and return to **Heaven** because of Israel's disobedience.

This was seen by **the people of Israel** as **the invading conquerors** and they knew and saw that it was **God's judgement**. Only **Ezekiel** saw the visions but **the people** did NOT. **Jesus** had already said to **the Apostles** that **the World** would **SEE HIM NO MORE** but **they** would see **Him** when **He** came back for **them** at **the Second Advent**.

In my Father's house are **many dwelling places** if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also..... Yet a little while, and **the world sees me no more**; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also. John 14.2,3,19

When **He returned** in **AD70** at the **Parousia**, **the Jews** knew quite clearly that their **Holy city** was being desolated because of **God's Judgement**. **The Jewish Christians** had been warning them of their desolation for nearly forty years until these **Christians** left **Jerusalem**.

As **the Jews** were dying by **their thousands**, there must have been lots of them who would have recalled **the crucifixion** of **Jesus of Nazareth** less than forty years before. Matt 27.22-25

Pilate said to them, "Then what shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ ? " They all said, " Let him be crucified. " And he said, " Why, what evil has he done ? " But they shouted all the more, " Let him be crucified. "

So when Pilate saw that he was gaining nothing, but rather that a riot was beginning, he took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying, " I am innocent of this man's blood; see to it yourselves.

Questions Answered

"And all the people answered, "His blood be on us and on our children ! " "

Do you believe that the Nation of Israel is part of God's plan ?

I believe that the scriptures elsewhere mentioned in this book show clearly that the Nation of Israel has been rejected by God as part of His plan but at the appropriate time they will be restored to God's favour. Rom 11.25

25 Lest you be wise in your own conceits, I want you to understand this mystery, brethren: a hardening has come upon part of Israel [in the flesh], until the full number of the Gentiles come in, and so all Israel [in the flesh] will be saved; as it is written, "The Deliverer will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob"; "and this will be my covenant with them when I take away their sins. "

Jesus said to the Jews Matt 23.38,39 Behold, your house is forsaken and desolate. For I tell you, you will not see me again, until you say, ' Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord. ' "

The next set of scriptures show in the most lucid fashion that Israel when they are restored to God's favour are restored and gathered into the land of Palestine. This means their own Land.

Eze 28:25 " Thus says the Lord GOD: When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and manifest my holiness in them in the sight of the nations, then they shall dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob.

Eze 34:13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the fountains, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

Eze 36:17 " Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their doings; their conduct before me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.

Eze 36:24 For I will take you from the nations, and gather you from all the countries, and bring you into your own land.

Eze 37:14 And I will put my Spirit within you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken, and I have done it, says the LORD."

Eze 37:21 then say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from all sides, and bring them to their own land;

Eze 39:28 Then they shall know that I am the LORD their God because I sent them into exile among the nations, and then gathered them into their own land. I will leave none of them remaining among the nations any more;

APPENDIX 19

Why I believe in **Special Creation** (the Bible) and not the theory of **Evolution** (Darwinism etc) as the explanation for the Origin of life on the Earth.

First I would like to call to the readers attention the concept of

Irreducible complexity.

The idea of **irreducible complexity** can be explained with a simple device such as a **mouse trap**. The mouse trap consists of a

1. **Wooden platform.**
2. **A spring loaded wire hammer.**
3. **A catch.**
4. **A metal bar.**

We are all familiar with the operation of the mouse trap.

We realise that if any of the parts are missing the mouse trap will not work. No wooden platform to mount the parts, no wire hammer to kill the mouse, no spring to drive the hammer, no catch and bar to hold the hammer in place.

If any of the foregoing parts are missing the mouse trap does not function.

This kind of simple device is irreducibly complex because it needs all of its parts to be in place and functioning for it to work as a mouse trap.

If the wooden platform was painted or not painted it is clear that the mouse trap would still function as a mouse trap.

The paint is not part of the irreducible system.

Another example: a watch with its hands missing ceases to function as a watch. Also most electrical circuits are irreducibly complex because if you remove any one of the components from the circuit, the device normally fails.

All parts of the particular device have to be in place before the function is viable. **This defines irreducible complexity.**

The living world at the level of molecular biology is irreducibly complex.

I will illustrate one of these devices which is contained in every living thing that exists or has existed from bacteria, plants, animals and human beings. All living cells require energy to function just as electrical circuits require electricity to flow through the circuit.

The energy of living cells is contained in a molecule called adenosine triphosphate [ATP].¹ This protein molecule gives its energy to the other functions and chemical processes within the body of the cell.

After the energy has been released then the ATP reduces to adenosine diphosphate [ADP]. This whole subject has been investigated since 1929 when German chemist Karl Lohmann discovered ATP.

The subject has continued to be researched since then and in 1997 the Nobel prize was given to two scientists Paul D Boyer and John E Walker for their discovery of how the enzyme ATP synthase catalyses the formation of ATP.

The structure that they found was a molecular motor that spins at 100,000 revolutions per minute. Yes 100,000 !

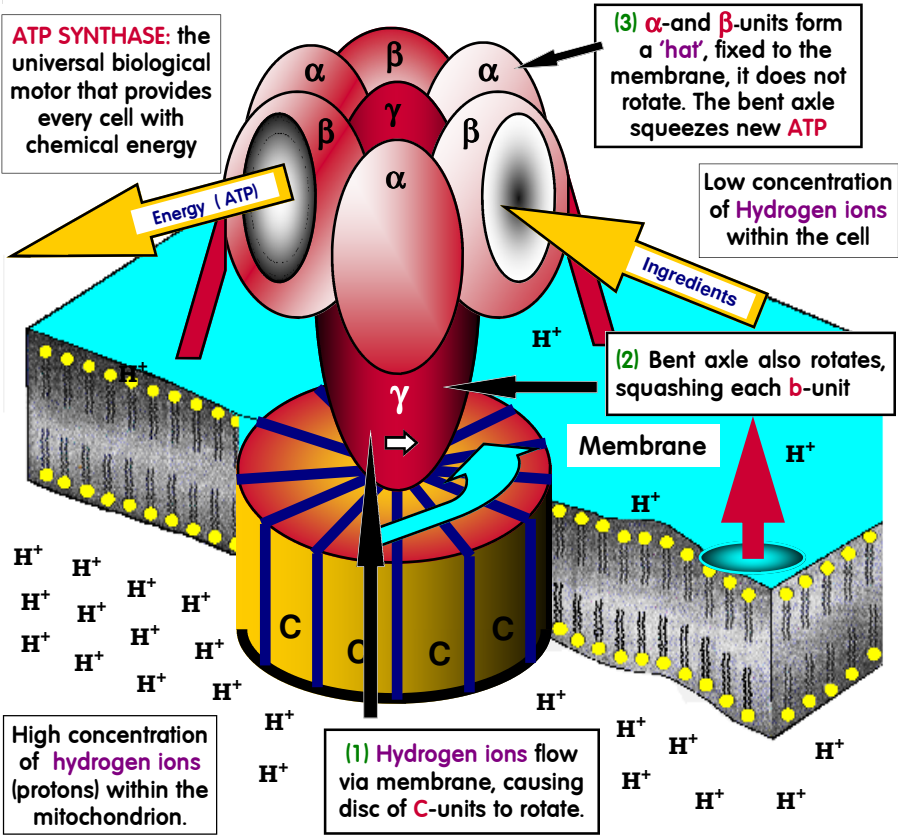
1. Adenosine Triphosphate (ATP), molecule found in all living organisms that is the main immediate source of usable energy for the activities of the cells. ATP is built up by the metabolism of foodstuffs in the cell in special compartments called mitochondria. Because the energy-exchanging function of ATP and the catalytic (work-boosting) function of enzymes are intimately connected, ATP is characterised as a co-enzyme.

The adenosine part of the molecule is made up of adenine, a nitrogen-containing compound (also one of the principal components of the gene), and ribose, a five-carbon sugar. Three phosphate units (triphosphate), each made up of one phosphorus atom and four oxygen atoms, are attached to the ribose.

The two bonds between the three phosphate groups are high-energy bonds, that is, they are relatively weak and yield their energy readily when split by enzymes. With the release of the end phosphate group, 7 kilocalories of energy become available for work, and the ATP molecule becomes ADP (adenosine diphosphate).

Most of the energy-consuming reactions in cells are powered by the conversion of ATP to ADP; they include the transmission of nerve signals, the movement of muscles, the synthesis of protein, and cell division. Usually, ADP quickly regains the third phosphate unit through the action of cytochrome, a protein that builds it up by using food energy.

" Adenosine Triphosphate, " Microsoft® Encarta® 97 Encyclopaedia.



This chemical motor is so small that you can get 200,000 on a pin head !

Every cell in the body has hundreds and as we have some 100 trillion <100,000,000,000,000> cells, there are in excess of 10 quadrillion <10,000,000,000,000,000> of these amazing ultra-tiny little motors which drive our bodies and upon which our very lives depend !

If this motor did not exist all living things would die

As the **ATP** gives up its energy and changes to **ADP** the motor then re-manufactures new **ATP** from the **ADP** that has been formed. The motor then changes this **ADP** to new **ATP** and so the cycle repeats itself.

These miniature motors are embedded in the mitochondrion which are distributed inside cells of all living things. The motor molecule is huge compared to other proteins and is made up of **31** separate proteins which form this intricate machine.

Special Creation_Irreducible Complexity

The spinning motor has been captured on video in an experiment conducted by **Prof. Masasuke Yoshida** and colleagues in Tokyo.

They attached muscle protein to the bent axle and the motor was observed spinning under a microscope. **How does this chemical motor work ?**

Referring now to the diagram, there is situated in the membrane a rotor labelled '**C**'.

This rotates due to the Hydrogen ions (1) flowing through membrane from one side of high concentration to the other side of low concentration.

How this flow of Hydrogen ions (**protons**) turn this rotor is as yet not known but is the subject of intensive research.

The rotor has a bent axle (2) attached called **γ** which spins within a set of six '**Hats**' (3) call **α** and **β** sub units. As the axle spins it coins three **ATP** molecules in one revolution. It is the compression of the **β** sub unit that causes the **ADP** to be converted to **ATP**. The detail of all this chemistry is phenomenal.

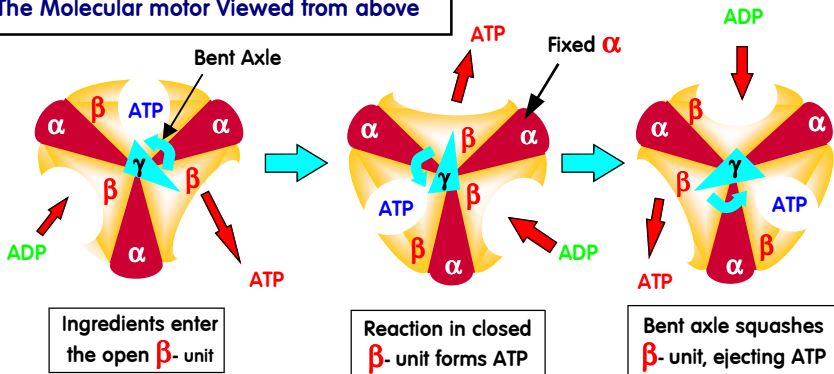
This is illustrated by the three diagrams below.

The amount of **ATP** manufactured per day by a human being is normally the persons own body weight. If a person works very hard the motors will convert **up to 1 ton of ATP per day**.

The Miracle Motor

HOW THIS SPINNING ENZYME COINS THREE ATP MOLECULES WITH EVERY REVOLUTION

The Molecular motor Viewed from above



It is a miracle that such a device exists. It is very hard to believe that this is going on day and night through the whole of our lifetime.

How does all this relate to irreducible complexity.

Well, if any part of this motor with its **31 proteins** is missing the motor stops and we are dead.

This device has been in living things since day one. It had to be created in working order for any living cell to exist.

Nobody in their right mind can imagine that this intricate mechanism could possibly have been created by chance using natural selection because the motor is irreducibly complex.

It would have been of no use unless it was a complete mechanism, therefore any form of natural selection would not have even existed for this mechanism because life cannot exist without this motor.

Now do you believe that this protein motor which manufactures ATP has been created by chance or was it the design of an intelligent mind.

This is the issue facing each one of us.

I personally cannot believe it has originated by Random chance.

We have to remember also that before we get to the manufacturing of these proteins we have to consider the actual design of the natural elements that make up these proteins.

In books, newspapers and on TV they speak of finding water on some planet, immediately this is seized upon as to imply that life can be created by random chance from the elements.

This is complete nonsense. It is like finding silicon and expecting by chance a microprocessor to appear after millions of years.

If you don't like the illustration, just remember a microprocessor is an extremely simple device compared to the machinery of the living cell.

DNA as a carrier of information is **45,000,000,000,000** (45 million million) times better than a silicon Megachip and a Megachip is designed by a designer and not a product of a random chance happening.

I never cease to be amazed at the design of the subatomic particles that produce all these properties of atoms that make life possible. They too, are irreducibly complex.

When we consider that the fertilised egg of a human being which is **1/100 of a mm** in diameter, which contains all the instructions for building a human being without any outside interference and only needs the input of energy it sounds incredible.

Sometimes I **cannot believe** that we are actually walking about.

Cells are self-reproducing. self-diagnostic and self-repairing.

Try to imagine what this means, it is as if you have a motor car that not only works as a transportation vehicle but the vehicle senses that it is wearing out or senses it has a fault, then repairs itself while it is still working. Then when it comes to the end of its working life, the vehicle makes a copy of itself.

What we have to take on board is that it takes a whole vehicle factory to make a vehicle. Of course this is science fiction but this is precisely what cells do as well as reproducing, diagnosing and repairing the whole organism of which the cell is just a part.

If it wasn't for the fact that we are here alive it is an unbelievable miracle.

Also the stability of the atomic structure is truly incredible but it is absolutely necessary for life to exist. The intelligence manifested in all this complexity is overwhelming and the being that created it all, is to be worshipped and reverenced.

When we realise that the Creator of the Universe, **the Word of God**, the designer of all this wonder, actually became man, makes us stagger in awe. He is the one that gave his life so that our sins can be forgiven.

Remember the words of the Lord Jesus when he said to the Jewish people of that generation: **John 8:24**

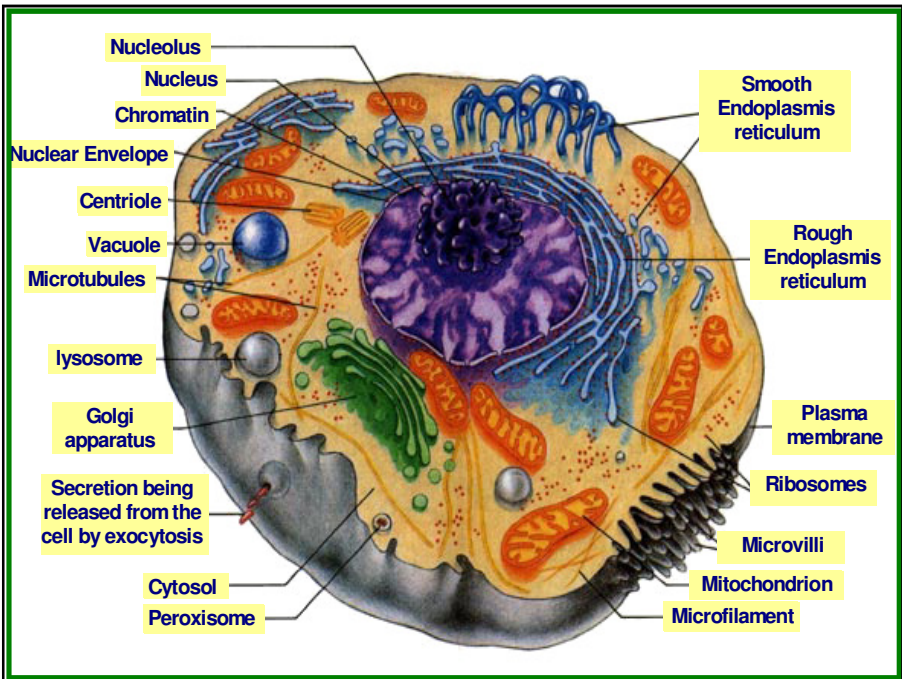
**I told you that you would die in your sins,
for you will die in your sins unless you believe that I am."**

What can I say ? I hope it is now obvious why I believe in God.

The trouble is in this day and age, knowledge of the Bible and its relationship to science is known, only by a few.

I hear people in discussions pontificating about how the Bible has been handed down by word of mouth, is unreliable, saying that science has disproved the Bible etc.

These people suddenly become experts when it comes to the Bible when in actual fact they are plainly ignorant of its transmission, its prophecies and its numerical structure.



The Famous prolific Evolutionist J.B.S. Haldane who was the equivalent Evolutionist and Atheist as Richard Dawkins is today, predicted we would NOT find wheels in Living Creatures, because the Mechanism could NOT work unless fully formed.

This is called Irreducible Complexity, a observation of logical deduction that shows that it is impossible for Molecular Machines evolve in small steps.

Creation Triumphs !! Why ? See next page

Special Creation_Irreducible Complexity

Scientists have uncovered the amazing machinery in microscopic living cells. These germs with miniature motors, generates waves in a tiny tail that allows the germs to swim about.

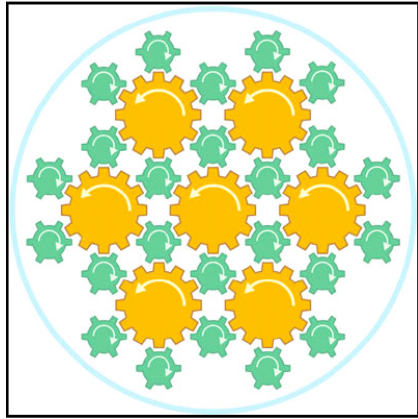
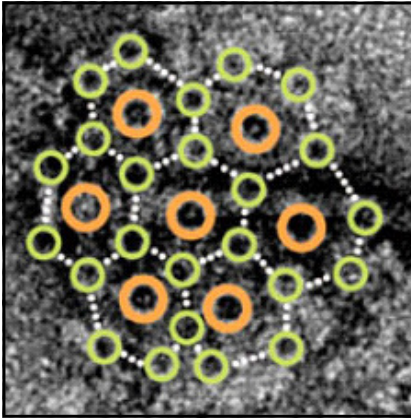
It even turns out to have a clutch to disconnect the motor from the tail. –

The bacterial flagellum.

The virus has another tiny motor to wind up DNA into tight bundles.

This design plays an essential role in the fast, smooth rotation of the flagellar apparatus that allows the rapid swimming .

The marine bacterium MO-1 is somewhat different.



Here, Seven flagella are tightly bound in a sheath. The mystery was how they could all rotate in the same direction without interfering with each other. A research team from French and Japanese universities has worked out how. The seven flagella are actually surrounded by 24 fibrils (tiny fibres), in a hexagonal array. And these fibrils rotate in the opposite direction to the flagella, allowing them to rotate freely.

The researchers' diagram shows the flagella as large gear wheels with the fibrils as smaller gear wheels. The gears or bearings enable the flagella to spin very fast. It is an old question: how does light get through all the retinal layers to finally strike the light sensitive cells at the back of the eye ?

Evolutionists cite that if the eye was designed by God then it is a bad design because the light has to pass through blood vessels to get to the retina instead of being behind the retina. Thus proving there is no God.

A group of researchers at the Paul-Flechsig-Institute of Brain Research, Universität Leipzig in Germany.

They have demonstrated that light is collected and funnelled through long cells called Müller cells.

These work almost exactly like a fibre optic plate: a "zero-length window" that optical engineers can use to transmit an image without using a lens.

"Light has to go through all retinal layers to get to the photosensitive cells. This is not a problem for the octopus or the starfish which both have different eye structures. But it is a problem for all vertebrates," explains Andreas Reichenbach, who worked on the research.

The layers in front of the rods and cones act as a diffusing screen.

They have a half micron diameter which is roughly the same as the incoming light, so there must be lots of scattering. So we thought, could there be a way round this ?

"We put unstained, living tissue on a microscope and focused through the layers. We found lots of light reflecting in synaptic and nerve layers, but with regular patterns of empty holes with no scattering."

The team then built up a cross section of the eye and found that the holes were in fact tubes, running all the way through. They were able to confirm that these were the Müller cells by running tests with lasers.

"Everyone thinks lasers are perfectly parallel, but this is not so," Reichenbach continues. "They do diverge. The Müller cells behave as a lens, and collect all the light without any loss, just like an optical dish."

But normal optical plates have simple bundles of optical fibres that collect and transmit the light. The researchers have discovered that the vertebrate eye has gone one step further and created a funnel shaped cell that allows more light to be collected at the surface of the eye.

At the moment this discovery doesn't have any direct medical applications, but it could pave the way for dramatic improvements in various pieces of sensing equipment.

Reichenbach says. "This means there is enough room in the eye for all the neurons and synapses and so on, but still the müller cells can capture and transmit as much light as possible."

If the technique could be replicated with optical plates, it could mean engineers would be able to fit more into delicate sensors. "They could include lots of other things - computing elements for example," he adds.

The research, entitled "Müller cells" are living optical fibers in the vertebrate retina" is published in the 30 April edition of the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (PNAS). ®

APPENDIX 20

This Appendix will unravel the Problem of Speaking in Tongues in the So called Charismatic Churches

By reading the following scripture from Act 2 it is quite clear that Speaking in Tongues is to be understood as speaking in Different Languages.

After the ascension and because of Judas's betrayal and death, the 11 Apostles met with the 120 disciples to select one of their number to be the twelfth Apostle who was called Matthias.

Acts 1.26 And they [The 11] gave lots for them [The 2 disciples selected]; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles. And when the day of Pentecost was now come [sometime later not the same day], they [the Now 12 Apostles] were all together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven a sound_P as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they [the 12] were sitting. And there appeared unto them [the 12] tongues_G parting asunder, like as of fire; and it [the Tongue] sat upon each one of them [the 12]. Acts 1.26 - 2.4

When The Tongues appeared they must have been in the shape of a Human Tongue and also as a Flame to carry such a description as 'Tongues of Fire'.

4 And they [the 12] were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with different [ἑτέραις] tongues [γλώσσαις_G] as the Spirit gave them [the 12] utterance. 5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven...

6 And when this sound_P was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own [ἰδίᾳ] language [διαλέκτω_D].

We understand from this that God must have supernaturally imprinted into the minds of the Apostles the ability to suddenly speak Different Languages thus enabling them to speak in a Foreign Tongue to the unbelievers, without having to learn Languages in the normal way.

This was the reverse of the events related to us in Gen 11 where God confused the language of humans at the tower of Babel.

Key	G. glossais:	γλώσσαις Languages / Tongues.	Strong 1100
	D. dialekto:	διαλέκτω Dialect / Tongue.	Strong 1258
	P. phonon:	φωνήν Sound.	Strong 5456

The confusion of the language was a Miraculous Event.

Comparing verse 4 'Different Tongues' [γλώσσαις_G] with verse 6 'Own Language' [διαλέκτω_D] it establishes that to Speak in Tongues is explained as to Speak in Foreign languages.

Furthermore the use of the word to 'Prophecy' throughout the Old Testament and the New Testament means to

'Speak Out,' to 'Preach Divine Wisdom,' to tell the truth about God.

This word 'Prophecy' is clearly used in Ezekiel to mean—to Judge, to Condemn, to speak Truths about the Deity and sometimes, but not necessarily, to foretell the future.

It all depends on the subject matter and the context in which the word 'Prophecy' occurs.

Ezek 13.1 Then the word of the LORD came to me saying,

2 "Son of man, prophecy against the prophets of Israel who prophecy, and say to those who prophecy from their own minds,

'Listen to the word of the LORD!

3 'Thus says the Lord GOD, "Woe to the foolish prophets who are following their own spirit and have seen nothing...

6 "They see falsehood with lying divine knowledge who are saying, 'The LORD declares,' when the LORD has not sent them; yet they hope for the fulfilment of their word.

7 "Did you not see a false vision and speak lying divine knowledge when you said, 'The LORD declares' but it is not I who have spoken?"

8 Says the Lord GOD, "Because you have spoken falsehood and seen a lie, therefore behold, I am against you," declares the Lord GOD.

9 So My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions...

The Scripture warns us of these false prophets arising amongst the people of God. This has been happening throughout the centuries.

For example again, in the Book of Jeremiah.

Jer 23:16 Thus says the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophecy unto you; they teach you vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, and NOT out of the mouth of the LORD...

21 I did not send these prophets, yet they ran: I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied...

25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophecy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart ? ...

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, says the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, 'He says'

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, says the LORD, and who tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them...

Close examination of the MIS-UNDERSTOOD Scripture in 1 Corinthians Chapter 14

In Chapter 14, the word 'Prophecy' is used several times, but to most people in this day and age, 'to Prophecy' means to Predict Future Events but this is not the main Biblical meaning.

This Biblical Word has the sense of preaching to others, that is 'Preaching Divine Wisdom' by the Holy Spirit, which was what the 1st Century Christians did.

This was necessary at that time for Christians to give Divine Knowledge because the New Testament had NOT yet been written¹.

In this 21st Century 'Divine Wisdom' is to be found in the Word of God which was Originally Revealed by the Holy Spirit to the First Century Apostles as promised to them. John 14.25, 26

These things have I spoken to you [the Apostles], while yet present with you, but the Comforter, even the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you [The Apostles] all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I [Jesus] said unto you [The Apostle s].

The Scripture in Dan 9.24 tells us that Vision and Prophecy are to cease at the close at the fulfilment of the 70 Weeks. "Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression, and to make an end [סתהל] of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring everlasting righteousness, and make an end [סתהל] of vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy."

27 ... and on the temple shall be the abomination of desolations [The Roman Armies surrounding Jerusalem.compare Matt 24.15,16 with Luke 21.20,21]; and at the end of the time, an end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations. LXX Septuagint

1. All the New Testament was complete by AD 70 except possibly 2 Peter
See 'Re-dating the New Testament' by A T Robinson
Download from www.biblemaths.com

Now this **Desolation of Jerusalem** was fulfilled in **AD 70**.

Therefore after the death of the **Apostles** and the **First Generation of Christians** there can be **NO MORE Prophets** sent from God such as **Mohammad, Joseph Smith, Ellen G White, Mary Baker Eddy** and **thousands** of so called **Christian Prophets**.

This was In fulfilment of **Daniel's Prophecy**,

which said that the '**Vision and Prophecy**' were to **cease**.

This kind of scenario is the same as in the **Old Testament History**.

At first God dealt with **individuals** such as **Noah, Abraham, Moses** and many others. But as **Divine Revelation** was given and then the **Revelation** was committed to writing, such as **the Law of Moses, the Torah**. Eventually **individualism** dwindled and **finally ceased** with **the Prophet Malachi**. It is only when God wishes to impart a **New Revelation** does a **True Prophet** arise.

This was the case with our **Lord Jesus Christ** who was to be **the last**. **The Lord Jesus** specifically warns us about these **False Prophets** who are a **never ending** group of **Super Spiritual** people who wish to imagine they are specially Chosen of God.

Matt 7.21 **Not every one that says unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father who is in heaven.**

22 **Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not Prophecy in your name, and by your name cast out demons, and by your name do many mighty works?**

23 **And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.**

Matt 24.11 **And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray.**

24 **For there shall arise false Anointed** **ψευδόχριστοι** [**False Christs**], for that is what the word actually means], **and false prophets**, and shall show **great signs and wonders** [as in Pseudo magic tricks]; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen.

The Christian Culture over the last 20 years have been calling **naturally verbal Gifted Preachers: 'the Anointed Ones !'**

Today **New Christians** come into an environment of this '**Tongue Speaking Culture**,' which is so wide spread today in the **Charismatic Churches**.

These **New Christians** just **copy** what they see and hear and **the New Ones** are not necessarily **trying to deceive others** but are **deluded by their also deluded leaders**.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

At the end of this section is an open letter written by a disillusioned Charismatic Christian which illustrates this spreading dilemma. He saw the Elephant in the room.

You only have to watch the likes of the American Evangelists, on Christian TV or U-Tube and many more in their hundreds. The Americans have turned Christianity into Gigantic money making business but that's another story.

Now to continue with the Tongues issue.

We will substitute for the word 'Prophecy' in 1 Corth 14 with the words 'Preach Divine Wisdom' to aid your understanding of this Chapter. To 'Preach Divine Wisdom' [To Prophecy] does not mean to speak in a Foreign Language.

These verses are not a strict translation of Chapter 14 but a Paraphrase to aid Christians to understand this passage and not be carried away by the Super Spiritualisation advocated by the Charismatics.

The Modern use of the word 'Tongues' in the Bible has taken on a more Esoteric meaning over the last hundred years due to the practice of the Charismatic Churches.

In the following verses I have replaced the Greek γλώσσαις 'Tongue' by the English word 'Foreign language' which is its plain meaning in Acts 1 as explained by it's context. Strong No. 1100.

This is exactly the same as today. When we say, our 'Mother Tongue' meaning our 'Native Language.'

From the plain reading of the Greek text in Acts 2 it is quite obvious that speaking in Tongues was the ability given by God to Preach the Gospel to another person in their Own Language.

This is not the same as we see today with the Popular Delusion of speaking Gobbledegook which is so easy TO FAKE and the extraordinary but FAR GREATER Delusion is for somebody to translate Gobbledegook into English.

The Scripture continually warns us of such situations arising amongst the people of God. We will now explain the Scripture using the Paraphrased words. This chapter 14 was written by Paul because he had the same problem as we have today, what to do about the Fake Tongue Speakers.

We know that Early Christians, could be given Special Gifts, for instance, the imprinting of another language, but then they could not use it wisely.

A good example was Samson who went off the rails when he met Deliah ! Another one is King David. Just because we are Special to God, He still gives us complete freedom of the will to do what we choose. Good or Bad.

Now how does Paul deal with these Tongue Speakers, either the True [Real Foreign Languages speakers] or False [Gobbledegook].

1Corth14:1 Pursue love, yet desire earnestly the spiritual, but especially that you may Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom] 2 For one who speaks in a foreign language_G [Tongue] does not speak to men but to God; for no one understands [but God understands all languages], but in spirit he speaks hidden things.

3 But one who Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom] speaks to men for edification and exhortation and consolation.

4 One who speaks in a foreign language_G [Tongue] does good for himself [because the speaker understands his own language]; but one who Preaches Divine Wisdom [prophecy] does good to the church [as they all understand].

5 Now I wish that you all spoke in a foreign languages_G [Tongues], but MORE that you would Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom] and greater is one who Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom] than one who speaks in a foreign languages_G [Tongues], unless he translates, so that the church may receive blessing.

6 But now, brethren, if I come to you speaking in a foreign languages_G [Tongues] what will I profit you unless I speak to you either by way of revelation or of knowledge or of prophecy or of teaching?

7 Yet lifeless things, either flute or harp, when producing sounds_P, if they do not produce a distinction in the notes, how will it be known what is played on the flute or on the harp?

8 For if the bugle produces an indistinct sound_P, who will prepare himself for battle?

9 So also you, unless you utter a foreign language_G speech that is understood, how will it be known what is spoken? For you will be speaking into the air.

10 There are, perhaps, a great many kinds of sounds_P in the world, and none is without meaning.

11 If then, I do not know the meaning of the sounds_P I will be to the one who speaks as uncivilised, and the one who speaks will be a uncivilised to me.

12 So also you, since you are zealous of the spiritual, seek to abound for the edification of the church.

13 Therefore let one who speaks in a foreign languages_G [Tongues] pray that he may TRANSLATE.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

14 For if I pray in a **foreign language_G** [Tongue], my spirit prays, but my reason is unfruitful.

15 What am I to do ? I will pray with the spirit and I will pray with my reason also; I will sing with the spirit and I will sing with my reason also.

16 Otherwise if you bless in the spirit, how will the one who fills the place of the uninstructed say the **"Amen"** at your giving of thanks, since he does not know what you are saying?

17 For you are giving thanks well enough, but the other person is not edified.

18 I thank God, I speak more **foreign languages_G** [Tongues] all of you

19 however, in the congregation I desire to speak five words with my mind so that I may instruct others also, rather than ten thousand words in a **foreign language_G** [Tongue].

20 Brethren, do not be children in your thinking; yet in evil be infants, but in your thinking be mature.

21 In the Law it is written, by **foreigners languages_G** [Tongues] and by the lips of **foreigners** I will speak to this people, and even so they will not listen to me" says the Lord."

22 So then a **foreign languages_G** [Tongues] are for a sign, not to those who believe but to unbelievers [as it happened on the day of Pentecost when the Apostles spoke in the unbelievers language]; but **Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom]** is a sign, to those who believe but not to the unbelievers.

23 Therefore if the whole congregation assembles together and all speak in a **foreign languages_G** [Tongues], and ungifted men or unbelievers enter, will they not say that **you are mad?**

24 But if all **Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom]** and an unbeliever or an uninstructed man enters, he is convicted by all, he is called to account by all;

25 the secrets of his heart are disclosed; and so he will fall on his face and worship God, declaring that God is certainly among you.

26 What am I to do brethren ? When you assemble, each one has a psalm, has a teaching, has a **foreign language_G** [Tongue], has a revelation, has a translation. Let all things be done for edification.

27 If anyone speaks in a **foreign language_G** [Tongue], by two or at the most three, and in turn, and **ONE MUST TRANSLATE;**

28 but if there is **no translator**, he must keep silent in the congregation; and let him speak to himself and to God.

29 Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others pass judgment.

30 But if a revelation is made to one who is seated, the first one must keep silent.

31 For you can all **Prophecy [Preaching Divine Wisdom]** one by one, so that all may learn and all may be exhorted;

32 and the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets;

33 for God is not confusion but of peace, as in all the congregations of the saints.

34 The women are to keep silent in the congregation; for they are not permitted to speak, but are to subject themselves, just as the Law says.

35 If they desire to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is improper for a woman to speak in congregation.

36 Was it from you that the word of God went forth? Or has it come to you only?

37 If anyone **supposes he is a prophet or spiritual**, let him recognize that the things which I write to you are the Lord's commandment.

38 But if anyone does not recognize this, he is not recognized.

39 Therefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to **Prophecy [Preach Divine Wisdom]** and do not forbid to speak in a **foreign languages_G** [Tongues].

40 But all things must be done properly and in an orderly manner.

This booklet has made an attempt to **rescue sincere Christians** who have got themselves mixed up with **the Charismatic Phenomena**. It is by understanding properly the words of **St Paul** that we can gain a true understand of this modern phenomena.

We all have this **major problem**. **Now what is it ?** we do not read the Scriptures in their original languages, so we have **to depend on the translator**. It is inevitable that **All translators** allow their **preconceived ideas to subconsciously** enter their translations.

The best way **to overcome** this problem, is for **Bible teachers** to use an **Interlinear Bible** which displays **the Greek or Hebrew** with the English word. **The best Web Site** I have found on the internet to examine the Scriptures is using **www.biblehub.com**

This **Charismatic Movement** is not a **new phenomena** but has happened since the early centuries of Christianity .

The following letter best summarises the situation as it stands today.

I am 48 - reluctantly "**Middle-Class**" - (despite **efforts to be otherwise !!**)

A LETTER BY DISILLUSIONED CHARISMATIC

Father of 3, Company Director, and "born again" Christian.

I am a fifth generation Christian, having my Great Grandfather's diaries describing his travels by pony and trap through the villages of Essex preaching the gospel - each succeeding generation following this pattern of evangelical zeal and leadership in the church.

I have, from the age of 18, been in church leadership through youth work, House Group Leadership, Church planting, mission, and church eldership for 20 years. My life has pretty much been 'non stop' church, all consuming at times, believing the church to be loved by God and a revealer of Christ to this world (Eph. 3.10).

Two years ago I stood down from all leadership as the gap between "what we were saying and what we were seeing" became too wide for my comfort, doubts that were at the back of my mind came to the fore.

The tension between "being in faith" for the supernatural and struggling to deny what was clearly obvious - that God does not appear to intervene in our lives to the extent to which we think has become an uncomfortable position.

My Charismatic theology is essentially one of intervention - (1 Corth 12) "Spiritual gifts" defined as "supernatural". Gifts used to affect our human circumstances. From wisdom, through healing to miracles.

All these gifts are characterised by their "super naturalness". All essential to deal with deadlocked human problems, essential pastoral tools needed to build a dynamic and effective church. Tools designed to do a job!

Armed with a vision to convert the world, and knowing that, without faith, you can't please God, one learns personally and teaches corporately that we first "find our gift", develop, and then exercise through faith this supernatural gift within the church.

This process finds its expression in prophecy, words of knowledge, visions, tongues, healing sessions, and more recently ministry sessions.

We have seen 'Toronto', machine gun prophets (who ride off into the distance) and a posse of other various 'ministries'.

In many churches they came and go without any questions being asked as to their truth or effectiveness.

One is reticent, especially in leadership, to say what lurks at the back of your mind for fear of the charge of 'lacking in faith'.

Recently I asked four friends (honest men), enthusiastic charismatics, collectively representing a total of 100 years involvement in this tradition to recall a clear unambiguous prophesy of healing that they would confidently and honestly say was supernatural - something that they were party to.

The silence spoke volumes as each assumed that the other must have witnessed at least something. The only positive response was 'the silence' to my provocative question.

When this phenomena seems to have no expression, the tendency to explain away the apparent silence becomes overwhelming.

Good and honest leaders present many options :

"Wait for Gods timing"

"It has happened, but you need the eye of faith to see it"

"There may appear to be a problem but this is a

'lying symptom"

"It hasn't happened because

'There must be a curse' or 'Sin in the camp".

Worse than the excuses, is when testimony is given to something that clearly is not the case.

A Pastor friend of mine said "there is more Spin in the church than in the labour party"

18 months ago I was woken at 4 am. by a friend, to be told that his daughter had just committed suicide and that he had helped her. Could I came down to be with his wife and son.

This event was the culmination of years of torment for the whole family. There had been every conceivable form of ministry, prayer, fasting, taking authority, laying on of hands. Yet, despite every effort, this young woman could not bear to live.

My friend would fast till he dropped, return home twice every day to pray over his daughters bed, speak out and claim healing in tongues and in English whilst at work on his roofs, read and study to find some means of unlocking this nightmare, never blaming God, just living in faith. Unfortunately, as with numerous tragic situations, God did not intervene.

To the church this represented a failure and it has tried to give all sorts of unhelpful reasons for the lack of healing in this life.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

The situation has in the subsequent months caused me to doubt so much what I once believed.

I have been a part of this belief system, committed and giving enthusiastic assent. I love God and know I am loved by him - I love his church and my life has been enriched by the relationships I have made within it.

Yet, I am now having to come to terms with a different reality. Demolishing old walls trying not to demolish the whole building.

I now have a strong sense of alienation, a feeling of letting down my friends and fellow leaders. I am struggling to find a way to explain to my children why I once believed something that I now question. To be honest I am uncertain of more than I would like to admit !!

Has anyone else "been there" and what are you left with ?

Conclusion

Beware of those so called prophets who say
'the Lord told me'.

Some people will dismiss this conclusion and see it is an attempt to undermine Christianity.

This is far from the truth. Its purpose is to weed out the false miraculous events and establish Christianity as true and without denying its Miraculous content as revealed in the New Testament.

Christianity does not depend on 'Personal Experiences' but is a Historical belief based on the facts of History and the genuine Prophecies about the Messiah Jesus Christ which are found in the Prophets Isaiah, Daniel and many others.

The next section will expose a mis-understood fact about the Day of Pentecost which supports what we have already written.

On The Day of Pentecost was it 12 Apostles
who had "The Power" and "The Tongues of Fire"
or was it the 120 Brethren ?

If you ask Christians how many persons received the Gift Tongues of fire and spoke in Tongues on the Day of Pentecost, they will answer that there were 120 disciples who were all given by God 'Tongues of Fire' and the Spiritual Gift of Supernatural Foreign Tongues.

The following will show that this is a truly mistaken understanding of what the book of Acts actually tells us.

As we read the following Scriptures it will become quite clear that it was **ONLY the 12 Apostles who** received **the Tongues of Fire** with **POWER** and **the Miraculous Gift** of speaking in **Foreign Languages**.

Acts 1:1 The former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and to teach,

2 until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through the Holy Spirit unto **the apostles** (**The 11 apostles only**) whom **he had chosen**:

3 **To whom** (**The 11**) he also showed himself alive after his passion by **many proofs**, appearing unto **them** (**The 11**) by the space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God:

4 and, being assembled together with **them** (**The 11**) , he charged **them** (**The 11**) **not to depart from Jerusalem**, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, said he, **you** heard from me:

5 For John indeed baptized with water; but **you** (**The 11**) shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 **They** therefore, when **they** (**The 11**) were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restore **the kingdom to Israel**?

7 And he said unto **them**, It is not¹ for **you** (**The 11**) to know times or seasons, which the Father hath set within his own authority. But **you** (**The 11**) shall receive **POWER**, when the Holy Spirit is come upon **you**: and **you** (**The 11**) shall be my witnesses (**The 11**) both in **Jerusalem**, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had said these things, as **they** (**The 11**) were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of **their** sight.

10 And while **they** (**The 11**) were looking steadfastly into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by **them** in white apparel;

11 and also said, **You men of Galilee** (**The 11**) , why stand **you** looking into heaven? this Jesus, which was received up from **you** into heaven, shall therefore come in like manner as **you** beheld him going into heaven.

1. As a side issue, I draw to your attention to this question of the restoration of **Israel's Kingdom**. It is obviously that this restoration of **Israel's Kingdom** CANNOT refer to **the Second Advent**, because there are to be **No Signs** given by **Jesus** to **the Apostles** when **Israel's Restoration** occurs. The following Scriptures say the opposite.

Matt 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21, **Jesus** gave **detailed Signs** to **the Apostles** for when **the Second Advent** was to occur. Their generation **witnessed the Signs**, but that is another story.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

12 Then they (The 11) returned (that day or later) to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is nigh to Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they (The 11) were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were staying:

both Peter (1) and John (2) and James (3) and Andrew (4), Philip (5) and Thomas (6), Bartholomew (7) and Matthew (8), James (9) the son of Alphaeus, and Simon (10) the Zealot, and Judas (11) the son of James.

14 These all (The 11) with one accord continued steadfastly in prayer, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in these days [At a time later than the ascension] Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, and said and there was a multitude of persons gathered together, about a hundred and twenty,

16 Brethren, it was needful that the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered among us (The 11) , and received his portion in this ministry.

18 Now this man obtained a field with the reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch that in their language that field was called Akeldama, that is, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms,

Let his habitation be made desolate, And let no man dwell therein:

And His office let another take.

21 Of the men therefore which have companied with us (The 11) all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us (The 11) ,

22 beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us (The 11) , of these must one become a witness with us (The 11) of his resurrection.

23 And they (the 120 brethren) put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knows the hearts of all men, show of these two the one whom thou hast chosen,

25 to take the place in this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they (The 11) gave lots for them (2); and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Remember the chapter divisions are artificial, therefore the antecedent of the 'they' in Acts 2:1 is the eleven Apostles in the previous Acts 1:26

Acts 1: 26 And they gave lots for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles

Acts 2:1 And when the day of Pentecost was now come (some time later not the same day of the selection of the twelfth Apostle) , they (The now 12 apostles) were all together in one place.

2 And suddenly there came from heaven a sound as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they (The 12) were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them (The 12) tongues parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them (The 12) .

4 And they (The 12) were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them (The 12) utterance.

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven.

6 And when this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because every man heard them speaking in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans? [All the apostles were Galileans]

8 And we hear, every man in our own language, where we were born?

9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judaea and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia,

10 in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretans and Arabians, we do hear them speaking in our tongues [Our Languages] the mighty works of God.

12 And they [unbelievers] were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, What does this mean ?

13 But others mocking said, They (The 12) are filled with new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, [the chosen witnesses] lifted up his voice, and spoke forth unto them, saying, You men of Judaea, and all you that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words.

The Problem of Speaking in Tongues

15 For these (The 12) are not drunken, as you suppose; seeing it is but the third hour of the day;

16 but this is that which hath been spoken by the prophet Joel...

32 This Jesus did God raise up, whereof we (The 12) are all witnesses...

37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, (NOT 120) Brethren, what shall we do?

38 And Peter said unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto the remission of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. [but NOT THE POWER given by the Holy Spirit]...

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. [by the POWER given to the 12 Apostles]

Acts 4:33 And with GREAT POWER gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all... [The POWER was Only given to the Apostles because they were the only ones performing the Miracles]

The Believers began to hold the material goods in common with everyone giving their possessions to the Apostles to distribute.

35 and laid them at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph... 37 having a field, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

Acts 5: 12 And by the hands of the apostles (Only The 12 apostles) were many signs and wonders [the POWER FOR MIRACLES given by the Holy Spirit] wrought among the people...

29 But Peter and the apostles (The 12) answered and said, We must obey God rather than men...

32 And we (The 12) are witnesses of these things; and so is the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

Acts 6:1 Now in these days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not fit that we (The 12) should forsake the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Look therefore, brethren, from among you seven men of good report, full of the Spirit and of wisdom [as yet they had faith and the Holy Spirit

but no **POWER TO DO MIRACLES**], whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But **we** (**The 12**) will continue steadfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose **Stephen**, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit [but does not possess the **POWER** of the Apostles], and **Philip**, and **Prochorus**, and **Nicanor**, and **Timon**, and **Parnenas**, and **Nicolas** a proselyte of Antioch:

6 whom they set before the apostles: and when they (**The 12 apostles**) had prayed, they laid their hands on them... [**The 7 men**]

8 And **Stephen**, full of grace and **POWER**, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. [Now **Stephen** has the **POWER TO DO MIRACLES** which was bestowed upon him by the **12 Apostles**]

Acts 8: 4 They [The men] that were scattered abroad went preaching the word.

5 **Philip** went down to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed to them the Christ.

6 And the multitudes gave heed with one accord unto the things that were spoken by **Philip**, when they heard, and saw the signs which he did. [now **Philip** possessed the **POWER TO DO MIRACLES**]

7 For from many of those which had unclean spirits, they came out, crying with a loud voice: and many that were paralyzed, and that were lame, were healed. [By the **POWER** previously given by the **Apostles** to **Philip** and others]

I hope that by what you have read, has given you a better and more enlightened understanding of the **Modern Phenomena** which exists in **Charismatic Circles**.

There is so much ignorance of exactly what the **Scripture** says. You now know, that '**Speaking in Tongues**' is speaking to someone, who does NOT understand your native language.

Therefore the **Christian** who has this **Special Gift of Speaking in a Foreign Language**, can speak to them about the **Gospel** in their **Own Native Language**.

This would be a **Miraculous Sign** for the unbeliever.

Unfortunately **New Christians** just go along with the **Charismatic** culture. Please do not believe or speak **Gobbledegook**.

1. The scripture '**Born again**' is a mis-translation. **The Greek** actually says not '**Born again**' but '**Born from Above**'

CONCLUSION

Many who cannot get in to this mode of **Super Spiritualisation** become **so depressed and think they are not chosen**.

There is a **Clique of Christians** that appear to speak with a **Spiritual Air** as if they have a **Special Personal Relationship** with God that seems to **allude most of us**.

They believe that God operates in their lives by what they call the **still small voice**. Some claim to hear **the audible voice of God** and claim to have spoken to **God** face to Face in the same way as **Moses**.

Others claim to have been to **Heaven and Hell** literally !

A few years ago Christians would ask you, '**are you born again**' ? The over use of this term led to its abuse and was eventually used in a disrespectful way by **non Christians**. They would talk about '**born again**' to this or that.

This question has now been replaced by the words, '**have you a personal relationship**' with **Jesus Christ**.

At the moment the '**in phrase**' is to refer to someone as '**Anointed**'.

They say he's '**an Anointed preacher**', **pastor etc**.

We also hear the words, '**have you had the Second Blessing**'?

This is after you have been Baptised in **water** have you also been Baptised by '**the Holy Spirit**' and received '**the Gift of Tongues**.'

Do not take my scepticism to infer I am not a **believer** because I have been a believer in **Jesus Christ** as my saviour for **60 years**.

These **Super Spiritual Christians**, when others want to give '**Proof for Christianity**', using **intelligence** and **reason** they object to this as '**Fleshy**' not **Spiritual**, that is **not by faith**.

It is my belief all this **Emotional Display** of the **Charismatics**, is their **trying to show 'Proof'** that **God is Real**, as proved by **their Tongue Speaking** and the so-called **Miracles**.

The reason for all this is they do not like to have to think to much using **the intellectual approach to Christianity** and call it to '**Fleshy**', but they **only** do this **when it suits them**.

What **nobody** should do, is to **believe something** for years and years that is **simply not true. It is a tragedy !**

We should **only believe** and accept **verifiable truth** and with **Christianity** there is plenty of that. If **you seek** then **you will find**.

The Bible gives **Proof** by **Prophecy**, it foretell events **thousands of years before** the events occur and when they do occur as prophesied, it **generates faith** in the **purpose** and **plan of God**.

Jesus said to **the apostles**,

'And now I have told you **before** it come to pass, that, when it **comes to pass**, you may **believe**' John 14.29

That is giving the Apostles Proof.

Luke says that **Jesus** showed many '**Proofs**' of **His Resurrection**.

Acts 1.3 says '

he also showed himself alive after his passion by **many proofs**'

Finally the purpose of **all Miracles** in **all ages of the Bible** is to **establish the Divine Origin of the Message**. When this is accomplished then **No Miracles** are required and this is in accordance with **the Biblical way** as proven by **the facts of History**. Many of the Essay's in this book **establish the truth of Scripture** without performing **Miracles** and **Speaking in Tongues**.

1 Thess 5.21 '**Test** all things; hold fast that which is good'

I personally have heard, many many Christians speak

Tongues in Gobbledegook,

but NEVER in a REAL FOREIGN LANGUAGE !



About the Author

The Author was born 1941 and at the age 13 began a persistent search for the truth of his own existence and the purpose of it.

He was raised in a non religious household.

His religious affiliations now may be described as belonging to all and a member of none as he has found that to belong to one particular group stifles theological research.

As a young man age 12 he became intensely interested in mathematics and

because of this he taught himself advanced mathematics and this resulted in a University Standard age 16.

It was his fascination with the design of the Physical Creation and its link to Mathematics that was part of the cause that awakened his spiritually.

Unfortunately his progress in mathematics slowed down as he left school at 16. As a career he has been a computer programmer for 25 years.

He went to University as a mature student aged 43 and gained a BSc (hons) in Mathematics and later a PhD in Biblical Mathematics.

This fulfilled a desire from his youth.

Since 1991 he has become a Private Tutor of Mathematics with an age range of 8 years to mature students covering simple arithmetic to University Engineering students.

It was in 1971 that he first heard of Bible Numerics by Ivan Panin via Mr A G Tilney, a past Honorary Secretary of the Creation Science Movement and his interest has continued ever since.

The authors' finding of the work of Vernon Jenkins with his discovery of Numerical Geometry of Biblical Mathematics and the contributions of Craig PaardCooper and Leo Tavares has been a major breakthrough.

It has been through the advent of the Personal Computer that has enabled him to pursue the subject in depth. His skills as a Computer Programmer and his knowledge of Mathematics have been of great importance

He is married with three sons and 6 grand children.